INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

©ISO/IEC

ISO/IEC 9899:yyyy

# Programming languages — C

Reply To: JeanHeyd Meneide <wg14@soasis.org>
Freek Wiedijk <freek@cs.ru.nl>

#### Abstract

(This cover sheet to be replaced by ISO.)

This document specifies the form and establishes the interpretation of programs expressed in the programming language C. Its purpose is to promote portability, reliability, maintainability, and efficient execution of C language programs on a variety of computing systems.

Clauses are included that detail the C language itself and the contents of the C language execution library. Annexes summarize aspects of both of them, and enumerate factors that influence the portability of C programs.

Although this document is intended to guide knowledgeable C language programmers as well as implementors of C language translation systems, the document itself is not designed to serve as a tutorial.

Recipients of this draft are invited to submit, with their comments, notification of any relevant patent rights of which they are aware and to provide supporting documentation.

This document marks changes from version n2478 to version n2573. They are indicated by striking out text that has been deleted and underlining text that has been added. Pages that contain changes are marked with n2478..n2573 and are listed under n2573 CHANGES in the index.

The following documents, for all intents and purposes, have been applied to this draft from before and during the October 2019 Meeting:

DR 476	volatile semantics for lvalues
DR 488	cl6rtomb() on wide characters encoded as multiple char16_t
DR 494	Part 1: Alignment specifier expression evaluation
DR 496	offsetof and subobjects (with editorial modification)
DR 497	"white-space character" defined in two places
DR 499	Anonymous structure in union behavior
DR 500	Ambiguous specification for FLT_EVAL_METHOD
DR 501	make DECIMAL_DIG obsolescent
<u>FP DR 13</u>	totalorder parameters
FP DR 20	changes for obsolescing DECIMAL_DIG
FP DR 21	<pre>printf of one-digit character string</pre>
FP DR 22	changes for obsolescing <b>DECIMAL_DIG</b> , Part 2
FP DR 23	llquantexp invalid case
FP DR 24	remainder NaN case
FP DR 25	totalorder parameters

Abstract i

```
N2124 and N2319 rounding direction macro FE_TONEARESTFROMZERO
N2186
           Alternative to N2166
           type generic cbrt (with editorial changes)
N2212
N2260
           Clarifying the restrict Keyword v2
N2265
           Harmonizing static_assert with C++
N2267
           nodiscard attribute
N2270
           maybe_unused attribute
           CR for pow divide-by-zero case
N2271
N2293
           Alignment requirements for memory management functions
N2314
           TS 18661-1 plus CR/DRs for C2X
N2322
           preprocessor line numbers unspecified
N2325
           DBL_NORM_MAX etc
N2326
           floating-point zero and other normalization
N2334
           deprecated attribute
N2335
           attributes
N2337
           strftime, with 'b' and 'B' swapped
N2338
           error indicator for encoding errors in fgetwc
N2341
           TS 18661-2 plus CR/DRs for C2X
N2345
           editors, resolve ambiguity of a semicolon
N2349
           the memccpy function
N2350
           defining new types in offsetof
           the strdup and strndup functions
N2353
N2356
           update for payload functions
N2358
           no internal state for mblen
N2359
           part 2 (remove WANT macros from numbered clauses) and part 3 (version macros for
           changed library clauses)
N2401
           TS 18661-4a for C2X
N2408
           The fallthrough attribute
N2412
           Two's complement sign representation for C2x
N2417
           Section 6: Add time conversion functions that are relatively thread-safe
N2418
           Adding the u8 character prefix
N2432
           Remove support for function definitions with identifier lists
N2508
           Free Positioning of Labels Inside Compound Statements
N2554
           Minor attribute wording cleanups
The following documents have been applied to this draft from the October 2019 Meeting:
N2379
           *_IS_IEC_60559 Feature Test Macros.
N2416
           Floating Point Negation and Conversion.
N2384
           Annex F.8 Update for Implementation Extensions and Rounding.
N2424
           Why logpl as a Function Name.
N2406
           Signaling NaN Initializers.
N2393
           _Bool Definitions For true and false.
The following documents have been applied to this draft from the March/April 2020 Virtual
Meeting:
N2444
           More optionally per-thread state for the library.
```

ii Abstract

printf of NAN().

N2446

N2448	<pre>[[nodiscard("should have a reason")]].</pre>
N2459	Add an interface to query resolution of time bases, v3.
N2464	Zero-size Reallocations are Undefined Behavior.
N2476	Names and Locations of Floating Point Entities.
N2480	Allowing unnamed parameters in function definitions.
N2490	Why no wide string strfrom functions.

The following documents have been applied to this draft from the August 2019 Virtual Meeting:

N2491	<b>powr</b> justification
N2492	Note About Math Function Properties.
N2506	Range Errors in Math Functions.
N2508	Free Positioning of Labels.
N2517	Clarification Request for C17 Example of Undefined Behavior.
N2532	Min-max Functions.
N2553	Querying Attribute Support.
N2554	Minor Attribute Wording Cleanup.

In addition to these, the document has undergone some editorial changes, namely

- The synopsis lists in Annex B are now generated automatically and classified according to the feature test or WANT macros that are required to make them available.
- Addition of a new non-normative clause J.6 to Annex J that categorizes identifiers used by this document.
- Renaming of the syntax term "struct declaration", "struct declaration list" "struct declarator", and "struct declarator list" to the more appropriate "member declaration", "member declaration list", "member declarator" and "member declarator list", respectively.
- Mispelling of "invokation" fixed to "invocation".
- A positional reference to a table was changed to be a more direct reference due to unfortunate page breaks.
- Add missing macros from <float.h> and <limits.h>.
- Add a footnote for simple atomic assignment (6.5.16).

Abstract iii

(no diff marks, here)

iv Abstract

(no diff marks, here)

Contents v

# **Contents**

Fo	rewo	ord		xiv
In	trodu	ıction		xvi
1	Sco	pe		1
2	Nor	mative	references	2
3	Terr	ns, defi	initions, and symbols	3
4	Con	ıformar	nce	8
5	Env	ironme	ent	9
	5.1	Conce	eptual models	9
		5.1.1	Translation environment	9
		5.1.2	Execution environments	10
	5.2	Envir	onmental considerations	17
		5.2.1	Character sets	17
		5.2.2	Character display semantics	19
		5.2.3	Signals and interrupts	19
		5.2.4	Environmental limits	19
6	Lan	guage		32
	6.1	Notat	ion	32
	6.2	Conce	epts	32
		6.2.1	Scopes of identifiers	32
		6.2.2	Linkages of identifiers	33
		6.2.3	Name spaces of identifiers	33
		6.2.4	Storage durations of objects	34
		6.2.5	Types	35
		6.2.6	Representations of types	39
		6.2.7	Compatible type and composite type	40
		6.2.8	Alignment of objects	41
	6.3	Conve	ersions	42
		6.3.1	Arithmetic operands	42
		6.3.2	Other operands	45
	6.4	Lexica	al elements	47
		6.4.1	Keywords	48
		6.4.2	Identifiers	48

vi Contents

	6.4.3	Universal character names	49
	6.4.4	Constants	51
	6.4.5	String literals	58
	6.4.6	Punctuators	59
	6.4.7	Header names	60
	6.4.8	Preprocessing numbers	61
	6.4.9	Comments	61
6.5	Expres	ssions	63
	6.5.1	Primary expressions	64
	6.5.2	Postfix operators	65
	6.5.3	Unary operators	71
	6.5.4	Cast operators	73
	6.5.5	Multiplicative operators	74
	6.5.6	Additive operators	74
	6.5.7	Bitwise shift operators	76
	6.5.8	Relational operators	76
	6.5.9	Equality operators	77
	6.5.10	Bitwise AND operator	78
	6.5.11	Bitwise exclusive OR operator	78
	6.5.12	Bitwise inclusive OR operator	79
	6.5.13	Logical AND operator	79
	6.5.14	Logical OR operator	79
	6.5.15	Conditional operator	79
	6.5.16	Assignment operators	81
	6.5.17	Comma operator	83
6.6	Consta	ant expressions	84
6.7	Declar	rations	86
	6.7.1	Storage-class specifiers	87
	6.7.2	Type specifiers	88
	6.7.3	Type qualifiers	96
	6.7.4	Function specifiers	01
	6.7.5	Alignment specifier	02
	6.7.6	Declarators	03
	6.7.7	Type names	08
	6.7.8	Type definitions	09
	6.7.9	Initialization	11
	6.7.10	Static assertions	16
	6.7.11	Attributes	16
6.8	Statem	nents and blocks	22
	6.8.1	Labeled statements	22

Contents

vii

7

	6.8.2	Compound statement
	6.8.3	Expression and null statements
	6.8.4	Selection statements
	6.8.5	Iteration statements
	6.8.6	Jump statements
6.9	Extern	al definitions
	6.9.1	Function definitions
	6.9.2	External object definitions
6.10	Prepro	ocessing directives
	6.10.1	Conditional inclusion
	6.10.2	Source file inclusion
	6.10.3	Macro replacement
	6.10.4	Line control
	6.10.5	Error directive
	6.10.6	Pragma directive
	6.10.7	Null directive
	6.10.8	Predefined macro names
	6.10.9	Pragma operator
6.11	Future	e language directions
	6.11.1	Floating types
	6.11.2	Linkages of identifiers
	6.11.3	External names
	6.11.4	Character escape sequences
	6.11.5	Storage-class specifiers
	6.11.6	Function declarators
	6.11.7	Pragma directives
	6.11.8	Predefined macro names
T 11		
Libr	•	15
7.1		uction
	7.1.1	Definitions of terms
	7.1.2	Standard headers
	7.1.3	Reserved identifiers
7.0	7.1.4	Use of library functions
7.2	Ü	ostics <assert.h></assert.h>
	7.2.1	Program diagnostics
7.3	_	lex arithmetic < complex.h>
	7.3.1	Introduction
	7.3.2	Conventions
	7.3.3	Branch cuts

viii Contents

	7.3.4	The CX_LIMITED_RANGE pragma	156
	7.3.5	Trigonometric functions	156
	7.3.6	Hyperbolic functions	158
	7.3.7	Exponential and logarithmic functions	159
	7.3.8	Power and absolute-value functions	160
	7.3.9	Manipulation functions	161
7.4	Chara	cter handling <ctype.h></ctype.h>	164
	7.4.1	Character classification functions	164
	7.4.2	Character case mapping functions	166
7.5	Errors	<pre><errno.h></errno.h></pre>	168
7.6	Floatir	ng-point environment <fenv.h></fenv.h>	169
	7.6.1	The FENV_ACCESS pragma	171
	7.6.2	The FENV_ROUND pragma	172
	7.6.3	The FENV_DEC_ROUND pragma	173
	7.6.4	Floating-point exceptions	174
	7.6.5	Rounding and other control modes	177
	7.6.6	Environment	179
7.7	Charae	cteristics of floating types <float.h></float.h>	181
7.8	Forma	t conversion of integer types <inttypes.h></inttypes.h>	182
	7.8.1	Macros for format specifiers	182
	7.8.2	Functions for greatest-width integer types	183
7.9	Altern	ative spellings <iso646.h></iso646.h>	185
7.10	Chara	cteristics of integer types <limits.h></limits.h>	186
7.11	Localiz	zation <locale.h></locale.h>	187
	7.11.1	Locale control	187
	7.11.2	Numeric formatting convention inquiry	188
7.12	Mathe	matics <math.h></math.h>	193
	7.12.1	Treatment of error conditions	196
	7.12.2	The FP_CONTRACT pragma	197
	7.12.3	Classification macros	197
	7.12.4	Trigonometric functions	200
	7.12.5	Hyperbolic functions	205
	7.12.6	Exponential and logarithmic functions	207
	7.12.7	Power and absolute-value functions	214
	7.12.8	Error and gamma functions	218
	7.12.9	Nearest integer functions	220
	7.12.10	Remainder functions	224
	7.12.11	Manipulation functions	225
	7.12.12	2 Maximum, minimum, and positive difference functions	228
	7.12.13	Floating multiply-add	232

Contents ix

	7.12.14 Functions that round result to narrower type	233
	7.12.15 Quantum and quantum exponent functions	235
	7.12.16 Decimal re-encoding functions	236
	7.12.17 Comparison macros	238
7.13	Nonlocal jumps <setjmp.h></setjmp.h>	241
	7.13.1 Save calling environment	241
	7.13.2 Restore calling environment	241
7.14	Signal handling <signal.h></signal.h>	243
	7.14.1 Specify signal handling	243
	7.14.2 Send signal	244
7.15	Alignment <stdalign.h></stdalign.h>	246
7.16	Variable arguments <stdarg.h></stdarg.h>	247
	7.16.1 Variable argument list access macros	247
7.17	Atomics <stdatomic.h></stdatomic.h>	250
	7.17.1 Introduction	250
	7.17.2 Initialization	251
	7.17.3 Order and consistency	251
	7.17.4 Fences	254
	7.17.5 Lock-free property	255
	7.17.6 Atomic integer types	255
	7.17.7 Operations on atomic types	256
	7.17.8 Atomic flag type and operations	258
7.18	Boolean type and values <stdbool.h></stdbool.h>	260
7.19	Common definitions <stddef.h></stddef.h>	261
7.20	Integer types <stdint.h></stdint.h>	262
	7.20.1 Integer types	262
	7.20.2 Widths of specified-width integer types	263
	7.20.3 Width of other integer types	264
	7.20.4 Macros for integer constants	265
	7.20.5 Maximal and minimal values of integer types	265
7.21	Input/output <stdio.h></stdio.h>	266
	7.21.1 Introduction	266
	7.21.2 Streams	268
	7.21.3 Files	269
	7.21.4 Operations on files	270
	7.21.5 File access functions	272
	7.21.6 Formatted input/output functions	275
	7.21.7 Character input/output functions	291
	7.21.8 Direct input/output functions	294
	7.21.9 File positioning functions	295

x Contents

	7.21.10	Error-hai	ndling functions	297
7.22	Genera	al utilities	s <stdlib.h></stdlib.h>	299
	7.22.1	Numeric	conversion functions	299
	7.22.2	Pseudo-r	random sequence generation functions	305
	7.22.3	Memory	management functions	306
	7.22.4	Commur	nication with the environment	308
	7.22.5	Searching	g and sorting utilities	311
	7.22.6	Integer a	rithmetic functions	313
	7.22.7	Multibyt	te/wide character conversion functions	314
	7.22.8	Multibyt	te/wide string conversion functions	315
7.23	_Nore	<b>turn</b> <std< td=""><td>dnoreturn.h&gt;</td><td>317</td></std<>	dnoreturn.h>	317
7.24	String	handling	<pre><string.h></string.h></pre>	318
	7.24.1	String fu	unction conventions	318
	7.24.2	Copying	functions	318
	7.24.3	Concater	nation functions	319
	7.24.4	Compari	ison functions	320
	7.24.5	Search fu	unctions	321
	7.24.6	Miscellar	neous functions	324
7.25	Туре-е	generic ma	ath <tgmath.h></tgmath.h>	326
7.26	Threac	ds <threa< td=""><td>nds.h&gt;</td><td>330</td></threa<>	nds.h>	330
	7.26.1	Introduc	tion	330
	7.26.2	Initializa	ation functions	331
	7.26.3	Conditio	on variable functions	331
	7.26.4	Mutex fu	unctions	333
	7.26.5	Thread for	unctions	335
	7.26.6	Thread-s	specific storage functions	337
7.27	Date a	nd time <	time.h>	340
	7.27.1	Compone	nents of time	340
	7.27.2	Time ma	nipulation functions	341
	7.27.3	Time con	nversion functions	343
7.28	Unico	de utilities	s <uchar.h></uchar.h>	348
	7.28.1	Restartab	ble multibyte/wide character conversion functions	348
7.29	Extend	led multik	byte and wide character utilities <wchar.h></wchar.h>	351
	7.29.1	Introduc	tion	351
	7.29.2	Formatte	ed wide character input/output functions	351
	7.29.3	Wide cha	aracter input/output functions	364
	7.29.4	General v	wide string utilities	368
		7.29.4.1	Wide string numeric conversion functions	368
		7.29.4.2	Wide string copying functions	372
		7.29.4.3	Wide string concatenation functions	373

Contents xi

Annex 1	B (info	rmative)	Library summary	408
Annex	A (info	rmative)	Language syntax summary	394
	7.31.19	≀Wide ch	aracter classification and mapping utilities <wctype.h></wctype.h>	393
			d multibyte and wide character utilities <wchar.h></wchar.h>	
			d time < time.h>	
		_	andling <string.h></string.h>	
			utilities <stdlib.h></stdlib.h>	
		-	utput <stdio.h></stdio.h>	
		_	rypes < stdint.h>	
			type and values <stdbool.h></stdbool.h>	
			<pre><stdatomic.h></stdatomic.h></pre>	
		_	andling <signal.h></signal.h>	
			atics <math.h></math.h>	
			tion <locale.h></locale.h>	
			conversion of integer types <inttypes.h></inttypes.h>	
			eristics of floating types <float.h></float.h>	
		Ü	-point environment <fenv.h></fenv.h>	
			errno.h>	
			er handling <ctype.h></ctype.h>	
	7.31.1	Comple	x arithmetic <complex.h></complex.h>	391
7.31	Future	library c	lirections	391
			Extensible wide character case mapping functions	
		7.30.3.1	Wide character case mapping functions	389
	7.30.3	Wide ch	aracter case mapping utilities	389
		7.30.2.2	Extensible wide character classification functions	388
		7.30.2.1	Wide character classification functions	385
	7.30.2	Wide ch	aracter classification utilities	385
	7.30.1	Introduc	ction	385
7.30	Wide	character	classification and mapping utilities <wctype.h></wctype.h>	385
		7.29.6.4	Restartable multibyte/wide string conversion functions	382
		7.29.6.3	Restartable multibyte/wide character conversion functions	381
		7.29.6.2	Conversion state functions	380
		7.29.6.1	Single-byte/wide character conversion functions	380
	7.29.6	Extende	d multibyte/wide character conversion utilities	380
	7.29.5	Wide ch	aracter time conversion functions	379
		7.29.4.6	Miscellaneous functions	379
			Wide string search functions	
		7.29.4.4	Wide string comparison functions	374

xii Contents

<b>N</b> 1	1	_	0	1
1		~	×	4

Annex C (informative) Sequence points	434
Annex D (normative) Universal character names for identifiers	435
Annex E (informative) Implementation limits	436
Annex F (normative) IEC 60559 floating-point arithmetic	439
Annex G (normative) IEC 60559-compatible complex arithmetic	469
Annex H (informative) Language independent arithmetic	480
Annex I (informative) Common warnings	484
Annex J (informative) Portability issues	485
Annex K (normative) Bounds-checking interfaces	521
Annex L (normative) Analyzability	569
Annex M (informative) Change History	571
Bibliography	574

Contents xiii

# **Foreword**

- ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are member of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.
- The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular, the different approval criteria needed for the different types of document should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see www.iso.org/directives).
- Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights. Details of any patent rights identified during the development of the document will be in the Introduction and/or on the ISO list of patent declarations received (see www.iso.org/patents).
- 4 Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.
- For an explanation of the voluntary nature of standards, the meaning of ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the World Trade Organization (WTO) principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT), see the following URL: www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html.
- This document was prepared by Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, Subcommittee SC 22, *Programming languages, their environments and system software interfaces*.
- 7 This fifth edition cancels and replaces the fourth edition, ISO/IEC 9899:2018. Major changes from the previous edition include:
  - remove obsolete sign representations and integer width constraints
  - added a one-argument version of \_Static\_assert
  - support for function definitions with identifier lists has been removed
  - harmonization with ISO/IEC 9945 (POSIX):
    - extended month name formats for strftime
    - integration of functions: asctime\_r, ctime\_r, gmtime\_r, localtime\_r, memccpy, strdup, strndup
  - harmonization with floating point standard IEC 60559:
    - integration of binary floating-point technical specification TS 18661-1
    - integration of decimal floating-point technical specification TS 18661-2
    - integration of decimal floating-point technical specification TS 18661-4a
  - the macro **DECIMAL\_DIG** is declared obsolescent
  - added version test macros to certain library headers
  - added the attributes feature
  - added deprecated, fallthrough, maybe\_unused, and nodiscard attributes

xiv Foreword

- added the u8 character prefix
- 8 A complete change history can be found in Annex M.

Foreword xv

# Introduction

- 1 With the introduction of new devices and extended character sets, new features could be added to this document. Subclauses in the language and library clauses warn implementors and programmers of usages which, though valid in themselves, could conflict with future additions.
- 2 Certain features are *obsolescent*, which means that they could be considered for withdrawal in future revisions of this document. They are retained because of their widespread use, but their use in new implementations (for implementation features) or new programs (for language [6.11] or library features [7.31]) is discouraged.
- 3 This document is divided into four major subdivisions:
  - preliminary elements (Clauses 1–4);
  - the characteristics of environments that translate and execute C programs (Clause 5);
  - the language syntax, constraints, and semantics (Clause 6);
  - the library facilities (Clause 7).
- Examples are provided to illustrate possible forms of the constructions described. Footnotes are provided to emphasize consequences of the rules described in that subclause or elsewhere in this document. References are used to refer to other related subclauses. Recommendations are provided to give advice or guidance to implementors. Annexes define optional features, provide additional information and summarize the information contained in this document. A bibliography lists documents that were referred to during the preparation of this document.
- 5 The language clause (Clause 6) is derived from "The C Reference Manual".
- 6 The library clause (Clause 7) is based on the 1984 /usr/group Standard.
- The Working Group responsible for this document (WG 14) maintains a site on the World Wide Web at http://www.open-std.org/JTC1/SC22/WG14/ containing ancillary information that may be of interest to some readers such as a Rationale for many of the decisions made during its preparation and a log of Defect Reports and Responses.

xvi Introduction

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

©ISO/IEC

ISO/IEC 9899:yyyy

# Programming languages — C

# 1. Scope

- This document specifies the form and establishes the interpretation of programs written in the C programming language.<sup>1)</sup> It specifies
  - the representation of C programs;
  - the syntax and constraints of the C language;
  - the semantic rules for interpreting C programs;
  - the representation of input data to be processed by C programs;
  - the representation of output data produced by C programs;
  - the restrictions and limits imposed by a conforming implementation of C.
- 2 This document does not specify
  - the mechanism by which C programs are transformed for use by a data-processing system;
  - the mechanism by which C programs are invoked for use by a data-processing system;
  - the mechanism by which input data are transformed for use by a C program;
  - the mechanism by which output data are transformed after being produced by a C program;
  - the size or complexity of a program and its data that will exceed the capacity of any specific data-processing system or the capacity of a particular processor;
  - all minimal requirements of a data-processing system that is capable of supporting a conforming implementation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1)</sup>This document is designed to promote the portability of C programs among a variety of data-processing systems. It is intended for use by implementors and programmers. Annex J gives an overview of portability issues that a C program might encounter.

# 2. Normative references

- The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.
- 2 ISO/IEC 2382:2015, *Information technology Vocabulary*. Available from the *ISO online browsing platform* at http://www.iso.org/obp.
- 3 ISO 4217, Codes for the representation of currencies and funds.
- 4 ISO 8601, Data elements and interchange formats Information interchange Representation of dates and times
- ISO/IEC 10646, Information technology Universal Coded Character Set (UCS). Available from the ISO/IEC Information Technology Task Force (ITTF) web site at http://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink/fetch/2000/2489/Ittf\_Home/PubliclyAvailableStandards.htm.
- 6 IEC 60559:1989, Binary floating-point arithmetic for microprocessor systems (previously designated IEC 559:1989).
- 7 ISO 80000–2, Quantities and units Part 2: Mathematical signs and symbols to be used in the natural sciences and technology.

# 3. Terms, definitions, and symbols

- For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO/IEC 2382, ISO 80000–2, and the following apply.
- 2 ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:
  - ISO Online browsing platform: available at https://www.iso.org/obp
  - IEC Electropedia: available at http://www.electropedia.org/
- Additional terms are defined where they appear in *italic* type or on the left side of a syntax rule. Terms explicitly defined in this document are not to be presumed to refer implicitly to similar terms defined elsewhere.

#### 3.1

#### access (verb)

(execution-time action) to read or modify the value of an object

- Note 1 to entry: Where only one of these two actions is meant, "read" or "modify" is used.
- 3 Note 2 to entry: "Modify" includes the case where the new value being stored is the same as the previous value.
- 4 Note 3 to entry: Expressions that are not evaluated do not access objects.

#### 3.2

## 1 alignment

requirement that objects of a particular type be located on storage boundaries with addresses that are particular multiples of a byte address

## 3.3

# argument

actual argument

(DEPRECATED: actual parameter)

expression in the comma-separated list bounded by the parentheses in a function call expression, or a sequence of preprocessing tokens in the comma-separated list bounded by the parentheses in a function-like macro invocation

# 3.4

#### behavior

external appearance or action

#### 3.4.1

#### 1 implementation-defined behavior

unspecified behavior where each implementation documents how the choice is made

- 2 Note 1 to entry: J.3 gives an overview over properties of C programs that lead to implementation-defined behavior.
- 3 EXAMPLE An example of implementation-defined behavior is the propagation of the high-order bit when a signed integer is shifted right.

#### 3.4.2

#### locale-specific behavior

behavior that depends on local conventions of nationality, culture, and language that each implementation documents

- 2 Note 1 to entry: J.4 gives an overview over properties of C programs that lead to locale-specific behavior.
- 3 **EXAMPLE** An example of locale-specific behavior is whether the **islower** function returns true for characters other than the 26 lowercase Latin letters.

# 3.4.3

#### undefined behavior

behavior, upon use of a nonportable or erroneous program construct or of erroneous data, for which this document imposes no requirements

- Note 1 to entry: Possible undefined behavior ranges from ignoring the situation completely with unpredictable results, to behaving during translation or program execution in a documented manner characteristic of the environment (with or without the issuance of a diagnostic message), to terminating a translation or execution (with the issuance of a diagnostic message).
- 3 Note 2 to entry: J.2 gives an overview over properties of C programs that lead to undefined behavior.
- 4 EXAMPLE An example of undefined behavior is the behavior on integer overflow dereferencing a null pointer.

### 3.4.4

## 1 unspecified behavior

behavior, that results from the use of an unspecified value, or other behavior upon which this document provides two or more possibilities and imposes no further requirements on which is chosen in any instance

- Note 1 to entry: J.1 gives an overview over properties of C programs that lead to unspecified behavior.
- 3 **EXAMPLE** An example of unspecified behavior is the order in which the arguments to a function are evaluated.

## 3.5

1 bit

unit of data storage in the execution environment large enough to hold an object that can have one of two values

Note 1 to entry: It need not be possible to express the address of each individual bit of an object.

#### 3.6

1 byte

addressable unit of data storage large enough to hold any member of the basic character set of the execution environment

- 2 **Note 1 to entry:** It is possible to express the address of each individual byte of an object uniquely.
- 3 **Note 2 to entry:** A byte is composed of a contiguous sequence of bits, the number of which is implementation-defined. The least significant bit is called the *low-order bit*; the most significant bit is called the *high-order bit*.

#### 3.7

### 1 character

(abstract) member of a set of elements used for the organization, control, or representation of data

#### 3.7.1

## 1 character

single-byte character

 $\langle C \rangle$  bit representation that fits in a byte

### 3.7.2

# 1 multibyte character

sequence of one or more bytes representing a member of the extended character set of either the source or the execution environment

2 Note 1 to entry: The extended character set is a superset of the basic character set.

#### 3.7.3

## wide character

value representable by an object of type wchar\_t, capable of representing any character in the current locale

### 3.8

#### constraint

restriction, either syntactic or semantic, by which the exposition of language elements is to be interpreted

#### 3.9

## correctly rounded result

representation in the result format that is nearest in value, subject to the current rounding mode, to what the result would be given unlimited range and precision

Note 1 to entry: In this document, when the words "correctly rounded" are not immediately followed by "result", this is the intended usage.

#### 3.10

### 1 diagnostic message

message belonging to an implementation-defined subset of the implementation's message output

## 3.11

#### forward reference

reference to a later subclause of this document that contains additional information relevant to this subclause

#### 3.12

## 1 implementation

particular set of software, running in a particular translation environment under particular control options, that performs translation of programs for, and supports execution of functions in, a particular execution environment

## 3.13

#### 1 implementation limit

restriction imposed upon programs by the implementation

#### 3.14

# memory location

either an object of scalar type, or a maximal sequence of adjacent bit-fields all having nonzero width

- 2 Note 1 to entry: Two threads of execution can update and access separate memory locations without interfering with each other.
- Note 2 to entry: A bit-field and an adjacent non-bit-field member are in separate memory locations. The same applies to two bit-fields, if one is declared inside a nested structure declaration and the other is not, or if the two are separated by a zero-length bit-field declaration, or if they are separated by a non-bit-field member declaration. It is not safe to concurrently update two non-atomic bit-fields in the same structure if all members declared between them are also (nonzero-length) bit-fields, no matter what the sizes of those intervening bit-fields happen to be.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** A structure declared as

```
struct {
    char a;
    int b:5, c:11,:0, d:8;
    struct { int ee:8; } e;
}
```

contains four separate memory locations: The member a, and bit-fields d and e.ee are each separate memory locations, and can be modified concurrently without interfering with each other. The bit-fields b and c together constitute the fourth memory location. The bit-fields b and c cannot be concurrently modified, but b and a, for example, can be.

#### 3.15

#### 1 object

region of data storage in the execution environment, the contents of which can represent values

2 Note 1 to entry: When referenced, an object can be interpreted as having a particular type; see 6.3.2.1.

#### 3.16

#### 1 parameter

formal parameter

DEPRECATED: formal argument

object declared as part of a function declaration or definition that acquires a value on entry to the function, or an identifier from the comma-separated list bounded by the parentheses immediately following the macro name in a function-like macro definition

#### 3.17

#### 1 recommended practice

specification that is strongly recommended as being in keeping with the intent of the standard, but that might be impractical for some implementations

#### 3.18

#### 1 runtime-constraint

requirement on a program when calling a library function

- 2 Note 1 to entry: Despite the similar terms, a runtime-constraint is not a kind of constraint as defined by 3.8, and need not be diagnosed at translation time.
- 3 **Note 2 to entry:** Implementations that support the extensions in Annex K are required to verify that the runtime-constraints for a library function are not violated by the program; see K.3.1.4.
- 4 Note 3 to entry: Implementations that support Annex L are permitted to invoke a runtime-constraint handler when they perform a trap.

#### 3.19

## 1 value

precise meaning of the contents of an object when interpreted as having a specific type

# 3.19.1

#### 1 implementation-defined value

unspecified value where each implementation documents how the choice is made

#### 3.19.2

# 1 indeterminate value

either an unspecified value or a trap representation

#### 3.19.3

## 1 unspecified value

valid value of the relevant type where this document imposes no requirements on which value is chosen in any instance

2 Note 1 to entry: An unspecified value cannot be a trap representation.

# 3.19.4

## 1 trap representation

an object representation that need not represent a value of the object type

# 3.19.5

# 1 perform a trap

interrupt execution of the program such that no further operations are performed

- Note 1 to entry: In this document, when the word "trap" is not immediately followed by "representation", this is the intended usage.<sup>2)</sup>
- 3 **Note 2 to entry:** Implementations that support Annex L are permitted to invoke a runtime-constraint handler when they perform a trap.

# 3.20

1 [x]

ceiling of x

the least integer greater than or equal to x

2 **EXAMPLE**  $\lceil 2.4 \rceil$  is 3,  $\lceil -2.4 \rceil$  is -2.

## 3.21

|x|

floor of x

the greatest integer less than or equal to x

2 **EXAMPLE**  $\lfloor 2.4 \rfloor$  is 2,  $\lfloor -2.4 \rfloor$  is -3.

§ 3.21 General 7

 $<sup>^{2)}</sup>$ For example, "Trapping or stopping (if supported) is disabled ..." (F.8.2). Note that fetching a trap representation might perform a trap but is not required to (see 6.2.6.1).

# 4. Conformance

- In this document, "shall" is to be interpreted as a requirement on an implementation or on a program; conversely, "shall not" is to be interpreted as a prohibition.
- If a "shall" or "shall not" requirement that appears outside of a constraint or runtime-constraint is violated, the behavior is undefined. Undefined behavior is otherwise indicated in this document by the words "undefined behavior" or by the omission of any explicit definition of behavior. There is no difference in emphasis among these three; they all describe "behavior that is undefined".
- A program that is correct in all other aspects, operating on correct data, containing unspecified behavior shall be a correct program and act in accordance with 5.1.2.3.
- The implementation shall not successfully translate a preprocessing translation unit containing a **#error** preprocessing directive unless it is part of a group skipped by conditional inclusion.
- A *strictly conforming program* shall use only those features of the language and library specified in this document.<sup>3)</sup> It shall not produce output dependent on any unspecified, undefined, or implementation-defined behavior, and shall not exceed any minimum implementation limit.
- The two forms of conforming implementation are hosted and freestanding. A conforming hosted implementation shall accept any strictly conforming program. A conforming freestanding implementation shall accept any strictly conforming program in which the use of the features specified in the library clause (Clause 7) is confined to the contents of the standard headers <float.h>, <iso646.h>, imits.h>, <stdalign.h>, <stdarg.h>, <stdbool.h>, <stddef.h>, <stdint.h>, and <stdnoreturn.h>. A conforming implementation may have extensions (including additional library functions), provided they do not alter the behavior of any strictly conforming program.<sup>4)</sup>
- The strictly conforming programs that shall be accepted by a conforming freestanding implementation that defines \_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_\_ or \_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_ may also use features in the contents of the standard headers <fenv.h> and <math.h> and the numeric conversion functions (7.22.1) of the standard header <stdlib.h>. All identifiers that are reserved when <stdlib.h> is included in a hosted implementation are reserved when it is included in a freestanding implementation.
- 8 A *conforming program* is one that is acceptable to a conforming implementation.<sup>5)</sup>
- An implementation shall be accompanied by a document that defines all implementation-defined and locale-specific characteristics and all extensions.

**Forward references:** conditional inclusion (6.10.1), error directive (6.10.5), characteristics of floating types <float.h> (7.7), alternative spellings <iso646.h> (7.9), sizes of integer types (7.10), alignment <stdalign.h> (7.15), variable arguments <stdarg.h> (7.16), boolean type and values <stdbool.h> (7.18), common definitions <stddef.h> (7.19), integer types <stdint.h> (7.20), <stdnoreturn.h> (7.23).

```
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_BFP__ /* FE_UPWARD defined */
    /* ... */
    fesetround(FE_UPWARD);
    /* ... */
#endif
```

8 General § 4

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3)</sup>A strictly conforming program can use conditional features (see 6.10.8.3) provided the use is guarded by an appropriate conditional inclusion preprocessing directive using the related macro. For example:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4)</sup>This implies that a conforming implementation reserves no identifiers other than those explicitly reserved in this document.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5)</sup>Strictly conforming programs are intended to be maximally portable among conforming implementations. Conforming programs can depend upon nonportable features of a conforming implementation.

# 5. Environment

An implementation translates C source files and executes C programs in two data-processing-system environments, which will be called the *translation environment* and the *execution environment* in this document. Their characteristics define and constrain the results of executing conforming C programs constructed according to the syntactic and semantic rules for conforming implementations.

**Forward references:** In this clause, only a few of many possible forward references have been noted.

# 5.1 Conceptual models

#### 5.1.1 Translation environment

#### 5.1.1.1 Program structure

A C program need not all be translated at the same time. The text of the program is kept in units called *source files*, (or *preprocessing files*) in this document. A source file together with all the headers and source files included via the preprocessing directive **#include** is known as a *preprocessing translation unit*. After preprocessing, a preprocessing translation unit is called a *translation unit*. Previously translated translation units may be preserved individually or in libraries. The separate translation units of a program communicate by (for example) calls to functions whose identifiers have external linkage, manipulation of objects whose identifiers have external linkage, or manipulation of data files. Translation units may be separately translated and then later linked to produce an executable program.

**Forward references:** linkages of identifiers (6.2.2), external definitions (6.9), preprocessing directives (6.10).

#### 5.1.1.2 Translation phases

- 1 The precedence among the syntax rules of translation is specified by the following phases.<sup>6)</sup>
  - 1. Physical source file multibyte characters are mapped, in an implementation-defined manner, to the source character set (introducing new-line characters for end-of-line indicators) if necessary. Trigraph sequences are replaced by corresponding single-character internal representations.
  - 2. Each instance of a backslash character (\) immediately followed by a new-line character is deleted, splicing physical source lines to form logical source lines. Only the last backslash on any physical source line shall be eligible for being part of such a splice. A source file that is not empty shall end in a new-line character, which shall not be immediately preceded by a backslash character before any such splicing takes place.
  - 3. The source file is decomposed into preprocessing tokens<sup>7)</sup> and sequences of white-space characters (including comments). A source file shall not end in a partial preprocessing token or in a partial comment. Each comment is replaced by one space character. New-line characters are retained. Whether each nonempty sequence of white-space characters other than new-line is retained or replaced by one space character is implementation-defined.
  - 4. Preprocessing directives are executed, macro invocations are expanded, and \_Pragma unary operator expressions are executed. If a character sequence that matches the syntax of a universal character name is produced by token concatenation (6.10.3.3), the behavior is undefined. A #include preprocessing directive causes the named header or source file to be processed from phase 1 through phase 4, recursively. All preprocessing directives are then deleted.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6)</sup>This requires implementations to behave as if these separate phases occur, even though many are typically folded together in practice. Source files, translation units, and translated translation units need not necessarily be stored as files, nor need there be any one-to-one correspondence between these entities and any external representation. The description is conceptual only, and does not specify any particular implementation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7)</sup>As described in 6.4, the process of dividing a source file's characters into preprocessing tokens is context-dependent. For example, see the handling of < within a **#include** preprocessing directive.

- 5. Each source character set member and escape sequence in character constants and string literals is converted to the corresponding member of the execution character set; if there is no corresponding member, it is converted to an implementation-defined member other than the null (wide) character.<sup>8)</sup>
- 6. Adjacent string literal tokens are concatenated.
- 7. White-space characters separating tokens are no longer significant. Each preprocessing token is converted into a token. The resulting tokens are syntactically and semantically analyzed and translated as a translation unit.
- 8. All external object and function references are resolved. Library components are linked to satisfy external references to functions and objects not defined in the current translation. All such translator output is collected into a program image which contains information needed for execution in its execution environment.

**Forward references:** universal character names (6.4.3), lexical elements (6.4), preprocessing directives (6.10), trigraph sequences (5.2.1.1), external definitions (6.9).

## 5.1.1.3 Diagnostics

- A conforming implementation shall produce at least one diagnostic message (identified in an implementation-defined manner) if a preprocessing translation unit or translation unit contains a violation of any syntax rule or constraint, even if the behavior is also explicitly specified as undefined or implementation-defined. Diagnostic messages need not be produced in other circumstances.<sup>9)</sup>
- 2 **EXAMPLE** An implementation is required to issue a diagnostic for the translation unit:

```
char i;
int i;
```

because in those cases where wording in this document describes the behavior for a construct as being both a constraint error and resulting in undefined behavior, the constraint error is still required to be diagnosed.

# 5.1.2 Execution environments

Two execution environments are defined: *freestanding* and *hosted*. In both cases, *program startup* occurs when a designated C function is called by the execution environment. All objects with static storage duration shall be *initialized* (set to their initial values) before program startup. The manner and timing of such initialization are otherwise unspecified. *Program termination* returns control to the execution environment.

**Forward references:** storage durations of objects (6.2.4), initialization (6.7.9).

## 5.1.2.1 Freestanding environment

- In a freestanding environment (in which C program execution may take place without any benefit of an operating system), the name and type of the function called at program startup are implementation-defined. Any library facilities available to a freestanding program, other than the minimal set required by Clause 4, are implementation-defined.
- 2 The effect of program termination in a freestanding environment is implementation-defined.

## 5.1.2.2 Hosted environment

A hosted environment need not be provided, but shall conform to the following specifications if present.

 $<sup>^{8)}</sup>$ An implementation need not convert all non-corresponding source characters to the same execution character.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9)</sup>An implementation is encouraged to identify the nature of, and where possible localize, each violation. Of course, an implementation is free to produce any number of diagnostic messages, often referred to as warnings, as long as a valid program is still correctly translated. It can also successfully translate an invalid program. Annex I lists a few of the more common warnings.

## 5.1.2.2.1 Program startup

The function called at program startup is named **main**. The implementation declares no prototype for this function. It shall be defined with a return type of **int** and with no parameters:

```
int main(void) { /* ... */ }
```

or with two parameters (referred to here as argc and argv, though any names may be used, as they are local to the function in which they are declared):

```
int main(int argc, char *argv[]) { /* ... */ }
```

or equivalent;<sup>10)</sup> or in some other implementation-defined manner.

- 2 If they are declared, the parameters to the **main** function shall obey the following constraints:
  - The value of argc shall be nonnegative.
  - argv[argc] shall be a null pointer.
  - If the value of argc is greater than zero, the array members argv[0] through argv[argc-1] inclusive shall contain pointers to strings, which are given implementation-defined values by the host environment prior to program startup. The intent is to supply to the program information determined prior to program startup from elsewhere in the hosted environment. If the host environment is not capable of supplying strings with letters in both uppercase and lowercase, the implementation shall ensure that the strings are received in lowercase.
  - If the value of argc is greater than zero, the string pointed to by argv[0] represents the *program name*; argv[0][0] shall be the null character if the program name is not available from the host environment. If the value of argc is greater than one, the strings pointed to by argv[1] through argv[argc-1] represent the *program parameters*.
  - The parameters argc and argv and the strings pointed to by the argv array shall be modifiable by the program, and retain their last-stored values between program startup and program termination.

## 5.1.2.2.2 Program execution

In a hosted environment, a program may use all the functions, macros, type definitions, and objects described in the library clause (Clause 7).

#### 5.1.2.2.3 Program termination

If the return type of the main function is a type compatible with int, a return from the initial call to the main function is equivalent to calling the exit function with the value returned by the main function as its argument;<sup>11)</sup> reaching the } that terminates the main function returns a value of 0. If the return type is not compatible with int, the termination status returned to the host environment is unspecified.

**Forward references:** definition of terms (7.1.1), the **exit** function (7.22.4.4).

## 5.1.2.3 Program execution

- The semantic descriptions in this document describe the behavior of an abstract machine in which issues of optimization are irrelevant.
- An access to an object through the use of an Ivalue of volatile-qualified type is a *volatile access*. A volatile access to an object, modifying a file, or calling a function that does any of those operations

 $<sup>^{10)}</sup>$ Thus, **int** can be replaced by a typedef name defined as **int**, or the type of argv can be written as **char** \*\* argv, and so on.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11)</sup>In accordance with 6.2.4, the lifetimes of objects with automatic storage duration declared in main will have ended in the former case, even where they would not have in the latter.

- are all *side effects*, <sup>12)</sup> which are changes in the state of the execution environment. *Evaluation* of an expression in general includes both value computations and initiation of side effects. Value computation for an Ivalue expression includes determining the identity of the designated object.
- Sequenced before is an asymmetric, transitive, pair-wise relation between evaluations executed by a single thread, which induces a partial order among those evaluations. Given any two evaluations *A* and *B*, if *A* is sequenced before *B*, then the execution of *A* shall precede the execution of *B*. (Conversely, if *A* is sequenced before *B*, then *B* is sequenced after *A*.) If *A* is not sequenced before or after *B*, then *A* and *B* are unsequenced. Evaluations *A* and *B* are indeterminately sequenced when *A* is sequenced either before or after *B*, but it is unspecified which.<sup>13)</sup> The presence of a sequence point between the evaluation of expressions *A* and *B* implies that every value computation and side effect associated with *A* is sequenced before every value computation and side effect associated with *B*. (A summary of the sequence points is given in Annex C.)
- In the abstract machine, all expressions are evaluated as specified by the semantics. An actual implementation need not evaluate part of an expression if it can deduce that its value is not used and that no needed side effects are produced (including any caused by calling a function or through volatile access to an object).
- When the processing of the abstract machine is interrupted by receipt of a signal, the values of objects that are neither lock-free atomic objects nor of type **volatile sig\_atomic\_t** are unspecified, as is the state of the dynamic floating-point environment. The value of any object modified by the handler that is neither a lock-free atomic object nor of type **volatile sig\_atomic\_t** becomes indeterminate when the handler exits, as does the state of the dynamic floating-point environment if it is modified by the handler and not restored to its original state.
- 6 The least requirements on a conforming implementation are:
  - Volatile accesses to objects are evaluated strictly according to the rules of the abstract machine.
  - At program termination, all data written into files shall be identical to the result that execution
    of the program according to the abstract semantics would have produced.
  - The input and output dynamics of interactive devices shall take place as specified in 7.21.3. The intent of these requirements is that unbuffered or line-buffered output appear as soon as possible, to ensure that prompting messages actually appear prior to a program waiting for input.

This is the *observable behavior* of the program.

- 7 What constitutes an interactive device is implementation-defined.
- 8 More stringent correspondences between abstract and actual semantics may be defined by each implementation.
- 9 EXAMPLE 1 An implementation might define a one-to-one correspondence between abstract and actual semantics: at every sequence point, the values of the actual objects would agree with those specified by the abstract semantics. The keyword volatile would then be redundant.
- 10 Alternatively, an implementation might perform various optimizations within each translation unit, such that the actual semantics would agree with the abstract semantics only when making function calls across translation unit boundaries. In such an implementation, at the time of each function entry and function return where the calling function and the called function are in different translation units, the values of all externally linked objects and of all objects accessible via pointers therein would agree with the abstract semantics. Furthermore, at the time of each such function entry the values of the parameters of the called function and of all objects accessible via pointers therein would agree with the abstract semantics. In this type of implementation, objects referred to by interrupt service routines activated by the signal function would require explicit specification of volatile storage, as well as other implementation-defined restrictions.
- 11 **EXAMPLE 2** In executing the fragment

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12)</sup>The IEC 60559 standard for binary floating-point arithmetic requires certain user-accessible status flags and control modes. Floating-point operations implicitly set the status flags; modes affect result values of floating-point operations. Implementations that support such floating-point state are required to regard changes to it as side effects — see Annex F for details. The floating-point environment library <fenv.h> provides a programming facility for indicating when these side effects matter, freeing the implementations in other cases.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13)</sup>The executions of unsequenced evaluations can interleave. Indeterminately sequenced evaluations cannot interleave, but can be executed in any order.

```
char c1, c2;
/* ... */
c1 = c1 + c2;
```

the "integer promotions" require that the abstract machine promote the value of each variable to **int** size and then add the two **int**s and truncate the sum. Provided the addition of two **char**s can be done without overflow, or with overflow wrapping silently to produce the correct result, the actual execution need only produce the same result, possibly omitting the promotions.

12 EXAMPLE 3 Similarly, in the fragment

```
float f1, f2;
double d;
/* ... */
f1 = f2 * d;
```

the multiplication can be executed using single-precision arithmetic if the implementation can ascertain that the result would be the same as if it were executed using double-precision arithmetic (for example, if d were replaced by the constant 2.0, which has type **double**).

13 **EXAMPLE 4** Implementations employing wide registers have to take care to honor appropriate semantics. Values are independent of whether they are represented in a register or in memory. For example, an implicit *spilling* of a register is not permitted to alter the value. Also, an explicit *store and load* is required to round to the precision of the storage type. In particular, casts and assignments are required to perform their specified conversion. For the fragment

```
double d1, d2;
float f;
d1 = f = expression;
d2 = (float) expression;
```

the values assigned to d1 and d2 are required to have been converted to float.

EXAMPLE 5 Rearrangement for floating-point expressions is often restricted because of limitations in precision as well as range. The implementation cannot generally apply the mathematical associative rules for addition or multiplication, nor the distributive rule, because of roundoff error, even in the absence of overflow and underflow. Likewise, implementations cannot generally replace decimal constants in order to rearrange expressions. In the following fragment, rearrangements suggested by mathematical rules for real numbers are often not valid (see F.9).

```
double x, y, z;
/* ... */
x = (x * y) * z; // not equivalent to x *= y * z;
z = (x - y) + y; // not equivalent to z = x;
z = x + x * y; // not equivalent to z = x * (1.0 + y);
y = x / 5.0; // not equivalent to y = x * 0.2;
```

15 EXAMPLE 6 To illustrate the grouping behavior of expressions, in the following fragment

```
int a, b;
/* ... */
a = a + 32760 + b + 5;
```

the expression statement behaves exactly the same as

```
a = (((a + 32760) + b) + 5);
```

due to the associativity and precedence of these operators. Thus, the result of the sum (a + 32760) is next added to b, and that result is then added to 5 which results in the value assigned to a. On a machine in which overflows produce an explicit trap and in which the range of values representable by an int is [-32768, +32767], the implementation cannot rewrite this expression as

```
a = ((a + b) + 32765);
```

since if the values for a and b were, respectively, -32754 and -15, the sum a + b would produce a trap while the original expression would not; nor can the expression be rewritten either as

```
a = ((a + 32765) + b);
```

or

```
a = (a + (b + 32765));
```

since the values for a and b might have been, respectively, 4 and -8 or -17 and 12. However, on a machine in which overflow silently generates some value and where positive and negative overflows cancel, the above expression statement can be rewritten by the implementation in any of the above ways because the same result will occur.

16 EXAMPLE 7 The grouping of an expression does not completely determine its evaluation. In the following fragment

```
#include <stdio.h>
int sum;
char *p;
/* ... */
sum = sum * 10 - '0' + (*p++ = getchar());
```

the expression statement is grouped as if it were written as

```
sum = (((sum * 10) - '0') + ((*(p++)) = (getchar())));
```

but the actual increment of p can occur at any time between the previous sequence point and the next sequence point (the ;), and the call to **getchar** can occur at any point prior to the need of its returned value.

**Forward references:** expressions (6.5), type qualifiers (6.7.3), statements (6.8), floating-point environment <fenv. h> (7.6), the **signal** function (7.14), files (7.21.3).

#### 5.1.2.4 Multi-threaded executions and data races

- 1 Under a hosted implementation, a program can have more than one *thread of execution* (or *thread*) running concurrently. The execution of each thread proceeds as defined by the remainder of this document. The execution of the entire program consists of an execution of all of its threads. Under a freestanding implementation, it is implementation-defined whether a program can have more than one thread of execution.
- The value of an object visible to a thread T at a particular point is the initial value of the object, a value stored in the object by T, or a value stored in the object by another thread, according to the rules below
- 3 NOTE 1 In some cases, there could instead be undefined behavior. Much of this section is motivated by the desire to support atomic operations with explicit and detailed visibility constraints. However, it also implicitly supports a simpler view for more restricted programs.
- 4 Two expression evaluations *conflict* if one of them modifies a memory location and the other one reads or modifies the same memory location.
- The library defines a number of *atomic operations* (7.17) and operations on mutexes (7.26.4) that are specially identified as synchronization operations. These operations play a special role in making assignments in one thread visible to another. A *synchronization operation* on one or more memory locations is either an *acquire operation*, a *release operation*, both an acquire and release operation, or a *consume operation*. A synchronization operation without an associated memory location is a *fence* and can be either an acquire fence, a release fence, or both an acquire and release fence. In addition, there are *relaxed atomic operations*, which are not synchronization operations, and atomic *read-modify-write operations*, which have special characteristics.
- 6 NOTE 2 For example, a call that acquires a mutex will perform an acquire operation on the locations composing the mutex. Correspondingly, a call that releases the same mutex will perform a release operation on those same locations. Informally, performing a release operation on *A* forces prior side effects on other memory locations to become visible to other threads that later perform an acquire or consume operation on *A*. Relaxed atomic operations are not included as synchronization operations although, like synchronization operations, they cannot contribute to data races.
- All modifications to a particular atomic object M occur in some particular total order, called the *modification order* of M. If A and B are modifications of an atomic object M, and A happens before B, then A shall precede B in the modification order of M, which is defined below.
- NOTE 3 This states that the modification orders are expected to respect the "happens before" relation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14)</sup>The execution can usually be viewed as an interleaving of all of the threads. However, some kinds of atomic operations, for example, allow executions inconsistent with a simple interleaving as described below.

- 9 NOTE 4 There is a separate order for each atomic object. There is no requirement that these can be combined into a single total order for all objects. In general this will be impossible since different threads can observe modifications to different variables in inconsistent orders.
- A release sequence headed by a release operation A on an atomic object M is a maximal contiguous sub-sequence of side effects in the modification order of M, where the first operation is A and every subsequent operation either is performed by the same thread that performed the release or is an atomic read-modify-write operation.
- 11 Certain library calls *synchronize with* other library calls performed by another thread. In particular, an atomic operation A that performs a release operation on an object M synchronizes with an atomic operation B that performs an acquire operation on M and reads a value written by any side effect in the release sequence headed by A.
- 12 NOTE 5 Except in the specified cases, reading a later value does not necessarily ensure visibility as described below. Such a requirement would sometimes interfere with efficient implementation.
- 13 **NOTE 6** The specifications of the synchronization operations define when one reads the value written by another. For atomic variables, the definition is clear. All operations on a given mutex occur in a single total order. Each mutex acquisition "reads the value written" by the last mutex release.
- 14 An evaluation *A carries a dependency*<sup>15)</sup> to an evaluation *B* if:
  - the value of *A* is used as an operand of *B*, unless:
    - *B* is an invocation of the **kill\_dependency** macro,
    - A is the left operand of a && or || operator,
    - A is the left operand of a ?: operator, or
    - *A* is the left operand of a , operator;

or

- A writes a scalar object or bit-field M, B reads from M the value written by A, and A is sequenced before B, or
- for some evaluation X, A carries a dependency to X and X carries a dependency to B.
- 15 An evaluation A is dependency-ordered before an evaluation B if:
  - A performs a release operation on an atomic object M, and, in another thread, B performs a consume operation on M and reads a value written by any side effect in the release sequence headed by A, or
  - for some evaluation X, A is dependency-ordered before X and X carries a dependency to B.
- An evaluation A inter-thread happens before an evaluation B if A synchronizes with B, A is dependency-ordered before B, or, for some evaluation X:
  - A synchronizes with X and X is sequenced before B,
  - A is sequenced before X and X inter-thread happens before B, or
  - *A* inter-thread happens before *X* and *X* inter-thread happens before *B*.
- 17 NOTE 7 The "inter-thread happens before" relation describes arbitrary concatenations of "sequenced before", "synchronizes with", and "dependency-ordered before" relationships, with two exceptions. The first exception is that a concatenation is not permitted to end with "dependency-ordered before" followed by "sequenced before". The reason for this limitation is that a consume operation participating in a "dependency-ordered before" relationship provides ordering only with respect to operations to which this consume operation actually carries a dependency. The reason that this limitation applies only to the end of such a concatenation is that any subsequent release operation will provide the required ordering for a prior

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15)</sup>The "carries a dependency" relation is a subset of the "sequenced before" relation, and is similarly strictly intra-thread. <sup>16)</sup>The "dependency-ordered before" relation is analogous to the "synchronizes with" relation, but uses release/consume in place of release/acquire.

consume operation. The second exception is that a concatenation is not permitted to consist entirely of "sequenced before". The reasons for this limitation are (1) to permit "inter-thread happens before" to be transitively closed and (2) the "happens before" relation, defined below, provides for relationships consisting entirely of "sequenced before".

- An evaluation A happens before an evaluation B if A is sequenced before B or A inter-thread happens before B. The implementation shall ensure that no program execution demonstrates a cycle in the "happens before" relation.
- 19 NOTE 8 This cycle would otherwise be possible only through the use of consume operations.
- 20 A visible side effect A on an object M with respect to a value computation B of M satisfies the conditions:
  - *A* happens before *B*, and
  - there is no other side effect *X* to *M* such that *A* happens before *X* and *X* happens before *B*.

The value of a non-atomic scalar object M, as determined by evaluation B, shall be the value stored by the visible side effect A.

- 21 **NOTE 9** If there is ambiguity about which side effect to a non-atomic object is visible, then there is a data race and the behavior is undefined.
- 22 NOTE 10 This states that operations on ordinary variables are not visibly reordered. This is not actually detectable without data races, but it is necessary to ensure that data races, as defined here, and with suitable restrictions on the use of atomics, correspond to data races in a simple interleaved (sequentially consistent) execution.
- The value of an atomic object M, as determined by evaluation B, shall be the value stored by some side effect A that modifies M, where B does not happen before A.
- 24 NOTE 11 The set of side effects from which a given evaluation might take its value is also restricted by the rest of the rules described here, and in particular, by the coherence requirements below.
- 25 If an operation A that modifies an atomic object M happens before an operation B that modifies M, then A shall be earlier than B in the modification order of M.
- 26 NOTE 12 The requirement above is known as "write-write coherence".
- 27 If a value computation A of an atomic object M happens before a value computation B of M, and A takes its value from a side effect X on M, then the value computed by B shall either be the value stored by X or the value stored by a side effect Y on M, where Y follows X in the modification order of M.
- 28 NOTE 13 The requirement above is known as "read-read coherence".
- If a value computation A of an atomic object M happens before an operation B on M, then A shall take its value from a side effect X on M, where X precedes B in the modification order of M.
- 30 NOTE 14 The requirement above is known as "read-write coherence".
- If a side effect X on an atomic object M happens before a value computation B of M, then the evaluation B shall take its value from X or from a side effect Y that follows X in the modification order of M.
- 32 **NOTE 15** The requirement above is known as "write-read coherence".
- 33 NOTE 16 This effectively disallows compiler reordering of atomic operations to a single object, even if both operations are "relaxed" loads. By doing so, it effectively makes the "cache coherence" guarantee provided by most hardware available to C atomic operations.
- 34 NOTE 17 The value observed by a load of an atomic object depends on the "happens before" relation, which in turn depends on the values observed by loads of atomic objects. The intended reading is that there exists an association of atomic loads with modifications they observe that, together with suitably chosen modification orders and the "happens before" relation derived as described above, satisfy the resulting constraints as imposed here.
- 35 The execution of a program contains a *data race* if it contains two conflicting actions in different threads, at least one of which is not atomic, and neither happens before the other. Any such data race results in undefined behavior.
- NOTE 18 It can be shown that programs that correctly use simple mutexes and memory\_order\_seq\_cst operations to prevent all data races, and use no other synchronization operations, behave as though the operations executed by their constituent threads were simply interleaved, with each value computation of an object being the last value stored in that interleaving. This is normally referred to as "sequential consistency". However, this applies only to data-race-free programs,

and data-race-free programs cannot observe most program transformations that do not change single-threaded program semantics. In fact, most single-threaded program transformations continue to be allowed, since any program that behaves differently as a result necessarily has undefined behavior even before such a transformation is applied.

- 37 NOTE 19 Compiler transformations that introduce assignments to a potentially shared memory location that would not be modified by the abstract machine are generally precluded by this document, since such an assignment might overwrite another assignment by a different thread in cases in which an abstract machine execution would not have encountered a data race. This includes implementations of data member assignment that overwrite adjacent members in separate memory locations. Reordering of atomic loads in cases in which the atomics in question might alias is also generally precluded, since this could violate the coherence requirements.
- 38 NOTE 20 Transformations that introduce a speculative read of a potentially shared memory location might not preserve the semantics of the program as defined in this document, since they potentially introduce a data race. However, they are typically valid in the context of an optimizing compiler that targets a specific machine with well-defined semantics for data races. They would be invalid for a hypothetical machine that is not tolerant of races or provides hardware race detection.

### 5.2 Environmental considerations

#### 5.2.1 Character sets

- Two sets of characters and their associated collating sequences collating sequences shall be defined: the set in which source files are written (the source character set), and the set interpreted in the execution environment (the execution character set). Each set is further divided into a basic character set, whose contents are given by this subclause, and a set of zero or more locale-specific members (which are not members of the basic character set) called extended characters. The combined set is also called the extended character set. The values of the members of the execution character set are implementation-defined.
- In a character constant or string literal, members of the execution character set shall be represented by corresponding members of the source character set or by *escape sequences* consisting of the backslash \ followed by one or more characters. A byte with all bits set to 0, called the *null character*, shall exist in the basic execution character set; it is used to terminate a character string.

Both the basic source and basic execution character sets shall have the following members: the 26 *uppercase letters* of the *Latin alphabet* 

```
A B C D E F G H I J K L M
N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
```

the 26 lowercase letters of the Latin alphabet

```
abcdefghijklm
nopqrstuvwxyz
```

the 10 decimal digits

3

```
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
```

the following 29 graphic characters

```
! " # % & ' ( ) * + , - . / :
; < = > ? [ \ ] ^ _ { | } ~
```

the space character, and control characters representing horizontal tab, vertical tab, and form feed. The representation of each member of the source and execution basic character sets shall fit in a byte. In both the source and execution basic character sets, the value of each character after  $\theta$  in the above list of decimal digits shall be one greater than the value of the previous. In source files, there shall be some way of indicating the end of each line of text; this document treats such an end-of-line indicator as if it were a single new-line character. In the basic execution character set, there shall be control characters representing alert, backspace, carriage return, and new line. If any other characters are encountered in a source file (except in an identifier, a character constant, a string literal, a header name, a comment, or a preprocessing token that is never converted to a token), the behavior is undefined.

4 A *letter* is an uppercase letter or a lowercase letter as defined above; in this document the term does not include other characters that are letters in other alphabets.

5 The universal character name construct provides a way to name other characters.

**Forward references:** universal character names (6.4.3), character constants (6.4.4.4), preprocessing directives (6.10), string literals (6.4.5), comments (6.4.9), string (7.1.1).

## 5.2.1.1 Trigraph sequences

Before any other processing takes place, each occurrence of one of the following sequences of three characters (called *trigraph sequences*)<sup>17)</sup> is replaced with the corresponding single character.

??=	#	??) ]	??!	
??(	[	??' ^	??>	}
??/	\	??< {	??-	~

No other trigraph sequences exist. Each ? that does not begin one of the trigraphs listed above is not changed.

2 EXAMPLE 1

```
??=define arraycheck(a, b) a??(b??) ??!??! b??(a??)
```

becomes

```
#define arraycheck(a, b) a[b] || b[a]
```

3 **EXAMPLE 2** The following source line

```
printf("Eh???/n");
```

becomes (after replacement of the trigraph sequence ??/)

```
printf("Eh?\n");
```

# 5.2.1.2 Multibyte characters

- The source character set may contain multibyte characters, used to represent members of the extended character set. The execution character set may also contain multibyte characters, which need not have the same encoding as for the source character set. For both character sets, the following shall hold:
  - The basic character set shall be present and each character shall be encoded as a single byte.
  - The presence, meaning, and representation of any additional members is locale-specific.
  - A multibyte character set may have a *state-dependent encoding*, wherein each sequence of multibyte characters begins in an *initial shift state* and enters other locale-specific *shift states* when specific multibyte characters are encountered in the sequence. While in the initial shift state, all single-byte characters retain their usual interpretation and do not alter the shift state. The interpretation for subsequent bytes in the sequence is a function of the current shift state.
  - A byte with all bits zero shall be interpreted as a null character independent of shift state. Such
    a byte shall not occur as part of any other multibyte character.
- 2 For source files, the following shall hold:
  - An identifier, comment, string literal, character constant, or header name shall begin and end in the initial shift state.
  - An identifier, comment, string literal, character constant, or header name shall consist of a sequence of valid multibyte characters.

 $<sup>^{17)}</sup>$ The trigraph sequences enable the input of characters that are not defined in the Invariant Code Set as described in ISO/IEC 646, which is a subset of the seven-bit US ASCII code set.

# 5.2.2 Character display semantics

- The *active position* is that location on a display device where the next character output by the **fputc** function would appear. The intent of writing a printing character (as defined by the **isprint** function) to a display device is to display a graphic representation of that character at the active position and then advance the active position to the next position on the current line. The direction of writing is locale-specific. If the active position is at the final position of a line (if there is one), the behavior of the display device is unspecified.
- Alphabetic escape sequences representing nongraphic characters in the execution character set are intended to produce actions on display devices as follows:
  - \a (alert) Produces an audible or visible alert without changing the active position.
  - \b (*backspace*) Moves the active position to the previous position on the current line. If the active position is at the initial position of a line, the behavior of the display device is unspecified.
  - \f (*form feed*) Moves the active position to the initial position at the start of the next logical page.
  - \n (*new line*) Moves the active position to the initial position of the next line.
  - \r (*carriage return*) Moves the active position to the initial position of the current line.
  - \t (*horizontal tab*) Moves the active position to the next horizontal tabulation position on the current line. If the active position is at or past the last defined horizontal tabulation position, the behavior of the display device is unspecified.
  - \v (vertical tab) Moves the active position to the initial position of the next vertical tabulation position. If the active position is at or past the last defined vertical tabulation position, the behavior of the display device is unspecified.
- Each of these escape sequences shall produce a unique implementation-defined value which can be stored in a single **char** object. The external representations in a text file need not be identical to the internal representations, and are outside the scope of this document.

**Forward references:** the **isprint** function (7.4.1.8), the **fputc** function (7.21.7.3).

## 5.2.3 Signals and interrupts

Functions shall be implemented such that they may be interrupted at any time by a signal, or may be called by a signal handler, or both, with no alteration to earlier, but still active, invocations' control flow (after the interruption), function return values, or objects with automatic storage duration. All such objects shall be maintained outside the *function image* (the instructions that compose the executable representation of a function) on a per-invocation basis.

## 5.2.4 Environmental limits

Both the translation and execution environments constrain the implementation of language translators and libraries. The following summarizes the language-related environmental limits on a conforming implementation; the library-related limits are discussed in Clause 7.

#### 5.2.4.1 Translation limits

- The implementation shall be able to translate and execute at least one program that contains at least one instance of every one of the following limits:<sup>18)</sup>
  - 127 nesting levels of blocks
  - 63 nesting levels of conditional inclusion
  - 12 pointer, array, and function declarators (in any combinations) modifying an arithmetic, structure, union, or **void** type in a declaration

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18)</sup>Implementations are encouraged to avoid imposing fixed translation limits whenever possible.

- 63 nesting levels of parenthesized declarators within a full declarator
- 63 nesting levels of parenthesized expressions within a full expression
- 63 significant initial characters in an internal identifier or a macro name(each universal character name or extended source character is considered a single character)
- 31 significant initial characters in an external identifier (each universal character name specifying a short identifier of 0000FFFF or less is considered 6 characters, each universal character name specifying a short identifier of 00010000 or more is considered 10 characters, and each extended source character is considered the same number of characters as the corresponding universal character name, if any)<sup>19)</sup>
- 4095 external identifiers in one translation unit
- 511 identifiers with block scope declared in one block
- 4095 macro identifiers simultaneously defined in one preprocessing translation unit
- 127 parameters in one function definition
- 127 arguments in one function call
- 127 parameters in one macro definition
- 127 arguments in one macro invocation
- 4095 characters in a logical source line
- 4095 characters in a string literal (after concatenation)
- 65535 bytes in an object (in a hosted environment only)
- 15 nesting levels for **#include**d files
- 1023 **case** labels for a **switch** statement (excluding those for any nested **switch** statements)
- 1023 members in a single structure or union
- 1023 enumeration constants in a single enumeration
- 63 levels of nested structure or union definitions in a single member declaration list

#### 5.2.4.2 Numerical limits

An implementation is required to document all the limits specified in this subclause, which are specified in the headers limits.h> and <float.h>. Additional limits are specified in <stdint.h>.

Forward references: integer types <stdint.h> (7.20).

## 5.2.4.2.1 Characteristics of integer types limits.h>

- The values given below shall be replaced by constant expressions suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives. Their implementation-defined values shall be equal or greater to those shown.
  - width for an object of type **\_Bool**

BOOL\_WIDTH 1

— number of bits for smallest object that is not a bit-field (byte)

CHAR\_BIT 8

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19)</sup>See "future language directions" (6.11.3).

The macros CHAR\_WIDTH, SCHAR\_WIDTH, and UCHAR\_WIDTH that represent the width of the types char, signed char and unsigned char shall expand to the same value as CHAR\_BIT.

— width for an object of type unsigned short int

USHRT\_WIDTH

The macro SHRT\_WIDTH represents the width of the type short int and shall expand to the same value as **USHRT\_WIDTH**.

— width for an object of type **unsigned int** 

UINT\_WIDTH 16

The macro INT\_WIDTH represents the width of the type int and shall expand to the same value as **UINT\_WIDTH**.

— width for an object of type unsigned long int

ULONG\_WIDTH 32

The macro LONG\_WIDTH represents the width of the type long int and shall expand to the same value as **ULONG\_WIDTH**.

width for an object of type unsigned long long int

ULLONG\_WIDTH 64

The macro **LLONG\_WIDTH** represents the width of the type **long long int** and shall expand to the same value as **ULLONG\_WIDTH**.

maximum number of bytes in a multibyte character, for any supported locale

MB\_LEN\_MAX 1

- For all unsigned integer types for which <limits.h> or <stdint.h> define a macro with suffix **\_WIDTH** holding its width N, there is a macro with suffix **\_MAX** holding the maximal value  $2^N - 1$ that is representable by the type, that is suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives and that has the same type as would an expression that is an object of the corresponding type converted according to the integer promotions.
- For all signed integer types for which imits.h> or <stdint.h> define a macro with suffix \_WIDTH holding its width N, there are macros with suffix \_MIN and \_MAX holding the minimal and maximal values  $-2^{N-1}$  and  $2^{N-1}-1$  that are representable by the type, that are suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives and that have the same type as would an expression that is an object of the corresponding type converted according to the integer promotions.
- If an object of type **char** can hold negative values, the value of **CHAR\_MIN** shall be the same as that of SCHAR\_MIN and the value of CHAR\_MAX shall be the same as that of SCHAR\_MAX. Otherwise, the value of CHAR\_MIN shall be 0 and the value of CHAR\_MAX shall be the same as that of UCHAR\_MAX.<sup>20)</sup>

Forward references: representations of types (6.2.6), conditional inclusion (6.10.1), integer types <stdint.h> (7.20).

# 5.2.4.2.2 Characteristics of floating types <float.h>

The characteristics of floating types are defined in terms of a model that describes a representation of floating-point numbers and values that provide information about an implementation's

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20)</sup>See 6.2.5.

floating-point arithmetic.<sup>21)</sup> An implementation that defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_\_** or **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_** shall implement floating point types and arithmetic conforming to IEC 60559 as specified in Annex F. An implementation that defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_COMPLEX\_\_** or **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_COMPLEX\_\_** shall implement complex types and arithmetic conforming to IEC 60559 as specified in Annex G.

- The following parameters are used to define the model for each floating-point type:
  - s sign  $(\pm 1)$
  - b base or radix of exponent representation (an integer > 1)
  - e exponent (an integer between a minimum  $e_{
    m min}$  and a maximum  $e_{
    m max}$ )
  - p precision (the number of base-b digits in the significand)
  - $f_k$  nonnegative integers less than b (the significand digits)

For each floating-point type, the parameters b, p,  $e_{\min}$ , and  $e_{\max}$  are fixed constants.

For each floating-point type, a *floating-point number* (x) is defined by the following model:

$$x = sb^e \sum_{k=1}^p f_k b^{-k}, \quad e_{\min} \le e \le e_{\max}$$

- Floating types shall be able to represent zero (all  $f_k == 0$ ) and all normalized floating-point numbers ( $f_1 > 0$  and all possible k digits and e exponents result in values representable in the type). In addition, floating types may be able to contain other kinds of floating-point numbers, <sup>22)</sup> such as negative zero, subnormal floating-point numbers ( $x \neq 0$ ,  $e = e_{\min}$ ,  $f_1 = 0$ ) and unnormalized floating-point numbers ( $x \neq 0$ ,  $e > e_{\min}$ ,  $f_1 = 0$ ), and values that are not floating-point numbers, such as infinities and NaNs. A NaN is a value signifying Not-a-Number. A quiet NaN propagates through almost every arithmetic operation without raising a floating-point exception; a signaling NaN generally raises a floating-point exception when occurring as an arithmetic operand. <sup>23)</sup>
- An implementation may give zero and values that are not floating-point numbers (such as infinities and NaNs) a sign or may leave them unsigned. Wherever such values are unsigned, any requirement in this document to retrieve the sign shall produce an unspecified sign, and any requirement to set the sign shall be ignored.
- An implementation may prefer particular representations of values that have multiple representations in a floating type, 6.2.6.1 not withstanding.<sup>24)</sup> The preferred representations of a floating type, including unique representations of values in the type, are called *canonical*. A floating type may also contain *non-canonical* representations, for example, redundant representations of some or all of its values, or representations that are extraneous to the floating-point model.<sup>25)</sup> Typically, floating-point operations deliver results with canonical representations. IEC 60559 operations deliver results with canonical representations, unless specified otherwise.
- The minimum range of representable values for a floating type is the most negative finite floating-point number representable in that type through the most positive finite floating-point number representable in that type. In addition, if negative infinity is representable in a type, the range of that type is extended to all negative real numbers; likewise, if positive infinity is representable in a type, the range of that type is extended to all positive real numbers.
- The accuracy of the floating-point operations (+,-,\*,/) and of the library functions in <math.h> and <complex.h> that return floating-point results is implementation-defined, as is the accuracy of the conversion between floating-point internal representations and string representations performed by the library functions in <stdio.h>, <stdlib.h>, and <wchar.h>. The implementation may state

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21)</sup>The floating-point model is intended to clarify the description of each floating-point characteristic and does not require the floating-point arithmetic of the implementation to be identical.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22)</sup>Some implementations have types that include finite numbers with extra range and/or precision that are not covered by

 $<sup>^{23}</sup>$ IEC 60559:1989 specifies quiet and signaling NaNs. For implementations that do not support IEC 60559:1989, the terms quiet NaN and signaling NaN are intended to apply to values with similar behavior.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24)</sup>The library operations **iscanonical** and **canonicalize** distinguish canonical (preferred) representations, but this distinction alone does not imply that canonical and non-canonical representations are of different values.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25)</sup>Some of the values in the IEC 60559 decimal formats have non-canonical representations (as well as a canonical representation).

that the accuracy is unknown. Decimal floating-point operations have stricter requirements.

- All integer values in the <float.h> header, except FLT\_ROUNDS, shall be constant expressions suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives; all floating values shall be constant expressions. All except CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG (F.5), DECIMAL\_DIG, DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD, FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD, FLT\_RADIX, and FLT\_ROUNDS have separate names for all floating-point types. The floating-point model representation is provided for all values except DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD, FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD and FLT\_ROUNDS.
- 10 The remainder of this subclause specifies characteristics of standard floating types.
- 11 The rounding mode for floating-point addition for standard floating types is characterized by the implementation-defined value of **FLT\_ROUNDS**. Evaluation of **FLT\_ROUNDS** correctly reflects any execution-time change of rounding mode through the function **fesetround** in <fenv.h>.
  - -1 indeterminable
  - 0 toward zero
  - 1 to nearest, ties to even
  - 2 toward positive infinity
  - 3 toward negative infinity
  - 4 to nearest, ties away from zero

All other values for FLT\_ROUNDS characterize implementation-defined rounding behavior.

- Whether a type matches an IEC 60559 format (and perhaps, operations) is characterized by the implementation-defined values of FLT\_IS\_IEC\_60559, DBL\_IS\_IEC\_60559, and LDBL\_IS\_IEC\_60559 (this does not imply conformance to Annex F):
  - 0 type does not match an IEC 60559 format
  - 1 type matches an IEC 60559 format
  - 2 type matches an IEC 60559 format and operations
- The values of floating type yielded by operators subject to the usual arithmetic conversions, including the values yielded by the implicit conversion of operands, and the values of floating constants are evaluated to a format whose range and precision may be greater than required by the type. Such a format is called an *evaluation format*. In all cases, assignment and cast operators yield values in the format of the type. The extent to which evaluation formats are used is characterized by the value of **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD**:<sup>26)</sup>
  - -1 indeterminable;
  - 0 evaluate all operations and constants just to the range and precision of the type;
  - evaluate operations and constants of type **float** and **double** to the range and precision of the **double** type, evaluate **long double** operations and constants to the range and precision of the **long double** type;
  - 2 evaluate all operations and constants to the range and precision of the **long double** type.

All other negative values for **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** characterize implementation-defined behavior. The value of **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** does not characterize values returned by function calls (see 6.8.6.4, F.6).

The presence or absence of subnormal numbers is characterized by the implementation-defined values of FLT\_HAS\_SUBNORM, DBL\_HAS\_SUBNORM, and LDBL\_HAS\_SUBNORM:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26)</sup>The evaluation method determines evaluation formats of expressions involving all floating types, not just real types. For example, if FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD is 1, then the product of two float \_Complex operands is represented in the double \_Complex format, and its parts are evaluated to double.

- −1 indeterminable<sup>27)</sup>
- 0 absent (type does not support subnormal numbers)<sup>28)</sup>
- 1 present (type does support subnormal numbers)
- 15 The signaling NaN macros

FLT\_SNAN DBL\_SNAN LDBL\_SNAN

each is defined if and only if the respective type contains signaling NaNs. They expand to a constant expression of the respective type representing a signaling NaN. If an optional unary + or - operator followed by a signaling NaN macro is used as the initializer for initializing an object of the same type that has static or thread-local storage duration, the object is initialized with a signaling NaN value.

16 The decimal signaling NaN macros

D32\_SNAN D64\_SNAN D128\_SNAN

each expands to a constant expression of the respective decimal floating type representing a signaling NaN. If a signaling NaN macro is used for initializing an object of the same type that has static or thread-local storage duration, the object is initialized with a signaling NaN value.

17 The macro

#### **INFINITY**

expands to a constant expression of type **float** representing positive or unsigned infinity, if available; else to a positive constant of type **float** that overflows at translation time. <sup>29)</sup>

18 The macro

### **DEC\_INFINITY**

expands to a constant expression of type **\_Decimal32** representing positive infinity.

19 The macro

NAN

is defined if and only if the implementation supports quiet NaNs for the **float** type. It expands to a constant expression of type **float** representing a quiet NaN.

20 The macro

DEC\_NAN

expands to a constant expression of type \_Decimal32 representing a quiet NaN.

The values given in the following list shall be replaced by constant expressions with implementation-defined values that are greater or equal in magnitude (absolute value) to those shown, with the same sign:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27)</sup>Characterization as indeterminable is intended if floating-point operations do not consistently interpret subnormal representations as zero, nor as nonzero.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28)</sup>Characterization as absent is intended if no floating-point operations produce subnormal results from non-subnormal inputs, even if the type format includes representations of subnormal numbers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29)</sup>In this case, using **INFINITY** will violate the constraint in 6.4.4 and thus require a diagnostic.

radix of exponent representation, b

```
FLT_RADIX 2
```

— number of base-**FLT\_RADIX** digits in the floating-point significand, p

```
FLT_MANT_DIG
DBL_MANT_DIG
LDBL_MANT_DIG
```

— number of decimal digits, n, such that any floating-point number with p radix b digits can be rounded to a floating-point number with n decimal digits and back again without change to the value,

$$\begin{cases} p \log_{10} b & \text{if } b \text{ is a power of } 10 \\ \lceil 1 + p \log_{10} b \rceil & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

6	
10	
10	

— number of decimal digits, n, such that any floating-point number in the widest supported floating type of the supported floating types and the supported IEC 60559 encodings with  $p_{\rm max}$  radix b digits can be rounded to a floating-point number with n decimal digits and back again without change to the value,

$$\begin{cases} p_{\text{max}} \log_{10} b & \text{if } b \text{ is a power of } 10 \\ \lceil 1 + p_{\text{max}} \log_{10} b \rceil & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

```
DECIMAL_DIG 10
```

This is an obsolescent feature, see 7.31.8.

— number of decimal digits, q, such that any floating-point number with q decimal digits can be rounded into a floating-point number with p radix b digits and back again without change to the q decimal digits,

$$\begin{cases} p \log_{10} b & \text{if } b \text{ is a power of } 10 \\ \lfloor (p-1) \log_{10} b \rfloor & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

FLT_DIG	6	
DBL_DIG	10	
LDBL_DIG	10	

— minimum negative integer such that **FLT\_RADIX** raised to one less than that power is a normalized floating-point number,  $e_{\min}$ 

```
FLT_MIN_EXP
DBL_MIN_EXP
LDBL_MIN_EXP
```

— minimum negative integer such that 10 raised to that power is in the range of normalized floating-point numbers,  $\lceil log_{10}b^{e_{\min}-1} \rceil$ 

```
      FLT_MIN_10_EXP
      -37

      DBL_MIN_10_EXP
      -37

      LDBL_MIN_10_EXP
      -37
```

— maximum integer such that **FLT\_RADIX** raised to one less than that power is a representable finite floating-point number,  $e_{\rm max}$ 

```
FLT_MAX_EXP
DBL_MAX_EXP
LDBL_MAX_EXP
```

— maximum integer such that 10 raised to that power is in the range of representable finite floating-point numbers,  $\lfloor log_{10}((1-b^{-p})b^{e_{\max}}) \rfloor$ 

```
FLT_MAX_10_EXP +37

DBL_MAX_10_EXP +37

LDBL_MAX_10_EXP +37
```

- The values given in the following list shall be replaced by constant expressions with implementation-defined values that are greater than or equal to those shown:
  - maximum representable finite floating-point number; if that number is normalized, its value is  $(1-b^{-p})b^{e_{\max}}$

```
      FLT_MAX
      1E+37

      DBL_MAX
      1E+37

      LDBL_MAX
      1E+37
```

— maximum normalized floating-point number,  $(1 - b^{-p})b^{e_{\text{max}}}$ 

FLT_NORM_MAX	1E+37	
DBL_NORM_MAX	1 <b>E</b> +37	
LDBL_NORM_MAX	1E+37	

- The values given in the following list shall be replaced by constant expressions with implementation-defined (positive) values that are less than or equal to those shown:
  - the difference between 1 and the least normalized value greater than 1 that is representable in the given floating-point type,  $b^{1-p}$

FLT_EPSILON	1E-5	
DBL_EPSILON	1E-9	
LDBL_EPSILON	1E-9	

— minimum normalized positive floating-point number,  $b^{e_{\min}-1}$ 

FLT_MIN	1E-37	
DBL_MIN	1E-37	
LDBL_MIN	1E-37	

— minimum positive floating-point number<sup>30)</sup>

FLT_TRUE_MIN	1E-37	
DBL_TRUE_MIN	1E-37	
LDBL_TRUE_MIN	1E-37	

 $<sup>^{30)}</sup>$ If the presence or absence of subnormal numbers is indeterminable, then the value is intended to be a positive number no greater than the minimum normalized positive number for the type.

## Recommended practice

- 24 Conversion between real floating type and decimal character sequence with at most *T*\_**DECIMAL\_DIG** digits should be correctly rounded, where *T* is the macro prefix for the type. This assures conversion from real floating type to decimal character sequence with *T*\_**DECIMAL\_DIG** digits and back, using to-nearest rounding, is the identity function.
- 25 **EXAMPLE 1** The following describes an artificial floating-point representation that meets the minimum requirements of this document, and the appropriate values in a <float.h> header for type **float**:

$$x = s16^e \sum_{k=1}^{6} f_k 16^{-k}, \quad -31 \le e \le +32$$

```
FLT_RADIX
                                    16
FLT_MANT_DIG
                                     6
FLT_EPSILON
                      9.53674316E-07F
FLT_DECIMAL_DIG
FLT DIG
                                     6
FLT_MIN_EXP
                                   -31
                      2.93873588E-39F
FLT_MIN
FLT_MIN_10_EXP
                                   -38
FLT_MAX_EXP
                                   +32
FLT_MAX
                      3.40282347E+38F
FLT_MAX_10_EXP
                                   +38
```

26 EXAMPLE 2 The following describes floating-point representations that also meet the requirements for single-precision and double-precision numbers in IEC 60559,<sup>31)</sup> and the appropriate values in a <float.h> header for types float and double:

$$x_f = s2^e \sum_{k=1}^{24} f_k 2^{-k}, -125 \le e \le +128$$
  
 $x_d = s2^e \sum_{k=1}^{53} f_k 2^{-k}, -1021 \le e \le +1024$ 

```
FLT_IS_IEC_60559
FLT_RADIX
FLT_MANT_DIG
                                   24
FLT_EPSILON
                     1.19209290E-07F // decimal constant
FLT_EPSILON
                             0X1P-23F // hex constant
FLT_DECIMAL_DIG
FLT_DIG
                                    6
FLT_MIN_EXP
                                 -125
                     1.17549435E-38F // decimal constant
FLT_MIN
FLT_MIN
                            0X1P-126F // hex constant
                     1.40129846E-45F // decimal constant
FLT_TRUE_MIN
FLT_TRUE_MIN
                            0X1P-149F // hex constant
FLT_HAS_SUBNORM
                                   1
                                  -37
FLT_MIN_10_EXP
FLT_MAX_EXP
                                 +128
FLT_MAX
                     3.40282347E+38F // decimal constant
                     OX1.fffffeP127F // hex constant
FLT_MAX
FLT_MAX_10_EXP
                                  +38
                                   53
DBL_MANT_DIG
DBL_IS_IEC_60559
              2.2204460492503131E-16 // decimal constant
DBL_EPSILON
                              0X1P-52 // hex constant
DBL_EPSILON
DBL_DECIMAL_DIG
                                   17
DBL_DIG
                                   15
DBL_MIN_EXP
                                -1021
DBL_MIN
             2.2250738585072014E-308 // decimal constant
DBL_MIN
                           0X1P-1022 // hex constant
```

 $<sup>^{31)}</sup>$ The floating-point model in that standard sums powers of b from zero, so the values of the exponent limits are one less than shown here.

```
      DBL_TRUE_MIN
      4.9406564584124654E-324 // decimal constant

      DBL_TRUE_MIN
      0X1P-1074 // hex constant

      DBL_HAS_SUBNORM
      1

      DBL_MIN_10_EXP
      -307

      DBL_MAX_EXP
      +1024

      DBL_MAX
      1.7976931348623157E+308 // decimal constant

      DBL_MAX
      0X1.fffffffffffffffff1023 // hex constant

      DBL_MAX_10_EXP
      +308
```

**Forward references:** conditional inclusion (6.10.1), predefined macro names (6.10.8), complex arithmetic <complex.h> (7.3), extended multibyte and wide character utilities <wchar.h> (7.29), floating-point environment <fenv.h> (7.6), general utilities <stdlib.h> (7.22), input/output <stdio.h> (7.21), mathematics <math.h> (7.12), IEC 60559 floating-point arithmetic (Annex F), IEC 60559-compatible complex arithmetic (Annex G).

### 5.2.4.2.3 Characteristics of decimal floating types in <float.h>

- This subclause specifies macros in <float.h> that provide characteristics of decimal floating types in terms of the model presented in 5.2.4.2.2. An implementation that does not support decimal floating types shall not provide these macros. The prefixes DEC32\_, DEC64\_, and DEC128\_ denote the types \_Decimal32, \_Decimal64, and \_Decimal128 respectively.
- DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD is the decimal floating-point analog of FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD (5.2.4.2.2). Its implementation-defined value characterizes the use of evaluation formats for decimal floating types:
  - −1 indeterminable;
  - evaluate all operations and constants just to the range and precision of the type;
  - evaluate operations and constants of type \_Decimal32 and \_Decimal64 to the range and precision of the \_Decimal64 type, evaluate \_Decimal128 operations and constants to the range and precision of the \_Decimal128 type;
  - evaluate all operations and constants to the range and precision of the **\_Decimal128** type.
- The integer values given in the following lists shall be replaced by constant expressions suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives:
  - radix of exponent representation, *b*(=10)
    - For the standard floating types, this value is implementation-defined and is specified by the macro **FLT\_RADIX**. For the decimal floating types there is no corresponding macro, since the value 10 is an inherent property of the types. Wherever **FLT\_RADIX** appears in a description of a function that has versions that operate on decimal floating types, it is noted that for the decimal floating-point versions the value used is implicitly 10, rather than **FLT\_RADIX**.
  - number of digits in the coefficient

```
DEC32_MANT_DIG 7
DEC64_MANT_DIG 16
DEC128_MANT_DIG 34
```

minimum exponent

```
DEC32_MIN_EXP -94
DEC64_MIN_EXP -382
DEC128_MIN_EXP -6142
```

maximum exponent

DEC32_MAX_EXP	97
DEC64_MAX_EXP	385
DEC128_MAX_EXP	6145

— maximum representable finite decimal floating-point number (there are 6, 15 and 33 9's after the decimal points respectively)

DEC32_MAX	9.99999E96DF
DEC64_MAX	9.999999999999E384DD
DEC128_MAX	9.99999999999999999999999999999E6144DL

 the difference between 1 and the least value greater than 1 that is representable in the given floating type

DEC32_EPSILON	1E-6DF
DEC64_EPSILON	1E-15DD
DEC128_EPSILON	1E-33DL

- minimum normalized positive decimal floating-point number

DEC32_MIN	1E-95DF	
DEC64_MIN	1E-383DD	
DEC128_MIN	1E-6143DL	

— minimum positive subnormal decimal floating-point number

For decimal floating-point arithmetic, it is often convenient to consider an alternate equivalent model where the significand is represented with integer rather than fraction digits. With s, b, e, p, and  $f_k$  as defined in 5.2.4.2.2, a floating-point number x is defined by the model:

$$x = s \cdot b^{(e-p)} \sum_{k=1}^{p} f_k \cdot b^{(p-k)}$$

5 With b fixed to 10, a decimal floating-point number x is thus:

$$x = s \cdot 10^{(e-p)} \sum_{k=1}^{p} f_k \cdot 10^{(p-k)}$$

The quantum exponent is q=e-p and the coefficient is  $c=f_1f_2\cdots f_p$ , which is an integer between 0 and  $10^{(p-1)}$ , inclusive. Thus,  $x=s\cdot c\cdot 10^q$  is represented by the triple of integers (s,c,q). The quantum of x is  $10^q$ , which is the value of a unit in the last place of the coefficient.

# Quantum exponent ranges

Type	_Decimal32	_Decimal64	_Decimal128
Maximum Quantum Exponent $(q_{max})$	90	369	6111
Minimum Quantum Exponent $(q_{min})$	-101	-398	-6176

For binary floating-point arithmetic following IEC 60559, representations in the model described in 5.2.4.2.2 that have the same numerical value are indistinguishable in the arithmetic. However,

for decimal floating-point arithmetic, representations that have the same numerical value but different quantum exponents, e.g., (1,10,-1) representing 1.0 and (1,100,-2) representing 1.00, are distinguishable. To facilitate exact fixed-point calculation, operation results that are of decimal floating type have a *preferred quantum exponent*, as specified in IEC 60559, which is determined by the quantum exponents of the operands if they have decimal floating types (or by specific rules for conversions from other types). The table below gives rules for determining preferred quantum exponents for results of IEC 60559 operations, and for other operations specified in this document. When exact, these operations produce a result with their preferred quantum exponent, or as close to it as possible within the limitations of the type. When inexact, these operations produce a result with the least possible quantum exponent. For example, the preferred quantum exponent for addition is the minimum of the quantum exponents of the operands. Hence (1,123,-2)+(1,4000,-3)=(1,5230,-3) or 1.23+4.000=5.230.

7 The following table shows, for each operation delivering a result in decimal floating-point format, how the preferred quantum exponents of the operands, Q(x), Q(y), etc., determine the preferred quantum exponent of the operation result.

# Preferred quantum exponents

Operation	Preferred quantum exponent of result
roundeven, round, trunc, ceil, floor,	$\max(Q(x),0)$
rint, nearbyint	
nextup, nextdown, nextafter, nexttoward	least possible
remainder	$\min(Q(x),Q(y))$
fmin, fmax, <del>fminmag, fmaxmag</del> fminimum,	Q(x) if x gives the result, $Q(y)$ if y gives the result
<pre>fmaximum, fminimum_mag, fmaximum_mag,</pre>	
fminimum_num, fmaximum_num,	
<pre>fminimum_mag_num, fmaximum_mag_num</pre>	
scalbn, scalbln	Q(x) + n
ldexp	Q(x) + p
logb	0
+, d32add, d64add	$\min(Q(x),Q(y))$
- , d32sub, d64sub	$\min(Q(x),Q(y))$
*, d32mul, d64mul	Q(x) + Q(y)
/,d32div,d64div	Q(x) - Q(y)
sqrt, d32sqrt, d64sqrt	$\lfloor Q(x)/2  floor$
fma, d32fma, d64fma	$\min(Q(x) + Q(y), Q(z))$
conversion from integer type	0
exact conversion from non-decimal floating	0
type	
inexact conversion from non-decimal floating	least possible
type	
conversion between decimal floating types	Q(x)
*cx returned by canonicalize	Q(*x)
strto, wcsto, scanf, floating constants of	see 7.22.1.6
decimal floating type	
- (x)	Q(x)
fabs	Q(x)
copysign	Q(x)
quantize	Q(y)
quantum	Q(x)
*encptr returned by encodedec, encodebin	Q(*xptr)
*xptr returned by decodedec, decodebin	Q(*encptr)
fmod	$\min(Q(x),Q(y))$
fdim	$\min((Q(x), Q(y)) \text{ if } x > y, 0 \text{ if } x \le y$

cbrt	$\lfloor Q(x)/3 \rfloor$
hypot	$\min(Q(x),Q(y))$
pow	$[y \times Q(x)]$
modf	Q(value)
*iptr returned by modf	$\max(Q(value), 0)$
frexp	Q(value) if $value = 0$ , –(length of coefficient of
	value) otherwise
*res returned by <b>setpayload</b> ,	0 if pl does not represent a valid payload, not
setpayloadsig	applicable otherwise (NaN returned)
getpayload	0 if *x is a NaN, unspecified otherwise
compoundn	$\lfloor n \times \min(0, Q(x)) \rfloor$
pown	$\lfloor n \times Q(x) \rfloor$
powr	$\lfloor y \times Q(x) \rfloor$
rootn	$\lfloor Q(x)/n \rfloor$
rsqrt	$-\lfloor Q(x)/2 \rfloor$
transcendental functions	0

A function family listed in the table above indicates the functions for all decimal floating types, where the function family is represented by the name of the functions without a suffix. For example, **ceil** indicates the functions **ceild32**, **ceild64**, and **ceild128**.

**Forward references:** extended multibyte and wide character utilities <wchar.h> (7.29), floating-point environment <fenv.h> (7.6), general utilities <stdlib.h> (7.22), input/output <stdio.h> (7.21), mathematics <math.h> (7.12), type-generic mathematics <tgmath.h> (7.25), IEC 60559 floating-point arithmetic (Annex F).

# 6. Language

#### 6.1 Notation

In the syntax notation used in this clause, syntactic categories (nonterminals) are indicated by *italic type*, and literal words and character set members (terminals) by **bold type**. A colon (:) following a nonterminal introduces its definition. Alternative definitions are listed on separate lines, except when prefaced by the words "one of". An optional symbol is indicated by the subscript "opt", so that

# { expression<sub>opt</sub> }

indicates an optional expression enclosed in braces.

- When syntactic categories are referred to in the main text, they are not italicized and words are separated by spaces instead of hyphens.
- A summary of the language syntax is given in Annex A.

# 6.2 Concepts

# 6.2.1 Scopes of identifiers

- An identifier can denote an object; a function; a tag or a member of a structure, union, or enumeration; a typedef name; a label name; a macro name; or a macro parameter. The same identifier can denote different entities at different points in the program. A member of an enumeration is called an *enumeration constant*. Macro names and macro parameters are not considered further here, because prior to the semantic phase of program translation any occurrences of macro names in the source file are replaced by the preprocessing token sequences that constitute their macro definitions.
- 2 For each different entity that an identifier designates, the identifier is *visible* (i.e., can be used) only within a region of program text called its *scope*. Different entities designated by the same identifier either have different scopes, or are in different name spaces. There are four kinds of scopes: function, file, block, and function prototype. (A *function prototype* is a declaration of a function that declares the types of its parameters.)
- A label name is the only kind of identifier that has *function scope*. It can be used (in a **goto** statement) anywhere in the function in which it appears, and is declared implicitly by its syntactic appearance (followed by a : and a statement).
- Every other identifier has scope determined by the placement of its declaration (in a declarator or type specifier). If the declarator or type specifier that declares the identifier appears outside of any block or list of parameters, the identifier has *file scope*, which terminates at the end of the translation unit. If the declarator or type specifier that declares the identifier appears inside a block or within the list of parameter declarations in a function definition, the identifier has *block scope*, which terminates at the end of the associated block. If the declarator or type specifier that declares the identifier appears within the list of parameter declarations in a function prototype (not part of a function definition), the identifier has *function prototype scope*, which terminates at the end of the function declarator. If an identifier designates two different entities in the same name space, the scopes might overlap. If so, the scope of one entity (the *inner scope*) will end strictly before the scope of the other entity (the *outer scope*). Within the inner scope, the identifier designates the entity declared in the inner scope; the entity declared in the outer scope is *hidden* (and not visible) within the inner scope.
- Unless explicitly stated otherwise, where this document uses the term "identifier" to refer to some entity (as opposed to the syntactic construct), it refers to the entity in the relevant name space whose declaration is visible at the point the identifier occurs.
- 6 Two identifiers have the *same scope* if and only if their scopes terminate at the same point.
- 5 Structure, union, and enumeration tags have scope that begins just after the appearance of the tag in a type specifier that declares the tag. Each enumeration constant has scope that begins just after the appearance of its defining enumerator in an enumerator list. Any other identifier has scope that

begins just after the completion of its declarator.

As a special case, a type name (which is not a declaration of an identifier) is considered to have a scope that begins just after the place within the type name where the omitted identifier would appear were it not omitted.

**Forward references:** declarations (6.7), function calls (6.5.2.2), function definitions (6.9.1), identifiers (6.4.2), macro replacement (6.10.3), name spaces of identifiers (6.2.3), source file inclusion (6.10.2), statements and blocks (6.8).

# 6.2.2 Linkages of identifiers

- An identifier declared in different scopes or in the same scope more than once can be made to refer to the same object or function by a process called *linkage*.<sup>32)</sup> There are three kinds of linkage: external, internal, and none.
- 2 In the set of translation units and libraries that constitutes an entire program, each declaration of a particular identifier with *external linkage* denotes the same object or function. Within one translation unit, each declaration of an identifier with *internal linkage* denotes the same object or function. Each declaration of an identifier with *no linkage* denotes a unique entity.
- If the declaration of a file scope identifier for an object or a function contains the storage-class specifier **static**, the identifier has internal linkage.<sup>33)</sup>
- 4 For an identifier declared with the storage-class specifier **extern** in a scope in which a prior declaration of that identifier is visible, <sup>34)</sup> if the prior declaration specifies internal or external linkage, the linkage of the identifier at the later declaration is the same as the linkage specified at the prior declaration. If no prior declaration is visible, or if the prior declaration specifies no linkage, then the identifier has external linkage.
- If the declaration of an identifier for a function has no storage-class specifier, its linkage is determined exactly as if it were declared with the storage-class specifier **extern**. If the declaration of an identifier for an object has file scope and no storage-class specifier, its linkage is external.
- The following identifiers have no linkage: an identifier declared to be anything other than an object or a function; an identifier declared to be a function parameter; a block scope identifier for an object declared without the storage-class specifier **extern**.
- If, within a translation unit, the same identifier appears with both internal and external linkage, the behavior is undefined.

**Forward references:** declarations (6.7), expressions (6.5), external definitions (6.9), statements (6.8).

# 6.2.3 Name spaces of identifiers

- If more than one declaration of a particular identifier is visible at any point in a translation unit, the syntactic context disambiguates uses that refer to different entities. Thus, there are separate *name spaces* for various categories of identifiers, as follows:
  - label names (disambiguated by the syntax of the label declaration and use);
  - the *tags* of structures, unions, and enumerations (disambiguated by following any<sup>35)</sup> of the keywords **struct**, **union**, or **enum**);
  - the *members* of structures or unions; each structure or union has a separate name space for its members (disambiguated by the type of the expression used to access the member via the . or -> operator);
  - standard attributes and attribute prefixes (disambiguated by the syntax of the attribute specifier and name of the attribute token) (6.7.11);

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32)</sup>There is no linkage between different identifiers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33)</sup>A function declaration can contain the storage-class specifier **static** only if it is at file scope; see 6.7.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34)</sup>As specified in 6.2.1, the later declaration might hide the prior declaration.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35)</sup>There is only one name space for tags even though three are possible.

- the trailing identifier in an attribute prefixed token; each attribute prefix has a separate name space for the implementation-defined attributes that it introduces (disambiguated by the attribute prefix and the trailing identifier token);
- all other identifiers, called *ordinary identifiers* (declared in ordinary declarators or as enumeration constants).

**Forward references:** enumeration specifiers (6.7.2.2), labeled statements (6.8.1), structure and union specifiers (6.7.2.1), structure and union members (6.5.2.3), tags (6.7.2.3), the **goto** statement (6.8.6.1).

# 6.2.4 Storage durations of objects

- An object has a *storage duration* that determines its lifetime. There are four storage durations: static, thread, automatic, and allocated. Allocated storage is described in 7.22.3.
- The *lifetime* of an object is the portion of program execution during which storage is guaranteed to be reserved for it. An object exists, has a constant address, <sup>36)</sup> and retains its last-stored value throughout its lifetime. <sup>37)</sup> If an object is referred to outside of its lifetime, the behavior is undefined. The value of a pointer becomes indeterminate when the object it points to (or just past) reaches the end of its lifetime.
- An object whose identifier is declared without the storage-class specifier **\_Thread\_local**, and either with external or internal linkage or with the storage-class specifier **static**, has *static storage duration*. Its lifetime is the entire execution of the program and its stored value is initialized only once, prior to program startup.
- An object whose identifier is declared with the storage-class specifier **\_Thread\_local** has *thread storage duration*. Its lifetime is the entire execution of the thread for which it is created, and its stored value is initialized when the thread is started. There is a distinct object per thread, and use of the declared name in an expression refers to the object associated with the thread evaluating the expression. The result of attempting to indirectly access an object with thread storage duration from a thread other than the one with which the object is associated is implementation-defined.
- An object whose identifier is declared with no linkage and without the storage-class specifier **static** has *automatic storage duration*, as do some compound literals. The result of attempting to indirectly access an object with automatic storage duration from a thread other than the one with which the object is associated is implementation-defined.
- For such an object that does not have a variable length array type, its lifetime extends from entry into the block with which it is associated until execution of that block ends in any way. (Entering an enclosed block or calling a function suspends, but does not end, execution of the current block.) If the block is entered recursively, a new instance of the object is created each time. The initial value of the object is indeterminate. If an initialization is specified for the object, it is performed each time the declaration or compound literal is reached in the execution of the block; otherwise, the value becomes indeterminate each time the declaration is reached.
- For such an object that does have a variable length array type, its lifetime extends from the declaration of the object until execution of the program leaves the scope of the declaration.<sup>38)</sup> If the scope is entered recursively, a new instance of the object is created each time. The initial value of the object is indeterminate.
- A non-lvalue expression with structure or union type, where the structure or union contains a member with array type (including, recursively, members of all contained structures and unions) refers to an object with automatic storage duration and *temporary lifetime*.<sup>39)</sup> Its lifetime begins when the expression is evaluated and its initial value is the value of the expression. Its lifetime ends when the evaluation of the containing full expression ends. Any attempt to modify an object with

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36)</sup>The term "constant address" means that two pointers to the object constructed at possibly different times will compare equal. The address can be different during two different executions of the same program.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37)</sup>In the case of a volatile object, the last store need not be explicit in the program.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38)</sup>Leaving the innermost block containing the declaration, or jumping to a point in that block or an embedded block prior to the declaration, leaves the scope of the declaration.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39)</sup>The address of such an object is taken implicitly when an array member is accessed.

temporary lifetime results in undefined behavior. An object with temporary lifetime behaves as if it were declared with the type of its value for the purposes of effective type. Such an object need not have a unique address.

**Forward references:** array declarators (6.7.6.2), compound literals (6.5.2.5), declarators (6.7.6), function calls (6.5.2.2), initialization (6.7.9), statements (6.8), effective type (6.5).

# **6.2.5** Types

- The meaning of a value stored in an object or returned by a function is determined by the *type* of the expression used to access it. (An identifier declared to be an object is the simplest such expression; the type is specified in the declaration of the identifier.) Types are partitioned into *object types* (types that describe objects) and *function types* (types that describe functions). At various points within a translation unit an object type may be *incomplete* (lacking sufficient information to determine the size of objects of that type) or *complete* (having sufficient information).<sup>40)</sup>
- 2 An object declared as type **\_Bool** is large enough to store the values 0 and 1.
- An object declared as type **char** is large enough to store any member of the basic execution character set. If a member of the basic execution character set is stored in a **char** object, its value is guaranteed to be nonnegative. If any other character is stored in a **char** object, the resulting value is implementation-defined but shall be within the range of values that can be represented in that type.
- There are five *standard signed integer types*, designated as **signed char**, **short int**, **int**, **long int**, and **long long int**. (These and other types may be designated in several additional ways, as described in 6.7.2.) There may also be implementation-defined *extended signed integer types*. The standard and extended signed integer types are collectively called *signed integer types*. The
- An object declared as type **signed char** occupies the same amount of storage as a "plain" **char** object. A "plain" **int** object has the natural size suggested by the architecture of the execution environment (large enough to contain any value in the range **INT\_MIN** to **INT\_MAX** as defined in the header <limits.h>).
- For each of the signed integer types, there is a *corresponding* (but different) *unsigned integer type* (designated with the keyword **unsigned**) that uses the same amount of storage (including sign information) and has the same alignment requirements. The type **\_Bool** and the unsigned integer types that correspond to the standard signed integer types are the *standard unsigned integer types*. The unsigned integer types that correspond to the extended signed integer types are the *extended unsigned integer types*. The standard and extended unsigned integer types are collectively called *unsigned integer types*.
- The standard signed integer types and standard unsigned integer types are collectively called the *standard integer types*; the extended signed integer types and extended unsigned integer types are collectively called the *extended integer types*.
- For any two integer types with the same signedness and different integer conversion rank (see 6.3.1.1), the range of values of the type with smaller integer conversion rank is a subrange of the values of the other type.
- The range of nonnegative values of a signed integer type is a subrange of the corresponding unsigned integer type, and the representation of the same value in each type is the same. <sup>44)</sup> A computation involving unsigned operands can never overflow, because a result that cannot be represented by the resulting unsigned integer type is reduced modulo the number that is one greater than the largest value that can be represented by the resulting type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40)</sup> A type can be incomplete or complete throughout an entire translation unit, or it can change states at different points within a translation unit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41)</sup>Implementation-defined keywords have the form of an identifier reserved for any use as described in 7.1.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42)</sup>Therefore, any statement in this document about signed integer types also applies to the extended signed integer types.
<sup>43)</sup>Therefore, any statement in this document about unsigned integer types also applies to the extended unsigned integer types.

types.  $^{44)}$ The same representation and alignment requirements are meant to imply interchangeability as arguments to functions, return values from functions, and members of unions.

There are three *standard floating types*, designated as **float**, **double**, and **long double**. The set of values of the type **float** is a subset of the set of values of the type **double**; the set of values of the type **double** is a subset of the set of values of the type **long double**.

 $<sup>^{45)}\</sup>mbox{See}$  "future language directions" (6.11.1).

- 11 There are three *decimal floating types*, designated as **\_Decimal32**, **\_Decimal64**, and **\_Decimal128**. Respectively, they have the IEC 60559 formats: decimal32, <sup>46)</sup> decimal64, and decimal128. Decimal floating types are real floating types.
- 12 The standard floating types and the decimal floating types are collectively called the real floating types.
- There are three *complex types*, designated as **float \_Complex**, **double \_Complex**, and **long double \_Complex**. (Complex types are a conditional feature that implementations need not support; see 6.10.8.3.) The real floating and complex types are collectively called the *floating types*.
- 14 For each floating type there is a *corresponding real type*, which is always a real floating type. For real floating types, it is the same type. For complex types, it is the type given by deleting the keyword **\_\_Complex** from the type name.
- Each complex type has the same representation and alignment requirements as an array type containing exactly two elements of the corresponding real type; the first element is equal to the real part, and the second element to the imaginary part, of the complex number.
- The type **char**, the signed and unsigned integer types, and the floating types are collectively called the *basic types*. The basic types are complete object types. Even if the implementation defines two or more basic types to have the same representation, they are nevertheless different types.<sup>48)</sup>
- The three types **char**, **signed char**, and **unsigned char** are collectively called the *character types*. The implementation shall define **char** to have the same range, representation, and behavior as either **signed char** or **unsigned char**.<sup>49)</sup>
- An *enumeration* comprises a set of named integer constant values. Each distinct enumeration constitutes a different *enumerated type*.
- The type **char**, the signed and unsigned integer types, and the enumerated types are collectively called *integer types*. The integer and real floating types are collectively called *real types*.
- Integer and floating types are collectively called *arithmetic types*. Each arithmetic type belongs to one *type domain*: the *real type domain* comprises the real types, the *complex type domain* comprises the complex types.
- 21 The **void** type comprises an empty set of values; it is an incomplete object type that cannot be completed.
- 22 Any number of *derived types* can be constructed from the object and function types, as follows:
  - An *array type* describes a contiguously allocated nonempty set of objects with a particular member object type, called the *element type*. The element type shall be complete whenever the array type is specified. Array types are characterized by their element type and by the number of elements in the array. An array type is said to be derived from its element type, and if its element type is *T*, the array type is sometimes called "array of *T*". The construction of an array type from an element type is called "array type derivation".
  - A structure type describes a sequentially allocated nonempty set of member objects (and, in certain circumstances, an incomplete array), each of which has an optionally specified name and possibly distinct type.
  - A *union type* describes an overlapping nonempty set of member objects, each of which has an optionally specified name and possibly distinct type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46)</sup>IEC 60559 specifies decimal32 as a data-interchange format that does not require arithmetic support; however, **\_Decimal32** is a fully supported arithmetic type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47)</sup>A specification for imaginary types is in Annex G.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48)</sup> An implementation can define new keywords that provide alternative ways to designate a basic (or any other) type; this does not violate the requirement that all basic types be different. Implementation-defined keywords have the form of an identifier reserved for any use as described in 7.1.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49)</sup>CHAR\_MIN, defined in 1 in 1 in 1 in 1 in 1 in 2 in 2 in 3 in 4 in 4 in 4 in 4 in 4 in 5 in 6 in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50)</sup>Annex H documents the extent to which the C language supports the ISO/IEC 10967–1 standard for language-independent arithmetic (LIA–1).

- A function type describes a function with specified return type. A function type is characterized by its return type and the number and types of its parameters. A function type is said to be derived from its return type, and if its return type is T, the function type is sometimes called "function returning T". The construction of a function type from a return type is called "function type derivation".
- A pointer type may be derived from a function type or an object type, called the *referenced type*. A pointer type describes an object whose value provides a reference to an entity of the referenced type. A pointer type derived from the referenced type *T* is sometimes called "pointer to *T*". The construction of a pointer type from a referenced type is called "pointer type derivation". A pointer type is a complete object type.
- An *atomic type* describes the type designated by the construct **\_Atomic**(*type-name*). (Atomic types are a conditional feature that implementations need not support; see 6.10.8.3.)

These methods of constructing derived types can be applied recursively.

- Arithmetic types and pointer types are collectively called *scalar types*. Array and structure types are collectively called *aggregate types*. <sup>51)</sup>
- An array type of unknown size is an incomplete type. It is completed, for an identifier of that type, by specifying the size in a later declaration (with internal or external linkage). A structure or union type of unknown content (as described in 6.7.2.3) is an incomplete type. It is completed, for all declarations of that type, by declaring the same structure or union tag with its defining content later in the same scope.
- A type has *known constant size* if the type is not incomplete and is not a variable length array type.
- Array, function, and pointer types are collectively called *derived declarator types*. A *declarator type derivation* from a type *T* is the construction of a derived declarator type from *T* by the application of an array-type, a function-type, or a pointer-type derivation to *T*.
- A type is characterized by its *type category*, which is either the outermost derivation of a derived type (as noted above in the construction of derived types), or the type itself if the type consists of no derived types.
- Any type so far mentioned is an *unqualified type*. Each unqualified type has several *qualified versions* of its type,<sup>52)</sup> corresponding to the combinations of one, two, or all three of the **const**, **volatile**, and **restrict** qualifiers. The qualified or unqualified versions of a type are distinct types that belong to the same type category and have the same representation and alignment requirements.<sup>53)</sup> A derived type is not qualified by the qualifiers (if any) of the type from which it is derived.
- Further, there is the **\_Atomic** qualifier. The presence of the **\_Atomic** qualifier designates an atomic type. The size, representation, and alignment of an atomic type need not be the same as those of the corresponding unqualified type. Therefore, this document explicitly uses the phrase "atomic, qualified, or unqualified type" whenever the atomic version of a type is permitted along with the other qualified versions of a type. The phrase "qualified or unqualified type", without specific mention of atomic, does not include the atomic types.
- A pointer to **void** shall have the same representation and alignment requirements as a pointer to a character type. <sup>53)</sup> Similarly, pointers to qualified or unqualified versions of compatible types shall have the same representation and alignment requirements. All pointers to structure types shall have the same representation and alignment requirements as each other. All pointers to union types shall have the same representation and alignment requirements as each other. Pointers to other types need not have the same representation or alignment requirements.
- 31 **EXAMPLE 1** The type designated as "**float** \*" has type "pointer to **float**". Its type category is pointer, not a floating type. The const-qualified version of this type is designated as "**float** \* **const**" whereas the type designated as "**const** float \*" is not a qualified type its type is "pointer to const-qualified **float**" and is a pointer to a qualified type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51)</sup>Note that aggregate type does not include union type because an object with union type can only contain one member at a time.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52)</sup>See 6.7.3 regarding qualified array and function types.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53)</sup>The same representation and alignment requirements are meant to imply interchangeability as arguments to functions, return values from functions, and members of unions.

32 **EXAMPLE 2** The type designated as "**struct** tag (\*[5])(**float**)" has type "array of pointer to function returning **struct** tag". The array has length five and the function has a single parameter of type **float**. Its type category is array.

**Forward references:** compatible type and composite type (6.2.7), declarations (6.7).

# 6.2.6 Representations of types

#### 6.2.6.1 General

- 1 The representations of all types are unspecified except as stated in this subclause.
- Except for bit-fields, objects are composed of contiguous sequences of one or more bytes, the number, order, and encoding of which are either explicitly specified or implementation-defined.
- Values stored in unsigned bit-fields and objects of type **unsigned char** shall be represented using a pure binary notation.<sup>54)</sup>
- Values stored in non-bit-field objects of any other object type consist of  $n \times \mathsf{CHAR\_BIT}$  bits, where n is the size of an object of that type, in bytes. The value may be copied into an object of type  $\mathsf{unsigned}$   $\mathsf{char}$  [n] (e.g., by  $\mathsf{memcpy}$ ); the resulting set of bytes is called the *object representation* of the value. Values stored in bit-fields consist of m bits, where m is the size specified for the bit-field. The object representation is the set of m bits the bit-field comprises in the addressable storage unit holding it. Two values (other than NaNs) with the same object representation compare equal, but values that compare equal may have different object representations.
- 5 Certain object representations need not represent a value of the object type. If the stored value of an object has such a representation and is read by an Ivalue expression that does not have character type, the behavior is undefined. If such a representation is produced by a side effect that modifies all or any part of the object by an Ivalue expression that does not have character type, the behavior is undefined.<sup>55)</sup> Such a representation is called a trap representation.
- When a value is stored in an object of structure or union type, including in a member object, the bytes of the object representation that correspond to any padding bytes take unspecified values. The value of a structure or union object is never a trap representation, even though the value of a member of the structure or union object may be a trap representation.
- When a value is stored in a member of an object of union type, the bytes of the object representation that do not correspond to that member but do correspond to other members take unspecified values.
- Where an operator is applied to a value that has more than one object representation, which object representation is used shall not affect the value of the result.<sup>57)</sup> Where a value is stored in an object using a type that has more than one object representation for that value, it is unspecified which representation is used, but a trap representation shall not be generated.
- 9 Loads and stores of objects with atomic types are done with memory\_order\_seq\_cst semantics.

**Forward references:** declarations (6.7), expressions (6.5), lvalues, arrays, and function designators (6.3.2.1), order and consistency (7.17.3).

### 6.2.6.2 Integer types

For unsigned integer types the bits of the object representation shall be divided into two groups: value bits and padding bits. If there are N value bits, each bit shall represent a different power of 2 between 1 and  $2^{N-1}$ , so that objects of that type shall be capable of representing values from 0 to  $2^N - 1$  using a pure binary representation; this shall be known as the value representation. The values of any padding bits are unspecified. The number of value bits N is called the *width* of the

 $<sup>^{54)}</sup>$ A positional representation for integers that uses the binary digits 0 and 1, in which the values represented by successive bits are additive, begin with 1, and are multiplied by successive integral powers of 2, except perhaps the bit with the highest position. (Adapted from the *American National Dictionary for Information Processing Systems.*) A byte contains **CHAR\_BIT** bits, and the values of type **unsigned char** range from 0 to  $2^{\text{CHAR\_BIT}} - 1$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55)</sup>Thus, an automatic variable can be initialized to a trap representation without causing undefined behavior, but the value of the variable cannot be used until a proper value is stored in it.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56)</sup>Thus, for example, structure assignment need not copy any padding bits.

 $<sup>^{57)}</sup>$ It is possible for objects x and y with the same effective type T to have the same value when they are accessed as objects of type T, but to have different values in other contexts. In particular, if == is defined for type T, then x == y does not imply that memcmp(&x, &y, sizeof (T))== 0. Furthermore, x == y does not necessarily imply that x and y have the same value; other operations on values of type T might distinguish between them.

- unsigned integer type. There need not be any padding bits; **unsigned char** shall not have any padding bits.
- For signed integer types, the bits of the object representation shall be divided into three groups: value bits, padding bits, and the sign bit. If the corresponding unsigned type has width N, the signed type uses the same number of N bits, its width, as value bits and sign bit. N-1 are value bits and the remaining bit is the sign bit. Each bit that is a value bit shall have the same value as the same bit in the object representation of the corresponding unsigned type. If the sign bit is zero, it shall not affect the resulting value. If the sign bit is one, it has value  $-(2^{N-1})$ . There need not be any padding bits; **signed char** shall not have any padding bits.
- The values of any padding bits are unspecified. A valid (non-trap) object representation of a signed integer type where the sign bit is zero is a valid object representation of the corresponding unsigned type, and shall represent the same value. For any integer type, the object representation where all the bits are zero shall be a representation of the value zero in that type.
- 4 The *precision* of an integer type is the number of value bits.
- 5 NOTE 1 Some combinations of padding bits might generate trap representations, for example, if one padding bit is a parity bit. Regardless, no arithmetic operation on valid values can generate a trap representation other than as part of an exceptional condition such as an overflow, and this cannot occur with unsigned types. All other combinations of padding bits are alternative object representations of the value specified by the value bits.
- 6 **NOTE 2** The sign representation defined in this document is called *two's complement*. Previous revisions of this document additionally allowed other sign representations.
- 7 NOTE 3 For unsigned integer types the width and precision are the same, while for signed integer types the width is one greater than the precision.

# 6.2.7 Compatible type and composite type

- Two types have *compatible type* if their types are the same. Additional rules for determining whether two types are compatible are described in 6.7.2 for type specifiers, in 6.7.3 for type qualifiers, and in 6.7.6 for declarators. Moreover, two structure, union, or enumerated types declared in separate translation units are compatible if their tags and members satisfy the following requirements: If one is declared with a tag, the other shall be declared with the same tag. If both are completed anywhere within their respective translation units, then the following additional requirements apply: there shall be a one-to-one correspondence between their members such that each pair of corresponding members are declared with compatible types; if one member of the pair is declared with an alignment specifier; and if one member of the pair is declared with a name, the other is declared with the same name. For two structures, corresponding members shall be declared in the same order. For two structures or unions, corresponding bit-fields shall have the same widths. For two enumerations, corresponding members shall have the same values.
- 2 All declarations that refer to the same object or function shall have compatible type; otherwise, the behavior is undefined.
- A *composite type* can be constructed from two types that are compatible; it is a type that is compatible with both of the two types and satisfies the following conditions:
  - If both types are array types, the following rules are applied:
    - If one type is an array of known constant size, the composite type is an array of that size.
    - Otherwise, if one type is a variable length array whose size is specified by an expression that is not evaluated, the behavior is undefined.
    - Otherwise, if one type is a variable length array whose size is specified, the composite type is a variable length array of that size.
    - Otherwise, if one type is a variable length array of unspecified size, the composite type is a variable length array of unspecified size.
    - Otherwise, both types are arrays of unknown size and the composite type is an array of unknown size.

 $<sup>^{58)}\</sup>mbox{Two}$  types need not be identical to be compatible.

The element type of the composite type is the composite type of the two element types.

- If only one type is a function type with a parameter type list (a function prototype), the composite type is a function prototype with the parameter type list.
- If both types are function types with parameter type lists, the type of each parameter in the composite parameter type list is the composite type of the corresponding parameters.

These rules apply recursively to the types from which the two types are derived.

For an identifier with internal or external linkage declared in a scope in which a prior declaration of that identifier is visible,<sup>59)</sup> if the prior declaration specifies internal or external linkage, the type of the identifier at the later declaration becomes the composite type.

**Forward references:** array declarators (6.7.6.2).

5 **EXAMPLE** Given the following two file scope declarations:

```
int f(int (*)(), double (*)[3]);
int f(int (*)(char *), double (*)[]);
```

The resulting composite type for the function is:

```
int f(int (*)(char *), double (*)[3]);
```

# 6.2.8 Alignment of objects

- 1 Complete object types have alignment requirements which place restrictions on the addresses at which objects of that type may be allocated. An alignment is an implementation-defined integer value representing the number of bytes between successive addresses at which a given object can be allocated. An object type imposes an alignment requirement on every object of that type: stricter alignment can be requested using the **\_Alignas** keyword.
- A *fundamental alignment* is a valid alignment less than or equal to **\_Alignof** (max\_align\_t). Fundamental alignments shall be supported by the implementation for objects of all storage durations. The alignment requirements of the following types shall be fundamental alignments:
  - all atomic, qualified, or unqualified basic types;
  - all atomic, qualified, or unqualified enumerated types;
  - all atomic, qualified, or unqualified pointer types;
  - all array types whose element type has a fundamental alignment requirement;
  - all types specified in Clause 7 as complete object types;
  - all structure or union types all of whose elements have types with fundamental alignment requirements and none of whose elements have an alignment specifier specifying an alignment that is not a fundamental alignment.
- An *extended alignment* is represented by an alignment greater than **\_Alignof** (max\_align\_t). It is implementation-defined whether any extended alignments are supported and the storage durations for which they are supported. A type having an extended alignment requirement is an *over-aligned* type.<sup>60)</sup>
- 4 Alignments are represented as values of the type **size\_t**. Valid alignments include only fundamental alignments, plus an additional implementation-defined set of values, which may be empty. Every valid alignment value shall be a nonnegative integral power of two.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>59)</sup>As specified in 6.2.1, the later declaration might hide the prior declaration.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60)</sup>Every over-aligned type is, or contains, a structure or union type with a member to which an extended alignment has been applied.

- Alignments have an order from *weaker* to *stronger* or *stricter* alignments. Stricter alignments have larger alignment values. An address that satisfies an alignment requirement also satisfies any weaker valid alignment requirement.
- The alignment requirement of a complete type can be queried using an **\_Alignof** expression. The types **char**, **signed char**, and **unsigned char** shall have the weakest alignment requirement.
- 7 Comparing alignments is meaningful and provides the obvious results:
  - Two alignments are equal when their numeric values are equal.
  - Two alignments are different when their numeric values are not equal.
  - When an alignment is larger than another it represents a stricter alignment.

## 6.3 Conversions

- Several operators convert operand values from one type to another automatically. This subclause specifies the result required from such an *implicit conversion*, as well as those that result from a cast operation (an *explicit conversion*). The list in 6.3.1.8 summarizes the conversions performed by most ordinary operators; it is supplemented as required by the discussion of each operator in 6.5.
- 2 Unless explicitly stated otherwise, conversion of an operand value to a compatible type causes no change to the value or the representation.

**Forward references:** cast operators (6.5.4).

# 6.3.1 Arithmetic operands

### 6.3.1.1 Boolean, characters, and integers

- Every integer type has an *integer conversion rank* defined as follows:
  - No two signed integer types shall have the same rank, even if they have the same representation.
  - The rank of a signed integer type shall be greater than the rank of any signed integer type with less precision.
  - The rank of long long int shall be greater than the rank of long int, which shall be greater than the rank of int, which shall be greater than the rank of signed char.
  - The rank of any unsigned integer type shall equal the rank of the corresponding signed integer type, if any.
  - The rank of any standard integer type shall be greater than the rank of any extended integer type with the same width.
  - The rank of **char** shall equal the rank of **signed char** and **unsigned char**.
  - The rank of **\_Bool** shall be less than the rank of all other standard integer types.
  - The rank of any enumerated type shall equal the rank of the compatible integer type (see 6.7.2.2).
  - The rank of any extended signed integer type relative to another extended signed integer type with the same precision is implementation-defined, but still subject to the other rules for determining the integer conversion rank.
  - For all integer types T1, T2, and T3, if T1 has greater rank than T2 and T2 has greater rank than T3, then T1 has greater rank than T3.
- 2 The following may be used in an expression wherever an **int** or **unsigned int** may be used:

- An object or expression with an integer type (other than **int** or **unsigned int**) whose integer conversion rank is less than or equal to the rank of **int** and **unsigned int**.
- A bit-field of type **\_Bool**, **int**, **signed int**, or **unsigned int**.

If an **int** can represent all values of the original type (as restricted by the width, for a bit-field), the value is converted to an **int**; otherwise, it is converted to an **unsigned int**. These are called the *integer promotions*.<sup>61)</sup> All other types are unchanged by the integer promotions.

The integer promotions preserve value including sign. As discussed earlier, whether a "plain" **char** can hold negative values is implementation-defined.

Forward references: enumeration specifiers (6.7.2.2), structure and union specifiers (6.7.2.1).

#### 6.3.1.2 Boolean type

When any scalar value is converted to **\_Bool**, the result is 0 if the value compares equal to 0; otherwise, the result is 1.<sup>62)</sup>

## 6.3.1.3 Signed and unsigned integers

- When a value with integer type is converted to another integer type other than **\_Bool**, if the value can be represented by the new type, it is unchanged.
- Otherwise, if the new type is unsigned, the value is converted by repeatedly adding or subtracting one more than the maximum value that can be represented in the new type until the value is in the range of the new type.<sup>63)</sup>
- Otherwise, the new type is signed and the value cannot be represented in it; either the result is implementation-defined or an implementation-defined signal is raised.

## 6.3.1.4 Real floating and integer

- When a finite value of standard floating type is converted to an integer type other than **\_Bool**, the fractional part is discarded (i.e., the value is truncated toward zero). If the value of the integral part cannot be represented by the integer type, the behavior is undefined.<sup>64)</sup>
- When a finite value of decimal floating type is converted to an integer type other than **\_Bool**, the fractional part is discarded (i.e., the value is truncated toward zero). If the value of the integral part cannot be represented by the integer type, the "invalid" floating-point exception shall be raised and the result of the conversion is unspecified.
- When a value of integer type is converted to a standard floating type, if the value being converted can be represented exactly in the new type, it is unchanged. If the value being converted is in the range of values that can be represented but cannot be represented exactly, the result is either the nearest higher or nearest lower representable value, chosen in an implementation-defined manner. If the value being converted is outside the range of values that can be represented, the behavior is undefined. Results of some implicit conversions may be represented in greater range and precision than that required by the new type (see 6.3.1.8 and 6.8.6.4).
- When a value of integer type is converted to a decimal floating type, if the value being converted can be represented exactly in the new type, it is unchanged. If the value being converted cannot be represented exactly, the result shall be correctly rounded with exceptions raised as specified in IEC 60559.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61)</sup>The integer promotions are applied only: as part of the usual arithmetic conversions, to certain argument expressions, to the operands of the unary+,-, and ~ operators, and to both operands of the shift operators, as specified by their respective subclauses.

 $<sup>^{62)}\</sup>mbox{NaNs}$  do not compare equal to 0 and thus convert to 1.

 $<sup>^{63)}</sup>$ The rules describe arithmetic on the mathematical value, not the value of a given type of expression.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64)</sup>The remaindering operation performed when a value of integer type is converted to unsigned type need not be performed when a value of real floating type is converted to unsigned type. Thus, the range of portable real floating values is  $(-1, Utype\_MAX + 1)$ .

### 6.3.1.5 Real floating types

- When a value of real floating type is converted to a real floating type, if the value being converted can be represented exactly in the new type, it is unchanged.
- When a value of real floating type is converted to a standard floating type, if the value being converted is in the range of values that can be represented but cannot be represented exactly, the result is either the nearest higher or nearest lower representable value, chosen in an implementation-defined manner. If the value being converted is outside the range of values that can be represented, the behavior is undefined.
- When a value of real floating type is converted to a decimal floating type, if the value being converted cannot be represented exactly, the result is correctly rounded with exceptions raised as specified in IEC 60559.
- 4 Results of some implicit conversions may be represented in greater range and precision than that required by the new type (see 6.3.1.8 and 6.8.6.4).

## 6.3.1.6 Complex types

When a value of complex type is converted to another complex type, both the real and imaginary parts follow the conversion rules for the corresponding real types.

## 6.3.1.7 Real and complex

- 1 When a value of real type is converted to a complex type, the real part of the complex result value is determined by the rules of conversion to the corresponding real type and the imaginary part of the complex result value is a positive zero or an unsigned zero.
- When a value of complex type is converted to a real type other than **\_Bool**, <sup>65)</sup> the imaginary part of the complex value is discarded and the value of the real part is converted according to the conversion rules for the corresponding real type.

### 6.3.1.8 Usual arithmetic conversions

1 Many operators that expect operands of arithmetic type cause conversions and yield result types in a similar way. The purpose is to determine a *common real type* for the operands and result. For the specified operands, each operand is converted, without change of type domain, to a type whose corresponding real type is the common real type. Unless explicitly stated otherwise, the common real type is also the corresponding real type of the result, whose type domain is the type domain of the operands if they are the same, and complex otherwise. This pattern is called the *usual arithmetic conversions*:

If one operand has decimal floating type, the other operand shall not have standard floating, complex, or imaginary type.

First, if the type of either operand is **\_Decimal128**, the other operand is converted to **\_Decimal128**.

Otherwise, if the type of either operand is **\_Decimal64**, the other operand is converted to **\_Decimal64**.

Otherwise, if the type of either operand is **\_Decimal32**, the other operand is converted to **\_Decimal32**.

Otherwise, if the corresponding real type of either operand is **long double**, the other operand is converted, without change of type domain, to a type whose corresponding real type is **long double**.

Otherwise, if the corresponding real type of either operand is **double**, the other operand is converted, without change of type domain, to a type whose corresponding real type is **double**.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>65)</sup>See 6.3.1.2.

Otherwise, if the corresponding real type of either operand is **float**, the other operand is converted, without change of type domain, to a type whose corresponding real type is **float**.<sup>66)</sup>

Otherwise, the integer promotions are performed on both operands. Then the following rules are applied to the promoted operands:

If both operands have the same type, then no further conversion is needed.

Otherwise, if both operands have signed integer types or both have unsigned integer types, the operand with the type of lesser integer conversion rank is converted to the type of the operand with greater rank.

Otherwise, if the operand that has unsigned integer type has rank greater or equal to the rank of the type of the other operand, then the operand with signed integer type is converted to the type of the operand with unsigned integer type.

Otherwise, if the type of the operand with signed integer type can represent all of the values of the type of the operand with unsigned integer type, then the operand with unsigned integer type is converted to the type of the operand with signed integer type.

Otherwise, both operands are converted to the unsigned integer type corresponding to the type of the operand with signed integer type.

2 The values of floating operands and of the results of floating expressions may be represented in greater range and precision than that required by the type; the types are not changed thereby. See 5.2.4.2.2 regarding evaluation formats.

# 6.3.2 Other operands

## 6.3.2.1 Lvalues, arrays, and function designators

- An *lvalue* is an expression (with an object type other than **void**) that potentially designates an object;<sup>67)</sup> if an lvalue does not designate an object when it is evaluated, the behavior is undefined. When an object is said to have a particular type, the type is specified by the lvalue used to designate the object. A *modifiable lvalue* is an lvalue that does not have array type, does not have an incomplete type, does not have a const-qualified type, and if it is a structure or union, does not have any member (including, recursively, any member or element of all contained aggregates or unions) with a const-qualified type.
- Except when it is the operand of the **sizeof** operator, the unary & operator, the++ operator, the-operator, or the left operand of the . operator or an assignment operator, an Ivalue that does not
  have array type is converted to the value stored in the designated object (and is no longer an Ivalue);
  this is called *Ivalue conversion*. If the Ivalue has qualified type, the value has the unqualified version
  of the type of the Ivalue; additionally, if the Ivalue has atomic type, the value has the non-atomic
  version of the type of the Ivalue; otherwise, the value has the type of the Ivalue. If the Ivalue has an
  incomplete type and does not have array type, the behavior is undefined. If the Ivalue designates an
  object of automatic storage duration that could have been declared with the **register** storage class
  (never had its address taken), and that object is uninitialized (not declared with an initializer and no
  assignment to it has been performed prior to use), the behavior is undefined.
- Except when it is the operand of the **sizeof** operator, or the unary & operator, or is a string literal used to initialize an array, an expression that has type "array of *type*" is converted to an expression with type "pointer to *type*" that points to the initial element of the array object and is not an Ivalue. If the array object has register storage class, the behavior is undefined.
- 4 A function designator is an expression that has function type. Except when it is the operand of the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66)</sup>For example, addition of a **double \_Complex** and a **float** entails just the conversion of the **float** operand to **double** (and yields a **double \_Complex** result).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>67)</sup>The name "Ivalue" comes originally from the assignment expression E1 = E2, in which the left operand E1 is required to be a (modifiable) Ivalue. It is perhaps better considered as representing an object "locator value". What is sometimes called "rvalue" is in this document described as the "value of an expression".

An obvious example of an Ivalue is an identifier of an object. As a further example, if E is a unary expression that is a pointer to an object, \*E is an Ivalue that designates the object to which E points.

**sizeof** operator,<sup>68)</sup> or the unary & operator, a function designator with type "function returning *type*" is converted to an expression that has type "pointer to function returning *type*".

**Forward references:** address and indirection operators (6.5.3.2), assignment operators (6.5.16), common definitions <stddef.h> (7.19), initialization (6.7.9), postfix increment and decrement operators (6.5.2.4), prefix increment and decrement operators (6.5.3.1), the **sizeof** and **\_Alignof** operators (6.5.3.4), structure and union members (6.5.2.3).

#### 6.3.2.2 void

The (nonexistent) value of a *void expression* (an expression that has type **void**) shall not be used in any way, and implicit or explicit conversions (except to **void**) shall not be applied to such an expression. If an expression of any other type is evaluated as a void expression, its value or designator is discarded. (A void expression is evaluated for its side effects.)

#### 6.3.2.3 Pointers

- A pointer to **void** may be converted to or from a pointer to any object type. A pointer to any object type may be converted to a pointer to **void** and back again; the result shall compare equal to the original pointer.
- For any qualifier *q*, a pointer to a non-*q*-qualified type may be converted to a pointer to the *q*-qualified version of the type; the values stored in the original and converted pointers shall compare equal.
- An integer constant expression with the value 0, or such an expression cast to type **void** \*, is called a *null pointer constant*.<sup>69)</sup> If a null pointer constant is converted to a pointer type, the resulting pointer, called a *null pointer*, is guaranteed to compare unequal to a pointer to any object or function.
- 4 Conversion of a null pointer to another pointer type yields a null pointer of that type. Any two null pointers shall compare equal.
- An integer may be converted to any pointer type. Except as previously specified, the result is implementation-defined, might not be correctly aligned, might not point to an entity of the referenced type, and might be a trap representation.<sup>70)</sup>
- Any pointer type may be converted to an integer type. Except as previously specified, the result is implementation-defined. If the result cannot be represented in the integer type, the behavior is undefined. The result need not be in the range of values of any integer type.
- A pointer to an object type may be converted to a pointer to a different object type. If the resulting pointer is not correctly aligned<sup>71)</sup> for the referenced type, the behavior is undefined. Otherwise, when converted back again, the result shall compare equal to the original pointer. When a pointer to an object is converted to a pointer to a character type, the result points to the lowest addressed byte of the object. Successive increments of the result, up to the size of the object, yield pointers to the remaining bytes of the object.
- A pointer to a function of one type may be converted to a pointer to a function of another type and back again; the result shall compare equal to the original pointer. If a converted pointer is used to call a function whose type is not compatible with the referenced type, the behavior is undefined.

**Forward references:** cast operators (6.5.4), equality operators (6.5.9), integer types capable of holding object pointers (7.20.1.4), simple assignment (6.5.16.1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68)</sup>Because this conversion does not occur, the operand of the **sizeof** operator remains a function designator and violates the constraints in 6.5.3.4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>69)</sup>The macro NULL is defined in <stddef.h> (and other headers) as a null pointer constant; see 7.19.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70)</sup>The mapping functions for converting a pointer to an integer or an integer to a pointer are intended to be consistent with the addressing structure of the execution environment.

 $<sup>^{71}</sup>$ In general, the concept "correctly aligned" is transitive: if a pointer to type A is correctly aligned for a pointer to type B, which in turn is correctly aligned for a pointer to type C, then a pointer to type A is correctly aligned for a pointer to type C.

### 6.4 Lexical elements

### **Syntax**

ı token:

keyword identifier constant string-literal punctuator

### preprocessing-token:

header-name identifier pp-number character-constant string-literal punctuator

each non-white-space character that cannot be one of the above

#### **Constraints**

Each preprocessing token that is converted to a token shall have the lexical form of a keyword, an identifier, a constant, a string literal, or a punctuator.

#### **Semantics**

- A *token* is the minimal lexical element of the language in translation phases 7 and 8. The categories of tokens are: keywords, identifiers, constants, string literals, and punctuators. A preprocessing token is the minimal lexical element of the language in translation phases 3 through 6. The categories of preprocessing tokens are: header names, identifiers, preprocessing numbers, character constants, string literals, punctuators, and single non-white-space characters that do not lexically match the other preprocessing token categories. If a ' or a " character matches the last category, the behavior is undefined. Preprocessing tokens can be separated by *white space*; this consists of comments (described later), or *white-space characters* (space, horizontal tab, new-line, vertical tab, and form-feed), or both. As described in 6.10, in certain circumstances during translation phase 4, white space (or the absence thereof) serves as more than preprocessing token separation. White space may appear within a preprocessing token only as part of a header name or between the quotation characters in a character constant or string literal.
- If the input stream has been parsed into preprocessing tokens up to a given character, the next preprocessing token is the longest sequence of characters that could constitute a preprocessing token. There is one exception to this rule: header name preprocessing tokens are recognized only within **#include** preprocessing directives and in implementation-defined locations within **#pragma** directives. In such contexts, a sequence of characters that could be either a header name or a string literal is recognized as the former.
- 5 **EXAMPLE 1** The program fragment 1Ex is parsed as a preprocessing number token (one that is not a valid floating or integer constant token), even though a parse as the pair of preprocessing tokens 1 and Ex might produce a valid expression (for example, if Ex were a macro defined as+1). Similarly, the program fragment 1E1 is parsed as a preprocessing number (one that is a valid floating constant token), whether or not E is a macro name.
- 6 **EXAMPLE 2** The program fragment x+++++y is parsed as x ++ ++ + y, which violates a constraint on increment operators, even though the parse x ++ + + + y might yield a correct expression.

**Forward references:** character constants (6.4.4.4), comments (6.4.9), expressions (6.5), floating constants (6.4.4.2), header names (6.4.7), macro replacement (6.10.3), postfix increment and decrement operators (6.5.2.4), prefix increment and decrement operators (6.5.3.1), preprocessing directives (6.10), preprocessing numbers (6.4.8), string literals (6.4.5).

 $<sup>^{72)}</sup>$ An additional category, placemarkers, is used internally in translation phase 4 (see 6.10.3.3); it cannot occur in source files.

# 6.4.1 Keywords

### **Syntax**

1 *keyword:* one of

auto	float	sizeof	_Atomic
break	for	static	_Bool
case	goto	struct	_Complex
char	if	switch	_Decimal128
const	inline	typedef	_Decimal32
continue	int	union	_Decimal64
default	long	unsigned	$\_$ Generic
do	register	void	$\_$ Imaginary
double	restrict	volatile	_Noreturn
else	return	while	_Static_assert
enum	short	_Alignas	_Thread_local
extern	signed	_Alignof	

## **Semantics**

The above tokens (case sensitive) are reserved (in translation phases 7 and 8) for use as keywords except in an attribute token, and shall not be used otherwise. The keyword **\_Imaginary** is reserved for specifying imaginary types.<sup>73)</sup>

## 6.4.2 Identifiers

#### 6.4.2.1 General

# **Syntax**

1 identifier:

identifier-nondigit identifier identifier-nondigit identifier digit

identifier-nondigit:

nondigit

universal-character-name

other implementation-defined characters

nondigit: one of

\_ a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

digit: one of

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

# **Semantics**

- 2 An identifier is a sequence of nondigit characters (including the underscore \_, the lowercase and uppercase Latin letters, and other characters) and digits, which designates one or more entities as described in 6.2.1. Lowercase and uppercase letters are distinct. There is no specific limit on the maximum length of an identifier.
- The use of universal character names in identifiers is specified in Annex D: Each universal character name in an identifier shall designate a character whose encoding in ISO/IEC 10646 falls into

 $<sup>^{73)}\!</sup>$  One possible specification for imaginary types appears in Annex G.

one of the ranges specified in D.1.<sup>74)</sup> The initial character shall not be a universal character name designating a character whose encoding falls into one of the ranges specified in D.2. An implementation may allow multibyte characters that are not part of the basic source character set to appear in identifiers; which characters and their correspondence to universal character names is implementation-defined.

When preprocessing tokens are converted to tokens during translation phase 7, if a preprocessing token could be converted to either a keyword or an identifier, it is converted to a keyword except in an attribute token.

### Implementation limits

- As discussed in 5.2.4.1, an implementation may limit the number of significant initial characters in an identifier; the limit for an *external name* (an identifier that has external linkage) may be more restrictive than that for an *internal name* (a macro name or an identifier that does not have external linkage). The number of significant characters in an identifier is implementation-defined.
- Any identifiers that differ in a significant character are different identifiers. If two identifiers differ only in nonsignificant characters, the behavior is undefined.

Forward references: universal character names (6.4.3), macro replacement (6.10.3).

#### 6.4.2.2 Predefined identifiers

#### **Semantics**

The identifier **\_\_func**\_\_ shall be implicitly declared by the translator as if, immediately following the opening brace of each function definition, the declaration

```
static const char __func__[] = "function-name";
```

appeared, where function-name is the name of the lexically-enclosing function.<sup>75)</sup>

- This name is encoded as if the implicit declaration had been written in the source character set and then translated into the execution character set as indicated in translation phase 5.
- 3 **EXAMPLE** Consider the code fragment:

```
#include <stdio.h>
void myfunc(void)
{
    printf("%s\n", __func__);
    /* ... */
}
```

Each time the function is called, it will print to the standard output stream:

```
myfunc
```

**Forward references:** function definitions (6.9.1).

## 6.4.3 Universal character names

## **Syntax**

1 universal-character-name:

\u hex-quad \U hex-quad hex-quad

*hex-quad:* 

hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digit

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>74)</sup>On systems in which linkers cannot accept extended characters, an encoding of the universal character name can be used in forming valid external identifiers. For example, some otherwise unused character or sequence of characters can be used to encode the \u in a universal character name. Extended characters can produce a long external identifier.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75)</sup>Since the name **\_\_func\_**\_ is reserved for any use by the implementation (7.1.3), if any other identifier is explicitly declared using the name **\_\_func\_**\_, the behavior is undefined.

#### **Constraints**

A universal character name shall not specify a character whose short identifier is less than 00A0 other than 0024 (\$), 0040 (@), or 0060 ('), nor one in the range D800 through DFFF inclusive. <sup>76)</sup>

### Description

Universal character names may be used in identifiers, character constants, and string literals to designate characters that are not in the basic character set.

#### **Semantics**

The universal character name \Unnnnnnn designates the character whose eight-digit short identifier (as specified by ISO/IEC 10646) is nnnnnnnn. Similarly, the universal character name \unnnn designates the character whose four-digit short identifier is nnnn (and whose eight-digit short identifier is 0000nnnn).

 $<sup>^{76)}</sup>$ The disallowed characters are the characters in the basic character set and the code positions reserved by ISO/IEC 10646 for control characters, the character DELETE, and the S-zone (reserved for use by UTF-16).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>77)</sup>Short identifiers for characters were first specified in ISO/IEC 10646–1:1993/Amd 9:1997.

# 6.4.4 Constants

#### **Syntax**

1 constant:

integer-constant floating-constant enumeration-constant character-constant

### **Constraints**

Each constant shall have a type and the value of a constant shall be in the range of representable values for its type.

#### **Semantics**

Each constant has a type, determined by its form and value, as detailed later.

# 6.4.4.1 Integer constants

## **Syntax**

*integer-constant:* 

decimal-constant integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub> octal-constant integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub> hexadecimal-constant integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub>

decimal-constant:

nonzero-digit

decimal-constant digit

octal-constant:

0

octal-constant octal-digit

hexadecimal-constant:

hexadecimal-prefix hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-constant hexadecimal-digit

hexadecimal-prefix: one of

0x 0X

nonzero-digit: one of

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

octal-digit: one of

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

*hexadecimal-digit:* one of

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 a b c d e f A B C D E F

integer-suffix:

unsigned-suffix long-suffix<sub>opt</sub> unsigned-suffix long-long-suffix long-suffix unsigned-suffix<sub>opt</sub> long-long-suffix unsigned-suffix<sub>opt</sub> unsigned-suffix: one of

long-suffix: one of

long-long-suffix: one of ll LL

# Description

- An integer constant begins with a digit, but has no period or exponent part. It may have a prefix that specifies its base and a suffix that specifies its type.
- A decimal constant begins with a nonzero digit and consists of a sequence of decimal digits. An octal constant consists of the prefix **0** optionally followed by a sequence of the digits **0** through **7** only. A hexadecimal constant consists of the prefix **0x** or **0X** followed by a sequence of the decimal digits and the letters **a** (or **A**) through **f** (or **F**) with values 10 through 15 respectively.

#### **Semantics**

- The value of a decimal constant is computed base 10; that of an octal constant, base 8; that of a hexadecimal constant, base 16. The lexically first digit is the most significant.
- The type of an integer constant is the first of the corresponding list in which its value can be represented.

		Octal or Hexadecimal
Suffix	Decimal Constant	Constant
none	int	int
	long int	unsigned int
	long long int	long int
		unsigned long int
		long long int
		unsigned long long int
u or U	unsigned int	unsigned int
	unsigned long int	unsigned long int
	unsigned long long int	unsigned long long int
l or L	long int	long int
	long long int	unsigned long int
		long long int
		unsigned long long int
Both u or U	unsigned long int	unsigned long int
and <b>l</b> or <b>L</b>	unsigned long long int	unsigned long long int
ll or LL	long long int	long long int
		unsigned long long int
Both u or U	unsigned long long int	unsigned long long int
and 11 or LL		

If an integer constant cannot be represented by any type in its list, it may have an extended integer type, if the extended integer type can represent its value. If all of the types in the list for the constant are signed, the extended integer type shall be signed. If all of the types in the list for the constant are unsigned, the extended integer type shall be unsigned. If the list contains both signed and unsigned types, the extended integer type may be signed or unsigned. If an integer constant cannot be represented by any type in its list and has no extended integer type, then the integer constant has no type.

**Forward references:** preprocessing numbers (6.4.8), numeric conversion functions (7.22.1).

# 6.4.4.2 Floating constants

#### **Syntax**

*1 floating-constant:* 

decimal-floating-constant hexadecimal-floating-constant

*decimal-floating-constant:* 

fractional-constant exponent-part floating-suffix floating-

hexadecimal-floating-constant:

hexadecimal-prefix hexadecimal-fractional-constant

binary-exponent-part floating-suffix<sub>opt</sub>

hexadecimal-prefix hexadecimal-digit-sequence

binary-exponent-part floating-suffix<sub>opt</sub>

*fractional-constant:* 

digit-sequence opt digit-sequence digit-sequence opt

exponent-part:

**e** sign<sub>opt</sub> digit-sequence **E** sign<sub>opt</sub> digit-sequence

sign: one of

+ -

digit-sequence:

digit

digit-sequence digit

hexadecimal-fractional-constant:

hexadecimal-digit-sequence opt hexadecimal-digit-sequence hexadecimal-digit-sequence opt

binary-exponent-part:

p sign<sub>opt</sub> digit-sequenceP sign<sub>opt</sub> digit-sequence

hexadecimal-digit-sequence:

hexadecimal-digit

hexadecimal-digit-sequence hexadecimal-digit

*floating-suffix:* one of

f l F L df dd dl DF DD DL

#### **Constraints**

A floating suffix **df**, **dd**, **dl**, **DF**, **DD**, or **DL** shall not be used in a hexadecimal floating constant.

### Description

A floating constant has a *significand part* that may be followed by an *exponent part* and a suffix that specifies its type. The components of the significand part may include a digit sequence representing the whole-number part, followed by a period ( .), followed by a digit sequence representing the fraction part. The components of the exponent part are an **e**, **E**, **p**, or **P** followed by an exponent consisting of an optionally signed digit sequence. Either the whole-number part or the fraction part

has to be present; for decimal floating constants, either the period or the exponent part has to be present.

#### **Semantics**

- The significand part is interpreted as a (decimal or hexadecimal) rational number; the digit sequence in the exponent part is interpreted as a decimal integer. For decimal floating constants, the exponent indicates the power of 10 by which the significand part is to be scaled. For hexadecimal floating constants, the exponent indicates the power of 2 by which the significand part is to be scaled. For decimal floating constants, and also for hexadecimal floating constants when FLT\_RADIX is not a power of 2, the result is either the nearest representable value, or the larger or smaller representable value immediately adjacent to the nearest representable value, chosen in an implementation-defined manner. For hexadecimal floating constants when FLT\_RADIX is a power of 2, the result is correctly rounded.
- An unsuffixed floating constant has type **double**. If suffixed by a floating suffix it has a type according to the following table:

Suffix	Туре
f, F	float
l, L	long double
df, DF	_Decimal32
dd, DD	_Decimal64
dl, DL	_Decimal128

Suffixes for floating-point constants

- The values of floating constants may be represented in greater range and precision than that required by the type (determined by the suffix); the types are not changed thereby. See 5.2.4.2.2 regarding evaluation formats.<sup>78)</sup>
- Floating constants of decimal floating type that have the same numerical value but different quantum exponents have distinguishable internal representations. The value shall be correctly rounded as specified in IEC 60559. The coefficient c and the quantum exponent q of a finite converted decimal floating-point number (see 5.2.4.2.3) are determined as follows:
  - q is set to the value of  $sign_{opt}$  digit-sequence in the exponent part, if any, or to 0, otherwise.
  - If there is a fractional constant, *q* is decreased by the number of digits to the right of the period and the period is removed to form a digit sequence.
  - -c is set to the value of the digit sequence (after any period has been removed).
  - Rounding required because of insufficient precision or range in the type of the result will round c to the full precision available in the type, and will adjust q accordingly within the limits of the type, provided the rounding does not yield an infinity (in which case the result is an appropriately signed internal representation of infinity). If the full precision of the type would require q to be smaller than the minimum for the type, then q is pinned at the minimum and c is adjusted through the subnormal range accordingly, perhaps to zero.
- Floating constants are converted to internal format as if at translation-time. The conversion of a floating constant shall not raise an exceptional condition or a floating-point exception at execution time. All floating constants of the same source form<sup>79)</sup> shall convert to the same internal format with the same value.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>78)</sup>Hexadecimal floating constants can be used to obtain exact values in the semantic type that are independent of the evaluation format. Casts produce values in the semantic type, though depend on the rounding mode and may raise the inexact floating-point exception.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>79)</sup>1.23, 1.230, 123e-2, 123e-02, and 1.23L are all different source forms and thus need not convert to the same internal format and value.

9 **EXAMPLE** Following are floating constants of type **\_Decimal64** and their values as triples (s, c, q). Note that for **\_Decimal64**, the precision (maximum coefficient length) is 16 and the quantum exponent range is  $-398 \le q \le 369$ .

```
0.dd
                              (1,0,0)
0.00dd
                              (1,0,-2)
123.dd
                              (1, 123, 0)
1.23E3dd
                              (1, 123, 1)
1.23E+3dd
                              (1, 123, 1)
                              (1, 123, 6)
12.3E+7dd
12.0dd
                              (1, 120, -1)
12.3dd
                              (1, 123, -1)
0.00123dd
                              (1, 123, -5)
                              (1, 123, -14)
1.23E-12dd
                              (1, 12345, -5)
1234.5F-4dd
0E+7dd
                              (1,0,7)
12345678901234567890.dd
                             (1, 1234567890123457, 4) assuming default rounding and DEC_EVAL_METHOD is 0 or 1^{80}
1234E-400dd
                              (1, 12, -398) assuming default rounding and DEC_EVAL_METHOD is 0 or 1
1234E-402dd
                              (1,0,-398) assuming default rounding and DEC_EVAL_METHOD is 0 or 1
1000.dd
                              (1, 1000, 0)
.0001dd
                              (1,1,-4)
                              (1, 1000, 0)
1000.e0dd
.0001e0dd
                              (1,1,-4)
1000.0dd
                              (1, 10000, -1)
0.0001dd
                              (1, 1, -4)
1000.00dd
                              (1, 100000, -2)
00.0001dd
                              (1,1,-4)
                             (1, 1000, 0)
001000.dd
001000.0dd
                              (1, 10000, -1)
001000.00dd
                              (1, 100000, -2)
                              (1,0,-2)
00.00dd
00.dd
                              (1,0,0)
                             (1,0,-2)
.00dd
00.00e-5dd
                              (1,0,-7)
00.e-5dd
                              (1,0,-5)
                             (1, 0, -7)
.00e-5dd
```

### Recommended practice

- 10 The implementation should produce a diagnostic message if a hexadecimal constant cannot be represented exactly in its evaluation format; the implementation should then proceed with the translation of the program.
- 11 The translation-time conversion of floating constants should match the execution-time conversion of character strings by library functions, such as **strtod**, given matching inputs suitable for both conversions, the same result format, and default execution-time rounding. <sup>81)</sup>
- NOTE Floating constants do not include a sign and are negated by the unary operator (6.5.3.3) which negates the rounded value of the constant. In contrast, the numeric conversion functions in the **strto** family (7.22.1.5, 7.22.1.6) include the sign as part of the input value and convert and round the negated input. Negating before rounding and negating after rounding might yield different results, depending on the rounding direction and whether the results are correctly rounded. For example, the results are the same when both are correctly rounded using rounding to nearest or rounding toward zero, but the results are different when they are inexact and correctly rounded using rounding toward positive infinity or rounding toward negative infinity.

Conversions yielding exact results require no rounding, so are not affected by the order of negating and rounding. For types with radix 10, decimal floating constants expressed within the precision and range of the evaluation format convert exactly. For types whose radix is a power of 2, hexadecimal floating constants expressed within the precision and range of the evaluation format convert exactly.

**Forward references:** preprocessing numbers (6.4.8), numeric conversion functions (7.22.1), the **strto** function family (7.22.1.5, 7.22.1.6).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>80)</sup>That is, assuming the default translation rounding-direction mode is not changed by an FENV\_DEC\_ROUND pragma (7.6.3). <sup>81)</sup>The specification for the library functions recommends more accurate conversion than required for floating constants (see 7.22.1.5).

#### 6.4.4.3 Enumeration constants

### **Syntax**

1 enumeration-constant:

identifier

#### **Semantics**

An identifier declared as an enumeration constant has type **int**.

Forward references: enumeration specifiers (6.7.2.2).

### 6.4.4.4 Character constants

## **Syntax**

1 character-constant:

```
encoding-prefix<sub>opt</sub> ' c-char-sequence '
```

encoding-prefix:

u8 u U L

*c-char-sequence*:

c-char

c-char-sequence c-char

c-char:

any member of the source character set except

the single-quote ', backslash \, or new-line character

escape-sequence

escape-sequence:

simple-escape-sequence octal-escape-sequence hexadecimal-escape-sequence universal-character-name

simple-escape-sequence: one of

```
\'\"\?\\
\a\b\f\n\r\t\v
```

octal-escape-sequence:

\ octal-digit

\ octal-digit octal-digit

\ octal-digit octal-digit octal-digit

hexadecimal-escape-sequence:

\x hexadecimal-digit

hexadecimal-escape-sequence hexadecimal-digit

## Description

An *integer character constant* is a sequence of one or more multibyte characters enclosed in single-quotes, as in 'x'. A UTF-8 *character constant* is the same, except prefixed by **u8**. A *wide character constant* is the same, except prefixed by the letter **L**, **u**, or **U**. With a few exceptions detailed later, the elements of the sequence are any members of the source character set; they are mapped in an implementation-defined manner to members of the execution character set.

The single-quote ', the double-quote ", the question-mark ?, the backslash \, and arbitrary integer values are representable according to the following table of escape sequences:

single quote ' \'
double quote " \"
question mark ? \?
backslash \ \\

octal character \octal digits

hexadecimal character \x hexadecimal digits

- The double-quote " and question-mark? are representable either by themselves or by the escape sequences \" and \?, respectively, but the single-quote ' and the backslash \ shall be represented, respectively, by the escape sequences \ ' and \\.
- The octal digits that follow the backslash in an octal escape sequence are taken to be part of the construction of a single character for an integer character constant or of a single wide character for a wide character constant. The numerical value of the octal integer so formed specifies the value of the desired character or wide character.
- The hexadecimal digits that follow the backslash and the letter x in a hexadecimal escape sequence are taken to be part of the construction of a single character for an integer character constant or of a single wide character for a wide character constant. The numerical value of the hexadecimal integer so formed specifies the value of the desired character or wide character.
- Each octal or hexadecimal escape sequence is the longest sequence of characters that can constitute the escape sequence.
- In addition, characters not in the basic character set are representable by universal character names and certain nongraphic characters are representable by escape sequences consisting of the backslash \ followed by a lowercase letter: \a, \b, \f, \n, \r, \t, and \v. 82)

# **Constraints**

The value of an octal or hexadecimal escape sequence shall be in the range of representable values for the corresponding type:

Prefix	Corresponding Type
none	unsigned char
u8	unsigned char
L	the unsigned type corresponding to wchar_t
u	char16_t
U	char32_t

A UTF–8 character constant shall not contain more than one character.<sup>83)</sup> The value shall be representable with a single UTF–8 code unit.

- An integer character constant has type **int**. The value of an integer character constant containing a single character that maps to a single-byte execution character is the numerical value of the representation of the mapped character interpreted as an integer. The value of an integer character constant containing more than one character (e.g., 'ab'), or containing a character or escape sequence that does not map to a single-byte execution character, is implementation-defined. If an integer character constant contains a single character or escape sequence, its value is the one that results when an object with type **char** whose value is that of the single character or escape sequence is converted to type **int**.
- 12 A UTF–8 character constant has type **unsigned char**. The value of a UTF–8 character constant is equal to its ISO/IEC 10646 code point value, provided that the code point value can be encoded as a single UTF–8 code unit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>82)</sup>The semantics of these characters were discussed in 5.2.2. If any other character follows a backslash, the result is not a token and a diagnostic is required. See "future language directions" (6.11.4).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>83)</sup>For example u8'ab' violates this constraint.

- A wide character constant prefixed by the letter L has type wchar\_t, an integer type defined in the <stddef.h> header; a wide character constant prefixed by the letter u or U has type char16\_t or char32\_t, respectively, unsigned integer types defined in the <uchar.h> header. The value of a wide character constant containing a single multibyte character that maps to a single member of the extended execution character set is the wide character corresponding to that multibyte character, as defined by the mbtowc, mbrtoc16, or mbrtoc32 function as appropriate for its type, with an implementation-defined current locale. The value of a wide character constant containing more than one multibyte character or a single multibyte character that maps to multiple members of the extended execution character set, or containing a multibyte character or escape sequence not represented in the extended execution character set, is implementation-defined.
- 14 **EXAMPLE 1** The construction '\0' is commonly used to represent the null character.
- 15 **EXAMPLE 2** Consider implementations that use eight bits for objects that have type **char**. In an implementation in which type **char** has the same range of values as **signed char**, the integer character constant '\xFF' has the value -1; if type **char** has the same range of values as **unsigned char**, the character constant '\xFF' has the value +255.
- EXAMPLE 3 Even if eight bits are used for objects that have type **char**, the construction '\x123' specifies an integer character constant containing only one character, since a hexadecimal escape sequence is terminated only by a non-hexadecimal character. To specify an integer character constant containing the two characters whose values are '\x12' and '3', the construction '\0223' can be used, since an octal escape sequence is terminated after three octal digits. (The value of this two-character integer character constant is implementation-defined.)
- 17 **EXAMPLE 4** Even if 12 or more bits are used for objects that have type **wchar\_t**, the construction L'\1234' specifies the implementation-defined value that results from the combination of the values 0123 and '4'.

**Forward references:** common definitions <stddef.h> (7.19), the **mbtowc** function (7.22.7.2), Unicode utilities <uchar.h> (7.28).

# 6.4.5 String literals

# **Syntax**

1 string-literal:

encoding-prefix<sub>opt</sub> " s-char-sequence<sub>opt</sub> "

s-char-sequence:

s-char

s-char-sequence s-char

s-char:

any member of the source character set except

the double-quote ", backslash \, or new-line character

escape-sequence

#### **Constraints**

2 A sequence of adjacent string literal tokens shall not include both a wide string literal and a UTF–8 string literal.

# Description

- A *character string literal* is a sequence of zero or more multibyte characters enclosed in double-quotes, as in "xyz". A UTF–8 *string literal* is the same, except prefixed by **u8**. A *wide string literal* is the same, except prefixed by the letter **L**, **u**, or **U**.
- The same considerations apply to each element of the sequence in a string literal as if it were in an integer character constant (for a character or UTF–8 string literal) or a wide character constant (for a wide string literal), except that the single-quote ' is representable either by itself or by the escape sequence \', but the double-quote " shall be represented by the escape sequence \'.

#### **Semantics**

In translation phase 6, the multibyte character sequences specified by any sequence of adjacent character and identically-prefixed string literal tokens are concatenated into a single multibyte character sequence. If any of the tokens has an encoding prefix, the resulting multibyte character

sequence is treated as having the same prefix; otherwise, it is treated as a character string literal. Whether differently-prefixed wide string literal tokens can be concatenated and, if so, the treatment of the resulting multibyte character sequence are implementation-defined.

- In translation phase 7, a byte or code of value zero is appended to each multibyte character sequence that results from a string literal or literals. (84) The multibyte character sequence is then used to initialize an array of static storage duration and length just sufficient to contain the sequence. For character string literals, the array elements have type **char**, and are initialized with the individual bytes of the multibyte character sequence. For UTF–8 string literals, the array elements have type **char**, and are initialized with the characters of the multibyte character sequence, as encoded in UTF–8. For wide string literals prefixed by the letter **L**, the array elements have type **wchar\_t** and are initialized with the sequence of wide characters corresponding to the multibyte character sequence, as defined by the **mbstowcs** function with an implementation-defined current locale. For wide string literals prefixed by the letter **u** or **U**, the array elements have type **char16\_t** or **char32\_t**, respectively, and are initialized with the sequence of wide characters corresponding to the multibyte character sequence, as defined by successive calls to the **mbrtoc16**, or **mbrtoc32** function as appropriate for its type, with an implementation-defined current locale. The value of a string literal containing a multibyte character or escape sequence not represented in the execution character set is implementation-defined.
- It is unspecified whether these arrays are distinct provided their elements have the appropriate values. If the program attempts to modify such an array, the behavior is undefined.
- 8 **EXAMPLE 1** This pair of adjacent character string literals

```
"\x12" "3"
```

produces a single character string literal containing the two characters whose values are ' $\times$ 12' and '3', because escape sequences are converted into single members of the execution character set just prior to adjacent string literal concatenation.

9 **EXAMPLE 2** Each of the sequences of adjacent string literal tokens

```
"a" "b" L"c"
"a" L"b" "c"
L"a" "b" L"c"
L"a" L"b" L"c"
```

is equivalent to the string literal

```
L"abc"
```

Likewise, each of the sequences

```
"a" "b" u"c"
"a" u"b" "c"
u"a" "b" u"c"
u"a" u"b" u"c"
```

is equivalent to

```
u"abc"
```

**Forward references:** common definitions <stddef.h> (7.19), the **mbstowcs** function (7.22.8.1), Unicode utilities <uchar.h> (7.28).

### 6.4.6 Punctuators

### **Syntax**

1 punctuator: one of

```
[ ] ( ) { } . ->
++ -- & * + - ~ !
```

 $<sup>^{84)}</sup>$ A string literal might not be a string (see 7.1.1), because a null character can be embedded in it by a  $\setminus 0$  escape sequence.

```
/ % << >> < > <= >= != ^ | && ||
? : :: ; ...
= *= /= %= += -= <<= >>= &= ^= |=
, # ##
<: :> <% %> %: %:%:
```

#### **Semantics**

- A punctuator is a symbol that has independent syntactic and semantic significance. Depending on context, it may specify an operation to be performed (which in turn may yield a value or a function designator, produce a side effect, or some combination thereof) in which case it is known as an *operator* (other forms of operator also exist in some contexts). An *operand* is an entity on which an operator acts.
- In all aspects of the language, the six tokens<sup>85)</sup>

```
<: :> <% %> %: %:%
```

behave, respectively, the same as the six tokens



except for their spelling.86)

**Forward references:** expressions (6.5), declarations (6.7), preprocessing directives (6.10), statements (6.8).

### 6.4.7 Header names

# **Syntax**

1 header-name:

< h-char-sequence > " q-char-sequence "

h-char-sequence:

h-char

h-char-sequence h-char

h-char:

any member of the source character set except the new-line character and >

*q-char-sequence*:

q-char

q-char-sequence q-char

*q-char:* 

any member of the source character set except the new-line character and "

- 2 The sequences in both forms of header names are mapped in an implementation-defined manner to headers or external source file names as specified in 6.10.2.
- If the characters ',\, ", //, or /\* occur in the sequence between the < and > delimiters, the behavior is undefined. Similarly, if the characters ', \, //, or /\* occur in the sequence between the "

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>85)</sup>These tokens are sometimes called "digraphs".

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>86)</sup>Thus [ and <: behave differently when "stringized" (see 6.10.3.2), but can otherwise be freely interchanged.

delimiters, the behavior is undefined.<sup>87)</sup> Header name preprocessing tokens are recognized only within **#include** preprocessing directives and in implementation-defined locations within **#pragma** directives.<sup>88)</sup>

4 **EXAMPLE** The following sequence of characters:

```
0x3<1/a.h>1e2
#include <1/a.h>
#define const.member@$
```

forms the following sequence of preprocessing tokens (with each individual preprocessing token delimited by a *l* on the left and a *l* on the right).

```
{0x3}{<}{1}{/}{a}{.}{h}{>}{1e2}
{#}{include} {<1/a.h>}
{#}{define} {const}{.}{member}{@}{$}
```

**Forward references:** source file inclusion (6.10.2).

# 6.4.8 Preprocessing numbers

# **Syntax**

1 pp-number:

```
digit
digit
pp-number digit
pp-number identifier-nondigit
pp-number e sign
pp-number E sign
pp-number p sign
pp-number P sign
pp-number.
```

# Description

- A preprocessing number begins with a digit optionally preceded by a period (.) and may be followed by valid identifier characters and the character sequences **e+**, **e-**, **E+**, **E-**, **p+**, **p-**, **P+**, or **P-**.
- 3 Preprocessing number tokens lexically include all floating and integer constant tokens.

#### **Semantics**

A preprocessing number does not have type or a value; it acquires both after a successful conversion (as part of translation phase 7) to a floating constant token or an integer constant token.

### 6.4.9 Comments

- Except within a character constant, a string literal, or a comment, the characters /\* introduce a comment. The contents of such a comment are examined only to identify multibyte characters and to find the characters \*/ that terminate it.<sup>89)</sup>
- Except within a character constant, a string literal, or a comment, the characters // introduce a comment that includes all multibyte characters up to, but not including, the next new-line character. The contents of such a comment are examined only to identify multibyte characters and to find the terminating new-line character.
- 3 EXAMPLE

```
"a//b" // four-character string literal
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>87)</sup>Thus, sequences of characters that resemble escape sequences cause undefined behavior.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>88)</sup>For an example of a header name preprocessing token used in a **#pragma** directive, see 6.10.9.

 $<sup>^{89)}</sup>$ Thus, /\* ... \*/ comments do not nest.

```
#include "//e"
                        // undefined behavior
                        // comment, not syntax error
// */
f = g/**//h;
                        // equivalent to f = g / h;
//\
i();
                        // part of a two-line comment
/ j();
                        // part of a two-line comment
#define glue(x,y) x##y
glue(/,/) k();
                        // syntax error, not comment
/*//*/ l();
m = n//**/o
                        // equivalent to l();
 + p;
                        // equivalent to m = n + p;
```

# 6.5 Expressions

- An expression is a sequence of operators and operands that specifies computation of a value, 90) or that designates an object or a function, or that generates side effects, or that performs a combination thereof. The value computations of the operands of an operator are sequenced before the value computation of the result of the operator.
- If a side effect on a scalar object is unsequenced relative to either a different side effect on the same scalar object or a value computation using the value of the same scalar object, the behavior is undefined. If there are multiple allowable orderings of the subexpressions of an expression, the behavior is undefined if such an unsequenced side effect occurs in any of the orderings.<sup>91)</sup>
- The grouping of operators and operands is indicated by the syntax. (92) Except as specified later, side 3 effects and value computations of subexpressions are unsequenced. 93)
- Some operators (the unary operator ~, and the binary operators <<, >>, &, ^, and |, collectively described as bitwise operators) are required to have operands that have integer type. These operators yield values that depend on the internal representations of integers, and have implementationdefined and undefined aspects for signed types.
- If an exceptional condition occurs during the evaluation of an expression (that is, if the result is not mathematically defined or not in the range of representable values for its type), the behavior is undefined.
- The effective type of an object for an access to its stored value is the declared type of the object, if any. (94) If a value is stored into an object having no declared type through an Ivalue having a type that is not a character type, then the type of the lvalue becomes the effective type of the object for that access and for subsequent accesses that do not modify the stored value. If a value is copied into an object having no declared type using **memcpy** or **memmove**, or is copied as an array of character type, then the effective type of the modified object for that access and for subsequent accesses that do not modify the value is the effective type of the object from which the value is copied, if it has one. For all other accesses to an object having no declared type, the effective type of the object is simply the type of the lvalue used for the access.
- An object shall have its stored value accessed only by an Ivalue expression that has one of the following types:<sup>95)</sup>
  - a type compatible with the effective type of the object,
  - a qualified version of a type compatible with the effective type of the object,

```
i = ++i + 1;
a[i++] = i;
```

while allowing

```
i = i + 1;
a[i] = i;
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>90)</sup>Annex H documents the extent to which the C language supports the ISO/IEC 10967–1 standard for languageindependent arithmetic (LIA-1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>91)</sup>This paragraph renders undefined statement expressions such as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>92)</sup>The syntax specifies the precedence of operators in the evaluation of an expression, which is the same as the order of the major subclauses of this subclause, highest precedence first. Thus, for example, the expressions allowed as the operands of the binary + operator (6.5.6) are those expressions defined in 6.5.1 through 6.5.6. The exceptions are cast expressions (6.5.4) as operands of unary operators (6.5.3), and an operand contained between any of the following pairs of operators: grouping parentheses () (6.5.1), subscripting brackets [] (6.5.2.1), function-call parentheses () (6.5.2.2), and the conditional

Within each major subclause, the operators have the same precedence. Left- or right-associativity is indicated in each subclause by the syntax for the expressions discussed therein.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>93)</sup>In an expression that is evaluated more than once during the execution of a program, unsequenced and indeterminately sequenced evaluations of its subexpressions need not be performed consistently in different evaluations. <sup>94)</sup> Allocated objects have no declared type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>95)</sup>The intent of this list is to specify those circumstances in which an object can or cannot be aliased.

- a type that is the signed or unsigned type corresponding to the effective type of the object,
- a type that is the signed or unsigned type corresponding to a qualified version of the effective type of the object,
- an aggregate or union type that includes one of the aforementioned types among its members (including, recursively, a member of a subaggregate or contained union), or
- a character type.
- A floating expression may be *contracted*, that is, evaluated as though it were a single operation, thereby omitting rounding errors implied by the source code and the expression evaluation method. The **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma in <math.h> provides a way to disallow contracted expressions. Otherwise, whether and how expressions are contracted is implementation-defined. 97)
- Operators involving decimal floating types are evaluated according to the semantics of IEC 60559, including production of results with the preferred quantum exponent as specified in IEC 60559.

**Forward references:** the **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma (7.12.2), copying functions (7.24.2).

# 6.5.1 Primary expressions

# **Syntax**

1 primary-expression:

identifier constant string-literal ( expression ) generic-selection

#### **Semantics**

- An identifier is a primary expression, provided it has been declared as designating an object (in which case it is an Ivalue) or a function (in which case it is a function designator). <sup>98)</sup>
- 3 A constant is a primary expression. Its type depends on its form and value, as detailed in 6.4.4.
- 4 A string literal is a primary expression. It is an Ivalue with type as detailed in 6.4.5.
- A parenthesized expression is a primary expression. Its type and value are identical to those of the unparenthesized expression. It is an Ivalue, a function designator, or a void expression if the unparenthesized expression is, respectively, an Ivalue, a function designator, or a void expression.
- A generic selection is a primary expression. Its type and value depend on the selected generic association, as detailed in the following subclause.

Forward references: declarations (6.7).

#### 6.5.1.1 Generic selection

# **Syntax**

1 generic-selection:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>96)</sup>The intermediate operations in the contracted expression are evaluated as if to infinite range and precision, while the final operation is rounded to the format determined by the expression evaluation method. A contracted expression might also omit the raising of floating-point exceptions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>97)</sup>This license is specifically intended to allow implementations to exploit fast machine instructions that combine multiple C operators. As contractions potentially undermine predictability, and can even decrease accuracy for containing expressions, their use needs to be well-defined and clearly documented.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>98)</sup>Thus, an undeclared identifier is a violation of the syntax.

generic-association:

type-name: assignment-expression default: assignment-expression

# **Constraints**

A generic selection shall have no more than one **default** generic association. The type name in a generic association shall specify a complete object type other than a variably modified type. No two generic associations in the same generic selection shall specify compatible types. The type of the controlling expression is the type of the expression as if it had undergone an lvalue conversion, <sup>99)</sup> array to pointer conversion, or function to pointer conversion. That type shall be compatible with at most one of the types named in the generic association list. If a generic selection has no **default** generic association, its controlling expression shall have type compatible with exactly one of the types named in its generic association list.

#### Semantics

- The controlling expression of a generic selection is not evaluated. If a generic selection has a generic association with a type name that is compatible with the type of the controlling expression, then the result expression of the generic selection is the expression in that generic association. Otherwise, the result expression of the generic selection is the expression in the **default** generic association. None of the expressions from any other generic association of the generic selection is evaluated.
- 4 The type and value of a generic selection are identical to those of its result expression. It is an lvalue, a function designator, or a void expression if its result expression is, respectively, an lvalue, a function designator, or a void expression.
- 5 **EXAMPLE** The **cbrt** type-generic macro could be implemented as follows:

See 7.25 how such a macro could be implemented with the required rounding properties.

# 6.5.2 Postfix operators

# **Syntax**

1 postfix-expression:

```
primary-expression
postfix-expression [ expression ]
postfix-expression (argument-expression-listopt)
postfix-expression . identifier
postfix-expression -> identifier
postfix-expression ++
postfix-expression --
( type-name ) { initializer-list }
( type-name ) { initializer-list , }

argument-expression-list:
assignment-expression
argument-expression-list , assignment-expression
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>99)</sup>An lvalue conversion drops type qualifiers.

# 6.5.2.1 Array subscripting

#### **Constraints**

One of the expressions shall have type "pointer to complete object *type*", the other expression shall have integer type, and the result has type "*type*".

#### Semantics

- A postfix expression followed by an expression in square brackets [] is a subscripted designation of an element of an array object. The definition of the subscript operator [] is that E1[E2] is identical to (\*((E1)+(E2))). Because of the conversion rules that apply to the binary+ operator, if E1 is an array object (equivalently, a pointer to the initial element of an array object) and E2 is an integer, E1[E2] designates the E2-th element of E1 (counting from zero).
- Successive subscript operators designate an element of a multidimensional array object. If E is an n-dimensional array ( $n \ge 2$ ) with dimensions  $i \times j \times \cdots \times k$ , then E (used as other than an Ivalue) is converted to a pointer to an (n-1)-dimensional array with dimensions  $j \times \cdots \times k$ . If the unary \* operator is applied to this pointer explicitly, or implicitly as a result of subscripting, the result is the referenced (n-1)-dimensional array, which itself is converted into a pointer if used as other than an Ivalue. It follows from this that arrays are stored in row-major order (last subscript varies fastest).
- 4 **EXAMPLE** Consider the array object defined by the declaration

# int x[3][5];

#### Here x

is a  $3 \times 5$  array of

int s; more precisely, x is an array of three element objects, each of which is an array of five int s. In the expression x[i],
which is equivalent to (\*((x)+(i))), x is first converted to a pointer to the initial array of five int s. Then i is adjusted
according to the type of x, which conceptually entails multiplying i by the size of the object to which the pointer points,
namely an array of five int objects. The results are added and indirection is applied to yield an array of five int s. When
used in the expression x[i][j], that array is in turn converted to a pointer to the first of the int s, so x[i][j] yields an int.

**Forward references:** additive operators (6.5.6), address and indirection operators (6.5.3.2), array declarators (6.7.6.2).

# 6.5.2.2 Function calls

# **Constraints**

- The expression that denotes the called function<sup>100)</sup> shall have type pointer to function returning **void** or returning a complete object type other than an array type.
- If the expression that denotes the called function has a type that includes a prototype, the number of arguments shall agree with the number of parameters. Each argument shall have a type such that its value may be assigned to an object with the unqualified version of the type of its corresponding parameter.

- A postfix expression followed by parentheses () containing a possibly empty, comma-separated list of expressions is a function call. The postfix expression denotes the called function. The list of expressions specifies the arguments to the function.
- 4 An argument may be an expression of any complete object type. In preparing for the call to a function, the arguments are evaluated, and each parameter is assigned the value of the corresponding argument. <sup>101)</sup>
- If the expression that denotes the called function has type pointer to function returning an object type, the function call expression has the same type as that object type, and has the value determined as specified in 6.8.6.4. Otherwise, the function call has type **void**.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>100)</sup>Most often, this is the result of converting an identifier that is a function designator.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>101)</sup>A function can change the values of its parameters, but these changes cannot affect the values of the arguments. On the other hand, it is possible to pass a pointer to an object, and the function can then change the value of the object pointed to. A parameter declared to have array or function type is adjusted to have a pointer type as described in 6.9.1.

- If the expression that denotes the called function has a type that does not include a prototype, the integer promotions are performed on each argument, and arguments that have type **float** are promoted to **double**. These are called the *default argument promotions*. If the number of arguments does not equal the number of parameters, the behavior is undefined. If the function is defined with a type that includes a prototype, and either the prototype ends with an ellipsis (, ...) or the types of the arguments after promotion are not compatible with the types of the parameters, the behavior is undefined.
- If the expression that denotes the called function has a type that does include a prototype, the arguments are implicitly converted, as if by assignment, to the types of the corresponding parameters, taking the type of each parameter to be the unqualified version of its declared type. The ellipsis notation in a function prototype declarator causes argument type conversion to stop after the last declared parameter. The default argument promotions are performed on trailing arguments.
- No other conversions are performed implicitly; in particular, the number and types of arguments are not compared with those of the parameters in a function definition that does not include a function prototype declarator.
- If the function is defined with a type that is not compatible with the type (of the expression) pointed to by the expression that denotes the called function, the behavior is undefined.
- There is a sequence point after the evaluations of the function designator and the actual arguments but before the actual call. Every evaluation in the calling function (including other function calls) that is not otherwise specifically sequenced before or after the execution of the body of the called function is indeterminately sequenced with respect to the execution of the called function. <sup>102)</sup>
- 11 Recursive function calls shall be permitted, both directly and indirectly through any chain of other functions.
- 12 **EXAMPLE** In the function call

```
(*pf[f1()]) (f2(), f3() + f4())
```

the functions f1, f2, f3, and f4 can be called in any order. All side effects have to be completed before the function pointed to by pf[f1()] is called.

**Forward references:** function declarators (6.7.6.3), function definitions (6.9.1), the **return** statement (6.8.6.4), simple assignment (6.5.16.1).

# 6.5.2.3 Structure and union members

# **Constraints**

- The first operand of the . operator shall have an atomic, qualified, or unqualified structure or union type, and the second operand shall name a member of that type.
- The first operand of the-> operator shall have type "pointer to atomic, qualified, or unqualified structure" or "pointer to atomic, qualified, or unqualified union", and the second operand shall name a member of the type pointed to.

- A postfix expression followed by the . operator and an identifier designates a member of a structure or union object. The value is that of the named member, <sup>103)</sup> and is an Ivalue if the first expression is an Ivalue. If the first expression has qualified type, the result has the so-qualified version of the type of the designated member.
- A postfix expression followed by the-> operator and an identifier designates a member of a structure or union object. The value is that of the named member of the object to which the first expression points, and is an lvalue.<sup>104)</sup> If the first expression is a pointer to a qualified type, the result has the

 $<sup>^{102)}</sup>$ In other words, function executions do not "interleave" with each other.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>103)</sup>If the member used to read the contents of a union object is not the same as the member last used to store a value in the object, the appropriate part of the object representation of the value is reinterpreted as an object representation in the new type as described in 6.2.6 (a process sometimes called "type punning"). This might be a trap representation.

type as described in 6.2.6 (a process sometimes called "type punning"). This might be a trap representation.

104) If &E is a valid pointer expression (where & is the "address-of" operator, which generates a pointer to its operand), the expression (&E) ->MOS is the same as E.MOS.

so-qualified version of the type of the designated member.

- 5 Accessing a member of an atomic structure or union object results in undefined behavior. 105)
- One special guarantee is made in order to simplify the use of unions: if a union contains several structures that share a common initial sequence (see below), and if the union object currently contains one of these structures, it is permitted to inspect the common initial part of any of them anywhere that a declaration of the completed type of the union is visible. Two structures share a *common initial sequence* if corresponding members have compatible types (and, for bit-fields, the same widths) for a sequence of one or more initial members.
- 7 **EXAMPLE 1** If f is a function returning a structure or union, and x is a member of that structure or union, f().x is a valid postfix expression but is not an Ivalue.
- 8 **EXAMPLE 2** In:

```
struct s { int i; const int ci; };
struct s s;
const struct s cs;
volatile struct s vs;
```

the various members have the types:

```
s.i int
s.ci const int
cs.i const int
cs.ci const int
vs.i volatile int
vs.ci volatile const int
```

9 **EXAMPLE 3** The following is a valid fragment:

```
union {
      struct {
            int
                    alltypes;
      } n;
      struct {
            int
                    type;
            int
                    intnode;
      } ni;
      struct {
                    type;
            double doublenode;
      } nf;
} u;
u.nf.type = 1;
u.nf.doublenode = 3.14;
/* ... */
if (u.n.alltypes == 1)
      if (sin(u.nf.doublenode) == 0.0)
            /* ... */
```

The following is not a valid fragment (because the union type is not visible within function f):

```
struct t1 { int m; };
struct t2 { int m; };
int f(struct t1 *p1, struct t2 *p2)
{
    if (p1->m < 0)
        p2->m = -p2->m;
    return p1->m;
}
int g()
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>105)</sup>For example, a data race would occur if access to the entire structure or union in one thread conflicts with access to a member from another thread, where at least one access is a modification. Members can be safely accessed using a non-atomic object which is assigned to or from the atomic object.

```
union {
            struct t1 s1;
            struct t2 s2;
      } u;
      /* ... */
      return f(&u.s1, &u.s2);
}
```

Forward references: address and indirection operators (6.5.3.2), structure and union specifiers (6.7.2.1).

### 6.5.2.4 Postfix increment and decrement operators

The operand of the postfix increment or decrement operator shall have atomic, qualified, or unqualified real or pointer type, and shall be a modifiable lvalue.

#### **Semantics**

- The result of the postfix++ operator is the value of the operand. As a side effect, the value of the operand object is incremented (that is, the value 1 of the appropriate type is added to it). See the discussions of additive operators and compound assignment for information on constraints, types, and conversions and the effects of operations on pointers. The value computation of the result is sequenced before the side effect of updating the stored value of the operand. With respect to an indeterminately-sequenced function call, the operation of postfix ++ is a single evaluation. Postfix ++ on an object with atomic type is a read-modify-write operation with memory\_order\_seq\_cst memory order semantics. 106)
- The postfix-- operator is analogous to the postfix++ operator, except that the value of the operand is decremented (that is, the value 1 of the appropriate type is subtracted from it).

Forward references: additive operators (6.5.6), compound assignment (6.5.16.2).

### 6.5.2.5 Compound literals

### **Constraints**

- The type name shall specify a complete object type or an array of unknown size, but not a variable length array type.
- All the constraints for initializer lists in 6.7.9 also apply to compound literals.

- A postfix expression that consists of a parenthesized type name followed by a brace-enclosed list of initializers is a compound literal. It provides an unnamed object whose value is given by the initializer list. 107)
- If the type name specifies an array of unknown size, the size is determined by the initializer list as specified in 6.7.9, and the type of the compound literal is that of the completed array type. Otherwise

```
T * addr = \&E;
T old = *addr;
T new:
do {
      new = old + 1;
} while (!atomic_compare_exchange_strong(addr, &old, new));
```

<sup>106)</sup> Where a pointer to an atomic object can be formed and E has integer type, E++ is equivalent to the following code sequence where *T* is the type of **E**:

with old being the result of the operation.

Special care is necessary if E has floating type; see 6.5.16.2. <sup>107)</sup> Note that this differs from a cast expression. For example, a cast specifies a conversion to scalar types or **void** only, and the result of a cast expression is not an lvalue.

(when the type name specifies an object type), the type of the compound literal is that specified by the type name. In either case, the result is an lyalue.

- The value of the compound literal is that of an unnamed object initialized by the initializer list. If the compound literal occurs outside the body of a function, the object has static storage duration; otherwise, it has automatic storage duration associated with the enclosing block.
- 6 All the semantic rules for initializer lists in 6.7.9 also apply to compound literals. <sup>108)</sup>
- 7 String literals, and compound literals with const-qualified types, need not designate distinct objects. 109)
- 8 **EXAMPLE 1** The file scope definition

```
int *p = (int []){2, 4};
```

initializes p to point to the first element of an array of two ints, the first having the value two and the second, four. The expressions in this compound literal are required to be constant. The unnamed object has static storage duration.

9 **EXAMPLE 2** In contrast, in

```
void f(void)
{
    int *p;
    /*...*/
    p = (int [2]){*p};
    /*...*/
}
```

p is assigned the address of the first element of an array of two ints, the first having the value previously pointed to by p and the second, zero. The expressions in this compound literal need not be constant. The unnamed object has automatic storage duration.

10 **EXAMPLE 3** Initializers with designations can be combined with compound literals. Structure objects created using compound literals can be passed to functions without depending on member order:

Or, if drawline instead expected pointers to struct point:

```
drawline(&(struct point){.x=1, .y=1},
    &(struct point){.x=3, .y=4});
```

11 **EXAMPLE 4** A read-only compound literal can be specified through constructions like:

```
(const float []){1e0, 1e1, 1e2, 1e3, 1e4, 1e5, 1e6}
```

12 **EXAMPLE 5** The following three expressions have different meanings:

```
"/tmp/fileXXXXXX"

(char []){"/tmp/fileXXXXXX"}
(const char []){"/tmp/fileXXXXXXX"}
```

The first always has static storage duration and has type array of **char**, but need not be modifiable; the last two have automatic storage duration when they occur within the body of a function, and the first of these two is modifiable.

3 EXAMPLE 6 Like string literals, const-qualified compound literals can be placed into read-only memory and can even be shared. For example,

```
(const char []){"abc"} == "abc"
```

might yield 1 if the literals' storage is shared.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>108)</sup>For example, subobjects without explicit initializers are initialized to zero.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>109)</sup>This allows implementations to share storage for string literals and constant compound literals with the same or overlapping representations.

14 **EXAMPLE 7** Since compound literals are unnamed, a single compound literal cannot specify a circularly linked object. For example, there is no way to write a self-referential compound literal that could be used as the function argument in place of the named object endless\_zeros below:

```
struct int_list { int car; struct int_list *cdr; };
struct int_list endless_zeros = {0, &endless_zeros};
eval(endless_zeros);
```

15 **EXAMPLE 8** Each compound literal creates only a single object in a given scope:

```
struct s { int i; };

int f (void)
{
    struct s *p = 0, *q;
    int j = 0;

again:
    q = p, p = &((struct s){ j++ });
    if (j < 2) goto again;

    return p == q && q->i == 1;
}
```

The function f() always returns the value 1.

16 Note that if an iteration statement were used instead of an explicit **goto** and a labeled statement label, the lifetime of the unnamed object would be the body of the loop only, and on entry next time around p would have an indeterminate value, which would result in undefined behavior.

**Forward references:** type names (6.7.7), initialization (6.7.9).

# 6.5.3 Unary operators

# **Syntax**

1 unary-expression:

```
postfix-expression
++ unary-expression
-- unary-expression
unary-operator cast-expression
sizeof unary-expression
sizeof (type-name)
_Alignof (type-name)
unary-operator: one of
```

# 6.5.3.1 Prefix increment and decrement operators

#### **Constraints**

The operand of the prefix increment or decrement operator shall have atomic, qualified, or unqualified real or pointer type, and shall be a modifiable lvalue.

- The value of the operand of the prefix ++ operator is incremented. The result is the new value of the operand after incrementation. The expression ++E is equivalent to (E+=1). See the discussions of additive operators and compound assignment for information on constraints, types, side effects, and conversions and the effects of operations on pointers.
- The prefix-- operator is analogous to the prefix++ operator, except that the value of the operand is decremented.

**Forward references:** additive operators (6.5.6), compound assignment (6.5.16.2).

### 6.5.3.2 Address and indirection operators

#### **Constraints**

- The operand of the unary & operator shall be either a function designator, the result of a [] or unary \* operator, or an lvalue that designates an object that is not a bit-field and is not declared with the **register** storage-class specifier.
- 2 The operand of the unary \* operator shall have pointer type.

#### **Semantics**

- The unary & operator yields the address of its operand. If the operand has type "type", the result has type "pointer to type". If the operand is the result of a unary \* operator, neither that operator nor the & operator is evaluated and the result is as if both were omitted, except that the constraints on the operators still apply and the result is not an Ivalue. Similarly, if the operand is the result of a [] operator, neither the & operator nor the unary \* that is implied by the [] is evaluated and the result is as if the & operator were removed and the [] operator were changed to a + operator. Otherwise, the result is a pointer to the object or function designated by its operand.
- The unary \* operator denotes indirection. If the operand points to a function, the result is a function designator; if it points to an object, the result is an Ivalue designating the object. If the operand has type "pointer to *type*", the result has type "*type*". If an invalid value has been assigned to the pointer, the behavior of the unary \* operator is undefined. 110)

Forward references: storage-class specifiers (6.7.1), structure and union specifiers (6.7.2.1).

# 6.5.3.3 Unary arithmetic operators

### **Constraints**

The operand of the unary + or- operator shall have arithmetic type; of the ~ operator, integer type; of the ! operator, scalar type.

#### **Semantics**

- The result of the unary + operator is the value of its (promoted) operand. The integer promotions are performed on the operand, and the result has the promoted type.
- The result of the unary- operator is the negative of its (promoted) operand. The integer promotions are performed on the operand, and the result has the promoted type.
- The result of the ~ operator is the bitwise complement of its (promoted) operand (that is, each bit in the result is set if and only if the corresponding bit in the converted operand is not set). The integer promotions are performed on the operand, and the result has the promoted type. If the promoted type is an unsigned type, the expression ~E is equivalent to the maximum value representable in that type minus E.
- The result of the logical negation operator ! is 0 if the value of its operand compares unequal to 0, 1 if the value of its operand compares equal to 0. The result has type **int**. The expression !E is equivalent to (0==E).

# 6.5.3.4 The size of and \_Alignof operators

#### **Constraints**

The **sizeof** operator shall not be applied to an expression that has function type or an incomplete type, to the parenthesized name of such a type, or to an expression that designates a bit-field member. The **\_Alignof** operator shall not be applied to a function type or an incomplete type.

Thus, &\*E is equivalent to E (even if E is a null pointer), and &(E1[E2]) to ((E1)+(E2)). It is always true that if E is a function designator or an Ivalue that is a valid operand of the unary & operator, \*&E is a function designator or an Ivalue equal to E. If \*P is an Ivalue and T is the name of an object pointer type, \*(T)P is an Ivalue that has a type compatible with that to which T points.

Among the invalid values for dereferencing a pointer by the unary \* operator are a null pointer, an address inappropriately aligned for the type of object pointed to, and the address of an object after the end of its lifetime.

# **Semantics**

- The **sizeof** operator yields the size (in bytes) of its operand, which may be an expression or the parenthesized name of a type. The size is determined from the type of the operand. The result is an integer. If the type of the operand is a variable length array type, the operand is evaluated; otherwise, the operand is not evaluated and the result is an integer constant.
- 3 The **\_Alignof** operator yields the alignment requirement of its operand type. The operand is not evaluated and the result is an integer constant. When applied to an array type, the result is the alignment requirement of the element type.
- When **sizeof** is applied to an operand that has type **char**, **unsigned char**, or **signed char**, (or a qualified version thereof) the result is 1. When applied to an operand that has array type, the result is the total number of bytes in the array. When applied to an operand that has structure or union type, the result is the total number of bytes in such an object, including internal and trailing padding.
- The value of the result of both operators is implementation-defined, and its type (an unsigned integer type) is **size\_t**, defined in <**stddef**.h> (and other headers).
- 6 EXAMPLE 1 A principal use of the sizeof operator is in communication with routines such as storage allocators and I/O systems. A storage-allocation function might accept a size (in bytes) of an object to allocate and return a pointer to void. For example:

```
extern void *alloc(size_t);
double *dp = alloc(sizeof *dp);
```

The implementation of the alloc function presumably ensures that its return value is aligned suitably for conversion to a pointer to **double**.

7 EXAMPLE 2 Another use of the sizeof operator is to compute the number of elements in an array:

```
sizeof array / sizeof array[0]
```

8 **EXAMPLE 3** In this example, the size of a variable length array is computed and returned from a function:

**Forward references:** common definitions <stddef.h> (7.19), declarations (6.7), structure and union specifiers (6.7.2.1), type names (6.7.7), array declarators (6.7.6.2).

# 6.5.4 Cast operators

### **Syntax**

*cast-expression:* 

```
unary-expression ( type-name ) cast-expression
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>111)</sup>When applied to a parameter declared to have array or function type, the **sizeof** operator yields the size of the adjusted (pointer) type (see 6.9.1).

# **Constraints**

- 2 Unless the type name specifies a void type, the type name shall specify atomic, qualified, or unqualified scalar type, and the operand shall have scalar type.
- 3 Conversions that involve pointers, other than where permitted by the constraints of 6.5.16.1, shall be specified by means of an explicit cast.
- 4 A pointer type shall not be converted to any floating type. A floating type shall not be converted to any pointer type.

#### **Semantics**

- Preceding an expression by a parenthesized type name converts the value of the expression to the unqualified version of the named type. This construction is called a *cast*.<sup>112)</sup> A cast that specifies no conversion has no effect on the type or value of an expression.
- If the value of the expression is represented with greater range or precision than required by the type named by the cast (6.3.1.8), then the cast specifies a conversion even if the type of the expression is the same as the named type and removes any extra range and precision.

**Forward references:** equality operators (6.5.9), function declarators (6.7.6.3), simple assignment (6.5.16.1), type names (6.7.7).

# 6.5.5 Multiplicative operators

# **Syntax**

1 *multiplicative-expression:* 

```
cast-expression
multiplicative-expression * cast-expression
multiplicative-expression / cast-expression
multiplicative-expression % cast-expression
```

#### **Constraints**

- 2 Each of the operands shall have arithmetic type. The operands of the % operator shall have integer type.
- If either operand has decimal floating type, the other operand shall not have standard floating type, complex type, or imaginary type.

#### **Semantics**

- 4 The usual arithmetic conversions are performed on the operands.
- 5 The result of the binary \* operator is the product of the operands.
- The result of the / operator is the quotient from the division of the first operand by the second; the result of the % operator is the remainder. In both operations, if the value of the second operand is zero, the behavior is undefined.
- When integers are divided, the result of the / operator is the algebraic quotient with any fractional part discarded. If the quotient a/b is representable, the expression (a/b)\*b + a%b shall equal a; otherwise, the behavior of both a/b and a%b is undefined.

# 6.5.6 Additive operators

# **Syntax**

1 additive-expression:

```
multiplicative-expression
additive-expression + multiplicative-expression
additive-expression - multiplicative-expression
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>112)</sup>A cast does not yield an lvalue.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>113)</sup>This is often called "truncation toward zero".

#### **Constraints**

- For addition, either both operands shall have arithmetic type, or one operand shall be a pointer to a complete object type and the other shall have integer type. (Incrementing is equivalent to adding 1.)
- 3 For subtraction, one of the following shall hold:
  - both operands have arithmetic type;
  - both operands are pointers to qualified or unqualified versions of compatible complete object types; or
  - the left operand is a pointer to a complete object type and the right operand has integer type.

(Decrementing is equivalent to subtracting 1.)

If either operand has decimal floating type, the other operand shall not have standard floating type, complex type, or imaginary type.

- 5 If both operands have arithmetic type, the usual arithmetic conversions are performed on them.
- 6 The result of the binary + operator is the sum of the operands.
- 7 The result of the binary operator is the difference resulting from the subtraction of the second operand from the first.
- 8 For the purposes of these operators, a pointer to an object that is not an element of an array behaves the same as a pointer to the first element of an array of length one with the type of the object as its element type.
- When an expression that has integer type is added to or subtracted from a pointer, the result has the type of the pointer operand. If the pointer operand points to an element of an array object, and the array is large enough, the result points to an element offset from the original element such that the difference of the subscripts of the resulting and original array elements equals the integer expression. In other words, if the expression P points to the i-th element of an array object, the expressions (P)+N (equivalently, N+(P)) and (P)-N (where N has the value n) point to, respectively, the i+n-th and i-n-th elements of the array object, provided they exist. Moreover, if the expression P points to the last element of an array object, the expression (P)+1 points one past the last element of the array object, and if the expression Q points one past the last element of an array object, the expression (Q)-1 points to the last element of the array object. If both the pointer operand and the result point to elements of the same array object, or one past the last element of the array object, the evaluation shall not produce an overflow; otherwise, the behavior is undefined. If the result points one past the last element of the array object, it shall not be used as the operand of a unary \* operator that is evaluated.
- When two pointers are subtracted, both shall point to elements of the same array object, or one past the last element of the array object; the result is the difference of the subscripts of the two array elements. The size of the result is implementation-defined, and its type (a signed integer type) is  $ptrdiff_t$  defined in the <stddef.h> header. If the result is not representable in an object of that type, the behavior is undefined. In other words, if the expressions P and Q point to, respectively, the i-th and j-th elements of an array object, the expression (P) (Q) has the value i-j provided the value fits in an object of type  $ptrdiff_t$ . Moreover, if the expression P points either to an element of an array object or one past the last element of an array object, and the expression Q points to the last element of the same array object, the expression (Q)+1) (P) has the same value as (Q) (P))+1 and as ((P) ((Q)+1)), and has the value zero if the expression P points one past the last element of the array object, even though the expression (Q)+1 does not point to an element of the array object.

 $<sup>^{114)}</sup>$ Another way to approach pointer arithmetic is first to convert the pointer(s) to character pointer(s): In this scheme the

11 **EXAMPLE** Pointer arithmetic is well defined with pointers to variable length array types.

12 If array a in the above example were declared to be an array of known constant size, and pointer p were declared to be a pointer to an array of the same known constant size (pointing to a), the results would be the same.

Forward references: array declarators (6.7.6.2), common definitions < stddef. h> (7.19).

# 6.5.7 Bitwise shift operators

# **Syntax**

1 *shift-expression:* 

```
additive-expression
shift-expression << additive-expression
shift-expression >> additive-expression
```

#### **Constraints**

2 Each of the operands shall have integer type.

#### **Semantics**

- 3 The integer promotions are performed on each of the operands. The type of the result is that of the promoted left operand. If the value of the right operand is negative or is greater than or equal to the width of the promoted left operand, the behavior is undefined.
- The result of E1 << E2 is E1 left-shifted E2 bit positions; vacated bits are filled with zeros. If E1 has an unsigned type, the value of the result is E1  $\times$  2<sup>E2</sup>, reduced modulo one more than the maximum value representable in the result type. If E1 has a signed type and nonnegative value, and E1  $\times$  2<sup>E2</sup> is representable in the result type, then that is the resulting value; otherwise, the behavior is undefined.
- The result of E1 >> E2 is E1 right-shifted E2 bit positions. If E1 has an unsigned type or if E1 has a signed type and a nonnegative value, the value of the result is the integral part of the quotient of  $E1/2^{E2}$ . If E1 has a signed type and a negative value, the resulting value is implementation-defined.

# 6.5.8 Relational operators

# **Syntax**

1 relational-expression:

```
shift-expression
relational-expression < shift-expression
relational-expression > shift-expression
relational-expression <= shift-expression
relational-expression >= shift-expression
```

#### **Constraints**

- 2 One of the following shall hold:
  - both operands have real type; or

integer expression added to or subtracted from the converted pointer is first multiplied by the size of the object originally pointed to, and the resulting pointer is converted back to the original type. For pointer subtraction, the result of the difference between the character pointers is similarly divided by the size of the object originally pointed to.

When viewed in this way, an implementation need only provide one extra byte (which can overlap another object in the program) just after the end of the object in order to satisfy the "one past the last element" requirements.

- both operands are pointers to qualified or unqualified versions of compatible object types.
- 3 If either operand has decimal floating type, the other operand shall not have standard floating type.

#### **Semantics**

- 4 If both of the operands have arithmetic type, the usual arithmetic conversions are performed.
- For the purposes of these operators, a pointer to an object that is not an element of an array behaves the same as a pointer to the first element of an array of length one with the type of the object as its element type.
- When two pointers are compared, the result depends on the relative locations in the address space of the objects pointed to. If two pointers to object types both point to the same object, or both point one past the last element of the same array object, they compare equal. If the objects pointed to are members of the same aggregate object, pointers to structure members declared later compare greater than pointers to members declared earlier in the structure, and pointers to array elements with larger subscript values compare greater than pointers to elements of the same array with lower subscript values. All pointers to members of the same union object compare equal. If the expression P points to an element of an array object and the expression Q points to the last element of the same array object, the pointer expression Q+1 compares greater than P. In all other cases, the behavior is undefined.
- Each of the operators < (less than), > (greater than), <= (less than or equal to), and >= (greater than or equal to) shall yield 1 if the specified relation is true and 0 if it is false. The result has type **int**.

# 6.5.9 Equality operators

# **Syntax**

1 equality-expression:

```
relational-expression
equality-expression == relational-expression
equality-expression != relational-expression
```

#### **Constraints**

- 2 One of the following shall hold:
  - both operands have arithmetic type;
  - both operands are pointers to qualified or unqualified versions of compatible types;
  - one operand is a pointer to an object type and the other is a pointer to a qualified or unqualified version of void; or
  - one operand is a pointer and the other is a null pointer constant.
- If either operand has decimal floating type, the other operand shall not have standard floating type, complex type, or imaginary type.

- The == (equal to) and != (not equal to) operators are analogous to the relational operators except for their lower precedence. Each of the operators yields 1 if the specified relation is true and 0 if it is false. The result has type **int**. For any pair of operands, exactly one of the relations is true.
- If both of the operands have arithmetic type, the usual arithmetic conversions are performed. Values of complex types are equal if and only if both their real parts are equal and also their imaginary parts

 $<sup>^{115)}</sup>$ The expression a<br/>b<c is not interpreted as in ordinary mathematics. As the syntax indicates, it means (a<br/>b)<c; in other words, "if a is less than b, compare 1 to c; otherwise, compare 0 to c".

 $<sup>^{116)}</sup>$ Because of the precedences, a<br/>b == c<d is 1 whenever a<br/>b and c<d have the same truth-value.

are equal. Any two values of arithmetic types from different type domains are equal if and only if the results of their conversions to the (complex) result type determined by the usual arithmetic conversions are equal.

- Otherwise, at least one operand is a pointer. If one operand is a pointer and the other is a null pointer constant, the null pointer constant is converted to the type of the pointer. If one operand is a pointer to an object type and the other is a pointer to a qualified or unqualified version of **void**, the former is converted to the type of the latter.
- Two pointers compare equal if and only if both are null pointers, both are pointers to the same object (including a pointer to an object and a subobject at its beginning) or function, both are pointers to one past the last element of the same array object, or one is a pointer to one past the end of one array object and the other is a pointer to the start of a different array object that happens to immediately follow the first array object in the address space.<sup>117)</sup>
- 8 For the purposes of these operators, a pointer to an object that is not an element of an array behaves the same as a pointer to the first element of an array of length one with the type of the object as its element type.

# 6.5.10 Bitwise AND operator

# **Syntax**

1 AND-expression:

equality-expression AND-expression & equality-expression

#### **Constraints**

2 Each of the operands shall have integer type.

# **Semantics**

- 3 The usual arithmetic conversions are performed on the operands.
- The result of the binary & operator is the bitwise AND of the operands (that is, each bit in the result is set if and only if each of the corresponding bits in the converted operands is set).

# 6.5.11 Bitwise exclusive OR operator

# **Syntax**

1 exclusive-OR-expression:

AND-expression *AND-expression AND-expression* 

### **Constraints**

2 Each of the operands shall have integer type.

- 3 The usual arithmetic conversions are performed on the operands.
- The result of the ^ operator is the bitwise exclusive OR of the operands (that is, each bit in the result is set if and only if exactly one of the corresponding bits in the converted operands is set).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>117)</sup>Two objects can be adjacent in memory because they are adjacent elements of a larger array or adjacent members of a structure with no padding between them, or because the implementation chose to place them so, even though they are unrelated. If prior invalid pointer operations (such as accesses outside array bounds) produced undefined behavior, subsequent comparisons also produce undefined behavior.

# 6.5.12 Bitwise inclusive OR operator

# **Syntax**

*inclusive-OR-expression:* 

```
exclusive-OR-expression | exclusive-OR-expression
```

#### **Constraints**

2 Each of the operands shall have integer type.

### **Semantics**

- 3 The usual arithmetic conversions are performed on the operands.
- The result of the | operator is the bitwise inclusive OR of the operands (that is, each bit in the result is set if and only if at least one of the corresponding bits in the converted operands is set).

# 6.5.13 Logical AND operator

### **Syntax**

1 logical-AND-expression:

```
inclusive-OR-expression logical-AND-expression & inclusive-OR-expression
```

#### **Constraints**

2 Each of the operands shall have scalar type.

#### **Semantics**

- The && operator shall yield 1 if both of its operands compare unequal to 0; otherwise, it yields 0. The result has type **int**.
- 4 Unlike the bitwise binary & operator, the && operator guarantees left-to-right evaluation; if the second operand is evaluated, there is a sequence point between the evaluations of the first and second operands. If the first operand compares equal to 0, the second operand is not evaluated.

# 6.5.14 Logical OR operator

# **Syntax**

1 logical-OR-expression:

```
logical-AND-expression | logical-AND-expression
```

#### **Constraints**

2 Each of the operands shall have scalar type.

# Semantics

- The || operator shall yield 1 if either of its operands compare unequal to 0; otherwise, it yields 0. The result has type **int**.
- 4 Unlike the bitwise | operator, the | | operator guarantees left-to-right evaluation; if the second operand is evaluated, there is a sequence point between the evaluations of the first and second operands. If the first operand compares unequal to 0, the second operand is not evaluated.

# 6.5.15 Conditional operator

### **Syntax**

1 conditional-expression:

```
logical-OR-expression ? expression : conditional-expression
```

#### **Constraints**

- 2 The first operand shall have scalar type.
- One of the following shall hold for the second and third operands:
  - both operands have arithmetic type;
  - both operands have the same structure or union type;
  - both operands have void type;
  - both operands are pointers to qualified or unqualified versions of compatible types;
  - one operand is a pointer and the other is a null pointer constant; or
  - one operand is a pointer to an object type and the other is a pointer to a qualified or unqualified version of **void**.
- If either of the second or third operands has decimal floating type, the other operand shall not have standard floating type, complex type, or imaginary type.

### **Semantics**

- The first operand is evaluated; there is a sequence point between its evaluation and the evaluation of the second or third operand (whichever is evaluated). The second operand is evaluated only if the first compares unequal to 0; the third operand is evaluated only if the first compares equal to 0; the result is the value of the second or third operand (whichever is evaluated), converted to the type described below.<sup>118)</sup>
- If both the second and third operands have arithmetic type, the result type that would be determined by the usual arithmetic conversions, were they applied to those two operands, is the type of the result. If both the operands have structure or union type, the result has that type. If both operands have void type, the result has void type.
- If both the second and third operands are pointers or one is a null pointer constant and the other is a pointer, the result type is a pointer to a type qualified with all the type qualifiers of the types referenced by both operands. Furthermore, if both operands are pointers to compatible types or to differently qualified versions of compatible types, the result type is a pointer to an appropriately qualified version of the composite type; if one operand is a null pointer constant, the result has the type of the other operand; otherwise, one operand is a pointer to **void** or a qualified version of **void**, in which case the result type is a pointer to an appropriately qualified version of **void**.
- 8 **EXAMPLE** The common type that results when the second and third operands are pointers is determined in two independent stages. The appropriate qualifiers, for example, do not depend on whether the two pointers have compatible types.
- 9 Given the declarations

```
const void *c_vp;
void *vp;
const int *c_ip;
volatile int *v_ip;
int *ip;
const char *c_cp;
```

the third column in the following table is the common type that is the result of a conditional expression in which the first two columns are the second and third operands (in either order):

```
c_vp
       c_ip
             const void *
              volatile int *
v_{-}ip
             const volatile int *
c_{-ip}
      v_{-}ip
              const void *
       c_cp
             const int *
iр
       c_ip
       iр
              void *
vp
```

 $<sup>^{118)}\</sup>mathrm{A}$  conditional expression does not yield an lvalue.

# 6.5.16 Assignment operators

### **Syntax**

1 assignment-expression:

conditional-expression unary-expression assignment-operator assignment-expression

assignment-operator: one of

= \*= /= %= += -= <<= >>= &= ^= |=

#### **Constraints**

2 An assignment operator shall have a modifiable lvalue as its left operand.

#### **Semantics**

An assignment operator stores a value in the object designated by the left operand. An assignment expression has the value of the left operand after the assignment, <sup>119</sup> but is not an Ivalue. The type of an assignment expression is the type the left operand would have after Ivalue conversion. The side effect of updating the stored value of the left operand is sequenced after the value computations of the left and right operands. The evaluations of the operands are unsequenced.

# 6.5.16.1 Simple assignment

#### **Constraints**

- One of the following shall hold:<sup>120)</sup>
  - the left operand has atomic, qualified, or unqualified arithmetic type, and the right has arithmetic type;
  - the left operand has an atomic, qualified, or unqualified version of a structure or union type compatible with the type of the right;
  - the left operand has atomic, qualified, or unqualified pointer type, and (considering the type the left operand would have after Ivalue conversion) both operands are pointers to qualified or unqualified versions of compatible types, and the type pointed to by the left has all the qualifiers of the type pointed to by the right;
  - the left operand has atomic, qualified, or unqualified pointer type, and (considering the type the left operand would have after Ivalue conversion) one operand is a pointer to an object type, and the other is a pointer to a qualified or unqualified version of **void**, and the type pointed to by the left has all the qualifiers of the type pointed to by the right;
  - the left operand is an atomic, qualified, or unqualified pointer, and the right is a null pointer constant; or
  - the left operand has type atomic, qualified, or unqualified **\_Bool**, and the right is a pointer.

- In *simple assignment* (=), the value of the right operand is converted to the type of the assignment expression and replaces the value stored in the object designated by the left operand. <sup>121)</sup>
- 3 If the value being stored in an object is read from another object that overlaps in any way the storage of the first object, then the overlap shall be exact and the two objects shall have qualified or unqualified versions of a compatible type; otherwise, the behavior is undefined.
- 4 **EXAMPLE 1** In the program fragment

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>119)</sup>The implementation is permitted to read the object to determine the value but is not required to, even when the object has volatile-qualified type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>120)</sup>The asymmetric appearance of these constraints with respect to type qualifiers is due to the conversion (specified in 6.3.2.1) that changes Ivalues to "the value of the expression" and thus removes any type qualifiers that were applied to the type category of the expression (for example, it removes **const** but not **volatile** from the type **int volatile** \* **const**). <sup>121)</sup>As described in 6.2.6.1, a store to an object with atomic type is done with memory\_order\_seq\_cst semantics.

the **int** value returned by the function could be truncated when stored in the **char**, and then converted back to **int** width prior to the comparison. In an implementation in which "plain" **char** has the same range of values as **unsigned char** (and **char** is narrower than **int**), the result of the conversion cannot be negative, so the operands of the comparison can never compare equal. Therefore, for full portability, the variable c would be declared as **int**.

5 **EXAMPLE 2** In the fragment:

```
char c;
int i;
long l;

l = (c = i);
```

the value of i is converted to the type of the assignment expression c = i, that is, **char** type. The value of the expression enclosed in parentheses is then converted to the type of the outer assignment expression, that is, **long int** type.

6 **EXAMPLE 3** Consider the fragment:

The first assignment is unsafe because it would allow the following valid code to attempt to change the value of the const object c.

# 6.5.16.2 Compound assignment

# Constraints

- For the operators += and -= only, either the left operand shall be an atomic, qualified, or unqualified pointer to a complete object type, and the right shall have integer type; or the left operand shall have atomic, qualified, or unqualified arithmetic type, and the right shall have arithmetic type.
- 2 For the other operators, the left operand shall have atomic, qualified, or unqualified arithmetic type, and (considering the type the left operand would have after lvalue conversion) each operand shall have arithmetic type consistent with those allowed by the corresponding binary operator.
- If either operand has decimal floating type, the other operand shall not have standard floating type, complex type, or imaginary type.

- A *compound assignment* of the form E1 *op*= E2 is equivalent to the simple assignment expression E1 = E1 *op* (E2), except that the lvalue E1 is evaluated only once, and with respect to an indeterminately-sequenced function call, the operation of a compound assignment is a single evaluation. If E1 has an atomic type, compound assignment is a read-modify-write operation with memory\_order\_seq\_cst memory order semantics.
- NOTE Where a pointer to an atomic object can be formed and E1 and E2 have integer type, this is equivalent to the following code sequence where *T1* is the type of E1 and *T2* is the type of E2:

```
T1 *addr = &E1;
T2 val = (E2);
T1 old = *addr;
T1 new;
do {
    new = old op val;
```

```
} while (!atomic_compare_exchange_strong(addr, &old, new));
```

with new being the result of the operation.

If E1 or E2 has floating type, then exceptional conditions or floating-point exceptions encountered during discarded evaluations of new would also be discarded in order to satisfy the equivalence of E1 op = E2 and E1 = E1 op (E2). For example, if Annex F is in effect, the floating types involved have IEC 60559 formats, and FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD is 0, the equivalent code would be:

If **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** is not 0, then *T*2 is expected to be a type with the range and precision to which **E**2 is evaluated in order to satisfy the equivalence.

# 6.5.17 Comma operator

### **Syntax**

1 expression:

```
assignment-expression expression, assignment-expression
```

# **Semantics**

- The left operand of a comma operator is evaluated as a void expression; there is a sequence point between its evaluation and that of the right operand. Then the right operand is evaluated; the result has its type and value. 122)
- EXAMPLE As indicated by the syntax, the comma operator (as described in this subclause) cannot appear in contexts where a comma is used to separate items in a list (such as arguments to functions or lists of initializers). On the other hand, it can be used within a parenthesized expression or within the second expression of a conditional operator in such contexts. In the function call

```
f(a, (t=3, t+2), c)
```

the function has three arguments, the second of which has the value 5.

**Forward references:** initialization (6.7.9).

 $<sup>^{122)}\</sup>mbox{A}$  comma operator does not yield an l<br/>value.

# 6.6 Constant expressions

# **Syntax**

1 constant-expression:

conditional-expression

# Description

A constant expression can be evaluated during translation rather than runtime, and accordingly may be used in any place that a constant may be.

#### **Constraints**

- 3 Constant expressions shall not contain assignment, increment, decrement, function-call, or comma operators, except when they are contained within a subexpression that is not evaluated. 123)
- 4 Each constant expression shall evaluate to a constant that is in the range of representable values for its type.

- An expression that evaluates to a constant is required in several contexts. If a floating expression is evaluated in the translation environment, the arithmetic range and precision shall be at least as great as if the expression were being evaluated in the execution environment.<sup>124)</sup>
- An *integer constant expression*<sup>125)</sup> shall have integer type and shall only have operands that are integer constants, enumeration constants, character constants, **sizeof** expressions whose results are integer constants, **\_Alignof** expressions, and floating constants that are the immediate operands of casts. Cast operators in an integer constant expression shall only convert arithmetic types to integer types, except as part of an operand to the **sizeof** or **\_Alignof** operator.
- More latitude is permitted for constant expressions in initializers. Such a constant expression shall be, or evaluate to, one of the following:
  - an arithmetic constant expression,
  - a null pointer constant,
  - an address constant, or
  - an address constant for a complete object type plus or minus an integer constant expression.
- An *arithmetic constant expression* shall have arithmetic type and shall only have operands that are integer constants, floating constants, enumeration constants, character constants, **sizeof** expressions whose results are integer constants, and **\_Alignof** expressions. Cast operators in an arithmetic constant expression shall only convert arithmetic types to arithmetic types, except as part of an operand to a **sizeof** or **\_Alignof** operator.
- An *address constant* is a null pointer, a pointer to an Ivalue designating an object of static storage duration, or a pointer to a function designator; it shall be created explicitly using the unary & operator or an integer constant cast to pointer type, or implicitly by the use of an expression of array or function type. The array-subscript [] and member-access . and-> operators, the address & and indirection \* unary operators, and pointer casts may be used in the creation of an address constant, but the value of an object shall not be accessed by use of these operators.
- 10 An implementation may accept other forms of constant expressions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>123)</sup>The operand of a **sizeof** or **\_Alignof** operator is usually not evaluated (6.5.3.4).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>124)</sup>The use of evaluation formats as characterized by **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** also applies to evaluation in the translation environment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>125)</sup>An integer constant expression is required in a number of contexts such as the size of a bit-field member of a structure, the value of an enumeration constant, and the size of a non-variable length array. Further constraints that apply to the integer constant expressions used in conditional-inclusion preprocessing directives are discussed in 6.10.1.

11 The semantic rules for the evaluation of a constant expression are the same as for nonconstant expressions. 126)

**Forward references:** array declarators (6.7.6.2), initialization (6.7.9).

static int  $i = 2 \mid \mid 1 / 0$ ;

the expression is a valid integer constant expression with value one.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>126)</sup>Thus, in the following initialization,

### 6.7 Declarations

# **Syntax**

1 declaration:

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} declaration-specifiers in it-declarator-list_{opt};\\ attribute-specifier-sequence declaration-specifiers in it-declarator-list;\\ static\_assert-declaration & attribute-declaration \end{tabular}$ 

declaration-specifiers:

declaration-specifier attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> declaration-specifier declaration-specifiers

declaration-specifier:

storage-class-specifier type-specifier-qualifier function-specifier

init-declarator-list:

init-declarator

init-declarator-list, init-declarator

init-declarator:

declarator

declarator = initializer

attribute-declaration:

attribute-specifier-sequence;

# **Constraints**

- A declaration other than a static\_assert or attribute declaration shall declare at least a declarator (other than the parameters of a function or the members of a structure or union), a tag, or the members of an enumeration.
- If an identifier has no linkage, there shall be no more than one declaration of the identifier (in a declarator or type specifier) with the same scope and in the same name space, except that:
  - a typedef name may be redefined to denote the same type as it currently does, provided that type is not a variably modified type;
  - tags may be redeclared as specified in 6.7.2.3.
- 4 All declarations in the same scope that refer to the same object or function shall specify compatible types.

- A declaration specifies the interpretation and properties of a set of identifiers. A *definition* of an identifier is a declaration for that identifier that:
  - for an object, causes storage to be reserved for that object;
  - for a function, includes the function body;<sup>127)</sup>
  - for an enumeration constant, is the (only) declaration of the identifier;
  - for a typedef name, is the first (or only) declaration of the identifier.
- The declaration specifiers consist of a sequence of specifiers, followed by an optional attribute specifier sequence, that indicate the linkage, storage duration, and part of the type of the entities that the declarators denote. The init declarator list is a comma-separated sequence of declarators, each of which may have additional type information, or an initializer, or both. The declarators contain the identifiers (if any) being declared. The optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to each of the entities declared by the declarators of the init declarator list.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>127)</sup>Function definitions have a different syntax, described in 6.9.1.

- If an identifier for an object is declared with no linkage, the type for the object shall be complete by the end of its declarator, or by the end of its init-declarator if it has an initializer; in the case of function parameters, it is the adjusted type (see 6.7.6.3) that is required to be complete.
- The optional attribute specifier sequence terminating a sequence of declaration specifiers appertains to the type determined by the preceding sequence of declaration specifiers. The attribute specifier sequence affects the type only for the declaration it appears in, not other declarations involving the same type.
- 9 Except where specified otherwise, the meaning of an attribute declaration is implementation-defined.
- 10 **EXAMPLE** In the declaration for an entity, attributes appertaining to that entity may appear at the start of the declaration and after the identifier for that declaration.

```
[[deprecated]] void f [[deprecated]] (void); // valid
```

**Forward references:** declarators (6.7.6), enumeration specifiers (6.7.2.2), initialization (6.7.9), type names (6.7.7), type qualifiers (6.7.3).

# 6.7.1 Storage-class specifiers

# **Syntax**

1 storage-class-specifier:

typedef extern static \_Thread\_local auto register

#### **Constraints**

- At most, one storage-class specifier may be given in the declaration specifiers in a declaration, except that **\_Thread\_local** may appear with **static** or **extern**. 128)
- In the declaration of an object with block scope, if the declaration specifiers include **\_Thread\_local**, they shall also include either **static** or **extern**. If **\_Thread\_local** appears in any declaration of an object, it shall be present in every declaration of that object.
- 4 **\_\_Thread\_local** shall not appear in the declaration specifiers of a function declaration.

#### **Semantics**

- The **typedef** specifier is called a "storage-class specifier" for syntactic convenience only; it is discussed in 6.7.8. The meanings of the various linkages and storage durations were discussed in 6.2.2 and 6.2.4.
- A declaration of an identifier for an object with storage-class specifier **register** suggests that access to the object be as fast as possible. The extent to which such suggestions are effective is implementation-defined. 129)
- 7 The declaration of an identifier for a function that has block scope shall have no explicit storage-class specifier other than **extern**.
- If an aggregate or union object is declared with a storage-class specifier other than **typedef**, the properties resulting from the storage-class specifier, except with respect to linkage, also apply to the members of the object, and so on recursively for any aggregate or union member objects.

Forward references: type definitions (6.7.8).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>128)</sup>See "future language directions" (6.11.5).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>129)</sup>The implementation can treat any **register** declaration simply as an **auto** declaration. However, whether or not addressable storage is actually used, the address of any part of an object declared with storage-class specifier **register** cannot be computed, either explicitly (by use of the unary & operator as discussed in 6.5.3.2) or implicitly (by converting an array name to a pointer as discussed in 6.3.2.1). Thus, the only operator that can be applied to an array declared with storage-class specifier **register** is **sizeof**.

# 6.7.2 Type specifiers

# **Syntax**

1 type-specifier:

void char short int long float double signed unsigned \_Bool \_Complex \_Decimal32 \_Decimal64 \_Decimal128 atomic-type-specifier struct-or-union-specifier enum-specifier typedef-name

#### **Constraints**

- At least one type specifier shall be given in the declaration specifiers in each declaration, and in the specifier-qualifier list in each member declaration and type name. Each list of type specifiers shall be one of the following multisets (delimited by commas, when there is more than one multiset per item); the type specifiers may occur in any order, possibly intermixed with the other declaration specifiers.
  - void
  - char
  - signed char
  - unsigned char
  - short, signed short, short int, or signed short int
  - unsigned short, or unsigned short int
  - int, signed, or signed int
  - unsigned, or unsigned int
  - long, signed long, long int, or signed long int
  - unsigned long, or unsigned long int
  - long long, signed long long, long long int, or signed long long int
  - unsigned long long, or unsigned long long int
  - float
  - double
  - long double
  - \_Decimal32
  - \_Decimal64
  - \_Decimal128
  - \_Bool

- float \_Complex
- double \_Complex
- long double \_Complex
- atomic type specifier
- struct or union specifier
- enum specifier
- typedef name
- The type specifier **\_Complex** shall not be used if the implementation does not support complex types, and the type specifiers **\_Decimal32**, **\_Decimal64**, and **\_Decimal128** shall not be used if the implementation does not support decimal floating types (see 6.10.8.3).

#### **Semantics**

- Specifiers for structures, unions, enumerations, and atomic types are discussed in 6.7.2.1 through 6.7.2.4. Declarations of typedef names are discussed in 6.7.8. The characteristics of the other types are discussed in 6.2.5.
- Each of the comma-separated multisets designates the same type, except that for bit-fields, it is implementation-defined whether the specifier **int** designates the same type as **signed int** or the same type as **unsigned int**.

**Forward references:** atomic type specifiers (6.7.2.4), enumeration specifiers (6.7.2.2), structure and union specifiers (6.7.2.1), tags (6.7.2.3), type definitions (6.7.8).

# 6.7.2.1 Structure and union specifiers

# Syntax

1 struct-or-union-specifier:

struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier<sub>opt</sub> { member-declaration-list } struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier

struct-or-union:

struct union

member-declaration-list:

member-declaration member-declaration-list member-declaration

member-declaration:

 $attribute-specifier-sequence_{opt} \ specifier-qualifier-list \ member-declarator-list_{opt} \ ; \\ static\_assert-declaration$ 

specifier-qualifier-list:

type-specifier-qualifier attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> type-specifier-qualifier specifier-qualifier-list

type-specifier-qualifier:

type-specifier type-qualifier alignment-specifier

```
member-declarator-list:
```

member-declarator member-declarator , member-declarator

member-declarator:

declarator

declarator<sub>opt</sub>: constant-expression

#### **Constraints**

- 2 A member declaration that does not declare an anonymous structure or anonymous union shall contain a member declarator list.
- A structure or union shall not contain a member with incomplete or function type (hence, a structure shall not contain an instance of itself, but may contain a pointer to an instance of itself), except that the last member of a structure with more than one named member may have incomplete array type; such a structure (and any union containing, possibly recursively, a member that is such a structure) shall not be a member of a structure or an element of an array.
- The expression that specifies the width of a bit-field shall be an integer constant expression with a nonnegative value that does not exceed the width of an object of the type that would be specified were the colon and expression omitted. If the value is zero, the declaration shall have no declarator.
- A bit-field shall have a type that is a qualified or unqualified version of **\_Bool**, **signed int**, **unsigned int**, or some other implementation-defined type. It is implementation-defined whether atomic types are permitted.
- An attribute specifier sequence shall not appear in a struct-or-union specifier without a member declaration list, except in a declaration of the form:

struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence identifier;

The attributes in the attribute specifier sequence, if any, are thereafter considered attributes of the **struct** or **union** whenever it is named.

- As discussed in 6.2.5, a structure is a type consisting of a sequence of members, whose storage is allocated in an ordered sequence, and a union is a type consisting of a sequence of members whose storage overlap.
- Structure and union specifiers have the same form. The keywords **struct** and **union** indicate that the type being specified is, respectively, a structure type or a union type.
- The optional attribute specifier sequence in a struct-or-union specifier appertains to the structure or union type being declared. The optional attribute specifier sequence in a member declaration appertains to each of the members declared by the member declarator list; it shall not appear if the optional member declarator list is omitted. The optional attribute specifier sequence in a specifier qualifier list appertains to the type denoted by the preceding type specifier qualifiers. The attribute specifier sequence affects the type only for the member declaration or type name it appears in, not other types or declarations involving the same type.
- The presence of a member declaration list in a struct-or-union specifier declares a new type, within a translation unit. The member declaration list is a sequence of declarations for the members of the structure or union. If the member declaration list does not contain any named members, either directly or via an anonymous structure or anonymous union, the behavior is undefined. The type is incomplete until immediately after the } that terminates the list, and complete thereafter.
- A member of a structure or union may have any complete object type other than a variably modified type. <sup>131)</sup> In addition, a member may be declared to consist of a specified number of bits (including

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>130)</sup>While the number of bits in a **\_Bool** object is at least **CHAR\_BIT**, the width of a **\_Bool** can be just 1 bit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>131)</sup>A structure or union cannot contain a member with a variably modified type because member names are not ordinary

- a sign bit, if any). Such a member is called a bit-field;<sup>132)</sup> its width is preceded by a colon.
- A bit-field is interpreted as having a signed or unsigned integer type consisting of the specified number of bits. <sup>133)</sup> If the value 0 or 1 is stored into a nonzero-width bit-field of type **\_Bool**, the value of the bit-field shall compare equal to the value stored; a **\_Bool** bit-field has the semantics of a **\_Bool**.
- An implementation may allocate any addressable storage unit large enough to hold a bit-field. If enough space remains, a bit-field that immediately follows another bit-field in a structure shall be packed into adjacent bits of the same unit. If insufficient space remains, whether a bit-field that does not fit is put into the next unit or overlaps adjacent units is implementation-defined. The order of allocation of bit-fields within a unit (high-order to low-order or low-order to high-order) is implementation-defined. The alignment of the addressable storage unit is unspecified.
- A bit-field declaration with no declarator, but only a colon and a width, indicates an unnamed bit-field. As a special case, a bit-field structure member with a width of 0 indicates that no further bit-field is to be packed into the unit in which the previous bit-field, if any, was placed.
- An unnamed member whose type specifier is a structure specifier with no tag is called an *anonymous structure*; an unnamed member whose type specifier is a union specifier with no tag is called an *anonymous union*. The members of an anonymous structure or union are considered to be members of the containing structure or union, keeping their structure or union layout. This applies recursively if the containing structure or union is also anonymous.
- 16 Each non-bit-field member of a structure or union object is aligned in an implementation-defined manner appropriate to its type.
- Within a structure object, the non-bit-field members and the units in which bit-fields reside have addresses that increase in the order in which they are declared. A pointer to a structure object, suitably converted, points to its initial member (or if that member is a bit-field, then to the unit in which it resides), and vice versa. There may be unnamed padding within a structure object, but not at its beginning.
- The size of a union is sufficient to contain the largest of its members. The value of at most one of the members can be stored in a union object at any time. A pointer to a union object, suitably converted, points to each of its members (or if a member is a bit-field, then to the unit in which it resides), and vice versa.
- 19 There may be unnamed padding at the end of a structure or union.
- As a special case, the last member of a structure with more than one named member may have an incomplete array type; this is called a *flexible array member*. In most situations, the flexible array member is ignored. In particular, the size of the structure is as if the flexible array member were omitted except that it may have more trailing padding than the omission would imply. However, when a . (or->) operator has a left operand that is (a pointer to) a structure with a flexible array member and the right operand names that member, it behaves as if that member were replaced with the longest array (with the same element type) that would not make the structure larger than the object being accessed; the offset of the array shall remain that of the flexible array member, even if this would differ from that of the replacement array. If this array would have no elements, it behaves as if it had one element but the behavior is undefined if any attempt is made to access that element or to generate a pointer one past it.
- 21 **EXAMPLE 1** The following declarations illustrate the behavior when an attribute is written on a tag declaration:

identifiers as defined in 6.2.3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>132)</sup>The unary & (address-of) operator cannot be applied to a bit-field object; thus, there are no pointers to or arrays of bit-field objects.

 $<sup>^{133)}</sup>$ As specified in 6.7.2 above, if the actual type specifier used is **int** or a typedef-name defined as **int**, then it is implementation-defined whether the bit-field is signed or unsigned.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>134)</sup>An unnamed bit-field structure member is useful for padding to conform to externally imposed layouts.

```
int a;  // from the previous declaration
};
void g(struct [[deprecated]] S s); // invalid
```

22 **EXAMPLE 2** The following illustrates anonymous structures and unions:

23 **EXAMPLE 3** After the declaration:

```
struct s { int n; double d[]; };
```

the structure **struct** s has a flexible array member d. A typical way to use this is:

```
int m = /* some value */;
struct s *p = malloc(sizeof (struct s) + sizeof (double [m]));
```

and assuming that the call to malloc succeeds, the object pointed to by p behaves, for most purposes, as if p had been declared as:

```
struct { int n; double d[m]; } *p;
```

(there are circumstances in which this equivalence is broken; in particular, the offsets of member d might not be the same).

24 Following the above declaration:

The initialization of t2 is invalid (and violates a constraint) because **struct** s is treated as if it did not contain member d. The assignment to t1.d[0] is probably undefined behavior, but it is possible that

```
sizeof (struct s) >= offsetof(struct s, d) + sizeof (double)
```

in which case the assignment would be legitimate. Nevertheless, it cannot appear in strictly conforming code.

25 After the further declaration:

```
struct ss { int n; };
```

the expressions:

```
sizeof (struct s) >= sizeof (struct ss)
sizeof (struct s) >= offsetof(struct s, d)
```

are always equal to 1.

26 If **sizeof** (**double**) is 8, then after the following code is executed:

```
struct s *s1;
struct s *s2;
s1 = malloc(sizeof (struct s) + 64);
s2 = malloc(sizeof (struct s) + 46);
```

and assuming that the calls to malloc succeed, the objects pointed to by s1 and s2 behave, for most purposes, as if the identifiers had been declared as:

```
struct { int n; double d[8]; } *s1;
struct { int n; double d[5]; } *s2;
```

27 Following the further successful assignments:

```
s1 = malloc(sizeof (struct s) + 10);
s2 = malloc(sizeof (struct s) + 6);
```

they then behave as if the declarations were:

```
struct { int n; double d[1]; } *s1, *s2;
```

and:

28 The assignment:

```
*s1 = *s2;
```

only copies the member n; if any of the array elements are within the first <code>sizeof</code> (<code>struct</code> s) bytes of the structure, they might be copied or simply overwritten with indeterminate values.

29 **EXAMPLE 4** Because members of anonymous structures and unions are considered to be members of the containing structure or union, **struct** s in the following example has more than one named member and thus the use of a flexible array member is valid:

```
struct s {
     struct { int i; };
     int a[];
};
```

**Forward references:** declarators (6.7.6), tags (6.7.2.3).

### 6.7.2.2 Enumeration specifiers

## **Syntax**

1 enum-specifier:

```
enum attribute-specifier-sequence_opt identifier_opt { enumerator-list } enum attribute-specifier-sequence_opt identifier_opt { enumerator-list , } enum identifier
```

enumerator-list:

enumerator

enumerator-list, enumerator

enumerator:

 $enumeration\text{-}constant \ attribute\text{-}specifier\text{-}sequence_{opt} \\ enumeration\text{-}constant \ attribute\text{-}specifier\text{-}sequence_{opt} \\ = constant\text{-}expression$ 

#### **Constraints**

The expression that defines the value of an enumeration constant shall be an integer constant expression that has a value representable as an **int**.

## **Semantics**

3 The optional attribute specifier sequence in the **enum** specifier appertains to the enumeration; the attributes in that attribute specifier sequence are thereafter considered attributes of the enumeration

whenever it is named. The optional attribute specifier sequence in the enumerator appertains to that enumerator.

- The identifiers in an enumerator list are declared as constants that have type **int** and may appear wherever such are permitted.<sup>135)</sup> An enumerator with = defines its enumeration constant as the value of the constant expression. If the first enumerator has no =, the value of its enumeration constant is 0. Each subsequent enumerator with no = defines its enumeration constant as the value of the constant expression obtained by adding 1 to the value of the previous enumeration constant. (The use of enumerators with = may produce enumeration constants with values that duplicate other values in the same enumeration.) The enumerators of an enumeration are also known as its members.
- Each enumerated type shall be compatible with **char**, a signed integer type, or an unsigned integer type. The choice of type is implementation-defined, but shall be capable of representing the values of all the members of the enumeration. The enumerated type is incomplete until immediately after the that terminates the list of enumerator declarations, and complete thereafter.
- 6 **EXAMPLE** The following fragment:

makes hue the tag of an enumeration, and then declares col as an object that has that type and cp as a pointer to an object that has that type. The enumerated values are in the set  $\{0, 1, 20, 21\}$ .

**Forward references:** tags (6.7.2.3).

### 6.7.2.3 Tags

## **Constraints**

- 1 A specific type shall have its content defined at most once.
- Where two declarations that use the same tag declare the same type, they shall both use the same choice of **struct**, **union**, or **enum**.
- 3 A type specifier of the form

enum identifier

without an enumerator list shall only appear after the type it specifies is complete.

4 A type specifier of the form

struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier

shall not contain an attribute specifier sequence. 137)

## Semantics

- All declarations of structure, union, or enumerated types that have the same scope and use the same tag declare the same type. Irrespective of whether there is a tag or what other declarations of the type are in the same translation unit, the type is incomplete<sup>138)</sup> until immediately after the closing brace of the list defining the content, and complete thereafter.
- Two declarations of structure, union, or enumerated types which are in different scopes or use

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>135)</sup>Thus, the identifiers of enumeration constants declared in the same scope are all required to be distinct from each other and from other identifiers declared in ordinary declarators.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>136)</sup>An implementation can delay the choice of which integer type until all enumeration constants have been seen.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>137)</sup>As specified in 6.7.2.1 above, the type specifier may be followed by a; or a member declaration list.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>138)</sup> An incomplete type can only be used when the size of an object of that type is not needed. It is not needed, for example, when a typedef name is declared to be a specifier for a structure or union, or when a pointer to or a function returning a structure or union is being declared. (See incomplete types in 6.2.5.) The specification has to be complete before such a function is called or defined.

different tags declare distinct types. Each declaration of a structure, union, or enumerated type which does not include a tag declares a distinct type.

A type specifier of the form

```
struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier<sub>opt</sub> { member-declaration-list }
or
             enum attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier<sub>opt</sub> { enumerator-list }
or
             enum attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier<sub>opt</sub> { enumerator-list , }
```

declares a structure, union, or enumerated type. The list defines the structure content, union content, or enumeration content. If an identifier is provided, 139) the type specifier also declares the identifier to be the tag of that type. The optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to the structure, union, or enumeration type being declared; the attributes in that attribute specifier sequence are thereafter considered attributes of the structure, union, or enumeration type whenever it is named.

A declaration of the form

```
struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence opt identifier;
```

specifies a structure or union type and declares the identifier as a tag of that type. <sup>140)</sup> The optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to the structure or union type being declared; the attributes in that attribute specifier sequence are thereafter considered attributes of the structure or union type whenever it is named.

If a type specifier of the form

```
struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence opt identifier
```

occurs other than as part of one of the above forms, and no other declaration of the identifier as a tag is visible, then it declares an incomplete structure or union type, and declares the identifier as the tag of that type. 140)

If a type specifier of the form

```
struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence opt identifier
```

or

```
enum identifier
```

occurs other than as part of one of the above forms, and a declaration of the identifier as a tag is visible, then it specifies the same type as that other declaration, and does not redeclare the tag.

**EXAMPLE 1** This mechanism allows declaration of a self-referential structure.

```
struct tnode {
      int count;
      struct tnode *left, *right;
```

specifies a structure that contains an integer and two pointers to objects of the same type. Once this declaration has been given, the declaration

```
struct tnode s, *sp;
```

declares s to be an object of the given type and sp to be a pointer to an object of the given type. With these declarations, the expression sp->left refers to the left struct tnode pointer of the object to which sp points; the expression s.right->count designates the count member of the right **struct** thode pointed to from s.

12 The following alternative formulation uses the **typedef** mechanism:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>139)</sup>If there is no identifier, the type can, within the translation unit, only be referred to by the declaration of which it is a part. Of course, when the declaration is of a typedef name, subsequent declarations can make use of that typedef name to declare objects having the specified structure, union, or enumerated type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>140)</sup>A similar construction with **enum** does not exist.

```
typedef struct tnode TNODE;
struct tnode {
    int count;
    TNODE *left, *right;
};
TNODE s, *sp;
```

13 **EXAMPLE 2** To illustrate the use of prior declaration of a tag to specify a pair of mutually referential structures, the declarations

```
struct s1 { struct s2 *s2p; /* ... */ }; // D1
struct s2 { struct s1 *s1p; /* ... */ }; // D2
```

specify a pair of structures that contain pointers to each other. Note, however, that if 52 were already declared as a tag in an enclosing scope, the declaration D1 would refer to *it*, not to the tag 52 declared in D2. To eliminate this context sensitivity, the declaration

```
struct s2;
```

can be inserted ahead of D1. This declares a new tag s2 in the inner scope; the declaration D2 then completes the specification of the new type.

**Forward references:** declarators (6.7.6), type definitions (6.7.8).

## 6.7.2.4 Atomic type specifiers

### **Syntax**

1 atomic-type-specifier:

```
_Atomic (type-name)
```

### **Constraints**

- Atomic type specifiers shall not be used if the implementation does not support atomic types (see 6.10.8.3).
- The type name in an atomic type specifier shall not refer to an array type, a function type, an atomic type, or a qualified type.

### **Semantics**

The properties associated with atomic types are meaningful only for expressions that are lvalues. If the **\_Atomic** keyword is immediately followed by a left parenthesis, it is interpreted as a type specifier (with a type name), not as a type qualifier.

## 6.7.3 Type qualifiers

#### **Syntax**

1 type-qualifier:

```
const
restrict
volatile
_Atomic
```

## **Constraints**

- 2 Types other than pointer types whose referenced type is an object type shall not be restrict-qualified.
- The **\_Atomic** qualifier shall not be used if the implementation does not support atomic types (see 6.10.8.3).
- 4 The type modified by the **\_Atomic** qualifier shall not be an array type or a function type.

#### **Semantics**

- The properties associated with qualified types are meaningful only for expressions that are lvalues. [141]
- 6 If the same qualifier appears more than once in the same specifier-qualifier list or as declaration specifiers, either directly or via one or more typedefs, the behavior is the same as if it appeared only once. If other qualifiers appear along with the \_Atomic qualifier the resulting type is the so-qualified atomic type.
- If an attempt is made to modify an object defined with a const-qualified type through use of an lvalue with non-const-qualified type, the behavior is undefined. If an attempt is made to refer to an object defined with a volatile-qualified type through use of an lvalue with non-volatile-qualified type, the behavior is undefined. 142)
- An object that has volatile-qualified type may be modified in ways unknown to the implementation or have other unknown side effects. Therefore any expression referring to such an object shall be evaluated strictly according to the rules of the abstract machine, as described in 5.1.2.3. Furthermore, at every sequence point the value last stored in the object shall agree with that prescribed by the abstract machine, except as modified by the unknown factors mentioned previously. What constitutes an access to an object that has volatile-qualified type is implementation-defined.
- An object that is accessed through a restrict-qualified pointer has a special association with that pointer. This association, defined in 6.7.3.1 below, requires that all accesses to that object use, directly or indirectly, the value of that particular pointer. The intended use of the **restrict** qualifier (like the **register** storage class) is to promote optimization, and deleting all instances of the qualifier from all preprocessing translation units composing a conforming program does not change its meaning (i.e., observable behavior).
- If the specification of an array type includes any type qualifiers, the element type is so-qualified, not the array type. If the specification of a function type includes any type qualifiers, the behavior is undefined. (145)
- 11 For two qualified types to be compatible, both shall have the identically qualified version of a compatible type; the order of type qualifiers within a list of specifiers or qualifiers does not affect the specified type.
- 12 EXAMPLE 1 An object declared

```
extern const volatile int real_time_clock;
```

might be modifiable by hardware, but cannot be assigned to, incremented, or decremented.

13 EXAMPLE 2 The following declarations and expressions illustrate the behavior when type qualifiers modify an aggregate type:

```
const struct s { int mem; } cs = { 1 };
struct s ncs; // the object ncs is modifiable
typedef int A[2][3];
const A a = {{4, 5, 6}, {7, 8, 9}}; // array of array of const int
int *pi;
const int *pci;

ncs = cs; // valid
cs = ncs; // violates modifiable lvalue constraint for =
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>141)</sup>The implementation can place a **const** object that is not **volatile** in a read-only region of storage. Moreover, the implementation need not allocate storage for such an object if its address is never used.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>142)</sup>This applies to those objects that behave as if they were defined with qualified types, even if they are never actually defined as objects in the program (such as an object at a memory-mapped input/output address).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>143)</sup>A **volatile** declaration can be used to describe an object corresponding to a memory-mapped input/output port or an object accessed by an asynchronously interrupting function. Actions on objects so declared are not allowed to be "optimized out" by an implementation or reordered except as permitted by the rules for evaluating expressions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>144)</sup>For example, a statement that assigns a value returned by **malloc** to a single pointer establishes this association between the allocated object and the pointer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>145)</sup>Both of these can occur through the use of **typedef** s.

```
pi = &ncs.mem; // valid
pi = &cs.mem; // violates type constraints for =
pci = &cs.mem; // valid
pi = a[0]; // invalid: a[0] has type "const int *"
```

14 **EXAMPLE 3** The declaration

```
_Atomic volatile int *p;
```

specifies that p has the type "pointer to volatile atomic int", a pointer to a volatile-qualified atomic type.

## 6.7.3.1 Formal definition of restrict

- Let D be a declaration of an ordinary identifier that provides a means of designating an object P as a restrict-qualified pointer to type T.
- If D appears inside a block and does not have storage class **extern**, let B denote the block. If D appears in the list of parameter declarations of a function definition, let B denote the associated block. Otherwise, let B denote the block of **main** (or the block of whatever function is called at program startup in a freestanding environment).
- In what follows, a pointer expression E is said to be *based* on object P if (at some sequence point in the execution of B prior to the evaluation of E) modifying P to point to a copy of the array object into which it formerly pointed would change the value of E. Note that "based" is defined only for expressions with pointer types.
- During each execution of B, let L be any Ivalue that has &L based on P. If L is used to access the value of the object X that it designates, and X is also modified (by any means), then the following requirements apply: T shall not be const-qualified. Every other Ivalue used to access the value of X shall also have its address based on P. Every access that modifies X shall be considered also to modify P, for the purposes of this subclause. If P is assigned the value of a pointer expression E that is based on another restricted pointer object P2, associated with block B2, then either the execution of B2 shall begin before the execution of B, or the execution of B2 shall end prior to the assignment. If these requirements are not met, then the behavior is undefined.
- Here an execution of B means that portion of the execution of the program that would correspond to the lifetime of an object with scalar type and automatic storage duration associated with B.
- 6 A translator is free to ignore any or all aliasing implications of uses of restrict.
- 7 **EXAMPLE 1** The file scope declarations

```
int * restrict a;
int * restrict b;
extern int c[];
```

assert that if an object is accessed using one of a, b, or c, and that object is modified anywhere in the program, then it is never accessed using either of the other two.

8 **EXAMPLE 2** The function parameter declarations in the following example

```
void f(int n, int * restrict p, int * restrict q)
{
    while (n-- > 0)
        *p++ = *q++;
}
```

assert that, during each execution of the function, if an object is accessed through one of the pointer parameters, then it is not also accessed through the other. The translator can make this no-aliasing inference based on the parameter declarations alone, without analyzing the function body.

9 The benefit of the **restrict** qualifiers is that they enable a translator to make an effective dependence analysis of function f without examining any of the calls of f in the program. The cost is that the programmer has to examine all of those calls to ensure that none give undefined behavior. For example, the second call of f in g has undefined behavior because each of d[1] through d[49] is accessed through both p and q.

```
void g(void)
{
    extern int d[100];
    f(50, d + 50, d); // valid
    f(50, d + 1, d); // undefined behavior
}
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>146)</sup>In other words, E depends on the value of P itself rather than on the value of an object referenced indirectly through P. For example, if identifier p has type (**int** \*\***restrict**), then the pointer expressions p and p+1 are based on the restricted pointer object designated by p, but the pointer expressions \*p and p[1] are not.

10 EXAMPLE 3 The function parameter declarations

```
void h(int n, int * restrict p, int * restrict q, int * restrict r)
{
    int i;
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
        p[i] = q[i] + r[i];
}</pre>
```

illustrate how an unmodified object can be aliased through two restricted pointers. In particular, if a and b are disjoint arrays, a call of the form h(100, a, b, b) has defined behavior, because array b is not modified within function h.

11 **EXAMPLE 4** The rule limiting assignments between restricted pointers does not distinguish between a function call and an equivalent nested block. With one exception, only "outer-to-inner" assignments between restricted pointers declared in nested blocks have defined behavior.

```
int * restrict p1;
int * restrict q1;
p1 = q1; // undefined behavior
{
    int * restrict p2 = p1; // valid
    int * restrict q2 = q1; // valid
    p1 = q2; // undefined behavior
    p2 = q2; // undefined behavior
}
```

12 The one exception allows the value of a restricted pointer to be carried out of the block in which it (or, more precisely, the ordinary identifier used to designate it) is declared when that block finishes execution. For example, this permits new\_vector to return a vector.

```
typedef struct { int n; float * restrict v; } vector;
vector new_vector(int n)
{
    vector t;
    t.n = n;
    t.v = malloc(n * sizeof (float));
    return t;
}
```

3 **EXAMPLE 5** Suppose that a programmer knows that references of the form p[i] and q[j] are never aliases in the body of a function:

```
void f(int n, int *p, int *q) { /* ... */ }
```

There are several ways that this information could be conveyed to a translator using the **restrict** qualifier. Example 2 shows the most effective way, qualifying all pointer parameters, and can be used provided that neither p nor q becomes based on the other in the function body. A potentially effective alternative is:

```
void f(int n, int * restrict p, int * const q) { /* ... */ }
```

Again it is possible for a translator to make the no-aliasing inference based on the parameter declarations alone, though now it must use subtler reasoning: that the const-qualification of q precludes it becoming based on p. There is also a requirement that q is not modified, so this alternative cannot be used for the function in Example 2, as written.

14 **EXAMPLE 6** Another potentially effective alternative is:

```
void f(int n, int *p, int const * restrict q) { /* ... */ }
```

Again it is possible for a translator to make the no-aliasing inference based on the parameter declarations alone, though now it must use even subtler reasoning: that this combination of **restrict** and **const** means that objects referenced using q cannot be modified, and so no modified object can be referenced using both p and q.

15 **EXAMPLE 7** The least effective alternative is:

```
void f(int n, int * restrict p, int *q) { /* ... */ }
```

Here the translator can make the no-aliasing inference only by analyzing the body of the function and proving that q cannot become based on p. Some translator designs may choose to exclude this analysis, given availability of the more effective alternatives above. Such a translator is required to assume that aliases are present because assuming that aliases are not present may result in an incorrect translation. Also, a translator that attempts the analysis may not succeed in all cases and thus need to conservatively assume that aliases are present.

## 6.7.4 Function specifiers

## **Syntax**

1 function-specifier:

inline \_Noreturn

#### **Constraints**

- 2 Function specifiers shall be used only in the declaration of an identifier for a function.
- An inline definition of a function with external linkage shall not contain a definition of a modifiable object with static or thread storage duration, and shall not contain a reference to an identifier with internal linkage.
- 4 In a hosted environment, no function specifier(s) shall appear in a declaration of main.

#### **Semantics**

- A function specifier may appear more than once; the behavior is the same as if it appeared only once.
- A function declared with an **inline** function specifier is an *inline function*. Making a function an inline function suggests that calls to the function be as fast as possible.<sup>147)</sup> The extent to which such suggestions are effective is implementation-defined.<sup>148)</sup>
- Any function with internal linkage can be an inline function. For a function with external linkage, the following restrictions apply: If a function is declared with an **inline** function specifier, then it shall also be defined in the same translation unit. If all of the file scope declarations for a function in a translation unit include the **inline** function specifier without **extern**, then the definition in that translation unit is an *inline definition*. An inline definition does not provide an external definition for the function, and does not forbid an external definition in another translation unit. An inline definition provides an alternative to an external definition, which a translator may use to implement any call to the function in the same translation unit. It is unspecified whether a call to the function uses the inline definition or the external definition.<sup>149)</sup>
- 8 A function declared with a **\_Noreturn** function specifier shall not return to its caller.

#### Recommended practice

- The implementation should produce a diagnostic message for a function declared with a **\_Noreturn** function specifier that appears to be capable of returning to its caller.
- 10 **EXAMPLE 1** The declaration of an inline function with external linkage can result in either an external definition, or a definition available for use only within the translation unit. A file scope declaration with **extern** creates an external definition. The following example shows an entire translation unit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>147)</sup>By using, for example, an alternative to the usual function call mechanism, such as "inline substitution". Inline substitution is not textual substitution, nor does it create a new function. Therefore, for example, the expansion of a macro used within the body of the function uses the definition it had at the point the function body appears, and not where the function is called; and identifiers refer to the declarations in scope where the body occurs. Likewise, the function has a single address, regardless of the number of inline definitions that occur in addition to the external definition.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>148)</sup>For example, an implementation might never perform inline substitution, or might only perform inline substitutions to calls in the scope of an **inline** declaration.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>149)</sup>Since an inline definition is distinct from the corresponding external definition and from any other corresponding inline definitions in other translation units, all corresponding objects with static storage duration are also distinct in each of the definitions.

```
inline double fahr(double t)
{
    return (9.0 * t) / 5.0 + 32.0;
}

inline double cels(double t)
{
    return (5.0 * (t - 32.0)) / 9.0;
}

extern double fahr(double); // creates an external definition

double convert(int is_fahr, double temp)
{
    /* A translator may perform inline substitutions */
    return is_fahr ? cels(temp): fahr(temp);
}
```

11 Note that the definition of fahr is an external definition because fahr is also declared with **extern**, but the definition of cels is an inline definition. Because cels has external linkage and is referenced, an external definition has to appear in another translation unit (see 6.9); the inline definition and the external definition are distinct and either can be used for the call.

#### 12 EXAMPLE 2

```
_Noreturn void f () {
    abort(); // ok
}

_Noreturn void g (int i) { // causes undefined behavior if i <= 0
    if (i > 0) abort();
}
```

**Forward references:** function definitions (6.9.1).

## 6.7.5 Alignment specifier

#### **Syntax**

1 alignment-specifier:

```
_Alignas (type-name)
_Alignas (constant-expression)
```

## **Constraints**

- An alignment specifier shall appear only in the declaration specifiers of a declaration, or in the *specifier-qualifier* list of a member declaration, or in the type name of a compound literal. An alignment specifier shall not be used in conjunction with either of the storage-class specifiers **typedef** or **register**, nor in a declaration of a function or bit-field.
- 3 The constant expression shall be an integer constant expression. It shall evaluate to a valid fundamental alignment, or to a valid extended alignment supported by the implementation for an object of the storage duration (if any) being declared, or to zero.
- 4 An object shall not be declared with an over-aligned type with an extended alignment requirement not supported by the implementation for an object of that storage duration.
- The combined effect of all alignment specifiers in a declaration shall not specify an alignment that is less strict than the alignment that would otherwise be required for the type of the object or member being declared.

## **Semantics**

- 6 The first form is equivalent to **\_Alignas**(**\_Alignof**( *type-name*)).
- The alignment requirement of the declared object or member is taken to be the specified alignment. An alignment specification of zero has no effect.<sup>150)</sup> When multiple alignment specifiers occur in a declaration, the effective alignment requirement is the strictest specified alignment.
- If the definition of an object has an alignment specifier, any other declaration of that object shall either specify equivalent alignment or have no alignment specifier. If the definition of an object does not have an alignment specifier, any other declaration of that object shall also have no alignment specifier. If declarations of an object in different translation units have different alignment specifiers, the behavior is undefined.

## 6.7.6 Declarators

## **Syntax**

```
declarator:
1
                             pointer<sub>opt</sub> direct-declarator
       direct-declarator:
                             identifier attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub>
                             ( declarator )
                             array-declarator attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub>
                             function-declarator attribute-specifier-sequence opt
       array-declarator:
                             direct-declarator [ type-qualifier-list_{opt} assignment-expression_{opt} ]
                             direct-declarator [ static type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub> assignment-expression ]
                             direct-declarator [ type-qualifier-list static assignment-expression ]
                             direct-declarator [ type-qualifier-list_{opt} * ]
      function-declarator:
                             direct-declarator ( parameter-type-list_{opt} )
       pointer:
                             * attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub>
                             * attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub> pointer
       type-qualifier-list:
                             type-qualifier
                             type-qualifier-list type-qualifier
       parameter-type-list:
                             parameter-list
                             parameter-list, ...
       parameter-list:
                             parameter-declaration
                             parameter-list, parameter-declaration
       parameter-declaration:
                             attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> declaration-specifiers declarator
                             attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> declaration-specifiers abstract-declarator<sub>opt</sub>
```

#### Semantics

- Each declarator declares one identifier, and asserts that when an operand of the same form as the declarator appears in an expression, it designates a function or object with the scope, storage duration, and type indicated by the declaration specifiers.
- A full declarator is a declarator that is not part of another declarator. If, in the nested sequence of

 $<sup>^{150)}</sup>$ An alignment specification of zero also does not affect other alignment specifications in the same declaration.

declarators in a full declarator, there is a declarator specifying a variable length array type, the type specified by the full declarator is said to be *variably modified*. Furthermore, any type derived by declarator type derivation from a variably modified type is itself variably modified.

In the following subclauses, consider a declaration

T<sub>D1</sub>

where T contains the declaration specifiers that specify a type T (such as **int**) and D1 is a declarator that contains an identifier *ident*. The type specified for the identifier *ident* in the various forms of declarator is described inductively using this notation.

5 If, in the declaration "T D1", D1 has the form

identifier attribute-specifier-sequenceopt

then the type specified for *ident* is *T* and the optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to D1 the entity that is declared.

6 If, in the declaration "T D1", D1 has the form

(D)

then *ident* has the type specified by the declaration "T D". Thus, a declarator in parentheses is identical to the unparenthesized declarator, but the binding of complicated declarators may be altered by parentheses.

## **Implementation limits**

As discussed in 5.2.4.1, an implementation may limit the number of pointer, array, and function declarators that modify an arithmetic, structure, union, or **void** type, either directly or via one or more **typedef** s.

**Forward references:** array declarators (6.7.6.2), type definitions (6.7.8).

### 6.7.6.1 Pointer declarators

#### **Semantics**

- If, in the declaration "T D1", D1 has the form
  - \* attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub> D

and the type specified for *ident* in the declaration "T D" is "*derived-declarator-type-list* T", then the type specified for *ident* is "*derived-declarator-type-list type-qualifier-list* pointer to T". For each type qualifier in the list, *ident* is a so-qualified pointer. The optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to the pointer and not the object pointed to.

- 2 For two pointer types to be compatible, both shall be identically qualified and both shall be pointers to compatible types.
- 3 **EXAMPLE** The following pair of declarations demonstrates the difference between a "variable pointer to a constant value" and a "constant pointer to a variable value".

```
const int *ptr_to_constant;
int *const constant_ptr;
```

The contents of any object pointed to by ptr\_to\_constant cannot be modified through that pointer, but ptr\_to\_constant itself can be changed to point to another object. Similarly, the contents of the <code>int</code> pointed to by <code>constant\_ptr</code> can be modified, but <code>constant\_ptr</code> itself always points to the same location.

4 The declaration of the constant pointer constant\_ptr can be clarified by including a definition for the type "pointer to int".

```
typedef int *int_ptr;
const int_ptr constant_ptr;
```

declares constant\_ptr as an object that has type "const-qualified pointer to int".

## 6.7.6.2 Array declarators

#### **Constraints**

- In addition to optional type qualifiers and the keyword **static**, the [ and ] may delimit an expression or \*. If they delimit an expression (which specifies the size of an array), the expression shall have an integer type. If the expression is a constant expression, it shall have a value greater than zero. The element type shall not be an incomplete or function type. The optional type qualifiers and the keyword **static** shall appear only in a declaration of a function parameter with an array type, and then only in the outermost array type derivation.
- If an identifier is declared as having a variably modified type, it shall be an ordinary identifier (as defined in 6.2.3), have no linkage, and have either block scope or function prototype scope. If an identifier is declared to be an object with static or thread storage duration, it shall not have a variable length array type.

#### **Semantics**

If, in the declaration "T D1", D1 has one of the forms:

```
D [ type-qualifier-list_{opt} assignment-expression_{opt} ] attribute-specifier-sequence_{opt} D [ type-qualifier-list t
```

and the type specified for *ident* in the declaration "T D" is "derived-declarator-type-list T", then the type specified for *ident* is "derived-declarator-type-list array of T". The optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to the array. (See 6.7.6.3 for the meaning of the optional type qualifiers and the keyword **static**.)

- If the size is not present, the array type is an incomplete type. If the size is \* instead of being an expression, the array type is a *variable length array* type of unspecified size, which can only be used in declarations or type names with function prototype scope;<sup>152)</sup> such arrays are nonetheless complete types. If the size is an integer constant expression and the element type has a known constant size, the array type is not a variable length array type; otherwise, the array type is a *variable length array* type. (Variable length arrays are a conditional feature that implementations need not support; see 6.10.8.3.)
- If the size is an expression that is not an integer constant expression: if it occurs in a declaration at function prototype scope, it is treated as if it were replaced by \*; otherwise, each time it is evaluated it shall have a value greater than zero. The size of each instance of a variable length array type does not change during its lifetime. Where a size expression is part of the operand of a **sizeof** operator and changing the value of the size expression would not affect the result of the operator, it is unspecified whether or not the size expression is evaluated. Where a size expression is part of the operand of an **\_Alignof** operator, that expression is not evaluated.
- For two array types to be compatible, both shall have compatible element types, and if both size specifiers are present, and are integer constant expressions, then both size specifiers shall have the same constant value. If the two array types are used in a context which requires them to be compatible, it is undefined behavior if the two size specifiers evaluate to unequal values.
- 7 EXAMPLE 1

```
float fa[11], *afp[17];
```

declares an array of **float** numbers and an array of pointers to **float** numbers.

8 **EXAMPLE 2** Note the distinction between the declarations

```
extern int *x;
extern int y[];
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>151)</sup>When several "array of" specifications are adjacent, a multidimensional array is declared.

<sup>152)</sup> Thus, \* can be used only in function declarations that are not definitions (see 6.7.6.3).

The first declares x to be a pointer to **int**; the second declares y to be an array of **int** of unspecified size (an incomplete type), the storage for which is defined elsewhere.

9 **EXAMPLE 3** The following declarations demonstrate the compatibility rules for variably modified types.

EXAMPLE 4 All declarations of variably modified (VM) types have to be at either block scope or function prototype scope. Array objects declared with the \_Thread\_local, static, or extern storage-class specifier cannot have a variable length array (VLA) type. However, an object declared with the static storage-class specifier can have a VM type (that is, a pointer to a VLA type). Finally, all identifiers declared with a VM type have to be ordinary identifiers and cannot, therefore, be members of structures or unions.

```
extern int n;
                                    // invalid: file scope VLA
int A[n];
                                    // invalid: file scope VM
extern int (*p2)[n];
int B[100];
                                    // valid: file scope but not VM
void fvla(int m, int C[m][m]);
                                    // valid: VLA with prototype scope
void fvla(int m, int C[m][m])
                                    // valid: adjusted to auto pointer to VLA
      typedef int VLA[m][m];
                                    // valid: block scope typedef VLA
      struct tag {
            int (*y)[n];
                                    // invalid: y not ordinary identifier
            int z[n];
                                    // invalid: z not ordinary identifier
      };
      int D[m];
                                    // valid: auto VLA
                                    // invalid: static block scope VLA
// invalid: F has linkage and is VLA
      static int E[m];
      extern int F[m];
                                    // valid: auto pointer to VLA
      int (*s)[m];
      extern int (*r)[m];
static int (*q)[m] = &B;
                                    // invalid: r has linkage and points to VLA
                                    // valid: q is a static block pointer to VLA
}
```

Forward references: function declarators (6.7.6.3), function definitions (6.9.1), initialization (6.7.9).

## 6.7.6.3 Function declarators

## **Constraints**

- 1 A function declarator shall not specify a return type that is a function type or an array type.
- 2 The only storage-class specifier that shall occur in a parameter declaration is **register**.
- After adjustment, the parameters in a parameter type list in a function declarator that is part of a definition of that function shall not have incomplete type.

#### **Semantics**

If, in the declaration "T D1", D1 has the form

D ( parameter-type-list\_{opt} ) attribute-specifier-sequence\_{opt} and the type specified for ident in the declaration "T D" is "derived-declarator-type-list T", then the

type specified for *ident* is "derived-declarator-type-list function returning the unqualified version of T". The optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to the function type.

- A parameter type list specifies the types of, and may declare identifiers for, the parameters of the function.
- A declaration of a parameter as "array of *type*" shall be adjusted to "qualified pointer to *type*", where the type qualifiers (if any) are those specified within the [ and ] of the array type derivation. If the keyword **static** also appears within the [ and ] of the array type derivation, then for each call to the function, the value of the corresponding actual argument shall provide access to the first element of an array with at least as many elements as specified by the size expression.
- A declaration of a parameter as "function returning *type*" shall be adjusted to "pointer to function returning *type*", as in 6.3.2.1.
- If the list terminates with an ellipsis (, ...), no information about the number or types of the parameters after the comma is supplied.  $^{153)}$
- The special case of an unnamed parameter of type **void** as the only item in the list specifies that the function has no parameters.
- If, in a parameter declaration, an identifier can be treated either as a typedef name or as a parameter name, it shall be taken as a typedef name.
- If the function declarator is not part of a definition of that function, parameters may have incomplete type and may use the [\*] notation in their sequences of declarator specifiers to specify variable length array types.
- 12 The storage class specifier in the declaration specifiers for a parameter declaration, if present, is ignored unless the declared parameter is one of the members of the parameter type list for a function definition. The optional attribute specifier sequence in a parameter declaration appertains to the parameter.
- 13 For a function declarator without a parameter type list: if it is part of a definition of that function the function has no parameters and the effect is as if it were declared with a parameter type list consisting of the keyword **void**; otherwise it specifies that no information about the number or types of the parameters is supplied. A function declarator provides a *prototype* for the function if it includes a parameter type list. 55) Otherwise, a function declaration is said to have no prototype.
- 14 For two function types to be compatible, both shall specify compatible return types. Moreover, the parameter type lists, if both are present, shall agree in the number of parameters and in use of the ellipsis terminator; corresponding parameters shall have compatible types. If one type has a parameter type list and the other type has none and is not part of a function definition, the parameter list shall not have an ellipsis terminator. In the determination of type compatibility and of a composite type, each parameter declared with function or array type is taken as having the adjusted type and each parameter declared with qualified type is taken as having the unqualified version of its declared type.
- 15 **EXAMPLE 1** The declaration

```
int f(void), *fip(), (*pfi)();
```

declares a function f with no parameters returning an **int**, a function fip with no parameter specification returning a pointer to an **int**, and a pointer pfi to a function with no parameter specification returning an **int**. It is especially useful to compare the last two. The binding of \*fip() is \*(fip()), so that the declaration suggests, and the same construction in an expression requires, the calling of a function fip, and then using indirection through the pointer result to yield an **int**. In the declarator (\*pfi)(), the extra parentheses are necessary to indicate that indirection through a pointer to a function yields a function designator, which is then used to call the function; it returns an **int**.

16 If the declaration occurs outside of any function, the identifiers have file scope and external linkage. If the declaration occurs inside a function, the identifiers of the functions f and fip have block scope and either internal or external linkage

 $<sup>^{153)}</sup>$ The macros defined in the <stdarg.h> header (7.16) can be used to access arguments that correspond to the ellipsis.  $^{154)}$ See "future language directions" (6.11.6).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>155)</sup>This implies that a function definition without a parameter list provides a prototype, and that subsequent calls to that function in the same translation unit are constrained not to provide any argument to the function call. Thus a definition of a function without parameter list and one that has such a list consisting of the keyword **void** are fully equivalent.

(depending on what file scope declarations for these identifiers are visible), and the identifier of the pointer pfi has block scope and no linkage.

17 **EXAMPLE 2** The declaration

```
int (*apfi[3])(int *x, int *y);
```

declares an array apfi of three pointers to functions returning **int**. Each of these functions has two parameters that are pointers to **int**. The identifiers x and y are declared for descriptive purposes only and go out of scope at the end of the declaration of apfi.

18 **EXAMPLE 3** The declaration

```
int (*fpfi(int (*)(long), int))(int, ...);
```

declares a function fpfi that returns a pointer to a function returning an **int**. The function fpfi has two parameters: a pointer to a function returning an **int** (with one parameter of type **long int**), and an **int**. The pointer returned by fpfi points to a function that has one **int** parameter and accepts zero or more additional arguments of any type.

19 **EXAMPLE 4** The following prototype has a variably modified parameter.

```
void addscalar(int n, int m,
      double a[n][n*m+300], double x);
int main()
{
      double b[4][308];
      addscalar(4, 2, b, 2.17);
      return 0:
}
void addscalar(int n, int m,
      double a[n][n*m+300], double x)
{
      for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)
            for (int j = 0, k = n*m+300; j < k; j++)
                  // a is a pointer to a VLA with n*m+300 elements
                  a[i][j] += x;
}
```

20 **EXAMPLE 5** The following are all compatible function prototype declarators.

```
double maximum(int n, int m, double a[n][m]);
double maximum(int n, int m, double a[*][*]);
double maximum(int n, int m, double a[][*]);
double maximum(int n, int m, double a[][m]);
```

as are:

```
void f(double (* restrict a)[5]);
void f(double a[restrict][5]);
void f(double a[restrict 3][5]);
void f(double a[restrict static 3][5]);
```

(Note that the last declaration also specifies that the argument corresponding to a in any call to f can be expected to be a non-null pointer to the first of at least three arrays of 5 doubles, which the others do not.)

**Forward references:** function definitions (6.9.1), type names (6.7.7).

## 6.7.7 Type names

## **Syntax**

1 type-name:

specifier-qualifier-list abstract-declaratoropt

```
abstract-declarator:

pointer
pointeropt direct-abstract-declarator

direct-abstract-declarator:

( abstract-declarator )
array-abstract-declarator attribute-specifier-sequenceopt
function-abstract-declarator attribute-specifier-sequenceopt
array-abstract-declarator:

direct-abstract-declaratoropt [ type-qualifier-listopt assignment-expressionopt ]
direct-abstract-declaratoropt [ type-qualifier-listopt assignment-expression ]
direct-abstract-declaratoropt [ type-qualifier-list static assignment-expression ]
direct-abstract-declaratoropt [ * ]

function-abstract-declarator:
direct-abstract-declaratoropt ( parameter-type-listopt )
```

#### **Semantics**

- In several contexts, it is necessary to specify a type. This is accomplished using a *type name*, which is syntactically a declaration for a function or an object of that type that omits the identifier. The optional attribute specifier sequence in a direct abstract declarator appertains to the preceding array or function type. The attribute specifier sequence affects the type only for the declaration it appears in, not other declarations involving the same type.
- 3 **EXAMPLE** The constructions

```
(a)
          int
(b)
          int *
(c)
          int *[3]
(d)
          int (*)[3]
(e)
          int (*)[*]
(f)
          int *()
(g)
          int (*)(void)
          int (*const [])(unsigned int, ...)
(h)
```

name respectively the types (a) **int**, (b) pointer to **int**, (c) array of three pointers to **int**, (d) pointer to an array of three **int** s, (e) pointer to a variable length array of an unspecified number of **int** s, (f) function with no parameter specification returning a pointer to **int**, (g) pointer to function with no parameters returning an **int**, and (h) array of an unspecified number of constant pointers to functions, each with one parameter that has type **unsigned int** and an unspecified number of other parameters, returning an **int**.

## 6.7.8 Type definitions

## **Syntax**

1 typedef-name:

identifier

## **Constraints**

2 If a typedef name specifies a variably modified type then it shall have block scope.

## **Semantics**

In a declaration whose storage-class specifier is **typedef**, each declarator defines an identifier to be a typedef name that denotes the type specified for the identifier in the way described in 6.7.6. Any array size expressions associated with variable length array declarators are evaluated each time the declaration of the typedef name is reached in the order of execution. A **typedef** declaration

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>156)</sup>As indicated by the syntax, empty parentheses in a type name are interpreted as "function with no parameter specification", rather than redundant parentheses around the omitted identifier.

does not introduce a new type, only a synonym for the type so specified. That is, in the following declarations:

```
typedef T type_ident;
type_ident D;
```

type\_ident is defined as a typedef name with the type specified by the declaration specifiers in T (known as *T*), and the identifier in D has the type "derived-declarator-type-list T" where the derived-declarator-type-list is specified by the declarators of D. A typedef name shares the same name space as other identifiers declared in ordinary declarators.

4 EXAMPLE 1 After

```
typedef int MILES, KLICKSP();
typedef struct { double hi, lo; } range;
```

the constructions

```
MILES distance;
extern KLICKSP *metricp;
range x;
range z, *zp;
```

are all valid declarations. The type of distance is **int**, that of metricp is "pointer to function with no parameter specification returning **int**", and that of x and z is the specified structure; zp is a pointer to such a structure. The object distance has a type compatible with any other **int** object.

5 EXAMPLE 2 After the declarations

```
typedef struct s1 { int x; } t1, *tp1;
typedef struct s2 { int x; } t2, *tp2;
```

type t1 and the type pointed to by tp1 are compatible. Type t1 is also compatible with type **struct** s1, but not compatible with the types **struct** s2, t2, the type pointed to by tp2, or **int**.

6 EXAMPLE 3 The following obscure constructions

```
typedef signed int t;
typedef int plain;
struct tag {
    unsigned t:4;
    const t:5;
    plain r:5;
};
```

declare a typedef name t with type **signed int**, a typedef name plain with type **int**, and a structure with three bit-field members, one named t that contains values in the range [0,15], an unnamed const-qualified bit-field which (if it could be accessed) would contain values in either the range [-15,+15] or [-16,+15], and one named r that contains values in one of the ranges [0,31], [-15,+15], or [-16,+15]. (The choice of range is implementation-defined.) The first two bit-field declarations differ in that **unsigned** is a type specifier (which forces t to be the name of a structure member), while **const** is a type qualifier (which modifies t which is still visible as a typedef name). If these declarations are followed in an inner scope by

```
t f(t (t));
long t;
```

then a function f is declared with type "function returning **signed int** with one unnamed parameter with type pointer to function returning **signed int** with one unnamed parameter with type **signed int**", and an identifier t with type **long int**.

EXAMPLE 4 On the other hand, typedef names can be used to improve code readability. All three of the following declarations of the **signal** function specify exactly the same type, the first without making use of any typedef names.

```
typedef void fv(int), (*pfv)(int);
void (*signal(int, void (*)(int)))(int);
```

```
fv *signal(int, fv *);
pfv signal(int, pfv);
```

8 **EXAMPLE 5** If a typedef name denotes a variable length array type, the length of the array is fixed at the time the typedef name is defined, not each time it is used:

## 6.7.9 Initialization

## **Syntax**

*initializer:* 

```
assignment-expression
{ initializer-list }
{ initializer-list , }
```

initializer-list:

designation<sub>opt</sub> initializer initializer-list , designation<sub>opt</sub> initializer

designation:

designator-list =

designator-list:

designator

designator-list designator

designator:

[ constant-expression ]

identifier

### **Constraints**

- 2 No initializer shall attempt to provide a value for an object not contained within the entity being initialized.
- The type of the entity to be initialized shall be an array of unknown size or a complete object type that is not a variable length array type.
- 4 All the expressions in an initializer for an object that has static or thread storage duration shall be constant expressions or string literals.
- If the declaration of an identifier has block scope, and the identifier has external or internal linkage, the declaration shall have no initializer for the identifier.
- 6 If a designator has the form

```
[ constant-expression ]
```

then the current object (defined below) shall have array type and the expression shall be an integer constant expression. If the array is of unknown size, any nonnegative value is valid.

- 7 If a designator has the form
  - . identifier

then the current object (defined below) shall have structure or union type and the identifier shall be the name of a member of that type.

## **Semantics**

- 8 An initializer specifies the initial value stored in an object.
- Except where explicitly stated otherwise, for the purposes of this subclause unnamed members of objects of structure and union type do not participate in initialization. Unnamed members of structure objects have indeterminate value even after initialization.
- If an object that has automatic storage duration is not initialized explicitly, its value is indeterminate. If an object that has static or thread storage duration is not initialized explicitly, then:
  - if it has pointer type, it is initialized to a null pointer;
  - if it has arithmetic type, it is initialized to (positive or unsigned) zero;
  - if it is an aggregate, every member is initialized (recursively) according to these rules, and any padding is initialized to zero bits;
  - if it is a union, the first named member is initialized (recursively) according to these rules, and any padding is initialized to zero bits;
- The initializer for a scalar shall be a single expression, optionally enclosed in braces. The initial value of the object is that of the expression (after conversion); the same type constraints and conversions as for simple assignment apply, taking the type of the scalar to be the unqualified version of its declared type.
- 12 The rest of this subclause deals with initializers for objects that have aggregate or union type.
- 13 The initializer for a structure or union object that has automatic storage duration shall be either an initializer list as described below, or a single expression that has compatible structure or union type. In the latter case, the initial value of the object, including unnamed members, is that of the expression.
- An array of character type may be initialized by a character string literal or UTF–8 string literal, optionally enclosed in braces. Successive bytes of the string literal (including the terminating null character if there is room or if the array is of unknown size) initialize the elements of the array.
- An array with element type compatible with a qualified or unqualified version of wchar\_t, char16\_t, or char32\_t may be initialized by a wide string literal with the corresponding encoding prefix (L, u, or U, respectively), optionally enclosed in braces. Successive wide characters of the wide string literal (including the terminating null wide character if there is room or if the array is of unknown size) initialize the elements of the array.
- Otherwise, the initializer for an object that has aggregate or union type shall be a brace-enclosed list of initializers for the elements or named members.
- Each brace-enclosed initializer list has an associated *current object*. When no designations are present, subobjects of the current object are initialized in order according to the type of the current object: array elements in increasing subscript order, structure members in declaration order, and the first named member of a union. <sup>157)</sup> In contrast, a designation causes the following initializer to begin initialization of the subobject described by the designator. Initialization then continues forward in order, beginning with the next subobject after that described by the designator. <sup>158)</sup>
- Each designator list begins its description with the current object associated with the closest surrounding brace pair. Each item in the designator list (in order) specifies a particular member of its

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>157)</sup>If the initializer list for a subaggregate or contained union does not begin with a left brace, its subobjects are initialized as usual, but the subaggregate or contained union does not become the current object: current objects are associated only with brace-enclosed initializer lists.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>158)</sup> After a union member is initialized, the next object is not the next member of the union; instead, it is the next subobject of an object containing the union.

current object and changes the current object for the next designator (if any) to be that member. <sup>159)</sup> The current object that results at the end of the designator list is the subobject to be initialized by the following initializer.

- The initialization shall occur in initializer list order, each initializer provided for a particular subobject overriding any previously listed initializer for the same subobject; all subobjects that are not initialized explicitly shall be initialized implicitly the same as objects that have static storage duration.
- 20 If the aggregate or union contains elements or members that are aggregates or unions, these rules apply recursively to the subaggregates or contained unions. If the initializer of a subaggregate or contained union begins with a left brace, the initializers enclosed by that brace and its matching right brace initialize the elements or members of the subaggregate or the contained union. Otherwise, only enough initializers from the list are taken to account for the elements or members of the subaggregate or the first member of the contained union; any remaining initializers are left to initialize the next element or member of the aggregate of which the current subaggregate or contained union is a part.
- If there are fewer initializers in a brace-enclosed list than there are elements or members of an aggregate, or fewer characters in a string literal used to initialize an array of known size than there are elements in the array, the remainder of the aggregate shall be initialized implicitly the same as objects that have static storage duration.
- If an array of unknown size is initialized, its size is determined by the largest indexed element with an explicit initializer. The array type is completed at the end of its initializer list.
- The evaluations of the initialization list expressions are indeterminately sequenced with respect to one another and thus the order in which any side effects occur is unspecified.<sup>161)</sup>
- 24 **EXAMPLE 1** Provided that <complex.h> has been **#include**d, the declarations

```
int i = 3.5;
double complex c = 5 + 3 * I;
```

define and initialize i with the value 3 and c with the value 5.0 + i3.0.

25 **EXAMPLE 2** The declaration

```
int x[] = { 1, 3, 5 };
```

defines and initializes x as a one-dimensional array object that has three elements, as no size was specified and there are three initializers

26 EXAMPLE 3 The declaration

```
int y[4][3] = {
      { 1, 3, 5 },
      { 2, 4, 6 },
      { 3, 5, 7 },
};
```

is a definition with a fully bracketed initialization: 1, 3, and 5 initialize the first row of y (the array object y[0]), namely y[0][0], y[0][1], and y[0][2]. Likewise the next two lines initialize y[1] and y[2]. The initializer ends early, so y[3] is initialized with zeros. Precisely the same effect could have been achieved by

```
int y[4][3] = {
    1, 3, 5, 2, 4, 6, 3, 5, 7
};
```

The initializer for y[0] does not begin with a left brace, so three items from the list are used. Likewise the next three are taken successively for y[1] and y[2].

27 EXAMPLE 4 The declaration

<sup>159)</sup>Thus, a designator can only specify a strict subobject of the aggregate or union that is associated with the surrounding brace pair. Note, too, that each separate designator list is independent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>160)</sup> Any initializer for the subobject which is overridden and so not used to initialize that subobject might not be evaluated at

 $<sup>^{161}</sup>$ In particular, the evaluation order need not be the same as the order of subobject initialization.

initializes the first column of z as specified and initializes the rest with zeros.

28 EXAMPLE 5 The declaration

```
struct { int a[3], b; } w[] = { { 1 }, 2 };
```

is a definition with an inconsistently bracketed initialization. It defines an array with two element structures: w[0].a[0] is 1 and w[1].a[0] is 2; all the other elements are zero.

29 **EXAMPLE 6** The declaration

contains an incompletely but consistently bracketed initialization. It defines a three-dimensional array object: q[0][0] is 1, q[1][0][0] is 2, q[1][0][1] is 3, and 4, 5, and 6 initialize q[2][0][0], q[2][0][1], and q[2][1][0], respectively; all the rest are zero. The initializer for q[0][0] does not begin with a left brace, so up to six items from the current list could be used. There is only one, so the values for the remaining five elements are initialized with zero. Likewise, the initializers for q[1][0] and q[2][0] do not begin with a left brace, so each uses up to six items, initializing their respective two-dimensional subaggregates. If there had been more than six items in any of the lists, a diagnostic message would have been issued. The same initialization result could have been achieved by:

```
short q[4][3][2] = {
    1, 0, 0, 0, 0,
    2, 3, 0, 0, 0,
    4, 5, 6
};
```

or by:

in a fully bracketed form.

- 30 Note that the fully bracketed and minimally bracketed forms of initialization are, in general, less likely to cause confusion.
- 31 **EXAMPLE 7** One form of initialization that completes array types involves typedef names. Given the declaration

```
typedef int A[]; // OK - declared with block scope
```

the declaration

```
A a = { 1, 2 }, b = { 3, 4, 5 };
```

is identical to

```
int a[] = { 1, 2 }, b[] = { 3, 4, 5 };
```

due to the rules for incomplete types.

32 EXAMPLE 8 The declaration

```
char s[] = "abc", t[3] = "abc";
```

defines "plain" **char** array objects s and t whose elements are initialized with character string literals. This declaration is identical to

```
char s[] = { 'a', 'b', 'c', '\0' },
t[] = { 'a', 'b', 'c' };
```

The contents of the arrays are modifiable. On the other hand, the declaration

```
char *p = "abc";
```

defines p with type "pointer to **char**" and initializes it to point to an object with type "array of **char**" with length 4 whose elements are initialized with a character string literal. If an attempt is made to use p to modify the contents of the array, the behavior is undefined.

33 **EXAMPLE 9** Arrays can be initialized to correspond to the elements of an enumeration by using designators:

```
enum { member_one, member_two };
const char *nm[] = {
    [member_two] = "member two",
    [member_one] = "member one",
};
```

34 EXAMPLE 10 Structure members can be initialized to nonzero values without depending on their order:

```
div_t answer = {.quot = 2, .rem = -1 };
```

35 EXAMPLE 11 Designators can be used to provide explicit initialization when unadorned initializer lists might be misunderstood:

36 **EXAMPLE 12** 

```
struct T {
     int k;
     int l;
};

struct S {
     int i;
     struct T t;
};

struct T x = {.l = 43, .k = 42, };

void f(void)
{
     struct S l = { 1, .t = x, .t.l = 41, };
}
```

The value of l.t.k is 42, because implicit initialization does not override explicit initialization.

37 **EXAMPLE 13** Space can be "allocated" from both ends of an array by using a single designator:

```
int a[MAX] = {
    1, 3, 5, 7, 9, [MAX-5] = 8, 6, 4, 2, 0
};
```

- 38 In the above, if MAX is greater than ten, there will be some zero-valued elements in the middle; if it is less than ten, some of the values provided by the first five initializers will be overridden by the second five.
- 39 **EXAMPLE 14** Any member of a union can be initialized:

```
union { /* ... */ } u = {.any_member = 42 };
```

Forward references: common definitions < stddef. h> (7.19).

### 6.7.10 Static assertions

## **Syntax**

1 static\_assert-declaration:

```
_Static_assert (constant-expression, string-literal);
_Static_assert (constant-expression);
```

#### **Constraints**

2 The constant expression shall compare unequal to 0.

#### **Semantics**

3 The constant expression shall be an integer constant expression. If the value of the constant expression compares unequal to 0, the declaration has no effect. Otherwise, the constraint is violated and the implementation shall produce a diagnostic message that includes the text of the string literal, if present, except that characters not in the basic source character set are not required to appear in the message.

Forward references: diagnostics (7.2).

## 6.7.11 Attributes

- Attributes specify additional information for various source constructs such as types, variables, identifiers, or blocks. They are identified by an *attribute token*, which can either be a *attribute prefixed token* (for implementation-specific attributes) or a *standard attribute* specified by an identifier (for attributes specified in this document).
- Support for any of the standard attributes specified in this document is implementation-defined and optional. For an attribute token (including an attribute prefixed token) not specified in this document, the behavior is implementation-defined. Any attribute token that is not supported by the implementation is ignored.
- Attributes are said to appertain to some source construct, identified by the syntactic context where they appear, and for each individual attribute, the corresponding clause constrains the syntactic context in which this appertainance is valid. The attribute specifier sequence appertaining to some source construct shall contain only attributes that are allowed to apply to that source construct.
- In all aspects of the language, a standard attribute specified by this document as an identifier attr and an identifier of the form \_\_attr\_\_ shall behave the same when used as an attribute token, except for the spelling. 162)

## Recommended practice

5 It is recommended that implementations support all standard attributes as defined in this document.

#### 6.7.11.1 General

## **Syntax**

1 attribute-specifier-sequence:

```
\it attribute-specifier-sequence_{opt}\ \it attribute-specifier \\ \it attribute-specifier:
```

[ [ attribute-list ] ]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>162)</sup>Thus, the attributes [[nodiscard]] and [[\_\_nodiscard\_\_]] can be freely interchanged. Implementations are encouraged to behave similarly for attribute tokens (including attribute prefixed tokens) they provide.

```
attribute-list:
                    attribute_{opt}
                    attribute-list, attributeopt
attribute:
                    attribute-token attribute-argument-clauseopt
attribute-token:
                    standard-attribute
                    attribute-prefixed-token
standard-attribute:
                    identifier
attribute-prefixed-token:
                    attribute-prefix :: identifier
attribute-prefix:
                    identifier
attribute-argument-clause:
                     ( balanced-token-sequence<sub>opt</sub> )
balanced-token-sequence:
                    balanced-token
                    balanced-token-sequence balanced-token
balanced-token:
                     ( balanced-token-sequence<sub>opt</sub> )
                     [ balanced-token-sequence<sub>opt</sub> ]
                     { balanced-token-sequence<sub>opt</sub> }
                    any token other than a parenthesis, a bracket, or a brace
```

### **Constraints**

The identifier in a standard attribute shall be one of:

deprecated fallthrough maybe\_unused nodiscard

## **Semantics**

- An attribute specifier that contains no attributes has no effect. The order in which attribute tokens appear in an attribute list is not significant. If a keyword (6.4.1) that satisfies the syntactic requirements of an identifier (6.4.2) is contained in an attribute token, it is considered an identifier. A strictly conforming program using a standard attribute remains strictly conforming in the absence of that attribute. <sup>163)</sup>
- The <u>has\_c\_attribute</u> conditional inclusion expression (6.10.1) shall return the value 201904L when given deprecated as the pp-tokens operand.
- NOTE For each standard attribute, the form of the balanced token sequence, if any, will be specified.

## **Recommended Practice**

- Each implementation should choose a distinctive name for the attribute prefix in an attribute prefixed token. Implementations should not define attributes without an attribute prefix unless it is a standard attribute as specified in this document.
- 7 **EXAMPLE 1** Suppose that an implementation chooses the attribute prefix hal and provides specific attributes named daisy and rosie.

```
[[deprecated, hal::daisy]] double nine1000(double);
[[deprecated]] [[hal::daisy]] double nine1000(double);
[[deprecated]] double nine1000 [[hal::daisy]] (double);
```

Then all the following declarations should be equivalent aside from the spelling:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>163)</sup>Standard attributes specified by this document can be parsed but ignored by an implementation without changing the semantics of a correct program; the same is not true for attributes not specified by this document.

```
[[__deprecated__, __hal__::__daisy__]] double nine1000(double);
[[__deprecated__]] [[__hal__::__daisy__]] double nine1000(double);
[[__deprecated__]] double nine1000 [[__hal__::__daisy__]] (double);
```

These use the alternate spelling that is required for all standard attributes and recommended for prefixed attributes. These may be better-suited for use in header files, where the use of the alternate spelling avoids naming conflicts with user-provided macros.

8 EXAMPLE 2 For the same implementation, the following two declarations are equivalent, because the ordering inside attribute lists is not important.

```
[[hal::daisy, hal::rosie]] double nine999(double);
[[hal::rosie, hal::daisy]] double nine999(double);
```

On the other hand the following two declarations are not equivalent, because the ordering of different attribute specifiers may affect the semantics.

```
[[hal::daisy]] [[hal::rosie]] double nine999(double);
[[hal::rosie]] [[hal::daisy]] double nine999(double); // may have different semantics
```

### 6.7.11.2 The nodiscard attribute

#### Constraint

The **nodiscard** attribute shall be applied to the identifier in a function declarator or to the definition of a structure, union, or enumeration type. It shall appear at most once in each attribute list and no attribute argument clause shall be present.

The **nodiscard** attribute shall be applied to the identifier in a function declaration or to the definition of a structure, union, or enumeration type. It shall appear at most once in each attribute list. If an attribute argument clause is present, it shall have the form:

( string-literal )

## **Semantics**

- 2 The \_\_has\_c\_attribute conditional inclusion expression (6.10.1) shall return the value 202003L when given nodiscard as the pp-tokens operand.
- A name or entity declared without the **nodiscard** attribute can later be redeclared with the attribute and vice versa. An entity is considered marked after the first declaration that marks it.

## **Recommended Practice**

- A nodiscard call is a function call expression that calls a function previously declared with attribute **nodiscard**, or whose return type is a structure, union, or enumeration type marked with attribute **nodiscard**. Evaluation of a nodiscard call as a void expression (6.8.3) is discouraged unless explicitly cast to **void**. Implementations are encouraged to issue a diagnostic in such cases. This is typically because immediately discarding the return value of a **nodiscard** call has surprising consequences.
- The diagnostic message may include text provided by the string literal within the attribute argument clause of any **nodiscard** attribute applied to the name or entity.
- 6 EXAMPLE 1

```
struct [[nodiscard]] error_info { /*...*/ };
struct error_info enable_missile_safety_mode(void);
void launch_missiles(void);
void test_missiles(void) {
    enable_missile_safety_mode();
    launch_missiles();
}
```

A diagnostic for the call to enable\_missile\_safety\_mode is encouraged.

7 EXAMPLE 2

```
[[nodiscard]] int important_func(void);
void call(void) {
    int i = important_func();
}
```

No diagnostic for the call to important\_func is encouraged despite the value of i not being used.

8 EXAMPLE 3

```
[[nodiscard("must check armed state")]]
bool arm_detonator(int);

void call(void) {
    arm_detonator(3);
    detonate();
}
```

A diagnostic for the call toarm\_detonator using the string literal "must\_check\_armed\_state" from the attribute argument clause is encouraged.

## 6.7.11.3 The maybe\_unused attribute

#### Constraint

The **maybe\_unused** attribute shall be applied to the declaration of a structure, a union, a **typedef** name, a variable, a structure or union member, a function, an enumeration, or an enumerator. It shall appear at most once in each attribute list and no attribute argument clause shall be present.

#### **Semantics**

- 2 The maybe\_unused attribute indicates that a name or entity is possibly intentionally unused.
- The <u>has\_c\_attribute</u> conditional inclusion expression (6.10.1) shall return the value 201904L when given maybe\_unused as the pp-tokens operand.

A name or entity declared without the **maybe\_unused** attribute can later be redeclared with the attribute and vice versa. An entity is considered marked with the attribute after the first declaration that marks it.

## **Recommended Practice**

- For an entity marked **maybe\_unused**, implementations are encouraged not to emit a diagnostic that the entity is unused, or that the entity is used despite the presence of the attribute.
- 5 **EXAMPLE**

```
[[maybe_unused]] void f([[maybe_unused]] int i) {
    [[maybe_unused]] int j = i + 100;
    assert(j);
}
```

Implementations are encouraged not to diagnose that j is unused, whether or not NDEBUG is defined.

### 6.7.11.4 The deprecated attribute

#### Constraint

- The **deprecated** attribute shall be applied to the declaration of a structure, a union, a **typedef** name, a variable, a structure or union member, a function, an enumeration, or an enumerator. It shall appear at most once in each attribute list.
- If an attribute argument clause is present, it shall have the form:

```
( string-literal )
```

### **Semantics**

- The **deprecated** attribute can be used to mark names and entities whose use is still allowed, but is discouraged for some reason. <sup>164)</sup>
- 4 The \_has\_c\_attribute conditional inclusion expression (6.10.1) shall return the value 201904L when given deprecated as the pp-tokens operand.
- A name or entity declared without the deprecated attribute can later be redeclared with the attribute and vice versa. An entity is considered marked with the attribute after the first declaration that marks it.

### **Recommended Practice**

- Implementations should use the **deprecated** attribute to produce a diagnostic message in case the program refers to a name or entity other than to declare it, after a declaration that specifies the attribute, when the reference to the name or entity is not within the context of a related deprecated entity. The diagnostic message may include text provided by the string literal within the attribute argument clause of any **deprecated** attribute applied to the name or entity.
- 7 EXAMPLE

```
struct [[deprecated]] S {
      int a;
enum [[deprecated]] E1 {
      one
};
enum E2 {
      two [[deprecated("use 'three' instead")]],
      three
};
[[deprecated]] typedef int Foo;
void f1(struct S s) { // Diagnose use of S
      int i = one; // Diagnose use of E1
      int j = two; // Diagnose use of two: "use 'three' instead"
      int k = three;
      Foo f; // Diagnose use of Foo
}
[[deprecated]] void f2(struct S s) {
      int i = one;
      int j = two;
      int k = three;
      Foo f;
struct [[deprecated]] T {
      Foo f;
      struct S s;
};
```

Implementations are encouraged to diagnose the use of deprecated entities within a context which is not itself deprecated, as indicated for function f1, but not to diagnose within function f2 and **struct** T, as they are themselves deprecated.

 $<sup>^{164)}</sup>$ In particular, **deprecated** is appropriate for names and entities that are obsolescent, insecure, unsafe, or otherwise unfit for purpose.

## 6.7.11.5 The fallthrough attribute

#### Constraint

The attribute token **fallthrough** shall only appear in an attribute declaration (6.7); such a declaration is a *fallthrough declaration*. The attribute token **fallthrough** shall appear at most once in each attribute list and no attribute argument clause shall be present. A fallthrough declaration may only appear within an enclosing **switch** statement (6.8.4.2). The next **statement** block item(6.8.2) that would be **executed** encountered after a fallthrough declaration shall be a labeled statement whose label is a **case** label or **default** label for the same **switch** statement.

### **Semantics**

The <u>has\_c\_attribute</u> conditional inclusion expression (6.10.1) shall return the value 201904L when given **fallthrough** as the pp-tokens operand.

### **Recommended Practice**

- The use of a fallthrough declaration is intended to suppress a diagnostic that an implementation might otherwise issue for a **case** or **default** label that is reachable from another **case** or **default** label along some path of execution. Implementations are encouraged to issue a diagnostic if a fallthrough declaration is not dynamically reachable.
- 4 EXAMPLE

```
void f(int n) {
    void g(void), h(void), i(void);
    switch (n) {
    case 1: /* diagnostic on fallthrough discouraged */
    case 2:
        g();
        [[fallthrough]];
    case 3: /* diagnostic on fallthrough discouraged */
        h();
    case 4: /* fallthrough diagnostic encouraged */
        i();
        [[fallthrough]]; /* constraint violation */
    }
}
```

## 6.8 Statements and blocks

## **Syntax**

1 statement:

labeled-statement unlabeled-statement

unlabeled-statement:

\_ expression-statement

attribute-specifier-sequence opt compound-statement attribute-specifier-sequence opt selection-statement attribute-specifier-sequence opt iteration-statement attribute-specifier-sequence opt jump-statement

#### **Semantics**

- A *statement* specifies an action to be performed. Except as indicated, statements are executed in sequence. The optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to the respective statement.
- A *block* allows a set of declarations and statements to be grouped into one syntactic unit. The initializers of objects that have automatic storage duration, and the variable length array declarators of ordinary identifiers with block scope, are evaluated and the values are stored in the objects (including storing an indeterminate value in objects without an initializer) each time the declaration is reached in the order of execution, as if it were a statement, and within each declaration in the order that declarators appear.
- A *full expression* is an expression that is not part of another expression, nor part of a declarator or abstract declarator. There is also an implicit full expression in which the non-constant size expressions for a variably modified type are evaluated; within that full expression, the evaluation of different size expressions are unsequenced with respect to one another. There is a sequence point between the evaluation of a full expression and the evaluation of the next full expression to be evaluated.
- 5 **NOTE** Each of the following is a full expression:
  - a full declarator for a variably modified type,
  - an initializer that is not part of a compound literal,
  - the expression in an expression statement,
  - the controlling expression of a selection statement (if or switch),
  - the controlling expression of a while or do statement,
  - each of the (optional) expressions of a for statement,
  - the (optional) expression in a **return** statement.

While a constant expression satisfies the definition of a full expression, evaluating it does not depend on nor produce any side effects, so the sequencing implications of being a full expression are not relevant to a constant expression.

**Forward references:** expression and null statements (6.8.3), selection statements (6.8.4), iteration statements (6.8.5), the **return** statement (6.8.6.4).

#### 6.8.1 Labeled statements

### **Syntax**

1

```
labeled-statement: label:

attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier: statement
attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> case constant-expression:
attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> default:
labeled-statement:
label statement
```

## **Constraints**

- A **case** or **default** label shall appear only in a **switch** statement. Further constraints on such labels are discussed under the **switch** statement.
- 3 Label names shall be unique within a function.

### **Semantics**

4 Any statement may be preceded by a prefix that declares an identifier as a label name. The optional attribute specifier sequence appertains to the label. Labels in themselves do not alter the flow of control, which continues unimpeded across them.

**Forward references:** the **goto** statement (6.8.6.1), the **switch** statement (6.8.4.2).

## 6.8.2 Compound statement

## **Syntax**

## **Semantics**

2 A compound statement is a block. A label shall be translated as if it were followed by a null statement.

## 6.8.3 Expression and null statements

#### **Syntax**

1 expression-statement:

```
expression<sub>opt</sub>;
attribute-specifier-sequence expression;
```

## **Semantics**

- The attribute specifier sequence appertains to the expression. The expression in an expression statement is evaluated as a void expression for its side effects. 165)
- 3 A *null statement* (consisting of just a semicolon) performs no operations.
- 4 **EXAMPLE 1** If a function call is evaluated as an expression statement for its side effects only, the discarding of its value can be made explicit by converting the expression to a void expression by means of a cast:

```
int p(int);
/* ... */
(void)p(0);
```

5 **EXAMPLE 2** In the program fragment

```
char *s;
/* ... */
while (*s++ != '\0')
;
```

 $<sup>^{165)}\</sup>mbox{Such}$  as assignments, and function calls which have side effects.

a null statement is used to supply an empty loop body to the iteration statement.

A null statement can also be used to carry a label just before the closing } of a compound statement.

**Forward references:** iteration statements (6.8.5).

### 6.8.4 Selection statements

#### **Syntax**

1 selection-statement:

```
if (expression) statement
if (expression) statement else statement
switch (expression) statement
```

### **Semantics**

- A selection statement selects among a set of statements depending on the value of a controlling expression.
- 3 A selection statement is a block whose scope is a strict subset of the scope of its enclosing block. Each associated substatement is also a block whose scope is a strict subset of the scope of the selection statement.

#### 6.8.4.1 The if statement

#### **Constraints**

1 The controlling expression of an **if** statement shall have scalar type.

#### **Semantics**

- In both forms, the first substatement is executed if the expression compares unequal to 0. In the **else** form, the second substatement is executed if the expression compares equal to 0. If the first substatement is reached via a label, the second substatement is not executed.
- 3 An **else** is associated with the lexically nearest preceding **if** that is allowed by the syntax.

### 6.8.4.2 The switch statement

## **Constraints**

- 1 The controlling expression of a **switch** statement shall have integer type.
- If a **switch** statement has an associated **case** or **default** label within the scope of an identifier with a variably modified type, the entire **switch** statement shall be within the scope of that identifier. 166)
- The expression of each case label shall be an integer constant expression and no two of the case constant expressions in the same switch statement shall have the same value after conversion. There may be at most one default label in a switch statement. (Any enclosed switch statement may have a default label or case constant expressions with values that duplicate case constant expressions in the enclosing switch statement.)

### **Semantics**

- A **switch** statement causes control to jump to, into, or past the statement that is the *switch body*, depending on the value of a controlling expression, and on the presence of a **default** label and the values of any **case** labels on or in the switch body. A **case** or **default** label is accessible only within the closest enclosing **switch** statement.
- The integer promotions are performed on the controlling expression. The constant expression in each **case** label is converted to the promoted type of the controlling expression. If a converted value matches that of the promoted controlling expression, control jumps to the statement following the matched **case** label. Otherwise, if there is a **default** label, control jumps to the **labeled statement** statement following the default label. If no converted **case** constant expression matches and there is no **default** label, no part of the switch body is executed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>166)</sup>That is, the declaration either precedes the **switch** statement, or it follows the last **case** or **default** label associated with the **switch** that is in the block containing the declaration.

# Implementation limits

As discussed in 5.2.4.1, the implementation may limit the number of **case** values in a **switch** statement.

7 **EXAMPLE** In the artificial program fragment

```
switch (expr)
{
    int i = 4;
    f(i);
case 0:
    i = 17;
    /* falls through into default code */
default:
    printf("%d\n", i);
}
```

the object whose identifier is i exists with automatic storage duration (within the block) but is never initialized, and thus if the controlling expression has a nonzero value, the call to the printf function will access an indeterminate value. Similarly, the call to the function f cannot be reached.

## 6.8.5 Iteration statements

## **Syntax**

l iteration-statement:

```
while (expression) statement
do statement while (expression);
for (expression<sub>opt</sub>; expression<sub>opt</sub>) statement
for (declaration expression<sub>opt</sub>; expression<sub>opt</sub>) statement
```

#### **Constraints**

- 2 The controlling expression of an iteration statement shall have scalar type.
- 3 The declaration part of a **for** statement shall only declare identifiers for objects having storage class **auto** or **register**.

#### **Semantics**

- 4 An iteration statement causes a statement called the *loop body* to be executed repeatedly until the controlling expression compares equal to 0. The repetition occurs regardless of whether the loop body is entered from the iteration statement or by a jump.<sup>167)</sup>
- An iteration statement is a block whose scope is a strict subset of the scope of its enclosing block. The loop body is also a block whose scope is a strict subset of the scope of the iteration statement.
- An iteration statement may be assumed by the implementation to terminate if its controlling expression is not a constant expression, <sup>168)</sup> and none of the following operations are performed in its body, controlling expression or (in the case of a **for** statement) its *expression-3*:<sup>169)</sup>
  - input/output operations
  - accessing a volatile object
  - synchronization or atomic operations.

## 6.8.5.1 The while statement

1 The evaluation of the controlling expression takes place before each execution of the loop body.

## 6.8.5.2 The do statement

1 The evaluation of the controlling expression takes place after each execution of the loop body.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>167)</sup>Code jumped over is not executed. In particular, the controlling expression of a **for** or **while** statement is not evaluated before entering the loop body, nor is *clause-1* of a **for** statement.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>168)</sup>An omitted controlling expression is replaced by a nonzero constant, which is a constant expression.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>169)</sup>This is intended to allow compiler transformations such as removal of empty loops even when termination cannot be proven.

### 6.8.5.3 The for statement

1 The statement

```
for (clause-1; expression-2; expression-3) statement
```

behaves as follows: The expression *expression-2* is the controlling expression that is evaluated before each execution of the loop body. The expression *expression-3* is evaluated as a void expression after each execution of the loop body. If *clause-1* is a declaration, the scope of any identifiers it declares is the remainder of the declaration and the entire loop, including the other two expressions; it is reached in the order of execution before the first evaluation of the controlling expression. If *clause-1* is an expression, it is evaluated as a void expression before the first evaluation of the controlling expression. <sup>170)</sup>

2 Both *clause-1* and *expression-3* can be omitted. An omitted *expression-2* is replaced by a nonzero constant.

## 6.8.6 Jump statements

## **Syntax**

*jump-statement:* 

```
goto identifier ;
continue ;
break ;
return expression<sub>opt</sub> ;
```

#### **Semantics**

2 A jump statement causes an unconditional jump to another place.

### 6.8.6.1 The goto statement

## **Constraints**

The identifier in a **goto** statement shall name a label located somewhere in the enclosing function. A **goto** statement shall not jump from outside the scope of an identifier having a variably modified type to inside the scope of that identifier.

## **Semantics**

- A **goto** statement causes an unconditional jump to the statement prefixed by the named label in the enclosing function.
- 3 EXAMPLE 1 It is sometimes convenient to jump into the middle of a complicated set of statements. The following outline presents one possible approach to a problem based on these three assumptions:
  - $1. \ \ The general initialization code accesses objects only visible to the current function.$
  - 2. The general initialization code is too large to warrant duplication.
  - 3. The code to determine the next operation is at the head of the loop. (To allow it to be reached by **continue** statements, for example.)

```
/* ... */
goto first_time;
for (;;) {
    // determine next operation
    /* ... */
    if (need to reinitialize) {
        // reinitialize-only code
        /* ... */
    first_time:
        // general initialization code
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>170)</sup>Thus, *clause-1* specifies initialization for the loop, possibly declaring one or more variables for use in the loop; the controlling expression, *expression-2*, specifies an evaluation made before each iteration, such that execution of the loop continues until the expression compares equal to 0; and *expression-3* specifies an operation (such as incrementing) that is performed after each iteration.

```
/* ... */
continue;
}
// handle other operations
/* ... */
}
```

4 **EXAMPLE 2** A **goto** statement is not allowed to jump past any declarations of objects with variably modified types. A jump within the scope, however, is permitted.

### 6.8.6.2 The continue statement

#### **Constraints**

A **continue** statement shall appear only in or as a loop body.

## **Semantics**

A **continue** statement causes a jump to the loop-continuation portion of the smallest enclosing iteration statement; that is, to the end of the loop body. More precisely, in each of the statements

```
while (/* ... */) {
                                                       for (/* ... */) {
                           do {
  /* ... */
                                                          /* ... */
                              /* ... */
  continue;
                                                          continue;
                              continue;
  /* ... */
                                                         /* ... */
                              /* ... */
contin:;
                                                       contin:;
                           contin:;
contin:
                                                       contin:
                           } while (/* ...
                                            */);
```

unless the **continue** statement shown is in an enclosed iteration statement (in which case it is interpreted within that statement), it is equivalent to **goto** contin; <sup>171)</sup>

### 6.8.6.3 The break statement

## Constraints

A **break** statement shall appear only in or as a switch body or loop body.

#### Semantics

2 A **break** statement terminates execution of the smallest enclosing **switch** or iteration statement.

### 6.8.6.4 The return statement

## Constraints

A **return** statement with an expression shall not appear in a function whose return type is **void**. A **return** statement without an expression shall only appear in a function whose return type is **void**.

 $<sup>^{171)}</sup>$ Following the contin: label in the 2nd example is a null statement. The null statement in the first and third example is implied by the label (6.8.2).

#### **Semantics**

- A **return** statement terminates execution of the current function and returns control to its caller. A function may have any number of **return** statements.
- If a **return** statement with an expression is executed, the value of the expression is returned to the caller as the value of the function call expression. If the expression has a type different from the return type of the function in which it appears, the value is converted as if by assignment to an object having the return type of the function.<sup>172)</sup>
- 4 **EXAMPLE** In:

```
struct s { double i; } f(void);
union {
      struct {
            int f1;
            struct s f2;
      } u1;
      struct {
            struct s f3;
            int f4;
      } u2;
} g;
struct s f(void)
      return g.u1.f2;
}
/* ... */
g.u2.f3 = f();
```

there is no undefined behavior, although there would be if the assignment were done directly (without using a function call to fetch the value).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>172)</sup>The **return** statement is not an assignment. The overlap restriction of 6.5.16.1 does not apply to the case of function return. The representation of floating-point values can have wider range or precision than implied by the type; a cast can be used to remove this extra range and precision.

### 6.9 External definitions

### **Syntax**

1 translation-unit:

external-declaration translation-unit external-declaration

external-declaration:

function-definition declaration

#### **Constraints**

- 2 The storage-class specifiers auto and register shall not appear in the declaration specifiers in an external declaration.
- There shall be no more than one external definition for each identifier declared with internal linkage in a translation unit. Moreover, if an identifier declared with internal linkage is used in an expression (other than as a part of the operand of a **sizeof** or **\_Alignof** operator whose result is an integer constant), there shall be exactly one external definition for the identifier in the translation unit.

#### **Semantics**

- As discussed in 5.1.1.1, the unit of program text after preprocessing is a translation unit, which consists of a sequence of external declarations. These are described as "external" because they appear outside any function (and hence have file scope). As discussed in 6.7, a declaration that also causes storage to be reserved for an object or a function named by the identifier is a definition.
- An *external definition* is an external declaration that is also a definition of a function (other than an inline definition) or an object. If an identifier declared with external linkage is used in an expression (other than as part of the operand of a **sizeof** or **\_Alignof** operator whose result is an integer constant), somewhere in the entire program there shall be exactly one external definition for the identifier; otherwise, there shall be no more than one.<sup>173)</sup>

## 6.9.1 Function definitions

#### **Syntax**

1 function-definition:

attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> declaration-specifiers declarator function-body

function-body:

compound-statement

#### **Constraints**

- The identifier declared in a function definition (which is the name of the function) shall have a function type, as specified by the declarator portion of the function definition.
- 3 The return type of a function shall be **void** or a complete object type other than array type.
- 4 The storage-class specifier, if any, in the declaration specifiers shall be either **extern** or **static**.
- The declaration of each parameter shall include an identifier, except for the special case of a parameter list consisting. If the parameter list consists of a single parameter of type **void**, in which case there shall not be the parameter declarator shall not include an identifier.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>173)</sup>Thus, if an identifier declared with external linkage is not used in an expression, there need be no external definition for it.

#### **Semantics**

- 6 The optional attribute specifier sequence in a function definition appertains to the function.
- The declarator in a function definition specifies the name of the function being defined and the identifiers and types types (and optionally the names) of all the parameters; the declarator also serves as a function prototype for later calls to the same function in the same translation unit. The type of each parameter is adjusted as described in 6.7.6.3; the resulting type shall be a complete object type.
- If a function that accepts a variable number of arguments is defined without a parameter type list that ends with the ellipsis notation, the behavior is undefined.
- Each parameter has automatic storage duration; its identifier, if any <sup>174</sup>, is an Ivalue. <sup>175</sup> The layout of the storage for parameters is unspecified.
- On entry to the function, the size expressions of each variably modified parameter are evaluated and the value of each argument expression is converted to the type of the corresponding parameter as if by assignment. (Array expressions and function designators as arguments were converted to pointers before the call.)
- 11 After all parameters have been assigned, the compound statement of the function body is executed.
- 12 Unless otherwise specified, if the } that terminates the function body is reached, and the value of the function call is used by the caller, the behavior is undefined.
- 13 **NOTE** In a function definition, the type of the function and its prototype cannot be inherited from a typedef:

14 **EXAMPLE 1** In the following:

```
extern int max(int a, int b)
{
    return a > b ? a: b;
}
```

extern is the storage-class specifier and int is the type specifier; max(int a, int b) is the function declarator; and

```
{ return a > b ? a: b; }
```

is the function body.

15 **EXAMPLE 2** To pass one function to another, one might say

```
int f(void);
/* ... */
g(f);
```

Then the definition of g might read

```
void g(int (*funcp)(void))
{
```

 $<sup>^{174)}\</sup>mbox{A}$  parameter that has no declared name is inaccessible within the function body.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>175)</sup> A parameter identifier cannot be redeclared in the function body except in an enclosed block.

```
/* ... */
(*funcp)(); /* or funcp(); ...*/
}
```

or, equivalently,

```
void g(int func(void))
{
     /* ... */
     func(); /* or (*func)(); ...*/
}
```

## 6.9.2 External object definitions

#### **Semantics**

- If the declaration of an identifier for an object has file scope and an initializer, the declaration is an external definition for the identifier.
- A declaration of an identifier for an object that has file scope without an initializer, and without a storage-class specifier or with the storage-class specifier **static**, constitutes a *tentative definition*. If a translation unit contains one or more tentative definitions for an identifier, and the translation unit contains no external definition for that identifier, then the behavior is exactly as if the translation unit contains a file scope declaration of that identifier, with the composite type as of the end of the translation unit, with an initializer equal to { 0 }.
- 3 If the declaration of an identifier for an object is a tentative definition and has internal linkage, the declared type shall not be an incomplete type.

#### 4 EXAMPLE 1

### 5 **EXAMPLE 2** If at the end of the translation unit containing

```
int i[];
```

the array i still has incomplete type, the implicit initializer causes it to have one element, which is set to zero on program startup.

#### 6.10 Preprocessing directives

### Syntax

1

```
preprocessing-file:
                    groupopt
group:
                    group-part
                    group group-part
group-part:
                    if-section
                    control-line
                    text-line
                    # non-directive
if-section:
                    if-group elif-groupsopt else-groupopt endif-line
if-group:
                    # if constant-expression new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
                    # ifdef identifier new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
                    # ifndef identifier new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
elif-groups:
                    elif-group
                    elif-groups elif-group
elif-group:
                    # elif constant-expression new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
else-group:
                    # else new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
endif-line:
                    # endif new-line
control-line:
                    # include pp-tokens new-line
                    # define identifier replacement-list new-line
                    # define identifier lparen identifier-list_{opt} )
                                                                         replacement-list new-line
                    # define identifier lparen ... ) replacement-list new-line
                    # define identifier lparen identifier-list , ... )
                                                                         replacement-list new-line
                    # undef identifier new-line
                    # line pp-tokens new-line
                    # error pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub> new-line
                    # pragma pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub> new-line
                    # new-line
text-line:
                    pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub> new-line
non-directive:
                    pp-tokens new-line
lparen:
                    a (character not immediately preceded by white space
replacement-list:
                    pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub>
pp-tokens:
                    preprocessing-token
```

identifier-list:

identifier

new-line:

identifier-list , identifier

the new-line character

pp-tokens preprocessing-token

#### Description

- A *preprocessing directive* consists of a sequence of preprocessing tokens that satisfies the following constraints: The first token in the sequence is a # preprocessing token that (at the start of translation phase 4) is either the first character in the source file (optionally after white space containing no new-line characters) or that follows white space containing at least one new-line character. The last token in the sequence is the first new-line character that follows the first token in the sequence. A new-line character ends the preprocessing directive even if it occurs within what would otherwise be an invocation of a function-like macro.
- A text line shall not begin with a **#** preprocessing token. A non-directive shall not begin with any of the directive names appearing in the syntax.
- When in a group that is skipped (6.10.1), the directive syntax is relaxed to allow any sequence of preprocessing tokens to occur between the directive name and the following new-line character.

#### **Constraints**

The only white-space characters that shall appear between preprocessing tokens within a preprocessing directive (from just after the introducing # preprocessing token through just before the terminating new-line character) are space and horizontal-tab (including spaces that have replaced comments or possibly other white-space characters in translation phase 3).

#### **Semantics**

- The implementation can process and skip sections of source files conditionally, include other source files, and replace macros. These capabilities are called *preprocessing*, because conceptually they occur before translation of the resulting translation unit.
- 7 The preprocessing tokens within a preprocessing directive are not subject to macro expansion unless otherwise stated.
- 8 **EXAMPLE** In:

```
#define EMPTY
EMPTY # include <file.h>
```

the sequence of preprocessing tokens on the second line is *not* a preprocessing directive, because it does not begin with a # at the start of translation phase 4, even though it will do so after the macro EMPTY has been replaced.

9 The execution of a non-directive preprocessing directive results in undefined behavior.

### 6.10.1 Conditional inclusion

#### **Constraints**

- The expression that controls conditional inclusion shall be an integer constant expression except that: identifiers (including those lexically identical to keywords) are interpreted as described below ;<sup>177)</sup> and it.
- 2 It may contain unary operator expressions of the form

defined identifier

or

defined ( identifier )

which evaluate to 1 if the identifier is currently defined as a macro name (that is, if it is predefined or if it has been the subject of a **#define** preprocessing directive without an intervening **#undef** directive with the same subject identifier), 0 if it is not.

3 The conditional inclusion expression may contain unary operator expressions of the form

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>176)</sup>Thus, preprocessing directives are commonly called "lines". These "lines" have no other syntactic significance, as all white space is equivalent except in certain situations during preprocessing (see the # character string literal creation operator in 6.10.3.2, for example).

<sup>177)</sup> Because the controlling constant expression is evaluated during translation phase 4, all identifiers either are or are not macro names — there simply are no keywords, enumeration constants, etc.

### \_\_has\_c\_attribute ( pp-tokens )

which are replaced by a nonzero pp-number matching the form of an integer constant if the implementation supports an attribute with the name specified by interpreting the pp-tokens as an attribute token, and by 0 otherwise. The pp-tokens shall match the form of an attribute token.

4 Each preprocessing token that remains (in the list of preprocessing tokens that will become the controlling expression) after all macro replacements have occurred shall be in the lexical form of a token (6.4).

#### **Semantics**

- The **#ifdef** and **#ifndef** directives, and the defined conditional inclusion operator, shall treat **\_\_has\_c\_attribute** as if it was the name of a defined macro. The identifier **\_\_has\_c\_attribute** shall not appear in any context not mentioned in this subclause.
- 6 Preprocessing directives of the forms
  - # if constant-expression new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
    # elif constant-expression new-line group<sub>opt</sub>

check whether the controlling constant expression evaluates to nonzero.

Prior to evaluation, macro invocations in the list of preprocessing tokens that will become the controlling constant expression are replaced (except for those macro names modified by the **defined** unary operator), just as in normal text. If the token **defined** is generated as a result of this replacement process or use of the **defined** unary operator does not match one of the two specified forms prior to macro replacement, the behavior is undefined. After all replacements due to macro expansion and the **defined** unary operator evaluations of the **defined** and **\_\_has\_c\_attribute** unary operators have been performed, all remaining identifiers (including those lexically identical to keywords) are replaced with the pp-number 0, and then each preprocessing token is converted into a token. The resulting tokens compose the controlling constant expression which is evaluated according to the rules of 6.6. For the purposes of this token conversion and evaluation, all signed integer types and all unsigned integer types act as if they have the same representation as, respectively, the types intmax\_t and uintmax\_t defined in the header <stdint.h>. 178) This includes interpreting character constants, which may involve converting escape sequences into execution character set members. Whether the numeric value for these character constants matches the value obtained when an identical character constant occurs in an expression (other than within a #if or #elif directive) is implementation-defined.

179)

Also, whether a single-character character constant may have a negative value is implementation-defined.

8 Preprocessing directives of the forms

```
# ifdef identifier new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
# ifndef identifier new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
```

check whether the identifier is or is not currently defined as a macro name. Their conditions are equivalent to **#if defined** *identifier* and **#if !defined** *identifier* respectively.

Each directive's condition is checked in order. If it evaluates to false (zero), the group that it controls is skipped: directives are processed only through the name that determines the directive in order to keep track of the level of nested conditionals; the rest of the directives' preprocessing

```
#if 'z' - 'a' == 25
if ('z' - 'a' == 25)
```

<sup>178)</sup> Thus, on an implementation where **INT\_MAX** is 0x7FFF and **UINT\_MAX** is 0xFFFF, the constant 0x8000 is signed and positive within a **#if** expression even though it would be unsigned in translation phase 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>179)</sup>Thus, the constant expression in the following **#if** directive and **if** statement is not guaranteed to evaluate to the same value in these two contexts.

tokens are ignored, as are the other preprocessing tokens in the group. Only the first group whose control condition evaluates to true (nonzero) is processed; any following groups are skipped and their controlling directives are processed as if they were in a group that is skipped. If none of the conditions evaluates to true, and there is a **#else** directive, the group controlled by the **#else** is processed; lacking a **#else** directive, all the groups until the **#endif** are skipped. <sup>180)</sup>

10 11

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
/* Fallback for compilers not yet implementing this feature. */
#ifndef __has_c_attribute(x) 0
#endif /* __has_c_attribute */

#if __has_c_attribute(fallthrough)
/* Standard attribute is available, use it. */
#define FALLTHROUGH [[fallthrough]]
#elif __has_c_attribute(vendor::fallthrough)
/* Vendor attribute is available, use it. */
#define FALLTHROUGH [[vendor::fallthrough]]
#else
/* Fallback implementation. */
#define FALLTHROUGH
#endif
```

**Forward references:** macro replacement (6.10.3), source file inclusion (6.10.2), largest integer types (7.20.1.5).

#### 6.10.2 Source file inclusion

#### **Constraints**

1 A #include directive shall identify a header or source file that can be processed by the implementation.

### **Semantics**

2 A preprocessing directive of the form

### # include < h-char-sequence > new-line

searches a sequence of implementation-defined places for a header identified uniquely by the specified sequence between the < and > delimiters, and causes the replacement of that directive by the entire contents of the header. How the places are specified or the header identified is implementation-defined.

A preprocessing directive of the form

## # include "q-char-sequence" new-line

causes the replacement of that directive by the entire contents of the source file identified by the specified sequence between the "delimiters. The named source file is searched for in an implementation-defined manner. If this search is not supported, or if the search fails, the directive is reprocessed as if it read

#### # include < h-char-sequence > new-line

with the identical contained sequence (including > characters, if any) from the original directive.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>180)</sup>As indicated by the syntax, no preprocessing tokens are allowed to follow a **#else** or **#endif** directive before the terminating new-line character. However, comments can appear anywhere in a source file, including within a preprocessing directive.

4 A preprocessing directive of the form

### # include pp-tokens new-line

(that does not match one of the two previous forms) is permitted. The preprocessing tokens after **include** in the directive are processed just as in normal text. (Each identifier currently defined as a macro name is replaced by its replacement list of preprocessing tokens.) The directive resulting after all replacements shall match one of the two previous forms. The method by which a sequence of preprocessing tokens between a < and a > preprocessing token pair or a pair of " characters is combined into a single header name preprocessing token is implementation-defined.

- The implementation shall provide unique mappings for sequences consisting of one or more nondigits or digits (6.4.2.1) followed by a period (.) and a single nondigit. The first character shall not be a digit. The implementation may ignore distinctions of alphabetical case and restrict the mapping to eight significant characters before the period.
- A **#include** preprocessing directive may appear in a source file that has been read because of a **#include** directive in another file, up to an implementation-defined nesting limit (see 5.2.4.1).
- 7 **EXAMPLE 1** The most common uses of **#include** preprocessing directives are as in the following:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "myprog.h"
```

8 EXAMPLE 2 This illustrates macro-replaced #include directives:

**Forward references:** macro replacement (6.10.3).

## 6.10.3 Macro replacement

#### **Constraints**

- Two replacement lists are identical if and only if the preprocessing tokens in both have the same number, ordering, spelling, and white-space separation, where all white-space separations are considered identical.
- An identifier currently defined as an object-like macro shall not be redefined by another **#define** preprocessing directive unless the second definition is an object-like macro definition and the two replacement lists are identical. Likewise, an identifier currently defined as a function-like macro shall not be redefined by another **#define** preprocessing directive unless the second definition is a function-like macro definition that has the same number and spelling of parameters, and the two replacement lists are identical.
- 3 There shall be white space between the identifier and the replacement list in the definition of an object-like macro.
- If the identifier-list in the macro definition does not end with an ellipsis, the number of arguments (including those arguments consisting of no preprocessing tokens) in an invocation of a function-like macro shall equal the number of parameters in the macro definition. Otherwise, there shall be more arguments in the invocation than there are parameters in the macro definition (excluding the . . . ). There shall exist a ) preprocessing token that terminates the invocation.
- The identifier **\_\_VA\_ARGS**\_\_ shall occur only in the replacement-list of a function-like macro that uses the ellipsis notation in the parameters.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>181)</sup>Note that adjacent string literals are not concatenated into a single string literal (see the translation phases in 5.1.1.2); thus, an expansion that results in two string literals is an invalid directive.

6 A parameter identifier in a function-like macro shall be uniquely declared within its scope.

#### **Semantics**

- 7 The identifier immediately following the **define** is called the *macro name*. There is one name space for macro names. Any white-space characters preceding or following the replacement list of preprocessing tokens are not considered part of the replacement list for either form of macro.
- If a # preprocessing token, followed by an identifier, occurs lexically at the point at which a preprocessing directive could begin, the identifier is not subject to macro replacement.
- 9 A preprocessing directive of the form
  - # define identifier replacement-list new-line

defines an *object-like macro* that causes each subsequent instance of the macro name<sup>182)</sup> to be replaced by the replacement list of preprocessing tokens that constitute the remainder of the directive. The replacement list is then rescanned for more macro names as specified below.

10 A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# define identifier lparen identifier-list_{opt} ) replacement-list new-line # define identifier lparen ... ) replacement-list new-line # define identifier lparen identifier-list , ... ) replacement-list new-line
```

defines a *function-like macro* with parameters, whose use is similar syntactically to a function call. The parameters are specified by the optional list of identifiers, whose scope extends from their declaration in the identifier list until the new-line character that terminates the **#define** preprocessing directive. Each subsequent instance of the function-like macro name followed by a ( as the next preprocessing token introduces the sequence of preprocessing tokens that is replaced by the replacement list in the definition (an invocation of the macro). The replaced sequence of preprocessing tokens is terminated by the matching ) preprocessing token, skipping intervening matched pairs of left and right parenthesis preprocessing tokens. Within the sequence of preprocessing tokens making up an invocation of a function-like macro, new-line is considered a normal white-space character.

- The sequence of preprocessing tokens bounded by the outside-most matching parentheses forms the list of arguments for the function-like macro. The individual arguments within the list are separated by comma preprocessing tokens, but comma preprocessing tokens between matching inner parentheses do not separate arguments. If there are sequences of preprocessing tokens within the list of arguments that would otherwise act as preprocessing directives, <sup>183)</sup> the behavior is undefined.
- If there is a . . . in the identifier-list in the macro definition, then the trailing arguments, including any separating comma preprocessing tokens, are merged to form a single item: the *variable arguments*. The number of arguments so combined is such that, following merger, the number of arguments is one more than the number of parameters in the macro definition (excluding the . . . ).

#### 6.10.3.1 Argument substitution

- After the arguments for the invocation of a function-like macro have been identified, argument substitution takes place. A parameter in the replacement list, unless preceded by a # or ## preprocessing token or followed by a ## preprocessing token (see below), is replaced by the corresponding argument after all macros contained therein have been expanded. Before being substituted, each argument's preprocessing tokens are completely macro replaced as if they formed the rest of the preprocessing file; no other preprocessing tokens are available.
- 2 An identifier \_\_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_ that occurs in the replacement list shall be treated as if it were a parameter, and the variable arguments shall form the preprocessing tokens used to replace it.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>182)</sup>Since, by macro-replacement time, all character constants and string literals are preprocessing tokens, not sequences possibly containing identifier-like subsequences (see 5.1.1.2, translation phases), they are never scanned for macro names or parameters.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>183)</sup>Despite the name, a non-directive is a preprocessing directive.

### 6.10.3.2 The # operator

#### **Constraints**

Each # preprocessing token in the replacement list for a function-like macro shall be followed by a parameter as the next preprocessing token in the replacement list.

#### Semantics

If, in the replacement list, a parameter is immediately preceded by a # preprocessing token, both are replaced by a single character string literal preprocessing token that contains the spelling of the preprocessing token sequence for the corresponding argument. Each occurrence of white space between the argument's preprocessing tokens becomes a single space character in the character string literal. White space before the first preprocessing token and after the last preprocessing token composing the argument is deleted. Otherwise, the original spelling of each preprocessing token in the argument is retained in the character string literal, except for special handling for producing the spelling of string literals and character constants: a \ character is inserted before each " and \ character of a character constant or string literal (including the delimiting " characters), except that it is implementation-defined whether a \ character is inserted before the \ character beginning a universal character name. If the replacement that results is not a valid character string literal, the behavior is undefined. The character string literal corresponding to an empty argument is "". The order of evaluation of # and ## operators is unspecified.

#### 6.10.3.3 The ## operator

#### **Constraints**

A ## preprocessing token shall not occur at the beginning or at the end of a replacement list for either form of macro definition.

#### Semantics

- If, in the replacement list of a function-like macro, a parameter is immediately preceded or followed by a **##** preprocessing token, the parameter is replaced by the corresponding argument's preprocessing token sequence; however, if an argument consists of no preprocessing tokens, the parameter is replaced by a *placemarker* preprocessing token instead.<sup>184)</sup>
- For both object-like and function-like macro invocations, before the replacement list is reexamined for more macro names to replace, each instance of a ## preprocessing token in the replacement list (not from an argument) is deleted and the preceding preprocessing token is concatenated with the following preprocessing token. Placemarker preprocessing tokens are handled specially: concatenation of two placemarkers results in a single placemarker preprocessing token, and concatenation of a placemarker with a non-placemarker preprocessing token results in the non-placemarker preprocessing token. If the result is not a valid preprocessing token, the behavior is undefined. The resulting token is available for further macro replacement. The order of evaluation of ## operators is unspecified.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** In the following fragment:

The expansion produces, at various stages:

```
join(x, y)
in_between(x hash_hash y)
```

 $<sup>^{184)}</sup>$ Placemarker preprocessing tokens do not appear in the syntax because they are temporary entities that exist only within translation phase 4.

```
in_between(x ## y)
mkstr(x ## y)
"x ## y"
```

In other words, expanding hash\_hash produces a new token, consisting of two adjacent sharp signs, but this new token is not the ## operator.

### 6.10.3.4 Rescanning and further replacement

- After all parameters in the replacement list have been substituted and # and ## processing has taken place, all placemarker preprocessing tokens are removed. The resulting preprocessing token sequence is then rescanned, along with all subsequent preprocessing tokens of the source file, for more macro names to replace.
- If the name of the macro being replaced is found during this scan of the replacement list (not including the rest of the source file's preprocessing tokens), it is not replaced. Furthermore, if any nested replacements encounter the name of the macro being replaced, it is not replaced. These nonreplaced macro name preprocessing tokens are no longer available for further replacement even if they are later (re)examined in contexts in which that macro name preprocessing token would otherwise have been replaced.
- 3 The resulting completely macro-replaced preprocessing token sequence is not processed as a preprocessing directive even if it resembles one, but all pragma unary operator expressions within it are then processed as specified in 6.10.9 below.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** There are cases where it is not clear whether a replacement is nested or not. For example, given the following macro definitions:

```
#define f(a) a*g
#define g(a) f(a)
```

the invocation

```
f(2)(9)
```

could expand to either

```
2*f(9)
```

or

```
2*9*g
```

Strictly conforming programs are not permitted to depend on such unspecified behavior.

#### 6.10.3.5 Scope of macro definitions

- A macro definition lasts (independent of block structure) until a corresponding **#undef** directive is encountered or (if none is encountered) until the end of the preprocessing translation unit. Macro definitions have no significance after translation phase 4.
- 2 A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# undef identifier new-line
```

causes the specified identifier no longer to be defined as a macro name. It is ignored if the specified identifier is not currently defined as a macro name.

3 **EXAMPLE 1** The simplest use of this facility is to define a "manifest constant", as in

```
#define TABSIZE 100
int table[TABSIZE];
```

EXAMPLE 2 The following defines a function-like macro whose value is the maximum of its arguments. It has the advantages of working for any compatible types of the arguments and of generating in-line code without the overhead of function calling. It has the disadvantages of evaluating one or the other of its arguments a second time (including side effects) and generating more code than a function if invoked several times. It also cannot have its address taken, as it has none.

```
#define max(a, b) ((a) > (b) ? (a): (b))
```

The parentheses ensure that the arguments and the resulting expression are bound properly.

5 **EXAMPLE 3** To illustrate the rules for redefinition and reexamination, the sequence

```
#define x
#define f(a)
              f(x * (a))
#undef x
#define x
               2
#define q
               f
#define z
               z[0]
#define h
               g(\~{ }
#define m(a)
               a(w)
#define w
               0,1
#define t(a)
               a
#define p()
               int
#define q(x) x
#define r(x,y) \times ## y
#define str(x) # x
f(y+1) + f(f(z)) % t(t(g)(0) + t)(1);
g(x+(3,4)-w) \mid h \mid 5) \& m
      (f)^m(m);
p() i[q()] = { q(1), r(2,3), r(4,), r(,5), r(,) };
char c[2][6] = { str(hello), str() };
```

results in

```
f(2*(y+1)) + f(2*(f(2*(z[0])))) % f(2*(0)) + t(1);
f(2*(2+(3,4)-0,1)) | f(2*(\sim{} 5)) & f(2*(0,1))^m(0,1);
int i[] = { 1, 23, 4, 5, };
char c[2][6] = { "hello", "" };
```

6 EXAMPLE 4 To illustrate the rules for creating character string literals and concatenating tokens, the sequence

```
#define str(s)
                    # S
#define xstr(s)
                    str(s)
#define debug(s, t) printf("x" # s "= %d, x" # t "= %s", \
                        x ## s, x ## t)
#define INCFILE(n) vers ## n
#define glue(a, b) a ## b
#define xglue(a, b) glue(a, b)
#define HIGHLOW
                    "hello"
#define LOW
                    LOW ", world"
debug(1, 2);
fputs(str(strncmp("abc\0d", "abc", '\4') // this goes away
      == 0) str(: @(n), s);
#include xstr(INCFILE(2).h)
glue(HIGH, LOW);
xglue(HIGH, LOW)
```

results in

```
printf("x" "1" "= %d, x" "2" "= %s", x1, x2);
fputs(
    "strncmp(\"abc\\0d\", \"abc\", '\\4') == 0" ": @\n",
    s);
#include "vers2.h" (after macro replacement, before file access)
    "hello";
    "hello" ", world"
```

or, after concatenation of the character string literals,

```
printf("x1= %d, x2= %s", x1, x2);
fputs(
    "strncmp(\"abc\\0d\", \"abc\", '\\4') == 0: @\n",
    s);
#include "vers2.h" (after macro replacement, before file access)
    "hello";
    "hello, world"
```

Space around the # and ## tokens in the macro definition is optional.

7 **EXAMPLE 5** To illustrate the rules for placemarker preprocessing tokens, the sequence

results in

8 **EXAMPLE 6** To demonstrate the redefinition rules, the following sequence is valid.

But the following redefinitions are invalid:

```
#define OBJ_LIKE (0) // different token sequence
#define OBJ_LIKE (1 - 1) // different white space
#define FUNC_LIKE(b) (a) // different parameter usage
#define FUNC_LIKE(b) (b) // different parameter spelling
```

9 **EXAMPLE 7** Finally, to show the variable argument list macro facilities:

results in

#### 6.10.4 Line control

#### **Constraints**

The string literal of a **#line** directive, if present, shall be a character string literal.

#### **Semantics**

- The *line number* of the current source line is one greater than the number of new-line characters read or introduced in translation phase 1 (5.1.1.2) while processing the source file to the current token.
- If a preprocessing token (in particular **LINE**—) spans two or more physical lines, it is unspecified which of those line numbers is associated with that token. If a preprocessing directive spans two or more physical lines, it is unspecified which of those line numbers is associated with the preprocessing directive. If a macro invocation spans multiple physical or logical lines, it is unspecified which of those line numbers is associated with that invocation. The line number of a preprocessing token is independent of the context (in particular, as a macro argument or in a preprocessing directive). The line number of a **LINE** in a macro body is the line number of the macro invocation.
- 4 A preprocessing directive of the form
  - # line digit-sequence new-line

causes the implementation to behave as if the following sequence of source lines begins with a source line that has a line number as specified by the digit sequence (interpreted as a decimal integer). The digit sequence shall not specify zero, nor a number greater than 2147483647.

5 A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# line digit-sequence "s-char-sequence<sub>opt</sub>" new-line
```

sets the presumed line number similarly and changes the presumed name of the source file to be the contents of the character string literal.

6 A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# line pp-tokens new-line
```

(that does not match one of the two previous forms) is permitted. The preprocessing tokens after **line** on the directive are processed just as in normal text (each identifier currently defined as a macro name is replaced by its replacement list of preprocessing tokens). The directive resulting after

all replacements shall match one of the two previous forms and is then processed as appropriate. 185)

#### Recommended practice

7 The line number associated with a *pp-token* should be the line number of the first character of the *pp-token*. The line number associated with a preprocessing directive should be the line number of the line with the first # token. The line number associated with a macro invocation should be the line number of the first character of the macro name in the invocation.

#### 6.10.5 Error directive

#### **Semantics**

A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# error pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub> new-line
```

causes the implementation to produce a diagnostic message that includes the specified sequence of preprocessing tokens.

## 6.10.6 Pragma directive

#### **Semantics**

1 A preprocessing directive of the form

```
# pragma pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub> new-line
```

where the preprocessing token **STDC** does not immediately follow **pragma** in the directive (prior to any macro replacement)<sup>186)</sup> causes the implementation to behave in an implementation-defined manner. The behavior might cause translation to fail or cause the translator or the resulting program to behave in a non-conforming manner. Any such **pragma** that is not recognized by the implementation is ignored.

If the preprocessing token **STDC** does immediately follow **pragma** in the directive (prior to any macro replacement), then no macro replacement is performed on the directive, and the directive shall have one of the following forms<sup>187)</sup> whose meanings are described elsewhere:

```
standard-pragma:
```

```
# pragma STDC FP_CONTRACT on-off-switch
                # pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS on-off-switch
                # pragma STDC FENV_DEC_ROUND dec-direction
                # pragma STDC FENV_ROUND direction
                # pragma STDC CX_LIMITED_RANGE on-off-switch
on-off-switch: one of
                     0FF
                             DEFAULT
direction: one of
                                FE_TONEAREST
                                                 FE_TONEARESTFROMZERO
               FE_DOWNWARD
               FE_TOWARDZERO
                                  FE_UPWARD
                                                FE_DYNAMIC
dec-direction: one of
               FE_DEC_DOWNWARD
                                    FE_DEC_TONEAREST
                                                          FE_DEC_TONEARESTFROMZERO
```

FE\_DEC\_UPWARD

FE\_DEC\_DYNAMIC

FE\_DEC\_TOWARDZERO

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>185)</sup>Because a new-line is explicitly included as part of the **#line** directive, the number of new-line characters read while processing to the first *pp-token* can be different depending on whether or not the implementation uses a one-pass preprocessor. Therefore, there are two possible values for the line number following a directive of the form **#line \_\_LINE\_\_** *new-line*.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>186)</sup>An implementation is not required to perform macro replacement in pragmas, but it is permitted except for in standard pragmas (where **STDC** immediately follows **pragma**). If the result of macro replacement in a non-standard pragma has the same form as a standard pragma, the behavior is still implementation-defined; an implementation is permitted to behave as if it were the standard pragma, but is not required to.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>187)</sup>See "future language directions" (6.11.7).

**Forward references:** the **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma (7.12.2), the **FENV\_ACCESS** pragma (7.6.1), the **FENV\_DEC\_ROUND** pragma (7.6.3), the **FENV\_ROUND** pragma (7.6.2), the **CX\_LIMITED\_RANGE** pragma (7.3.4).

## 6.10.7 Null directive

#### **Semantics**

1 A preprocessing directive of the form

# new-line

has no effect.

## 6.10.8 Predefined macro names

- The values of the predefined macros listed in the following subclauses<sup>188)</sup> (except for **\_\_FILE\_\_** and **\_\_LINE\_\_**) remain constant throughout the translation unit.
- None of these macro names, nor the identifier defined identifiers defined or \_\_has\_c\_attribute , shall be the subject of a #define or a #undef preprocessing directive. Any other predefined macro names shall begin with a leading underscore followed by an uppercase letter or a second underscore.
- The implementation shall not predefine the macro **\_\_cplusplus**, nor shall it define it in any standard header.

**Forward references:** standard headers (7.1.2).

### 6.10.8.1 Mandatory macros

1 The following macro names shall be defined by the implementation:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>188)</sup>See "future language directions" (6.11.8).

- **\_\_DATE**\_\_\_ The date of translation of the preprocessing translation unit: a character string literal of the form "Mmm dd yyyy", where the names of the months are the same as those generated by the **asctime** function, and the first character of dd is a space character if the value is less than 10. If the date of translation is not available, an implementation-defined valid date shall be supplied.
- **\_\_FILE**\_\_ The presumed name of the current source file (a character string literal). 189)
- **\_\_LINE\_\_** The presumed line number (within the current source file) of the current source line (an integer constant). 189)
- **\_\_STDC**\_\_ The integer constant 1, intended to indicate a conforming implementation.
- **\_\_STDC\_HOSTED**\_\_ The integer constant 1 if the implementation is a hosted implementation or the integer constant 0 if it is not.
- **\_\_STDC\_VERSION**\_\_ The integer constant *yyyymm*L. <sup>190)</sup>
- **\_\_TIME**\_\_\_ The time of translation of the preprocessing translation unit: a character string literal of the form "hh:mm:ss" as in the time generated by the **asctime** functions. If the time of translation is not available, an implementation-defined valid time shall be supplied.

**Forward references:** the **asctime** functions (7.27.3.1).

#### 6.10.8.2 Environment macros

- 1 The following macro names are conditionally defined by the implementation:
  - \_\_STDC\_ISO\_10646\_\_ An integer constant of the form yyyymmL (for example, 199712L). If this symbol is defined, then every character in the Unicode required set, when stored in an object of type wchar\_t, has the same value as the short identifier of that character. The Unicode required set consists of all the characters that are defined by ISO/IEC 10646, along with all amendments and technical corrigenda, as of the specified year and month. If some other encoding is used, the macro shall not be defined and the actual encoding used is implementation-defined.
  - \_\_STDC\_MB\_MIGHT\_NEQ\_WC\_\_ The integer constant 1, intended to indicate that, in the encoding for wchar\_t, a member of the basic character set need not have a code value equal to its value when used as the lone character in an integer character constant.
  - **\_\_STDC\_UTF\_16.** The integer constant 1, intended to indicate that values of type **char16\_t** are UTF-16 encoded. If some other encoding is used, the macro shall not be defined and the actual encoding used is implementation-defined.
  - **\_\_STDC\_UTF\_32**\_\_ The integer constant 1, intended to indicate that values of type **char32\_t** are UTF-32 encoded. If some other encoding is used, the macro shall not be defined and the actual encoding used is implementation-defined.

Forward references: common definitions (7.19), unicode utilities (7.28).

## 6.10.8.3 Conditional feature macros

- 1 The following macro names are conditionally defined by the implementation:
  - **\_\_STDC\_ANALYZABLE**\_\_ The integer constant 1, intended to indicate conformance to the specifications in Annex L (Analyzability).
  - **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_\_** The integer constant *yyyymm*L, intended to indicate conformance to Annex F (IEC 60559 binary floating-point arithmetic).

 $<sup>^{189)}</sup>$ The presumed source file name and line number can be changed by the **#line** directive.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>190)</sup>See Annex M for the values in previous revisions. The intention is that this will remain an integer constant of type **long int** that is increased with each revision of this document.

- **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559**\_\_ The integer constant 1, intended to indicate conformance to the specifications in Annex F (IEC 60559 floating-point arithmetic). Use of this macro is an obsolescent feature.
- **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_** The integer constant *yyyymmL*, intended to indicate support of decimal floating types and conformance to Annex F for IEC 60559 decimal floating-point arithmetic.
- **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_COMPLEX\_\_** The integer constant *yyyymm*L, intended to indicate conformance to the specifications in Annex G (IEC 60559 compatible complex arithmetic).
- **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_COMPLEX\_\_** The integer constant 1, intended to indicate adherence to the specifications in Annex G (IEC 60559 compatible complex arithmetic). Use of this macro is an obsolescent feature.
- **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ The integer constant *yyyymm*L, intended to indicate support for the extensions defined in Annex K (Bounds-checking interfaces). 191)
- **\_\_STDC\_NO\_ATOMICS\_\_** The integer constant 1, intended to indicate that the implementation does not support atomic types (including the **\_Atomic** type qualifier) and the <stdatomic.h> header.
- **\_\_STDC\_NO\_COMPLEX\_\_** The integer constant 1, intended to indicate that the implementation does not support complex types or the <complex.h> header.
- **\_\_STDC\_NO\_THREADS**\_\_ The integer constant 1, intended to indicate that the implementation does not support the <threads.h> header.
- **\_\_STDC\_NO\_VLA\_\_** The integer constant 1, intended to indicate that the implementation does not support variable length arrays or variably modified types.
- 2 An implementation that defines \_\_STDC\_NO\_COMPLEX\_\_ shall not define \_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_COMPLEX\_\_ or \_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_COMPLEX\_\_.

## 6.10.9 Pragma operator

#### **Semantics**

1 A unary operator expression of the form:

```
_Pragma ( string-literal )
```

is processed as follows: The string literal is *destringized* by deleting any encoding prefix, deleting the leading and trailing double-quotes, replacing each escape sequence \" by a double-quote, and replacing each escape sequence \\ by a single backslash. The resulting sequence of characters is processed through translation phase 3 to produce preprocessing tokens that are executed as if they were the *pp-tokens* in a pragma directive. The original four preprocessing tokens in the unary operator expression are removed.

2 **EXAMPLE** A directive of the form:

```
#pragma listing on "..\listing.dir"
```

can also be expressed as:

```
_Pragma ("listing on \"..\\listing.dir\"")
```

The latter form is processed in the same way whether it appears literally as shown, or results from macro replacement, as in:

```
#define LISTING(x) PRAGMA(listing on #x)
#define PRAGMA(x) _Pragma(#x)

LISTING (..\listing.dir)
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>191)</sup>The intention is that this will remain an integer constant of type **long int** that is increased with each revision of this document.

## 6.11 Future language directions

# 6.11.1 Floating types

Future standardization may include additional floating-point types, including those with greater range, precision, or both than **long double**.

## 6.11.2 Linkages of identifiers

Declaring an identifier with internal linkage at file scope without the **static** storage-class specifier is an obsolescent feature.

#### 6.11.3 External names

1 Restriction of the significance of an external name to fewer than 255 characters (considering each universal character name or extended source character as a single character) is an obsolescent feature that is a concession to existing implementations.

## 6.11.4 Character escape sequences

1 Lowercase letters as escape sequences are reserved for future standardization. Other characters may be used in extensions.

### 6.11.5 Storage-class specifiers

The placement of a storage-class specifier other than at the beginning of the declaration specifiers in a declaration is an obsolescent feature.

#### 6.11.6 Function declarators

1 The use of function declarators without prototypes is an obsolescent feature.

# 6.11.7 Pragma directives

1 Pragmas whose first preprocessing token is **STDC** are reserved for future standardization.

### 6.11.8 Predefined macro names

- 1 Macro names beginning with **\_\_STDC\_** are reserved for future standardization.
- 2 Uses of the \_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_\_ and \_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_COMPLEX\_\_ macros are obsolescent features.

# 7. Library

### 7.1 Introduction

#### 7.1.1 Definitions of terms

- A *string* is a contiguous sequence of characters terminated by and including the first null character. The term *multibyte string* is sometimes used instead to emphasize special processing given to multibyte characters contained in the string or to avoid confusion with a wide string. A *pointer to a string* is a pointer to its initial (lowest addressed) character. The *length of a string* is the number of bytes preceding the null character and the *value of a string* is the sequence of the values of the contained characters, in order.
- The *decimal-point character* is the character used by functions that convert floating-point numbers to or from character sequences to denote the beginning of the fractional part of such character sequences. <sup>192)</sup> It is represented in the text and examples by a period, but may be changed by the **setlocale** function.
- 3 A *null wide character* is a wide character with code value zero.
- 4 A *wide string* is a contiguous sequence of wide characters terminated by and including the first null wide character. A *pointer to a wide string* is a pointer to its initial (lowest addressed) wide character. The *length of a wide string* is the number of wide characters preceding the null wide character and the *value of a wide string* is the sequence of code values of the contained wide characters, in order.
- A *shift sequence* is a contiguous sequence of bytes within a multibyte string that (potentially) causes a change in shift state (see 5.2.1.2). A shift sequence shall not have a corresponding wide character; it is instead taken to be an adjunct to an adjacent multibyte character. In this clause, references to "white-space character" refer to (execution) white-space character as defined by **isspace**. References to "white-space wide character" refer to (execution) white-space wide character as defined by **isspace**.

**Forward references:** character handling (7.4), the **setlocale** function (7.11.1.1).

## 7.1.2 Standard headers

- Each library function is declared, with a type that includes a prototype, in a *header*, <sup>194)</sup> whose contents are made available by the **#include** preprocessing directive. The header declares a set of related functions, plus any necessary types and additional macros needed to facilitate their use. In addition to the provisions given in this clause, an implementation that defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_** shall conform to the specifications in Annex K and Subclause K.3 should be read as if it were merged into the parallel structure of named subclauses of this clause. Declarations of types described here or in Annex K shall not include type qualifiers, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- 2 An implementation that does not support decimal floating types (6.10.8.3) need not support interfaces or aspects of interfaces that are specific to these types.
- 3 The standard headers are 195)

<assert.h></assert.h>	<fenv.h></fenv.h>	<li>mits.h&gt;</li>
<complex.h></complex.h>	<float.h></float.h>	<locale.h></locale.h>
<ctype.h></ctype.h>	<inttypes.h></inttypes.h>	<math.h></math.h>
<errno.h></errno.h>	<iso646.h></iso646.h>	<setjmp.h></setjmp.h>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>192)</sup>The functions that make use of the decimal-point character are the numeric conversion functions (7.22.1, 7.29.4.1) and the formatted input/output functions (7.21.6, 7.29.2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>193)</sup>For state-dependent encodings, the values for MB\_CUR\_MAX and MB\_LEN\_MAX are thus required to be large enough to count all the bytes in any complete multibyte character plus at least one adjacent shift sequence of maximum length. Whether these counts provide for more than one shift sequence is the implementation's choice.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>194)</sup>A header is not necessarily a source file, nor are the < and > delimited sequences in header names necessarily valid source file names

 $<sup>^{195)}</sup>$ The headers <complex.h>, <stdatomic.h>, and <threads.h> are conditional features that implementations need not support; see 6.10.8.3.

	working	draft —	October	11,	2020
--	---------	---------	---------	-----	------

<signal.h></signal.h>	<stdint.h></stdint.h>	<threads.h></threads.h>
<stdalign.h></stdalign.h>	<stdio.h></stdio.h>	<time.h></time.h>
<stdarg.h></stdarg.h>	<stdlib.h></stdlib.h>	<uchar.h></uchar.h>
<stdatomic.h></stdatomic.h>	<stdnoreturn.h></stdnoreturn.h>	<wchar.h></wchar.h>
<stdbool.h></stdbool.h>	<string.h></string.h>	<wctype.h></wctype.h>
<stddef.h></stddef.h>	<tamath.h></tamath.h>	

- If a file with the same name as one of the above < and > delimited sequences, not provided as part of the implementation, is placed in any of the standard places that are searched for included source files, the behavior is undefined.
- Standard headers may be included in any order; each may be included more than once in a given scope, with no effect different from being included only once, except that the effect of including <assert.h> depends on the definition of NDEBUG (see 7.2). If used, a header shall be included outside of any external declaration or definition, and it shall first be included before the first reference to any of the functions or objects it declares, or to any of the types or macros it defines. However, if an identifier is declared or defined in more than one header, the second and subsequent associated headers may be included after the initial reference to the identifier. The program shall not have any macros with names lexically identical to keywords currently defined prior to the inclusion of the header or when any macro defined in the header is expanded.
- Some standard headers define or declare identifiers that had not been present in previous versions of this document. To allow implementations and users to adapt to that situation, they also define a version macro for feature test of the form \_\_STDC\_VERSION\_XXXX\_H\_\_ which expands to yyyymmL, where XXXX is the all-caps spelling of the corresponding header <xxxx.h>.
- Any definition of an object-like macro described in this clause or Annex K shall expand to code that is fully protected by parentheses where necessary, so that it groups in an arbitrary expression as if it were a single identifier.
- Any declaration of a library function shall have external linkage.
- A summary of the contents of the standard headers is given in Annex B.

**Forward references:** diagnostics (7.2).

## 7.1.3 Reserved identifiers

- Each header declares or defines all identifiers listed in its associated subclause, and optionally declares or defines identifiers listed in its associated future library directions subclause and identifiers which are always reserved either for any use or for use as file scope identifiers.
  - All identifiers that begin with an underscore and either an uppercase letter or another underscore are always reserved for any use, except those identifiers which are lexically identical to keywords.<sup>196)</sup>
  - All identifiers that begin with an underscore are always reserved for use as identifiers with file scope in both the ordinary and tag name spaces.
  - Each macro name in any of the following subclauses (including the future library directions) is reserved for use as specified if any of its associated headers is included; unless explicitly stated otherwise (see 7.1.4).
  - All identifiers with external linkage in any of the following subclauses (including the future library directions) and **errno** are always reserved for use as identifiers with external linkage. <sup>197)</sup>
  - Each identifier with file scope listed in any of the following subclauses (including the future library directions) is reserved for use as a macro name and as an identifier with file scope in the same name space if any of its associated headers is included.

 $<sup>^{196)}</sup>$ Allows identifiers spelled with a leading underscore followed by an uppercase letter that match the spelling of a keyword to be used as macro names by the program.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>197)</sup>The list of reserved identifiers with external linkage includes math\_errhandling, setjmp, va\_copy, and va\_end.

- 2 No other identifiers are reserved. If the program declares or defines an identifier in a context in which it is reserved (other than as allowed by 7.1.4), or defines a reserved identifier or attribute token described in 6.7.11 as a macro name, the behavior is undefined.
- If the program removes (with **#undef**) any macro definition of an identifier in the first group listed above or attribute token described in 6.7.11, the behavior is undefined.

## 7.1.4 Use of library functions

- Each of the following statements applies unless explicitly stated otherwise in the detailed descriptions that follow:
  - If an argument to a function has an invalid value (such as a value outside the domain of the function, or a pointer outside the address space of the program, or a null pointer, or a pointer to non-modifiable storage when the corresponding parameter is not const-qualified) or a type (after default argument promotion) not expected by a function with a variable number of arguments, the behavior is undefined.
  - If a function argument is described as being an array, the pointer actually passed to the function shall have a value such that all address computations and accesses to objects (that would be valid if the pointer did point to the first element of such an array) are in fact valid.
  - Any function declared in a header may be additionally implemented as a function-like macro defined in the header, so if a library function is declared explicitly when its header is included, one of the techniques shown below can be used to ensure the declaration is not affected by such a macro. Any macro definition of a function can be suppressed locally by enclosing the name of the function in parentheses, because the name is then not followed by the left parenthesis that indicates expansion of a macro function name. For the same syntactic reason, it is permitted to take the address of a library function even if it is also defined as a macro. The use of #undef to remove any macro definition will also ensure that an actual function is referred to.
  - Any invocation of a library function that is implemented as a macro shall expand to code that evaluates each of its arguments exactly once, fully protected by parentheses where necessary, so it is generally safe to use arbitrary expressions as arguments.<sup>199)</sup>
  - Likewise, those function-like macros described in the following subclauses may be invoked in an expression anywhere a function with a compatible return type could be called.<sup>200)</sup>
  - All object-like macros listed as expanding to integer constant expressions shall additionally be suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives.
- 2 Provided that a library function can be declared without reference to any type defined in a header, it is also permissible to declare the function and use it without including its associated header.
- 3 There is a sequence point immediately before a library function returns.

```
#define abs(x) _BUILTIN_abs(x)
```

for a compiler whose code generator will accept it.

In this manner, a user desiring to guarantee that a given library function such as abs will be a genuine function can write

#undef abs

whether the implementation's header provides a macro implementation of **abs** or a built-in implementation. The prototype for the function, which precedes and is hidden by any macro definition, is thereby revealed also.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>198)</sup>This means that an implementation is required to provide an actual function for each library function, even if it also provides a macro for that function.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>199)</sup>Such macros might not contain the sequence points that the corresponding function calls do.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>200)</sup>Because external identifiers and some macro names beginning with an underscore are reserved, implementations can provide special semantics for such names. For example, the identifier \_BUILTIN\_abs could be used to indicate generation of in-line code for the **abs** function. Thus, the appropriate header could specify

- The functions in the standard library are not guaranteed to be reentrant and may modify objects with static or thread storage duration.<sup>201)</sup>
- Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the detailed descriptions that follow, library functions shall prevent data races as follows: A library function shall not directly or indirectly access objects accessible by threads other than the current thread unless the objects are accessed directly or indirectly via the function's arguments. A library function shall not directly or indirectly modify objects accessible by threads other than the current thread unless the objects are accessed directly or indirectly via the function's non-const arguments.<sup>202)</sup> Implementations may share their own internal objects between threads if the objects are not visible to users and are protected against data races.
- 6 Unless otherwise specified, library functions shall perform all operations solely within the current thread if those operations have effects that are visible to users.<sup>203)</sup>
- 7 EXAMPLE The function atoi can be used in any of several ways:
  - by use of its associated header (possibly generating a macro expansion)

```
#include <stdlib.h>
const char *str;
/* ... */
i = atoi(str);
```

— by use of its associated header (assuredly generating a true function reference)

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#undef atoi
const char *str;
/* ... */
i = atoi(str);
```

or

```
#include <stdlib.h>
const char *str;
/* ... */
i = (atoi)(str);
```

— by explicit declaration

```
extern int atoi(const char *);
const char *str;
/* ... */
i = atoi(str);
```

§ 7.1.4 Library 153

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>201)</sup>Thus, a signal handler cannot, in general, call standard library functions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>202)</sup>This means, for example, that an implementation is not permitted to use a **static** object for internal purposes without synchronization because it could cause a data race even in programs that do not explicitly share objects between threads. Similarly, an implementation of **memcpy** is not permitted to copy bytes beyond the specified length of the destination object and then restore the original values because it could cause a data race if the program shared those bytes between threads.

<sup>203)</sup>This allows implementations to parallelize operations if there are no visible side effects.

## 7.2 Diagnostics <assert.h>

The header <assert.h> defines the **assert** and **static\_assert** macros and refers to another macro,

```
NDEBUG
```

which is *not* defined by <assert.h>. If **NDEBUG** is defined as a macro name at the point in the source file where <assert.h> is included, the **assert** macro is defined simply as

```
#define assert(ignore) ((void)0)
```

The **assert** macro is redefined according to the current state of **NDEBUG** each time that **<assert**.h> is included.

- The **assert** macro shall be implemented as a macro, not as an actual function. If the macro definition is suppressed in order to access an actual function, the behavior is undefined.
- 3 The macro

```
static_assert
```

expands to \_Static\_assert.

### 7.2.1 Program diagnostics

#### 7.2.1.1 The assert macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <assert.h>
void assert(scalar expression);
```

### Description

The assert macro puts diagnostic tests into programs; it expands to a void expression. When it is executed, if expression (which shall have a scalar type) is false (that is, compares equal to 0), the assert macro writes information about the particular call that failed (including the text of the argument, the name of the source file, the source line number, and the name of the enclosing function — the latter are respectively the values of the preprocessing macros \_\_FILE\_\_ and \_\_LINE\_\_ and of the identifier \_\_func\_\_) on the standard error stream in an implementation-defined format.<sup>204)</sup> It then calls the abort function.

#### Returns

3 The **assert** macro returns no value.

**Forward references:** the **abort** function (7.22.4.1).

```
Assertion failed: expression, function abc, file xyz, line nnn.
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>204)</sup>The message written might be of the form:

## 7.3 Complex arithmetic <complex.h>

### 7.3.1 Introduction

- The header <complex.h> defines macros and declares functions that support complex arithmetic.<sup>205)</sup>
- 2 Implementations that define the macro **\_\_STDC\_NO\_COMPLEX\_\_** need not provide this header nor support any of its facilities.
- Each synopsis, other than for the **CMPLX** macros, specifies a family of functions consisting of a principal function with one or more **double complex** parameters and a **double complex** or **double** return value; and other functions with the same name but with **f** and **l** suffixes which are corresponding functions with **float** and **long double** parameters and return values.
- 4 The macro

complex

expands to \_Complex; the macro

\_Complex\_I

expands to a constant expression of type const float  $\_Complex$ , with the value of the imaginary unit.  $^{206)}$ 

5 The macros

**imaginary** 

and

\_Imaginary\_I

are defined if and only if the implementation supports imaginary types;<sup>207)</sup> if defined, they expand to **\_Imaginary** and a constant expression of type **const float \_Imaginary** with the value of the imaginary unit.

6 The macro

Ι

expands to either **\_Imaginary\_I** or **\_Complex\_I**. If **\_Imaginary\_I** is not defined, **I** shall expand to **\_Complex\_I**.

Notwithstanding the provisions of 7.1.3, a program may undefine and perhaps then redefine the macros **complex**, **imaginary**, and **I**.

**Forward references:** the **CMPLX** macros (7.3.9.3), IEC 60559-compatible complex arithmetic (Annex G).

## 7.3.2 Conventions

1 Values are interpreted as radians, not degrees. An implementation may set errno but is not required to.

### 7.3.3 Branch cuts

Some of the functions below have branch cuts, across which the function is discontinuous. For implementations with a signed zero (including all IEC 60559 implementations) that follow the specifications of Annex G, the sign of zero distinguishes one side of a cut from another so the function is continuous (except for format limitations) as the cut is approached from either side. For

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>205)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>206)</sup>The imaginary unit is a number i such that  $i^2 = -1$ .

 $<sup>^{207)}\</sup>mbox{A}$  specification for imaginary types is in Annex G.

example, for the square root function, which has a branch cut along the negative real axis, the top of the cut, with imaginary part+0, maps to the positive imaginary axis, and the bottom of the cut, with imaginary part-0, maps to the negative imaginary axis.

Implementations that do not support a signed zero (see Annex F) cannot distinguish the sides of branch cuts. These implementations shall map a cut so the function is continuous as the cut is approached coming around the finite endpoint of the cut in a counter clockwise direction. (Branch cuts for the functions specified here have just one finite endpoint.) For example, for the square root function, coming counter clockwise around the finite endpoint of the cut along the negative real axis approaches the cut from above, so the cut maps to the positive imaginary axis.

## 7.3.4 The CX\_LIMITED\_RANGE pragma

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <complex.h>
#pragma STDC CX_LIMITED_RANGE on-off-switch
```

### Description

The usual mathematical formulas for complex multiply, divide, and absolute value are problematic because of their treatment of infinities and because of undue overflow and underflow. The CX\_LIMITED\_RANGE pragma can be used to inform the implementation that (where the state is "on") the usual mathematical formulas are acceptable. The pragma can occur either outside external declarations or preceding all explicit declarations and statements inside a compound statement. When outside external declarations, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another CX\_LIMITED\_RANGE pragma is encountered, or until the end of the translation unit. When inside a compound statement, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another CX\_LIMITED\_RANGE pragma is encountered (including within a nested compound statement), or until the end of the compound statement; at the end of a compound statement the state for the pragma is restored to its condition just before the compound statement. If this pragma is used in any other context, the behavior is undefined. The default state for the pragma is "off".

### 7.3.5 Trigonometric functions

#### 7.3.5.1 The cacos functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex cacos(double complex z);
float complex cacosf(float complex z);
long double complex cacosl(long double complex z);
```

#### Description

The **cacos** functions compute the complex arc cosine of z, with branch cuts outside the interval [-1,+1] along the real axis.

#### **Returns**

The **cacos** functions return the complex arc cosine value, in the range of a strip mathematically unbounded along the imaginary axis and in the interval  $[0, \pi]$  along the real axis.

```
\begin{array}{rcl} (x+iy)\times (u+iv) & = & (xu-yv)+i(yu+xv) \\ (x+iy)\,/\,(u+iv) & = & [(xu+yv)+i(yu-xv)]/(u^2+v^2) \\ |x+iy| & = & \sqrt{x^2+y^2} \end{array}
```

where the programmer can determine they are safe.

 $<sup>^{208)}\</sup>mbox{The purpose}$  of the pragma is to allow the implementation to use the formulas:

#### 7.3.5.2 The casin functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex casin(double complex z);
float complex casinf(float complex z);
long double complex casinl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

The **casin** functions compute the complex arc sine of z, with branch cuts outside the interval [-1,+1] along the real axis.

#### Returns

The **casin** functions return the complex arc sine value, in the range of a strip mathematically unbounded along the imaginary axis and in the interval  $[-\frac{\pi}{2}, +\frac{\pi}{2}]$  along the real axis.

### 7.3.5.3 The catan functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex catan(double complex z);
float complex catanf(float complex z);
long double complex catanl(long double complex z);
```

#### Description

The **catan** functions compute the complex arc tangent of z, with branch cuts outside the interval [-i, +i] along the imaginary axis.

### Returns

The **catan** functions return the complex arc tangent value, in the range of a strip mathematically unbounded along the imaginary axis and in the interval  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, +\frac{\pi}{2}\right]$  along the real axis.

#### 7.3.5.4 The ccos functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex ccos(double complex z);
float complex ccosf(float complex z);
long double complex ccosl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

2 The **ccos** functions compute the complex cosine of **z**.

#### Returns

3 The **ccos** functions return the complex cosine value.

#### 7.3.5.5 The csin functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex csin(double complex z);
float complex csinf(float complex z);
long double complex csinl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

The **csin** functions compute the complex sine of **z**.

#### Returns

3 The **csin** functions return the complex sine value.

### 7.3.5.6 The ctan functions

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex ctan(double complex z);
float complex ctanf(float complex z);
long double complex ctanl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

The **ctan** functions compute the complex tangent of z.

#### Returns

The **ctan** functions return the complex tangent value.

# 7.3.6 Hyperbolic functions

## 7.3.6.1 The cacosh functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex cacosh(double complex z);
float complex cacoshf(float complex z);
long double complex cacoshl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

The **cacosh** functions compute the complex arc hyperbolic cosine of z, with a branch cut at values less than 1 along the real axis.

#### Returns

The **cacosh** functions return the complex arc hyperbolic cosine value, in the range of a half-strip of nonnegative values along the real axis and in the interval  $[-i\pi, +i\pi]$  along the imaginary axis.

## 7.3.6.2 The casinh functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex casinh(double complex z);
float complex casinhf(float complex z);
long double complex casinhl(long double complex z);
```

#### Description

The **casinh** functions compute the complex arc hyperbolic sine of z, with branch cuts outside the interval [-i, +i] along the imaginary axis.

#### **Returns**

The **casinh** functions return the complex arc hyperbolic sine value, in the range of a strip mathematically unbounded along the real axis and in the interval  $\left[-\frac{i\pi}{2}, +\frac{i\pi}{2}\right]$  along the imaginary axis.

## 7.3.6.3 The catanh functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex catanh(double complex z);
float complex catanhf(float complex z);
long double complex catanhl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

The **catanh** functions compute the complex arc hyperbolic tangent of z, with branch cuts outside the interval [-1, +1] along the real axis.

#### Returns

The **catanh** functions return the complex arc hyperbolic tangent value, in the range of a strip mathematically unbounded along the real axis and in the interval  $\left[-\frac{i\pi}{2}, +\frac{i\pi}{2}\right]$  along the imaginary axis.

#### 7.3.6.4 The ccosh functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex ccosh(double complex z);
float complex ccoshf(float complex z);
long double complex ccoshl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

The **ccosh** functions compute the complex hyperbolic cosine of z.

#### **Returns**

The **ccosh** functions return the complex hyperbolic cosine value.

#### 7.3.6.5 The csinh functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex csinh(double complex z);
float complex csinhf(float complex z);
long double complex csinhl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

2 The **csinh** functions compute the complex hyperbolic sine of z.

#### Returns

The **csinh** functions return the complex hyperbolic sine value.

### 7.3.6.6 The ctanh functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex ctanh(double complex z);
float complex ctanhf(float complex z);
long double complex ctanhl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

2 The **ctanh** functions compute the complex hyperbolic tangent of z.

#### **Returns**

The **ctanh** functions return the complex hyperbolic tangent value.

## 7.3.7 Exponential and logarithmic functions

### 7.3.7.1 The cexp functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex cexp(double complex z);
float complex cexpf(float complex z);
```

```
long double complex cexpl(long double complex z);
```

## Description

The **cexp** functions compute the complex base-e exponential of z.

#### Returns

3 The **cexp** functions return the complex base-e exponential value.

## 7.3.7.2 The clog functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex clog(double complex z);
float complex clogf(float complex z);
long double complex clogl(long double complex z);
```

## Description

The **clog** functions compute the complex natural (base-*e*) logarithm of z, with a branch cut along the negative real axis.

#### **Returns**

The **clog** functions return the complex natural logarithm value, in the range of a strip mathematically unbounded along the real axis and in the interval  $[-i\pi, +i\pi]$  along the imaginary axis.

#### 7.3.8 Power and absolute-value functions

#### 7.3.8.1 The cabs functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double cabs(double complex z);
float cabsf(float complex z);
long double cabsl(long double complex z);
```

## Description

The **cabs** functions compute the complex absolute value (also called norm, modulus, or magnitude) of z.

## Returns

3 The **cabs** functions return the complex absolute value.

### 7.3.8.2 The cpow functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex cpow(double complex x, double complex y);
float complex cpowf(float complex x, float complex y);
long double complex cpowl(long double complex x, long double complex y);
```

#### Description

The **cpow** functions compute the complex power function x<sup>y</sup>, with a branch cut for the first parameter along the negative real axis.

#### Returns

The **cpow** functions return the complex power function value.

#### 7.3.8.3 The csqrt functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex csqrt(double complex z);
float complex csqrtf(float complex z);
long double complex csqrtl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

The **csqrt** functions compute the complex square root of z, with a branch cut along the negative real axis.

#### **Returns**

The **csqrt** functions return the complex square root value, in the range of the right half-plane (including the imaginary axis).

## 7.3.9 Manipulation functions

### 7.3.9.1 The carg functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double carg(double complex z);
float cargf(float complex z);
long double cargl(long double complex z);
```

#### Description

2 The **carg** functions compute the argument (also called phase angle) of z, with a branch cut along the negative real axis.

### Returns

The **carg** functions return the value of the argument in the interval  $[-\pi, +\pi]$ .

## 7.3.9.2 The cimag functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double cimag(double complex z);
float cimagf(float complex z);
long double cimagl(long double complex z);
```

## Description

The **cimag** functions compute the imaginary part of z.<sup>209)</sup>

#### Returns

The **cimag** functions return the imaginary part value (as a real).

#### 7.3.9.3 The CMPLX macros

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex CMPLX(double x, double y);
float complex CMPLXF(float x, float y);
long double complex CMPLXL(long double x, long double y);
```

 $<sup>^{209)}</sup>$ For a variable z of complex type, z == creal(z)+cimag(z)\*I.

### Description

The CMPLX macros expand to an expression of the specified complex type, with the real part having the (converted) value of x and the imaginary part having the (converted) value of y. The resulting expression shall be suitable for use as an initializer for an object with static or thread storage duration, provided both arguments are likewise suitable.

#### Returns

- 3 The CMPLX macros return the complex value x + iy.
- 4 NOTE These macros act as if the implementation supported imaginary types and the definitions were:

### 7.3.9.4 The conj functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex conj(double complex z);
float complex conjf(float complex z);
long double complex conjl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

2 The **conj** functions compute the complex conjugate of z, by reversing the sign of its imaginary part.

#### Returns

3 The **conj** functions return the complex conjugate value.

### 7.3.9.5 The cproj functions

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex cproj(double complex z);
float complex cprojf(float complex z);
long double complex cprojl(long double complex z);
```

### Description

The **cproj** functions compute a projection of z onto the Riemann sphere: z projects to z except that all complex infinities (even those with one infinite part and one NaN part) project to positive infinity on the real axis. If z has an infinite part, then **cproj**(z) is equivalent to

```
INFINITY + I * copysign(0.0, cimag(z))
```

#### Returns

The **cproj** functions return the value of the projection onto the Riemann sphere.

## 7.3.9.6 The creal functions

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double creal(double complex z);
float crealf(float complex z);
long double creal(long double complex z);
```

# Description

2 The creal functions compute the real part of  $z.^{210)}$ 

#### Returns

3 The **creal** functions return the real part value.

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{}^{210)}$ For a variable z of complex type, z == creal(z)+cimag(z)\*I.

## 7.4 Character handling <ctype.h>

- The header <ctype.h> declares several functions useful for classifying and mapping characters.<sup>211)</sup> In all cases the argument is an **int**, the value of which shall be representable as an **unsigned char** or shall equal the value of the macro **EOF**. If the argument has any other value, the behavior is undefined.
- 2 The behavior of these functions is affected by the current locale. Those functions that have localespecific aspects only when not in the "C" locale are noted below.
- The term *printing character* refers to a member of a locale-specific set of characters, each of which occupies one printing position on a display device; the term *control character* refers to a member of a locale-specific set of characters that are not printing characters. All letters and digits are printing characters.

**Forward references: EOF** (7.21.1), localization (7.11).

#### 7.4.1 Character classification functions

The functions in this subclause return nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument c conforms to that in the description of the function.

#### 7.4.1.1 The isalnum function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalnum(int c);
```

## Description

The **isalnum** function tests for any character for which **isalpha** or **isdigit** is true.

#### 7.4.1.2 The isalpha function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalpha(int c);
```

## Description

The **isalpha** function tests for any character for which **isupper** or **islower** is true, or any character that is one of a locale-specific set of alphabetic characters for which none of **iscntrl**, **isdigit**, **ispunct**, or **isspace** is true.<sup>213)</sup> In the "C" locale, **isalpha** returns true only for the characters for which **isupper** or **islower** is true.

#### 7.4.1.3 The isblank function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isblank(int c);
```

## Description

The **isblank** function tests for any character that is a standard blank character or is one of a locale-specific set of characters for which **isspace** is true and that is used to separate words within a line of text. The standard blank characters are the following: space (' '), and horizontal tab ('\t'). In the "C" locale, **isblank** returns true only for the standard blank characters.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>211)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>212)</sup>In an implementation that uses the seven-bit US ASCII character set, the printing characters are those whose values lie from 0x20 (space) through 0x7E (tilde); the control characters are those whose values lie from 0 (NUL) through 0x1F (US), and the character 0x7F (DEL).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>213)</sup>The functions **islower** and **isupper** test true or false separately for each of these additional characters; all four combinations are possible.

#### 7.4.1.4 The iscntrl function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int iscntrl(int c);
```

### Description

2 The **iscntrl** function tests for any control character.

### 7.4.1.5 The isdigit function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isdigit(int c);
```

#### Description

The **isdigit** function tests for any decimal-digit character (as defined in 5.2.1).

#### 7.4.1.6 The isgraph function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isgraph(int c);
```

### Description

2 The **isgraph** function tests for any printing character except space (' ').

#### 7.4.1.7 The islower function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int islower(int c);
```

#### Description

The **islower** function tests for any character that is a lowercase letter or is one of a locale-specific set of characters for which none of **iscntrl**, **isdigit**, **ispunct**, or **isspace** is true. In the "C" locale, **islower** returns true only for the lowercase letters (as defined in 5.2.1).

# 7.4.1.8 The isprint function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isprint(int c);
```

### Description

The **isprint** function tests for any printing character including space (' ').

# 7.4.1.9 The ispunct function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int ispunct(int c);
```

#### Description

The **ispunct** function tests for any printing character that is one of a locale-specific set of punctuation characters for which neither **isspace** nor **isalnum** is true. In the "C" locale, **ispunct** returns true for every printing character for which neither **isspace** nor **isalnum** is true.

#### 7.4.1.10 The isspace function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isspace(int c);
```

#### Description

The **isspace** function tests for any character that is a standard white-space character or is one of a locale-specific set of characters for which **isalnum** is false. The standard white-space characters are the following: space (' '), form feed ('\f'), new-line ('\n'), carriage return ('\r'), horizontal tab ('\t'), and vertical tab ('\v'). In the "C" locale, **isspace** returns true only for the standard white-space characters.

# 7.4.1.11 The isupper function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isupper(int c);
```

## Description

The **isupper** function tests for any character that is an uppercase letter or is one of a locale-specific set of characters for which none of **iscntrl**, **isdigit**, **ispunct**, or **isspace** is true. In the "C" locale, **isupper** returns true only for the uppercase letters (as defined in 5.2.1).

### 7.4.1.12 The isxdigit function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isxdigit(int c);
```

#### Description

The **isxdigit** function tests for any hexadecimal-digit character (as defined in 6.4.4.1).

# 7.4.2 Character case mapping functions

#### 7.4.2.1 The tolower function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int tolower(int c);
```

# Description

2 The **tolower** function converts an uppercase letter to a corresponding lowercase letter.

#### Returns

If the argument is a character for which **isupper** is true and there are one or more corresponding characters, as specified by the current locale, for which **islower** is true, the **tolower** function returns one of the corresponding characters (always the same one for any given locale); otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

# 7.4.2.2 The toupper function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int toupper(int c);
```

### Description

2 The **toupper** function converts a lowercase letter to a corresponding uppercase letter.

# Returns

3 If the argument is a character for which **islower** is true and there are one or more corresponding characters, as specified by the current locale, for which **isupper** is true, the **toupper** function returns one of the corresponding characters (always the same one for any given locale); otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

### 7.5 Errors <errno.h>

- 1 The header <errno.h> defines several macros, all relating to the reporting of error conditions.
- 2 The macros are

EDOM
EILSEQ
ERANGE

which expand to integer constant expressions with type **int**, distinct positive values, and which are suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives; and

errno

which expands to a modifiable lvalue<sup>214)</sup> that has type **int** and thread local storage duration, the value of which is set to a positive error number by several library functions. If a macro definition is suppressed in order to access an actual object, or a program defines an identifier with the name **errno**, the behavior is undefined.

- The value of **errno** in the initial thread is zero at program startup (the initial value of **errno** in other threads is an indeterminate value), but is never set to zero by any library function. The value of **errno** may be set to nonzero by a library function call whether or not there is an error, provided the use of **errno** is not documented in the description of the function in this document.
- 4 Additional macro definitions, beginning with **E** and a digit or **E** and an uppercase letter,<sup>216)</sup> may also be specified by the implementation.

<sup>216)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.3).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>214)</sup>The macro **errno** need not be the identifier of an object. It might expand to a modifiable lvalue resulting from a function call (for example, \***errno**()).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>215)</sup>Thus, a program that uses **errno** for error checking would set it to zero before a library function call, then inspect it before a subsequent library function call. Of course, a library function can save the value of **errno** on entry and then set it to zero, as long as the original value is restored if **errno**'s value is still zero just before the return.

# 7.6 Floating-point environment < fenv. h>

The header <fenv. h> defines several macros, and declares types and functions that provide access to the floating-point environment. The *floating-point environment* refers collectively to any floating-point status flags and control modes supported by the implementation.<sup>217)</sup>

A *floating-point status flag* is a system variable whose value is set (but never cleared) when a *floating-point exception* is raised, which occurs as a side effect of exceptional floating-point arithmetic to provide auxiliary information.<sup>218)</sup> A *floating-point control mode* is a system variable whose value may be set by the user to affect the subsequent behavior of floating-point arithmetic.

- A floating-point control mode may be *constant* (7.6.2) or *dynamic*. The *dynamic floating-point environment* includes the dynamic floating-point control modes and the floating-point status flags.
- The dynamic floating-point environment has thread storage duration. The initial state for a thread's dynamic floating-point environment is the current state of the dynamic floating-point environment of the thread that creates it at the time of creation.
- 4 Certain programming conventions support the intended model of use for the dynamic floating-point environment:<sup>219)</sup>
  - a function call does not alter its caller's floating-point control modes, clear its caller's floating-point status flags, nor depend on the state of its caller's floating-point status flags unless the function is so documented;
  - a function call is assumed to require default floating-point control modes, unless its documentation promises otherwise;
  - a function call is assumed to have the potential for raising floating-point exceptions, unless its documentation promises otherwise.
- 5 The feature test macro <u>STDC\_VERSION\_FENV\_H</u> expands to the token yyyymmL.
- 6 The type

#### fenv\_t

represents the entire dynamic floating-point environment.

7 The type

#### femode\_t

represents the collection of dynamic floating-point control modes supported by the implementation, including the dynamic rounding direction mode.

8 The type

### fexcept\_t

represents the floating-point status flags collectively, including any status the implementation associates with the flags.

9 Each of the macros

217

This header is designed to support the floating-point exception status flags and rounding-direction control modes required by IEC 60559, and other similar floating-point state information. It is also designed to facilitate code portability among all systems.

<sup>218)</sup>A floating-point status flag is not an object and can be set more than once within an expression.

<sup>219)</sup>With these conventions, a programmer can safely assume default floating-point control modes (or be unaware of them). The responsibilities associated with accessing the floating-point environment fall on the programmer or program that does so explicitly.

FE\_DIVBYZERO
FE\_INEXACT
FE\_INVALID
FE\_OVERFLOW
FE\_UNDERFLOW

is defined if and only if the implementation supports the floating-point exception by means of the functions in 7.6.4.<sup>220)</sup> Additional implementation-defined floating-point exceptions, with macro definitions beginning with **FE**\_ and an uppercase letter,<sup>221)</sup> may also be specified by the implementation. The defined macros expand to integer constant expressions with values such that bitwise ORs of all combinations of the macros result in distinct values, and furthermore, bitwise ANDs of all combinations of the macros result in zero.<sup>222)</sup>

- Decimal floating-point operations and IEC 60559 binary floating-point operations (Annex F) access the same floating-point exception status flags.
- 11 The macro

#### FE\_DFL\_MODE

represents the default state for the collection of dynamic floating-point control modes supported by the implementation – and has type "pointer to const-qualified <code>femode\_t</code>". Additional implementation-defined states for the dynamic mode collection, with macro definitions beginning with <code>FE\_</code> and an uppercase letter, and having type "pointer to const-qualified <code>femode\_t</code>", may also be specified by the implementation.

12 The macro

```
FE_ALL_EXCEPT
```

is simply the bitwise OR of all floating-point exception macros defined by the implementation. If no such macros are defined, **FE\_ALL\_EXCEPT** shall be defined as 0.

13 Each of the macros

FE\_DOWNWARD
FE\_TONEAREST
FE\_TONEARESTFROMZERO
FE\_TOWARDZERO
FE\_UPWARD

is defined if and only if the implementation supports getting and setting the represented rounding direction by means of the **fegetround** and **fesetround** functions. Additional implementation-defined rounding directions, with macro definitions beginning with **FE**\_ and an uppercase letter, <sup>223)</sup> may also be specified by the implementation. <sup>224)</sup>

14 If the implementation supports decimal floating types, each of the macros

```
FE_DEC_DOWNWARD
FE_DEC_TONEAREST
FE_DEC_TONEARESTFROMZERO
FE_DEC_TOWARDZERO
FE_DEC_UPWARD
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>220)</sup>The implementation supports a floating-point exception if there are circumstances where a call to at least one of the functions in 7.6.4, using the macro as the appropriate argument, will succeed. It is not necessary for all the functions to succeed all the time.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>221)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.4).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>222)</sup>The macros are typically distinct powers of two.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>223)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.4).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>224)</sup>Even though the rounding direction macros might expand to constants corresponding to the values of **FLT\_ROUNDS**, they are not required to do so.

is defined for use with the **fe\_dec\_getround** and **fe\_dec\_setround** functions for getting and setting the dynamic rounding direction mode, and with the **FENV\_DEC\_ROUND** rounding control pragma (7.6.3) for specifying a constant rounding direction, for decimal floating-point operations. The decimal rounding direction affects all (inexact) operations that produce a result of decimal floating type and all operations that produce an integer or character sequence result and have an operand of decimal floating type, unless stated otherwise. The macros expand to integer constant expressions whose values are distinct nonnegative values.

- During translation, constant rounding direction modes for decimal floating-point arithmetic are in effect where specified. Elsewhere, during translation the decimal rounding direction mode is **FE\_DEC\_TONEAREST**.
- 16 At program startup the dynamic rounding direction mode for decimal floating-point arithmetic is initialized to **FE\_DEC\_TONEAREST**.
- 17 The macro

```
FE_DFL_ENV
```

represents the default dynamic floating-point environment — the one installed at program startup — and has type "pointer to const-qualified **fenv\_t**". It can be used as an argument to <fenv.h> functions that manage the dynamic floating-point environment.

Additional implementation-defined environments, with macro definitions beginning with **FE\_** and an uppercase letter, and having type "pointer to const-qualified **fenv\_t**", may also be specified by the implementation.

# 7.6.1 The FENV\_ACCESS pragma

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <fenv.h>
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS on-off-switch
```

#### Description

The FENV\_ACCESS pragma provides a means to inform the implementation when a program might access the floating-point environment to test floating-point status flags or run under non-default floating-point control modes.<sup>226)</sup> The pragma shall occur either outside external declarations or preceding all explicit declarations and statements inside a compound statement. When outside external declarations, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another FENV\_ACCESS pragma is encountered, or until the end of the translation unit. When inside a compound statement, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another FENV\_ACCESS pragma is encountered (including within a nested compound statement), or until the end of the compound statement; at the end of a compound statement the state for the pragma is restored to its condition just before the compound statement. If this pragma is used in any other context, the behavior is undefined. If part of a program tests floating-point status flags or establishes non-default floating-point mode settings using any means other than the FENV\_ROUND pragmas, but was translated with the state for the FENV\_ACCESS pragma "off", the behavior is undefined. The default state ("on" or "off") for the pragma is implementation-defined. (When execution passes from a part of the program translated with FENV\_ACCESS "off" to a part translated with FENV\_ACCESS "on", the state of the floating-point status flags is unspecified and the floating-point control modes have their default settings.)

#### 3 **EXAMPLE**

```
#include <fenv.h>
void f(double x)
```

 $<sup>^{225)}</sup>$ See "future library directions" (7.31.4).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>226)</sup>The purpose of the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is to allow certain optimizations that could subvert flag tests and mode changes (e.g., global common subexpression elimination, code motion, and constant folding). In general, if the state of FENV\_ACCESS is "off", the translator can assume that the flags are not tested, and that default modes are in effect, except where specified otherwise by an FENV\_ROUND pragma.

```
{
    #pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
    void g(double);
    void h(double);
    /* ... */
    g(x + 1);
    h(x + 1);
    /* ... */
}
```

4 If the function g might depend on status flags set as a side effect of the first x + 1, or if the second x + 1 might depend on control modes set as a side effect of the call to function g, then the program has to contain an appropriately placed invocation of **#pragma STDC FENV\_ACCESS ON** as shown.<sup>227)</sup>

# 7.6.2 The FENV\_ROUND pragma

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
#pragma STDC FENV_ROUND direction
#pragma STDC FENV_ROUND FE_DYNAMIC
```

#### Description

- The FENV\_ROUND pragma provides a means to specify a constant rounding direction for floating-point operations for standard floating types within a translation unit or compound statement. The pragma shall occur either outside external declarations or preceding all explicit declarations and statements inside a compound statement. When outside external declarations, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another FENV\_ROUND pragma is encountered, or until the end of the translation unit. When inside a compound statement, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another FENV\_ROUND pragma is encountered (including within a nested compound statement), or until the end of the compound statement; at the end of a compound statement the static rounding mode is restored to its condition just before the compound statement. If this pragma is used in any other context, its behavior is undefined.
- direction shall be one of the names of the supported rounding direction macros for operations for standard floating types (7.6), or FE\_DYNAMIC. If any other value is specified, the behavior is undefined. If no FENV\_ROUND pragma is in effect, or the specified constant rounding mode is FE\_DYNAMIC, rounding is according to the mode specified by the dynamic floating-point environment, which is the dynamic rounding mode that was established either at thread creation or by a call to fesetround, fesetmode, fesetenv, or feupdateenv. If the FE\_DYNAMIC mode is specified and FENV\_ACCESS is "off", the translator may assume that the default rounding mode is in effect.
- The FENV\_ROUND pragma affects operations for standard floating types. Within the scope of an FENV\_ROUND pragma establishing a mode other than FE\_DYNAMIC, floating-point operators, implicit conversions (including the conversion of a value represented in a format wider than its semantic types to its semantic type, as done by classification macros), and invocations of functions indicated in the table below, for which macro replacement has not been suppressed (7.1.4), shall be evaluated according to the specified constant rounding mode (as though no constant mode was specified and the corresponding dynamic rounding mode had been established by a call to fesetround). Invocations of functions for which macro replacement has been suppressed and invocations of functions other than those indicated in the table below shall not be affected by constant rounding modes they are affected by (and affect) only the dynamic mode. Floating constants (6.4.4.2) of a standard floating type that occur in the scope of a constant rounding mode shall be interpreted according to that mode.

 $<sup>^{227)}</sup>$ The side effects impose a temporal ordering that requires two evaluations of x + 1. On the other hand, without the **#pragma STDC FENV\_ACCESS ON** pragma, and assuming the default state is "off", just one evaluation of x + 1 would suffice.

Functions affected by constant rounding modes – for standard floating types

Header	Function families
<math.h></math.h>	acos, acospi, asin, asinpi, atan, atan2, atan2pi, atanpi
<math.h></math.h>	cos, cospi, sin, sinpi, tan, tanpi
<math.h></math.h>	acosh, asinh, atanh
<math.h></math.h>	cosh, sinh, tanh
<math.h></math.h>	exp, exp10, exp10m1, exp2, exp2m1, expm1
<math.h></math.h>	log, log10, log10p1, log1p, log2, log2p1, logp1
<math.h></math.h>	scalbn, scalbln, ldexp
<math.h></math.h>	cbrt, compoundn, hypot, pow, pown, powr, rootn, rsqrt, sqrt
<math.h></math.h>	erf, erfc
<math.h></math.h>	lgamma, tgamma
<math.h></math.h>	rint, nearbyint, lrint, llrint
<math.h></math.h>	fdim
<math.h></math.h>	fma
<math.h></math.h>	fadd, dadd, fsub, dsub, fmul, dmul, fdiv, ddiv, ffma, dfma, fsqrt, dsqrt
<stdlib.h></stdlib.h>	atof, strfrom, strto
<wchar.h></wchar.h>	wcsto
<stdio.h></stdio.h>	<pre>printf and scanf families</pre>
<wchar.h></wchar.h>	wprintf and wscanf families

A function family listed in the table above indicates the functions for all standard floating types, where the function family is represented by the name of the functions without a suffix. For example, **acos** indicates the functions **acos**, **acosf**, and **acosl**.

5 **NOTE** Constant rounding modes (other than **FE\_DYNAMIC**) could be implemented using dynamic rounding modes as illustrated in the following example:

```
{
      #pragma STDC FENV_ROUND direction
      // compiler inserts:
      // #pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
      // int __savedrnd;
      // __savedrnd = __swapround(direction);
      \dots operations affected by constant rounding mode \dots
      // compiler inserts:
      // __savedrnd = __swapround(__savedrnd);
      ... operations not affected by constant rounding mode ...
      // compiler inserts:
      // __savedrnd = __swapround(__savedrnd);
      ... operations affected by constant rounding mode ...
      // compiler inserts:
      // __swapround(__savedrnd);
}
```

where  $\_\_swapround$  is defined by:

```
static inline int __swapround(const int new) {
    const int old = fegetround();
    fesetround(new);
    return old;
}
```

# 7.6.3 The FENV\_DEC\_ROUND pragma

**Synopsis** 

```
1 #include <fenv.h>
```

```
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
#pragma STDC FENV_DEC_ROUND dec-direction
#endif
```

### Description

The FENV\_DEC\_ROUND pragma is a decimal floating-point analog of the FENV\_ROUND pragma. If FLT\_RADIX is not 10, the FENV\_DEC\_ROUND pragma affects operators, functions, and floating constants only for decimal floating types. The affected functions are listed in the table below. If FLT\_RADIX is 10, whether the FENV\_ROUND and FENV\_DEC\_ROUND pragmas alter the rounding direction of both standard and decimal floating-point operations is implementation-defined. *dec-direction* shall be one of the decimal rounding direction macro names (FE\_DEC\_DOWNWARD, FE\_DEC\_TONEAREST, FE\_DEC\_TONEARESTFROMZERO, FE\_DEC\_TOWARDZERO, and FE\_DEC\_UPWARD) defined in 7.6, to specify a constant rounding mode, or FE\_DEC\_DYNAMIC, to specify dynamic rounding. The corresponding dynamic rounding mode can be established by a call to fe\_dec\_setround.

Functions affected by constant rounding modes – for decimal floating types

Header	Function families
<math.h></math.h>	acos, acospi, asin, asinpi, atan, atan2, atan2pi, atanpi
<math.h></math.h>	cos, cospi, sin, sinpi, tan, tanpi
<math.h></math.h>	acosh, asinh, atanh
<math.h></math.h>	cosh, sinh, tanh
<math.h></math.h>	exp, exp10, exp10m1, exp2, exp2m1, expm1
<math.h></math.h>	log, log10, log10p1, log1p, log2, log2p1, logp1
<math.h></math.h>	scalbn, scalbln, ldexp
<math.h></math.h>	cbrt, compoundn, hypot, pow, pown, powr, rootn, rsqrt, sqrt
<math.h></math.h>	erf, erfc
<math.h></math.h>	lgamma, tgamma
<math.h></math.h>	rint, nearbyint, lrint, llrint
<math.h></math.h>	quantize
<math.h></math.h>	fdim
<math.h></math.h>	fma
<math.h></math.h>	d32add, d64add, d32sub, d64sub, d32mul, d64mul, d32div, d64div,
	d32fma, d64fma, d32sqrt, d64sqrt
<stdlib.h></stdlib.h>	strfrom, strto
<wchar.h></wchar.h>	wcsto
<stdio.h></stdio.h>	printf and scanf families
<wchar.h></wchar.h>	wprintf and wscanf families

A function family listed in the table above indicates the functions for all decimal floating types, where the function family is represented by the name of the functions without a suffix. For example, **acos** indicates the functions **acosd32**, **acosd64**, and **acosd128**.

# 7.6.4 Floating-point exceptions

The following functions provide access to the floating-point status flags.<sup>228)</sup> The **int** input argument for the functions represents a subset of floating-point exceptions, and can be zero or the bitwise OR of one or more floating-point exception macros, for example **FE\_OVERFLOW** | **FE\_INEXACT**. For other argument values, the behavior of these functions is undefined.

#### 7.6.4.1 The feclear except function

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>228)</sup>The functions **fetestexcept**, **feraiseexcept**, and **feclearexcept** support the basic abstraction of flags that are either set or clear. An implementation can endow floating-point status flags with more information — for example, the address of the code which first raised the floating-point exception; the functions **fegetexceptflag** and **fesetexceptflag** deal with the full content of flags.

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int feclearexcept(int excepts);
```

#### Description

2 The **feclearexcept** function attempts to clear the supported floating-point exceptions represented by its argument.

#### **Returns**

The **feclearexcept** function returns zero if the excepts argument is zero or if all the specified exceptions were successfully cleared. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

### 7.6.4.2 The fegetexceptflag function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fegetexceptflag(fexcept_t *flagp, int excepts);
```

### Description

The **fegetexceptflag** function attempts to store an implementation-defined representation of the states of the floating-point status flags indicated by the argument excepts in the object pointed to by the argument flagp.

#### **Returns**

The **fegetexceptflag** function returns zero if the representation was successfully stored. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

#### 7.6.4.3 The feraiseexcept function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int feraiseexcept(int excepts);
```

# Description

The **feraiseexcept** function attempts to raise the supported floating-point exceptions represented by its argument.<sup>229)</sup> The order in which these floating-point exceptions are raised is unspecified, except as stated in F.8.6. Whether the **feraiseexcept** function additionally raises the "inexact" floating-point exception whenever it raises the "overflow" or "underflow" floating-point exception is implementation-defined.

### Returns

The **feraiseexcept** function returns zero if the excepts argument is zero or if all the specified exceptions were successfully raised. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

# 7.6.4.4 The fesetexcept function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fesetexcept(int excepts);
```

# Description

The **fesetexcept** function attempts to set the supported floating-point exception flags represented by its argument. This function does not clear any floating-point exception flags. This function

 $<sup>^{229)}</sup>$ The effect is intended to be similar to that of floating-point exceptions raised by arithmetic operations. Hence, enabled traps for floating-point exceptions raised by this function are taken. The specification in F.8.6 is in the same spirit.

changes the state of the floating-point exception flags, but does not cause any other side effects that might be associated with raising floating-point exceptions.<sup>230)</sup>

#### Returns

The **fesetexcept** function returns zero if all the specified exceptions were successfully set or if the excepts argument is zero. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

#### 7.6.4.5 The fesetexceptflag function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fesetexceptflag(const fexcept_t *flagp, int excepts);
```

#### Description

The **fesetexceptflag** function attempts to set the floating-point status flags indicated by the argument excepts to the states stored in the object pointed to by flagp. The value of \*flagp shall have been set by a previous call to **fegetexceptflag** whose second argument represented at least those floating-point exceptions represented by the argument excepts. This function does not raise floating-point exceptions, but only sets the state of the flags.

#### Returns

The **fesetexceptflag** function returns zero if the excepts argument is zero or if all the specified flags were successfully set to the appropriate state. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

### 7.6.4.6 The fetestexceptflag function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fetestexceptflag(const fexcept_t * flagp, int excepts);
```

# Description

The **fetestexceptflag** function determines which of a specified subset of the floating-point exception flags are set in the object pointed to by flagp. The value of \*flagp shall have been set by a previous call to **fegetexceptflag** whose second argument represented at least those floating-point exceptions represented by the argument excepts. The excepts argument specifies the floating-point status flags to be queried.

#### **Returns**

The **fetestexceptflag** function returns the value of the bitwise OR of the floating-point exception macros included in excepts corresponding to the floating-point exceptions set in \*flagp.

# 7.6.4.7 The fetestexcept function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fetestexcept(int excepts);
```

#### Description

The **fetestexcept** function determines which of a specified subset of the floating-point exception flags are currently set. The excepts argument specifies the floating-point status flags to be queried.<sup>231)</sup>

#### Returns

The **fetestexcept** function returns the value of the bitwise OR of the floating-point exception macros corresponding to the currently set floating-point exceptions included in excepts.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>230)</sup>Enabled traps for floating-point exceptions are not taken.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>231)</sup>This mechanism allows testing several floating-point exceptions with just one function call.

4 **EXAMPLE** Call f if "invalid" is set, then g if "overflow" is set:

```
#include <fenv.h>
/* ... */
{
     #pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
     int set_excepts;
     feclearexcept(FE_INVALID | FE_OVERFLOW);
     // maybe raise exceptions
     set_excepts = fetestexcept(FE_INVALID | FE_OVERFLOW);
     if (set_excepts & FE_INVALID) f();
     if (set_excepts & FE_OVERFLOW) g();
     /* ... */
}
```

# 7.6.5 Rounding and other control modes

The **fegetround** and **fesetround** functions provide control of rounding direction modes. The **fegetmode** and **fesetmode** functions manage all the implementation's dynamic floating-point control modes collectively.

### 7.6.5.1 The fegetmode function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fegetmode(femode_t *modep);
```

#### Description

2 The **fegetmode** function attempts to store all the dynamic floating-point control modes in the object pointed to by modep.

#### Returns

The **fegetmode** function returns zero if the modes were successfully stored. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

#### 7.6.5.2 The fegetround function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fegetround(void);
```

#### Description

2 The **fegetround** function gets the current value of the dynamic rounding direction mode.

### **Returns**

The **feget round** function returns the value of the rounding direction macro representing the current dynamic rounding direction or a negative value if there is no such rounding direction macro or the current dynamic rounding direction is not determinable.

# 7.6.5.3 The fe\_dec\_getround function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int fe_dec_getround(void);
#endif
```

### Description

2 The fe\_dec\_getround function gets the current value of the dynamic rounding direction mode for decimal floating-point operations.

#### **Returns**

The **fe\_dec\_getround** function returns the value of the rounding direction macro representing the current dynamic rounding direction for decimal floating-point operations, or a negative value if there is no such rounding macro or the current rounding direction is not determinable.

#### 7.6.5.4 The fesetmode function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fesetmode(const femode_t *modep);
```

## Description

2 The fesetmode function attempts to establish the dynamic floating-point modes represented by the object pointed to by modep. The argument modep shall point to an object set by a call to fegetmode, or equal FE\_DFL\_MODE or a dynamic floating-point mode state macro defined by the implementation.

#### Returns

The fesetmode **fesetmode** function returns zero if the modes were successfully established. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

#### 7.6.5.5 The fesetround function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fesetround(int round);
```

# Description

2 The feset round function establishes the rounding direction represented by its argument round. If the argument is not equal to the value of a rounding direction macro, the rounding direction is not changed.

# Returns

- 3 The **fesetround** function returns zero if and only if the dynamic rounding direction mode was set to the requested rounding direction.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** Save, set, and restore the rounding direction. Report an error and abort if setting the rounding direction fails.

```
#include <fenv.h>
#include <assert.h>

void f(int round_dir)
{
    #pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
    int save_round;
    int setround_ok;
    save_round = fegetround();
    setround_ok = fesetround(round_dir);
    assert(setround_ok == 0);
    /* ... */
    fesetround(save_round);
    /* ... */
}
```

#### 7.6.5.6 The fe\_dec\_setround function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int fe_dec_setround(int round);
#endif
```

#### Description

- 2 The **fe\_dec\_setround** function sets the dynamic rounding direction mode for decimal floatingpoint operations to be the rounding direction represented by its argument round. If the argument is not equal to the value of a decimal rounding direction macro, the rounding direction is not changed.
- If FLT\_RADIX is not 10, the rounding direction altered by the fesetround function is independent of the rounding direction altered by the fe\_dec\_setround function; otherwise if FLT\_RADIX is 10, whether the fesetround and fe\_dec\_setround functions alter the rounding direction of both standard and decimal floating-point operations is implementation- defined.

#### Returns

The **fe\_dec\_set round** function returns a zero value if and only if the argument is equal to a decimal rounding direction macro (that is, if and only if the dynamic rounding direction mode for decimal floating-point operations was set to the requested rounding direction).

#### 7.6.6 Environment

The functions in this section manage the floating-point environment — status flags and control modes — as one entity.

#### 7.6.6.1 The fegetenv function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fegetenv(fenv_t *envp);
```

### Description

The **fegetenv** function attempts to store the current dynamic floating-point environment in the object pointed to by envp.

### Returns

3 The **fegetenv** function returns zero if the environment was successfully stored. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

#### 7.6.6.2 The feholdexcept function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int feholdexcept(fenv_t *envp);
```

### Description

The **feholdexcept** function saves the current dynamic floating-point environment in the object pointed to by envp, clears the floating-point status flags, and then installs a *non-stop* (continue on floating-point exceptions) mode, if available, for all floating-point exceptions.<sup>232)</sup>

#### Returns

The **feholdexcept** function returns zero if and only if non-stop floating-point exception handling was successfully installed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>232</sup>/IEC 60559 systems have a default non-stop mode, and typically at least one other mode for trap handling or aborting; if the system provides only the non-stop mode then installing it is trivial. For such systems, the **feholdexcept** function can be used in conjunction with the **feupdateenv** function to write routines that hide spurious floating-point exceptions from their callers.

#### 7.6.6.3 The fesetenv function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fesetenv(const fenv_t *envp);
```

### Description

The **fesetenv** function attempts to establish the dynamic floating-point environment represented by the object pointed to by envp. The argument envp shall point to an object set by a call to **fegetenv** or **feholdexcept**, or equal a dynamic floating-point environment macro. Note that **fesetenv** merely installs the state of the floating-point status flags represented through its argument, and does not raise these floating-point exceptions.

#### Returns

3 The **fesetenv** function returns zero if the environment was successfully established. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

### 7.6.6.4 The feupdateenv function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int feupdateenv(const fenv_t *envp);
```

# Description

The **feupdateenv** function attempts to save the currently raised floating-point exceptions in its automatic storage, install the dynamic floating-point environment represented by the object pointed to by envp, and then raise the saved floating-point exceptions. The argument envp shall point to an object set by a call to **feholdexcept** or **fegetenv**, or equal a dynamic floating-point environment macro.

#### Returns

- 3 The **feupdateenv** function returns zero if all the actions were successfully carried out. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** Hide spurious underflow floating-point exceptions:

```
#include <fenv.h>
double f(double x)
{

    #pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
    double result;
    fenv_t save_env;
    if (feholdexcept(&save_env))
        return /* indication of an environmental problem */;
    // compute result
    if (/* test spurious underflow */)
        if (feclearexcept(FE_UNDERFLOW))
            return /* indication of an environmental problem */;
    if (feupdateenv(&save_env))
        return /* indication of an environmental problem */;
    return result;
}
```

# 7.7 Characteristics of floating types <float.h>

- The header <float.h> defines several macros that expand to various limits and parameters of the real floating types.
- 2 The macros, their meanings, and the constraints (or restrictions) on their values are listed in 5.2.4.2.2 and 5.2.4.2.3. A summary is given in Annex E.

# 7.8 Format conversion of integer types <inttypes.h>

- The header <inttypes.h> includes the header <stdint.h> and extends it with additional facilities provided by hosted implementations.
- It declares functions for manipulating greatest-width integers and converting numeric character strings to greatest-width integers, and it declares the type

```
imaxdiv_t
```

which is a structure type that is the type of the value returned by the **imaxdiv** function. For each type declared in <stdint.h>, it defines corresponding macros for conversion specifiers for use with the formatted input/output functions.<sup>233)</sup>

**Forward references:** integer types <stdint.h> (7.20), formatted input/output functions (7.21.6), formatted wide character input/output functions (7.29.2).

# 7.8.1 Macros for format specifiers

- Each of the following object-like macros expands to a character string literal containing a conversion specifier, possibly modified by a length modifier, suitable for use within the format argument of a formatted input/output function when converting the corresponding integer type. These macro names have the general form of **PRI** (character string literals for the **fprintf** and **fwprintf** family) or **SCN** (character string literals for the **fscanf** and **fwscanf** family), followed by the conversion specifier, followed by a name corresponding to a similar type name in 7.20.1. In these names, *N* represents the width of the type as described in 7.20.1. For example, **PRIdFAST32** can be used in a format string to print the value of an integer of type **int\_fast32\_t**.
- 2 The **fprintf** macros for signed integers are:

```
PRIdN PRIDLEASTN PRIDFASTN PRIDMAX PRIDFTR
PRIIN PRILEASTN PRIIFASTN PRIIMAX PRIIPTR
```

3 The **fprintf** macros for unsigned integers are:

```
PRIoN
       PRIOLEASTN
                    PRIOFASTN
                                PRIOMAX
                                         PRIOPTR
PRIuN
       PRIULEASTN
                    PRIUFASTN
                                PRIUMAX
                                         PRTuPTR
       PRIXLEASTN
                    PRIxFASTN
                                PRIXMAX
PRIxN
                                         PRIXPTR
PRIXN
       PRIXLEASTN
                    PRIXFASTN
                                PRIXMAX
                                         PRIXPTR
```

4 The **fscanf** macros for signed integers are:

5 The **fscanf** macros for unsigned integers are:

- For each type that the implementation provides in <stdint.h>, the corresponding fprintf macros shall be defined and the corresponding fscanf macros shall be defined unless the implementation does not have a suitable fscanf length modifier for the type.
- 7 EXAMPLE

```
#include <inttypes.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int main(void)
{
    uintmax_t i = UINTMAX_MAX; // this type always exists
    wprintf(L"The largest integer value is %020"
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>233)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.6).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>234)</sup>Separate macros are given for use with **fprintf** and **fscanf** functions because, in the general case, different format specifiers might be required for **fprintf** and **fscanf**, even when the type is the same.

```
PRIxMAX "\n", i);
return 0;
}
```

# 7.8.2 Functions for greatest-width integer types

#### 7.8.2.1 The imaxabs function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <inttypes.h>
intmax_t imaxabs(intmax_t j);
```

### Description

The **imaxabs** function computes the absolute value of an integer j. If the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.<sup>235)</sup>

#### Returns

3 The **imaxabs** function returns the absolute value.

#### 7.8.2.2 The imaxdiv function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <inttypes.h>
imaxdiv_t imaxdiv(intmax_t numer, intmax_t denom);
```

### Description

The **imaxdiv** function computes numer / denom and numer % denom in a single operation.

#### Returns

The **imaxdiv** function returns a structure of type **imaxdiv\_t** comprising both the quotient and the remainder. The structure shall contain (in either order) the members quot (the quotient) and rem (the remainder), each of which has type **intmax\_t**. If either part of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

#### 7.8.2.3 The strtoimax and strtoumax functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <inttypes.h>
intmax_t strtoimax(const char * restrict nptr, char ** restrict endptr, int base);
uintmax_t strtoumax(const char * restrict nptr, char ** restrict endptr, int base);
```

# Description

The strtoimax and strtoumax functions are equivalent to the strtol, strtoll, strtoul, and strtoull functions, except that the initial portion of the string is converted to intmax\_t and uintmax\_t representation, respectively.

### Returns

The **strtoimax** and **strtoumax** functions return the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, **INTMAX\_MAX**, **INTMAX\_MIN**, or **UINTMAX\_MAX** is returned (according to the return type and sign of the value, if any), and the value of the macro **ERANGE** is stored in **errno**.

Forward references: the strtol, strtoll, strtoul, and strtoull functions (7.22.1.7).

#### 7.8.2.4 The wcstoimax and wcstoumax functions

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>235)</sup>The absolute value of the most negative number may not be representable.

# **Synopsis**

### Description

2 The wcstoimax and wcstoumax functions are equivalent to the wcstol, wcstoll, wcstoul, and wcstoull functions except that the initial portion of the wide string is converted to intmax\_t and uintmax\_t representation, respectively.

#### **Returns**

The wcstoimax function returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, INTMAX\_MAX, INTMAX\_MAX is returned (according to the return type and sign of the value, if any), and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

Forward references: the wcstol, wcstoll, wcstoul, and wcstoull functions (7.29.4.1.3).

(no diff marks, here)

# 7.9 Alternative spellings <iso646.h>

The header <iso646.h> defines the following eleven macros (on the left) that expand to the corresponding tokens (on the right):

```
&&
and
and_eq
         &=
bitand
         &
bitor
         compl
not
not_eq
         !=
         \prod
or
or_eq
xor
         ^=
xor_eq
```

# 7.10 Characteristics of integer types imits.h>

- The header imits.h> defines several macros that expand to various limits and parameters of the standard integer types.
- The macros, their meanings, and the constraints (or restrictions) on their values are listed in 5.2.4.2.1. A summary is given in Annex E.

#### 7.11 Localization < locale.h>

- 1 The header <locale.h> declares two functions, one type, and defines several macros.
- 2 The type is

```
struct lconv
```

which contains members related to the formatting of numeric values. The structure shall contain at least the following members, in any order. The semantics of the members and their normal ranges are explained in 7.11.2.1. In the "C" locale, the members shall have the values specified in the comments.

```
// "."
char *decimal_point;
                          // ""
char *thousands_sep;
                          // ""
char *grouping;
                          // ""
char *mon_decimal_point;
                          // ""
char *mon_thousands_sep;
                          // ""
char *mon_grouping;
                          // ""
char *positive_sign;
                          // ""
char *negative_sign;
                         // ""
char *currency_symbol;
char frac_digits;
                          // CHAR_MAX
char p_cs_precedes;
                         // CHAR_MAX
char n_cs_precedes;
                         // CHAR_MAX
                         // CHAR_MAX
char p_sep_by_space;
char n_sep_by_space;
                         // CHAR_MAX
                          // CHAR_MAX
char p_sign_posn;
char n_sign_posn;
                          // CHAR_MAX
                         // ""
char *int_curr_symbol;
char int_frac_digits;
                          // CHAR_MAX
char int_p_cs_precedes;
                          // CHAR_MAX
char int_n_cs_precedes;
                          // CHAR_MAX
char int_p_sep_by_space;
                          // CHAR_MAX
char int_n_sep_by_space;
                          // CHAR_MAX
char int_p_sign_posn;
                          // CHAR_MAX
                          // CHAR_MAX
char int_n_sign_posn;
```

The macros defined are **NULL** (described in 7.19); and

```
LC_ALL
LC_COLLATE
LC_CTYPE
LC_MONETARY
LC_NUMERIC
LC_TIME
```

which expand to integer constant expressions with distinct values, suitable for use as the first argument to the **setlocale** function.<sup>236)</sup> Additional macro definitions, beginning with the characters **LC**\_ and an uppercase letter,<sup>237)</sup> may also be specified by the implementation.

#### 7.11.1 Locale control

### 7.11.1.1 The setlocale function

**Synopsis** 

1

```
#include <locale.h>
char *setlocale(int category, const char *locale);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>236)</sup>ISO/IEC 9945–2 specifies locale and charmap formats that can be used to specify locales for C.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>237)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.7).

### Description

- The **setlocale** function selects the appropriate portion of the program's locale as specified by the category and locale arguments. The **setlocale** function may be used to change or query the program's entire current locale or portions thereof. The value **LC\_ALL** for category names the program's entire locale; the other values for category name only a portion of the program's locale. **LC\_COLLATE** affects the behavior of the **strcoll** and **strxfrm** functions. **LC\_CTYPE** affects the behavior of the character handling functions<sup>238)</sup> and the multibyte and wide character functions. **LC\_NUMERIC** affects the monetary formatting information returned by the **localeconv** function. **LC\_NUMERIC** affects the decimal-point character for the formatted input/output functions and the string conversion functions, as well as the nonmonetary formatting information returned by the **localeconv** function. **LC\_TIME** affects the behavior of the **strftime** and **wcsftime** functions.
- A value of "C" for locale specifies the minimal environment for C translation; a value of "" for locale specifies the locale-specific native environment. Other implementation-defined strings may be passed as the second argument to **setlocale**.
- 4 At program startup, the equivalent of

```
setlocale(LC_ALL, "C");
```

is executed.

A call to the **setlocale** function may introduce a data race with other calls to the **setlocale** function or with calls to functions that are affected by the current locale. The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **setlocale** function.

#### Returns

- If a pointer to a string is given for locale and the selection can be honored, the **setlocale** function returns a pointer to the string associated with the specified category for the new locale. If the selection cannot be honored, the **setlocale** function returns a null pointer and the program's locale is not changed.
- A null pointer for locale causes the **setlocale** function to return a pointer to the string associated with the category for the program's current locale; the program's locale is not changed.<sup>239)</sup>
- The pointer to string returned by the **setlocale** function is such that a subsequent call with that string value and its associated category will restore that part of the program's locale. The string pointed to shall not be modified by the program, but may be overwritten by. The behavior is undefined if the returned value is used after a subsequent call to the **setlocale** function, or after the thread which called the **setlocale** function to obtain the returned value has exited.

**Forward references:** formatted input/output functions (7.21.6), multibyte/wide character conversion functions (7.22.7), multibyte/wide string conversion functions (7.22.8), numeric conversion functions (7.22.1), the **strcoll** function (7.24.4.3), the **strftime** function (7.27.3.5), the **strxfrm** function (7.24.4.5).

### 7.11.2 Numeric formatting convention inquiry

#### 7.11.2.1 The localeconv function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <locale.h>
struct lconv *localeconv(void);
```

#### Description

The **localeconv** function sets the components of an object with type **struct lconv** with values appropriate for the formatting of numeric quantities (monetary and otherwise) according to the rules of the current locale.

 $<sup>^{238)}</sup>$ The only functions in 7.4 whose behavior is not affected by the current locale are **isdigit** and **isxdigit**.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>239)</sup>The implementation is thus required to arrange to encode in a string the various categories due to a heterogeneous locale when category has the value LC\_ALL.

The members of the structure with type **char** \* are pointers to strings, any of which (except **decimal\_point**) can point to "", to indicate that the value is not available in the current locale or is of zero length. Apart from **grouping** and **mon\_grouping**, the strings shall start and end in the initial shift state. The members with type **char** are nonnegative numbers, any of which can be **CHAR\_MAX** to indicate that the value is not available in the current locale. The members include the following:

#### char \*decimal\_point

The decimal-point character used to format nonmonetary quantities.

#### char \*thousands\_sep

The character used to separate groups of digits before the decimal-point character in formatted nonmonetary quantities.

#### char \*grouping

A string whose elements indicate the size of each group of digits in formatted nonmonetary quantities.

#### char \*mon\_decimal\_point

The decimal-point used to format monetary quantities.

#### char \*mon\_thousands\_sep

The separator for groups of digits before the decimal-point in formatted monetary quantities.

#### char \*mon\_grouping

A string whose elements indicate the size of each group of digits in formatted monetary quantities.

### char \*positive\_sign

The string used to indicate a nonnegative-valued formatted monetary quantity.

### char \*negative\_sign

The string used to indicate a negative-valued formatted monetary quantity.

# char \*currency\_symbol

The local currency symbol applicable to the current locale.

# char frac\_digits

The number of fractional digits (those after the decimal-point) to be displayed in a locally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char p\_cs\_precedes

Set to 1 or 0 if the **currency\_symbol** respectively precedes or succeeds the value for a nonnegative locally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char n\_cs\_precedes

Set to 1 or 0 if the **currency\_symbol** respectively precedes or succeeds the value for a negative locally formatted monetary quantity.

# char p\_sep\_by\_space

Set to a value indicating the separation of the **currency\_symbol**, the sign string, and the value for a nonnegative locally formatted monetary quantity.

# char n\_sep\_by\_space

Set to a value indicating the separation of the **currency\_symbol**, the sign string, and the value for a negative locally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char p\_sign\_posn

Set to a value indicating the positioning of the **positive\_sign** for a nonnegative locally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char n\_sign\_posn

Set to a value indicating the positioning of the **negative\_sign** for a negative locally formatted monetary quantity.

### char \*int\_curr\_symbol

The international currency symbol applicable to the current locale. The first three characters contain the alphabetic international currency symbol in accordance with those specified in ISO 4217. The fourth character (immediately preceding the null character) is the character used to separate the international currency symbol from the monetary quantity.

#### char int\_frac\_digits

The number of fractional digits (those after the decimal-point) to be displayed in an internationally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char int\_p\_cs\_precedes

Set to 1 or 0 if the **int\_curr\_symbol** respectively precedes or succeeds the value for a nonnegative internationally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char int\_n\_cs\_precedes

Set to 1 or 0 if the **int\_curr\_symbol** respectively precedes or succeeds the value for a negative internationally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char int\_p\_sep\_by\_space

Set to a value indicating the separation of the **int\_curr\_symbol**, the sign string, and the value for a nonnegative internationally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char int\_n\_sep\_by\_space

Set to a value indicating the separation of the **int\_curr\_symbol**, the sign string, and the value for a negative internationally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char int\_p\_sign\_posn

Set to a value indicating the positioning of the **positive\_sign** for a nonnegative internationally formatted monetary quantity.

#### char int\_n\_sign\_posn

Set to a value indicating the positioning of the **negative\_sign** for a negative internationally formatted monetary quantity.

The elements of **grouping** and **mon\_grouping** are interpreted according to the following:

### **CHAR\_MAX** No further grouping is to be performed.

0 The previous element is to be repeatedly used for the remainder of the digits.

other The integer value is the number of digits that compose the current group. The next element is examined to determine the size of the next group of digits before the current group.

- The values of p\_sep\_by\_space, n\_sep\_by\_space, int\_p\_sep\_by\_space, and int\_n\_sep\_by\_space are interpreted according to the following:
  - 0 No space separates the currency symbol and value.
  - 1 If the currency symbol and sign string are adjacent, a space separates them from the value; otherwise, a space separates the currency symbol from the value.
  - 2 If the currency symbol and sign string are adjacent, a space separates them; otherwise, a space separates the sign string from the value.

- For int\_p\_sep\_by\_space and int\_n\_sep\_by\_space, the fourth character of int\_curr\_symbol is used instead of a space.
- The values of **p\_sign\_posn**, **n\_sign\_posn**, **int\_p\_sign\_posn**, and **int\_n\_sign\_posn** are interpreted according to the following:
  - 0 Parentheses surround the quantity and currency symbol.
  - 1 The sign string precedes the quantity and currency symbol.
  - 2 The sign string succeeds the quantity and currency symbol.
  - 3 The sign string immediately precedes the currency symbol.
  - 4 The sign string immediately succeeds the currency symbol.
- 7 The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **localeconv** function.

#### Returns

- The **localeconv** function returns a pointer to the filled-in object. The structure pointed to by the return value shall not be modified by the program, but may be overwritten by a subsequent call to the **localeconv** function. In addition, calls to the **setlocale** function with categories **LC\_ALL**, **LC\_MONETARY**, or **LC\_NUMERIC** may overwrite the contents of the structure.
- 9 **EXAMPLE 1** The following table illustrates rules which might well be used by four countries to format monetary quantities.

	Local format		International format	
Country	Positive	Negative	Positive	Negative
Country1	1.234,56 mk L.1.234 f 1.234,56	-1.234,56 mk	FIM 1.234,56	FIM -1.234,56
Country2	L.1.234	-L.1.234	ITL 1.234	-ITL 1.234
Country3	f 1.234,56	f -1.234,56	NLG 1.234,56	NLG -1.234,56
Country4	SFrs.1,234.56	SFrs.1,234.56C	CHF 1,234.56	CHF 1,234.56C

10 For these four countries, the respective values for the monetary members of the structure returned by localeconv could be:

	Country1	Country2	Country3	Country4
mon_decimal_point	","	11 11	","	"."
mon_thousands_sep	"."	"."	"."	","
mon_grouping	"\3"	"\3"	"\3"	"\3"
positive_sign		11 11	11.11	11 11
negative_sign	" _ "	0 _ 0	0 _ 0	"C"
currency_symbol	"mk"	"L."	"\u0192"	"SFrs."
frac_digits	2	0	2	2
p_cs_precedes	0	1	1	1
n_cs_precedes	0	1	1	1
p_sep_by_space	1	0	1	Θ
n_sep_by_space	1	0	2	Θ
p_sign_posn	1	1	1	1
n_sign_posn	1	1	4	2
int_curr_symbol	"FIM "	"ITL "	"NLG "	"CHF "
int_frac_digits	2	0	2	2
int_p_cs_precedes	1	1	1	1
int_n_cs_precedes	1	1	1	1
int_p_sep_by_space	1	1	1	1
int_n_sep_by_space	2	1	2	1
int_p_sign_posn	1	1	1	1
int_n_sign_posn	4	1	4	2

11 **EXAMPLE 2** The following table illustrates how the cs\_precedes, sep\_by\_space, and sign\_posn members affect the formatted value.

		p_sep_by_space		
p_cs_precedes	p_sign_posn	0	1	2
0	0	(1.25\$)	(1.25 \$)	(1.25\$)
	1	+1.25\$	+1.25 \$	+ 1.25\$
	2	1.25\$+	1.25 \$+	1.25\$ +
	3	1.25+\$	1.25 +\$	1.25+ \$
	4	1.25\$+	1.25 \$+	1.25\$ +
1	0	(\$1.25)	(\$ 1.25)	(\$1.25)
	1	+\$1.25	+\$ 1.25	+ \$1.25
	2	\$1.25+	\$ 1.25+	\$1.25 +
	3	+\$1.25	+\$ 1.25	+ \$1.25
	4	\$+1.25	\$+ 1.25	\$ +1.25

### 7.12 Mathematics <math.h>

- The header <math.h> declares two types and many mathematical functions and defines several macros. Most synopses specify a family of functions consisting of a principal function with one or more **double** parameters, a **double** return value, or both; and other functions with the same name but with **f** and **l** suffixes, which are corresponding functions with **float** and **long double** parameters, return values, or both.<sup>240)</sup> Integer arithmetic functions and conversion functions are discussed later.
- 2 The feature test macro \_\_**STDC\_VERSION\_MATH\_H\_** expands to the token *yyyymmL*.
- 3 The types

```
float_t
double_t
```

are floating types at least as wide as **float** and **double**, respectively, and such that **double\_t** is at least as wide as **float\_t**. If **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** equals 0, **float\_t** and **double\_t** are **float** and **double**, respectively; if **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** equals 1, they are both **double**; if **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** equals 2, they are both **long double**; and for other values of **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD**, they are otherwise implementation-defined.<sup>241)</sup>

4 The types

```
_Decimal32_t
_Decimal64_t
```

are decimal floating types at least as wide as \_Decimal32 and \_Decimal64, respectively, and such that \_Decimal64\_t is at least as wide as \_Decimal32\_t. If DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD equals 0, \_Decimal32\_t and \_Decimal64\_t are \_Decimal32 and \_Decimal64, respectively; if DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD equals 1, they are both \_Decimal64; if DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD equals 2, they are both \_Decimal128; and for other values of DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD, they are otherwise implementation-defined.

5 The macro

```
HUGE_VAL
```

expands to a positive **double** constant expression, not necessarily representable as a **float**. The macros

```
HUGE_VALF
HUGE_VALL
```

are respectively float and long double analogs of HUGE\_VAL. 242)

The macro expands to a constant expression of type **\_Decimal32** representing positive infinity. The macros

are respectively \_Decimal64 and \_Decimal128 analogs of HUGE\_VAL\_D32. The macro

```
HUGE_VAL_D32
```

expands to a constant expression of type **\_Decimal32** representing positive infinity. The macros

```
HUGE_VAL_D64
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>240)</sup>Particularly on systems with wide expression evaluation, a <math. h> function might pass arguments and return values in wider format than the synopsis prototype indicates.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>241)</sup>The types **float\_t** and **double\_t** are intended to be the implementation's most efficient types at least as wide as **float** and **double**, respectively. For **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** equal 0, 1, or 2, the type **float\_t** is the narrowest type used by the implementation to evaluate floating expressions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>242)</sup> HUGE\_VAL, HUGE\_VALF, and HUGE\_VALL can be positive infinities in an implementation that supports infinities.

#### HUGE\_VAL\_D128

are respectively \_Decimal64 and \_Decimal128 analogs of HUGE\_VAL\_D32.

7 The macro

#### **INFINITY**

expands to a constant expression of type **float** representing positive or unsigned infinity, if available; else to a positive constant of type **float** that overflows at translation time. <sup>243)</sup>

8 The macro

#### **DEC\_INFINITY**

expands to a constant expression of type **\_Decimal32** representing positive infinity.

9 The macro

#### NAN

is defined if and only if the implementation supports quiet NaNs for the **float** type. It expands to a constant expression of type **float** representing a quiet NaN.

10 The macro

### DEC\_NAN

expands to a constant expression of type **\_Decimal32** representing a quiet NaN.

The each is defined if and only if the respective type contains signaling NaNs (5.2.4.2.2). They expand to a constant expression of the respective type representing a signaling NaN. If a signaling NaN macro is used for initializing an object of the same type that has static or thread-local storage duration, the object is initialized with a signaling NaN value.

The each expands to a constant expression of the respective decimal floating type representing a signaling NaN. If a signaling NaN macro is used for initializing an object of the same type that has static or thread-local storage duration, the object is initialized with a signaling NaN valueUse of the macros INFINITY, DEC\_INFINITY, NAN, and DEC\_NAN in <math.h> is an obsolescent feature. Instead, use the same macros in <float.h>.

12 The number classification macros

FP\_INFINITE
FP\_NAN
FP\_NORMAL
FP\_SUBNORMAL
FP\_ZERO

represent the mutually exclusive kinds of floating-point values. They expand to integer constant expressions with distinct values. Additional implementation-defined floating-point classifications, with macro definitions beginning with **FP**<sub>\_</sub> and an uppercase letter, may also be specified by the implementation.

13 The math rounding direction macros

```
FP_INT_UPWARD
FP_INT_DOWNWARD
FP_INT_TOWARDZERO
FP_INT_TONEARESTFROMZERO
FP_INT_TONEAREST
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>243)</sup>In this case, using **INFINITY** will violate the constraint in 6.4.4 and thus require a diagnostic.

represent the rounding directions of the functions **ceil**, **floor**, **trunc**, **round**, and **roundeven**, respectively, that convert to integral values in floating-point formats. They expand to integer constant expressions with distinct values suitable for use as the second argument to the **fromfp**, **ufromfpx**, and **ufromfpx** functions.

14 The macro

```
FP_FAST_FMA
```

is optionally defined. If defined, it indicates that the **fma** function generally executes about as fast as, or faster than, a multiply and an add of **double** operands.<sup>244)</sup> The macros

```
FP_FAST_FMAF
FP_FAST_FMAL
```

are, respectively, **float** and **long double** analogs of **FP\_FAST\_FMA**. If defined, these macros expand to the integer constant 1.

15 The macros

```
FP_FAST_FMAD32
FP_FAST_FMAD64
FP_FAST_FMAD128
```

are, respectively, \_Decimal32, \_Decimal64, and \_Decimal128 analogs of FP\_FAST\_FMA.

16 Each of the macros

FP_FAST_FADD	FP_FAST_DSUBL	FP_FAST_FDIVL	FP_FAST_FFMA
FP_FAST_FADDL	FP_FAST_FMUL	FP_FAST_DDIVL	FP_FAST_FFMAL
FP_FAST_DADDL	FP_FAST_FMULL	FP_FAST_FSQRT	FP_FAST_DFMAL
FP_FAST_FSUB	FP_FAST_DMULL	FP_FAST_FSQRTL	
FP_FAST_FSUBL	FP_FAST_FDIV	FP_FAST_DSORTL	

is optionally defined. If defined, it indicates that the corresponding function generally executes about as fast, or faster, than the corresponding operation or function of the argument type with result type the same as the argument type followed by conversion to the narrower type. For FP\_FAST\_FFMA, FP\_FAST\_FFMAL, and FP\_FAST\_DFMAL, the comparison is to a call to fma or fmal followed by a conversion, not to separate multiply, add, and conversion. If defined, these macros expand to the integer constant 1.

17 The macros

FP_FAST_D32ADDD64	FP_FAST_D32MULD64	FP_FAST_D32FMAD64
FP_FAST_D32ADDD128	FP_FAST_D32MULD128	FP_FAST_D32FMAD128
FP_FAST_D64ADDD128	FP_FAST_D64MULD128	FP_FAST_D64FMAD128
FP_FAST_D32SUBD64	FP_FAST_D32DIVD64	FP_FAST_D32SQRTD64
FP_FAST_D32SUBD128	FP_FAST_D32DIVD128	FP_FAST_D32SQRTD128
FP_FAST_D64SUBD128	FP_FAST_D64DIVD128	FP_FAST_D64SQRTD128

are analogs of FP\_FAST\_FADD, FP\_FAST\_FADDL, FP\_FAST\_DADDL, etc., for decimal floating types.

18 The macros

```
FP_ILOGBO
FP_ILOGBNAN
```

 $<sup>^{244)}</sup>$ Typically, the **FP\_FAST\_FMA** macro is defined if and only if the **fma** function is implemented directly with a hardware multiply-add instruction. Software implementations are expected to be substantially slower.

expand to integer constant expressions whose values are returned by <code>ilogb(x)</code> if x is zero or NaN, respectively. The value of <code>FP\_ILOGBO</code> shall be either <code>INT\_MIN</code> or <code>-INT\_MAX</code>. The value of <code>FP\_ILOGBNAN</code> shall be either <code>INT\_MAX</code> or <code>INT\_MIN</code>.

9 The macros

FP\_LLOGB0
FP\_LLOGBNAN

expand to integer constant expressions whose values are returned by llogb(x) if x is zero or NaN, respectively. The value of  $FP\_LLOGB0$  shall be  $LONG\_MIN$  if the value of  $FP\_ILOGB0$  is  $INT\_MIN$ , and shall be  $LONG\_MAX$  if the value of  $FP\_ILOGBNAN$  is  $INT\_MAX$ , and shall be  $LONG\_MIN$  if the value of  $FP\_ILOGBNAN$  is  $INT\_MAX$ , and shall be  $LONG\_MIN$  if the value of  $FP\_ILOGBNAN$  is  $INT\_MAX$ , and shall be  $LONG\_MIN$  if the value of  $FP\_ILOGBNAN$  is

20 The macros

MATH\_ERRNO
MATH\_ERREXCEPT

expand to the integer constants 1 and 2, respectively; the macro

math\_errhandling

expands to an expression that has type <code>int</code> and the value <code>MATH\_ERRNO</code>, <code>MATH\_ERREXCEPT</code>, or the bitwise OR of both. The value of <code>math\_errhandling</code> is constant for the duration of the program. It is unspecified whether <code>math\_errhandling</code> is a macro or an identifier with external linkage. If a macro definition is suppressed or a program defines an identifier with the name <code>math\_errhandling</code>, the behavior is undefined. If the expression <code>math\_errhandling</code> & <code>MATH\_ERREXCEPT</code> can be nonzero, the implementation shall define the macros <code>FE\_DIVBYZERO</code>, <code>FE\_INVALID</code>, and <code>FE\_OVERFLOW</code> in <code><fenv.h></code>.

#### 7.12.1 Treatment of error conditions

- The behavior of each of the functions in <math.h> is specified for all representable values of its input arguments, except where explicitly stated otherwise. Each function shall execute as if it were a single operation without raising **SIGFPE** and without generating any of the floating-point exceptions "invalid", "divide-by-zero", or "overflow" except to reflect the result of the function.
- For all functions, a *domain error* occurs if and only if an input argument is outside the domain over which the mathematical function is defined. The description of each function lists any required domain errors; an implementation may define additional domain errors, provided that such errors are consistent with the mathematical definition of the function. Whether a signaling NaN input causes a domain error is implementation-defined. On a domain error, the function returns an implementation-defined value; if the integer expression **math\_errhandling** & **MATH\_ERRNO** is nonzero, the integer expression **errno** acquires the value **EDOM**; if the integer expression **math\_errhandling** & **MATH\_ERREXCEPT** is nonzero, the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised.
- Similarly, a *pole error* (also known as a singularity or infinitary) occurs if and only if the mathematical function has an exact infinite result as the finite input argument(s) are approached in the limit (for example, log(0.0)). The description of each function lists any required pole errors; an implementation may define additional pole errors, provided that such errors are consistent with the mathematical definition of the function. On a pole error, the function returns an implementation-defined value; if the integer expression math\_errhandling & MATH\_ERRNO is nonzero, the integer expression errno acquires the value ERANGE; if the integer expression math\_errhandling & MATH\_ERREXCEPT is nonzero, the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception is raised.
- Likewise, a *range error* occurs if and only if the mathematical result of the function cannot be represented in an object of the specified type, due to extreme magnitude. The description of each

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>245)</sup>In an implementation that supports infinities, this allows an infinity as an argument to be a domain error if the mathematical domain of the function does not include the infinity.

function lists any required range errors; an implementation may define additional range errors, provided that such errors are consistent with the mathematical definition of the function and are the result of either overflow or underflow.

- A floating result overflows if the magnitude (absolute value) of the mathematical result is finite but so large that the mathematical result cannot be represented without extraordinary roundoff error in an object of the specified type. If a floating result overflows and default rounding is in effect, then the function returns the value of the macro HUGE\_VAL, HUGE\_VALF, or HUGE\_VALL according to the return type, with the same sign as the correct value of the function; if the integer expression math\_errhandling & MATH\_ERRNO is nonzero, the integer expression errno acquires the value ERANGE; if the integer expression math\_errhandling & MATH\_ERREXCEPT is nonzero, the "overflow" floating-point exception is raised.
- The result underflows if the magnitude (absolute value) of the mathematical result is nonzero and less than the minimum normal number in the type. If the result underflows, the function returns an implementation-defined value whose magnitude is no greater than the smallest normalized positive number in the specified type; if the integer expression math\_errhandling & MATH\_ERRNO is nonzero, whether errno acquires the value ERANGE is implementation-defined; if the integer expression math\_errhandling & MATH\_ERREXCEPT is nonzero, whether the "underflow" floating-point exception is raised is implementation-defined.
- If a domain, pole, or range error occurs and the integer expression math\_errhandling & MATH\_ERRNO is zero, then error oshall either be set to the value corresponding to the error or left unmodified. If no such error occurs, errno shall be left unmodified regardless of the setting of math\_errhandling.

# 7.12.2 The FP\_CONTRACT pragma

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
#pragma STDC FP_CONTRACT on-off-switch
```

### Description

The **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma can be used to allow (if the state is "on") or disallow (if the state is "off") the implementation to contract expressions (6.5). Each pragma can occur either outside external declarations or preceding all explicit declarations and statements inside a compound statement. When outside external declarations, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma is encountered, or until the end of the translation unit. When inside a compound statement, the pragma takes effect from its occurrence until another **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma is encountered (including within a nested compound statement), or until the end of the compound statement; at the end of a compound statement the state for the pragma is restored to its condition just before the compound statement. If this pragma is used in any other context, the behavior is undefined. The default state ("on" or "off") for the pragma is implementation-defined.

# 7.12.3 Classification macros

In the synopses in this subclause, *real-floating* indicates that the argument shall be an expression of real floating type.

### 7.12.3.1 The fpclassify macro

# Synopsis

1

```
#include <math.h>
int fpclassify(real-floating x);
```

#### Description

The **fpclassify** macro classifies its argument value as NaN, infinite, normal, subnormal, zero, or into another implementation-defined category. First, an argument represented in a format wider

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>246)</sup>The term underflow here is intended to encompass both "gradual underflow" as in IEC 60559 and also "flush-to-zero" underflow

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>247)</sup>Math errors are being indicated by the floating-point exception flags rather than by **errno**.

than its semantic type is converted to its semantic type. Then classification is based on the type of the argument.<sup>248)</sup>

#### Returns

The **fpclassify** macro returns the value of the number classification macro appropriate to the value of its argument.

#### 7.12.3.2 The iscanonical macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int iscanonical(real-floating x);
```

# Description

The **iscanonical** macro determines whether its argument value is canonical (5.2.4.2.2). First, an argument represented in a format wider than its semantic type is converted to its semantic type. Then, determination is based on the type of the argument.

#### **Returns**

The **iscanonical** macro returns a nonzero value if and only if its argument is canonical.

#### 7.12.3.3 The isfinite macro

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int isfinite(real-floating x);
```

### Description

The **isfinite** macro determines whether its argument has a finite value (zero, subnormal, or normal, and not infinite or NaN). First, an argument represented in a format wider than its semantic type is converted to its semantic type. Then determination is based on the type of the argument.

#### Returns

3 The isfinite macro returns a nonzero value if and only if its argument has a finite value.

# 7.12.3.4 The isinf macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int isinf(real-floating x);
```

### Description

The **isinf** macro determines whether its argument value is an infinity (positive or negative). First, an argument represented in a format wider than its semantic type is converted to its semantic type. Then determination is based on the type of the argument.

### Returns

The **isinf** macro returns a nonzero value if and only if its argument has an infinite value.

# 7.12.3.5 The **isnan** macro

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int isnan(real-floating x);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>248)</sup>Since an expression can be evaluated with more range and precision than its type has, it is important to know the type that classification is based on. For example, a normal **long double** value might become subnormal when converted to **double**, and zero when converted to **float**.

### Description

The **isnan** macro determines whether its argument value is a NaN. First, an argument represented in a format wider than its semantic type is converted to its semantic type. Then determination is based on the type of the argument.<sup>249)</sup>

#### **Returns**

The **isnan** macro returns a nonzero value if and only if its argument has a NaN value.

#### 7.12.3.6 The isnormal macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int isnormal(real-floating x);
```

### Description

The **isnormal** macro determines whether its argument value is normal (neither zero, subnormal, infinite, nor NaN). First, an argument represented in a format wider than its semantic type is converted to its semantic type. Then determination is based on the type of the argument.

#### Returns

The **isnormal** macro returns a nonzero value if and only if its argument has a normal value.

#### 7.12.3.7 The signbit macro

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int signbit(real-floating x);
```

#### Description

The **signbit** macro determines whether the sign of its argument value is negative.<sup>250)</sup>

### Returns

The **signbit** macro returns a nonzero value if and only if the sign of its argument value is negative.

#### 7.12.3.8 The issignaling macro

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int issignaling(real-floating x);
```

### Description

2 The issignaling macro determines whether its argument value is a signaling NaN.

#### Returns

3 The **issignaling** macro returns a nonzero value if and only if its argument is a signaling NaN.<sup>251)</sup>

#### 7.12.3.9 The issubnormal macro

#### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
int issubnormal(real-floating x);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>249)</sup>For the **isnan** macro, the type for determination does not matter unless the implementation supports NaNs in the evaluation type but not in the semantic type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>250)</sup>The **signbit** macro reports the sign of all values, including infinities, zeros, and NaNs. If zero is unsigned, it is treated as positive

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>251</sup>)F.3 specifies that **issignaling** (and all the other classification macros), raise no floating-point exception if the argument is a variable, or any other expression whose value is represented in the format of its semantic type, even if the value is a signaling NaN.

### Description

The **issubnormal** macro determines whether its argument value is subnormal. First, an argument represented in a format wider than its semantic type is converted to its semantic type. Then determination is based on the type of the argument.

#### **Returns**

3 The issubnormal macro returns a nonzero value if and only if its argument is subnormal.

#### 7.12.3.10 The iszero macro

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int iszero(real-floating x);
```

# Description

The **iszero** macro determines whether its argument value is (positive, negative, or unsigned) zero. First, an argument represented in a format wider than its semantic type is converted to its semantic type. Then, determination is based on the type of the argument.

#### **Returns**

3 The **iszero** macro returns a nonzero value if and only if its argument is zero.

# 7.12.4 Trigonometric functions

#### 7.12.4.1 The acos functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double acos(double x);
float acosf(float x);
long double acosl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 acosd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 acosd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 acosd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **acos** functions compute the principal value of the arc cosine of x. A domain error occurs for arguments not in the interval [-1, +1].

#### **Returns**

The **acos** functions return  $\arccos x$  in the interval  $[0, \pi]$  radians.

#### 7.12.4.2 The asin functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double asin(double x);
float asinf(float x);
long double asinl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 asind32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 asind64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 asind128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **asin** functions compute the principal value of the arc sine of x. A domain error occurs for arguments not in the interval [-1, +1]. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

The **asin** functions return  $\arcsin x$  in the interval  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, +\frac{\pi}{2}\right]$  radians.

## 7.12.4.3 The atan functions

# Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double atan(double x);
float atanf(float x);
long double atanl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 atand32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 atand64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 atand128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **atan** functions compute the principal value of the arc tangent of x. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

The **atan** functions return  $\arctan x$  in the interval  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, +\frac{\pi}{2}\right]$  radians.

#### 7.12.4.4 The atan2 functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double atan2(double y, double x);
float atan2f(float y, float x);
long double atan2l(long double y, long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 atan2d32(_Decimal32 y, _Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 atan2d64(_Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 atan2d128(_Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **atan2** functions compute the value of the arc tangent of y/x, using the signs of both arguments to determine the quadrant of the return value. A domain error may occur if both arguments are zero. A range error occurs if x is positive and nonzero  $\frac{y}{x}$  is too close to zero.

#### **Returns**

The **atan2** functions return  $\arctan y/x$  in the interval  $[-\pi, +\pi]$  radians.

# 7.12.4.5 The cos functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double cos(double x);
float cosf(float x);
long double cosl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 cosd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 cosd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 cosd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **cos** functions compute the cosine of x (measured in radians).

#### Returns

3 The **cos** functions return  $\cos x$ .

#### 7.12.4.6 The sin functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double sin(double x);
float sinf(float x);
long double sinl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 sind32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 sind64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 sind128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

2 The **sin** functions compute the sine of x (measured in radians). A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### **Returns**

3 The **sin** functions return  $\sin x$ .

### 7.12.4.7 The tan functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double tan(double x);
float tanf(float x);
long double tanl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 tand32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tand64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tand128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **tan** functions return the tangent of x (measured in radians). A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### **Returns**

3 The tan functions return  $\tan x$ .

### 7.12.4.8 The acospi functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double acospi(double x);
float acospif(float x);
long double acospil(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 acospid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 acospid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 acospid128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **acospi** functions compute the principal value of the arc cosine of x, divided by  $\pi$ , thus measuring the angle in half-revolutions. A domain error occurs for arguments not in the interval [-1, +1].

#### **Returns**

The **acospi** functions return  $\arccos(x)/\pi$  in the interval [0, 1].

### 7.12.4.9 The asinpi functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double asinpi(double x);
float asinpif(float x);
long double asinpil(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 asinpid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 asinpid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 asinpid128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

# Description

The **asinpi** functions compute the principal value of the arc sine of x, divided by  $\pi$ , thus measuring the angle in half-revolutions. A domain error occurs for arguments not in the interval [-1, +1]. A range error occurs if the magnitude of nonzero x is too smallclose to zero.

### Returns

The **asinpi** functions return  $\arcsin(x)/\pi$  in the interval  $[-\frac{1}{2}, +\frac{1}{2}]$ .

#### 7.12.4.10 The atanpi functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double atanpi(double x);
float atanpif(float x);
long double atanpil(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 atanpid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 atanpid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 atanpid128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

The **atanpi** functions compute the principal value of the arc tangent of x, divided by  $\pi$ , thus measuring the angle in half-revolutions. A range error occurs if the magnitude of nonzero x is too small close to zero.

#### **Returns**

The **atanpi** functions return  $\arctan(x)/\pi$ . in the interval  $\left[-\frac{1}{2}, +\frac{1}{2}\right]$ .

#### 7.12.4.11 The atan2pi functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double atan2pi(double y, double x);
float atan2pif(float y, float x);
long double atan2pil(long double y, long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 atan2pid32(_Decimal32 y, _Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 atan2pid64(_Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 atan2pid128(_Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **atan2pi** functions compute the angle, measured in half-revolutions, subtended at the origin by the point (x, y) and the positive x-axis. Thus, the **atan2pi** functions compute  $\arctan(\frac{y}{x})/\pi$ , in the range [-1, +1]. A domain error may occur if both arguments are zero. A range error occurs if x is positive and the magnitude of nonzero  $\frac{y}{x}$  is too small nonzero  $\frac{y}{x}$  is too close to zero.

#### Returns

The **atan2pi** functions return the computed angle, in the interval [-1, +1].

#### 7.12.4.12 The cospi functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double cospi(double x);
float cospif(float x);
long double cospil(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 cospid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 cospid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 cospid128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **cospi** functions compute the cosine of  $\pi \times x$ , thus regarding x as a measurement in half-revolutions.

### Returns

3 The **cospi** functions return  $\cos(\pi \times x)$ .

# 7.12.4.13 The sinpi functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double sinpi(double x);
float sinpif(float x);
long double sinpil(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 sinpid32(_Decimal32 x);
```

```
_Decimal64 sinpid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 sinpid128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

The **sinpi** functions compute the sine of  $\pi \times x$ , thus regarding x as a measurement in half-revolutions. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### **Returns**

The **sinpi** functions return  $\sin(\pi \times x)$ .

### 7.12.4.14 The tanpi functions

#### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double tanpi(double x);
float tanpif(float x);
long double tanpil(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 tanpid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tanpid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tanpid128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **tanpi** functions compute the tagent of  $\pi \times x$ , thus regarding x as a measurement in half-revolutions. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

3 The **tanpi** functions return  $tan(\pi \times x)$ .

# 7.12.5 Hyperbolic functions

# 7.12.5.1 The acosh functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double acosh(double x);
float acoshf(float x);
long double acoshl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 acoshd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 acoshd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 acoshd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

# Description

The **acosh** functions compute the (nonnegative) arc hyperbolic cosine of x. A domain error occurs for arguments less than 1.

#### Returns

The **acosh** functions return  $\operatorname{arcosh} x$  in the interval  $[0, +\infty]$ .

### 7.12.5.2 The asinh functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double asinh(double x);
float asinhf(float x);
```

```
long double asinhl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 asinhd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 asinhd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 asinhd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

The **asinh** functions compute the arc hyperbolic sine of x. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

3 The **asinh** functions return arsinh x.

#### 7.12.5.3 The atanh functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double atanh(double x);
float atanhf(float x);
long double atanhl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 tanhd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tanhd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tanhd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **atanh** functions compute the arc hyperbolic tangent of x. A domain error occurs for arguments not in the interval [-1, +1]. A pole error may occur if the argument equals-1 or+1. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

The **atanh** functions return artanh x.

#### 7.12.5.4 The cosh functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double cosh(double x);
float coshf(float x);
long double coshl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 coshd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 coshd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 coshd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

# Description

The **cosh** functions compute the hyperbolic cosine of x. A range error occurs if the magnitude of finite x is too large.

### Returns

3 The **cosh** functions return  $\cosh x$ .

#### 7.12.5.5 The sinh functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double sinh(double x);
float sinhf(float x);
long double sinhl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 sinhd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 sinhd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 sinhd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

The **sinh** functions compute the hyperbolic sine of x. A range error occurs if the magnitude of <u>finite</u> x is too large or if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

3 The **sinh** functions return  $\sinh x$ .

#### 7.12.5.6 The tanh functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double tanh(double x);
float tanhf(float x);
long double tanhl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 tanhd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tanhd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tanhd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **tanh** functions compute the hyperbolic tangent of x. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

3 The tanh functions return tanh x.

## 7.12.6 Exponential and logarithmic functions

### 7.12.6.1 The exp functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double exp(double x);
float expf(float x);
long double expl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 expd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 expd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 expd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

2 The **exp** functions compute the base-*e* exponential of x. A range error occurs if the magnitude of <u>finite</u> x is too large.

#### Returns

3 The **exp** functions return  $e^x$ .

#### 7.12.6.2 The exp10 functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double exp10(double x);
float exp10f(float x);
long double exp10l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 exp10d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 exp10d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 exp10d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **exp10** functions compute the base-10 exponential of x. A range error occurs if the magnitude of finite x is too large.

#### Returns

3 The **exp10** functions return  $10^{x}$ .

### 7.12.6.3 The expl0ml functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double exp10m1(double x);
float exp10m1(float x);
long double exp10m1l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 exp10m1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 exp10m1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 exp10m1d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **exp10m1** functions compute the base-10 exponential of the argument, minus 1. A range error occurs if positive finite x is too large or if the magnitude of nonzero x is too smallclose to zero.

### Returns

3 The **exp10m1** functions return  $10^{x} - 1$ .

#### 7.12.6.4 The exp2 functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double exp2(double x);
float exp2f(float x);
long double exp2l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 exp2d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 exp2d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 exp2d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **exp2** functions compute the base-2 exponential of x. A range error occurs if the magnitude of <u>finite</u> x is too large.

#### Returns

3 The **exp2** functions return  $2^x$ .

#### 7.12.6.5 The exp2m1 functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double exp2m1(double x);
float exp2m1f(float x);
long double exp2m1l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 exp2m1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 exp2m1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 exp2m1d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **exp2m1** functions compute the base-2 exponential of the argument, minus 1. A range error occurs if the magnitude of positive finite x is too large or if the magnitude of nonzero x is too small close to zero.

#### Returns

The **exp2m1** functions return  $2^x - 1$ .

#### 7.12.6.6 The expm1 functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double expm1(double x);
float expm1f(float x);
long double expm1l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 expm1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 expm1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 expm1d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **expm1** functions compute the base-e exponential of the argument, minus 1.—1. A range error occurs if positive finite x is too large for if nonzero x is close to zero. <sup>252)</sup>

#### Returns

The **expm1** functions return  $e^{x} - 1$ .

#### 7.12.6.7 The frexp functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double frexp(double value, int *p);
float frexpf(float value, int *p);
long double frexpl(long double value, int *p);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 frexpd32(_Decimal32 value, int *p);
__Decimal64 frexpd64(_Decimal64 value, int *p);
__Decimal128 frexpd128(_Decimal128 value, int *p);
#endif
```

### Description

The **frexp** functions break a floating-point number into a normalized fraction and an integer exponent. They store the integer in the **int** object pointed to by p. If the type of the function is a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>252)</sup>For small magnitude x, **expm1**(x) is expected to be more accurate than **exp**(x) -1.

standard floating type, the exponent is an integral power of 2. If the type of the function is a decimal floating type, the exponent is an integral power of 10.

#### **Returns**

If value is not a floating-point number or if the integral power is outside the range of **int**, the results are unspecified. Otherwise, the **frexp** functions return the value x, such that x has a magnitude in the interval  $[\frac{1}{2}, 1)$  or zero, and value equals  $x \times 2^{*p}$ , when the type of the function is a standard floating type; or x has a magnitude in the interval [1/10, 1) or zero, and value equals  $x \times 10^{*p}$ , when the type of the function is a decimal floating type. If value is zero, both parts of the result are zero.

### 7.12.6.8 The ilogb functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
int ilogb(double x);
int ilogbf(float x);
int ilogbl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int ilogbd32(_Decimal32 x);
int ilogbd64(_Decimal64 x);
int ilogbd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **ilogb** functions extract the exponent of x as a signed **int** value. If x is zero they compute the value **FP\_ILOGBO**; if x is infinite they compute the value **INT\_MAX**; if x is a NaN they compute the value **FP\_ILOGBNAN**; otherwise, they are equivalent to calling the corresponding **logb** function and converting the returned value to type **int**. A domain error or range error may occur if x is zero, infinite, or NaN. If the correct value is outside the range of the return type, the numeric result is unspecified and a domain error or range error may occur.

#### **Returns**

The **ilogb** functions return the exponent of x as a signed **int** value.

**Forward references:** the **logb** functions (7.12.6.17).

#### 7.12.6.9 The ldexp functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double ldexp(double x, int p);
float ldexpf(float x, int p);
long double ldexpl(long double x, int p);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 ldexpd32(_Decimal32 x, int p);
_Decimal64 ldexpd64(_Decimal64 x, int p);
_Decimal128 ldexpd128(_Decimal128 x, int p);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **ldexp** functions multiply a floating-point number by an integral power of 2 when the type of the function is a standard floating type, or by an integral power of 10 when the type of the function is a decimal floating type. A range error may occur. occurs for some finite x, depending on p.

#### Returns

The **ldexp** functions return  $x \times 2^p$  when the type of the function is a standard floating type, or return  $x \times 10^p$  when the type of the function is a decimal floating type.

#### 7.12.6.10 The llogb functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
long int llogb(double x);
long int llogbf(float x);
long int llogbl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
long int llogbd32(_Decimal32 x);
long int llogbd64(_Decimal64 x);
long int llogbd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **llogb** functions extract the exponent of x as a signed **long int** value. If x is zero they compute the value **FP\_LLOGBO**; if x is infinite they compute the value **LONG\_MAX**; if x is a NaN they compute the value **FP\_LLOGBNAN**; otherwise, they are equivalent to calling the corresponding **logb** function and converting the returned value to type **long int**. A domain error or range error may occur if x is zero, infinite, or NaN. If the correct value is outside the range of the return type, the numeric result is unspecified.

#### Returns

3 The **llogb** functions return the exponent of x as a signed **long int** value.

**Forward references:** the **logb** functions (7.12.6.17).

# 7.12.6.11 The log functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double log(double x);
float logf(float x);
long double logl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 logd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 logd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 logd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **log** functions compute the base-*e* (natural) logarithm of x. A domain error occurs if the argument is negative. A pole error may occur if the argument is zero.

#### **Returns**

3 The **log** functions return  $\log_e x$ .

### **7.12.6.12** The **log10** functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double log10(double x);
float log10f(float x);
long double log10l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 log10d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 log10d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log10d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

The **log10** functions compute the base-10 (common) logarithm of x. A domain error occurs if the argument is negative. A pole error may occur if the argument is zero.

#### Returns

The **log10** functions return  $\log_{10} x$ .

# 7.12.6.13 The log10p1 functions

### **Synopsis**

1

1

```
#include <math.h>
double log10p1(double x);
float log10p1f(float x);
long double log10p1l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 log10p1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 log10p1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log10p1d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **log10p1** functions compute the base-10 logarithm of 1 plus the argument. A domain error occurs if the argument is less than -1. A pole error may occur if the argument equals -1. A range error occurs if the magnitude of nonzero x is too small. close to zero.

#### Returns

The **log10p1** functions return  $\log_{10}(1+x)$ .

# 7.12.6.14 The log1p and logp1 functions Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double log1p(double x);
float log1pf(float x);
long double log1pl(long double x);
double logp1(double x);
float logp1f(float x);
long double logp1l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 log1pd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 log1pd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log1pd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal64 logp1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal64 logp1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal64 logp1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 logp1d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

## Description

The **log1p** functions are equivalent to the **logp1** functions. These functions compute the base-e (natural) logarithm of  $\frac{1}{2}$  plus the argument. A domain error occurs if the A domain error occurs if the argument is less than -1. A pole error may occur if the argument equals -1. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

3 The **log1p** and **logp1** functions return  $\log_e(1+x)$ .

 $<sup>^{253)}</sup>$  The  $\log p1$  functions are preferred for name consistency with the  $\log 10p1$  and  $\log 2p1$  functions.

### 7.12.6.15 The log2 functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double log2(double x);
float log2f(float x);
long double log2l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 log2d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 log2d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log2d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **log2** functions compute the base-2 logarithm of x. A domain error occurs if the argument is less than zero. A pole error may occur if the argument is zero.

#### **Returns**

3 The **log2** functions return  $\log_2 x$ .

### 7.12.6.16 The log2p1 functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double log2p1(double x);
float log2p1f(float x);
long double log2p1l(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 log2p1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 log2p1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log2p1d128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **log2p1** functions compute the base-2 logarithm of 1 plus the argument. A domain error occurs if the argument is less than -1. A pole error may occur if the argument equals -1. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

#### Returns

The **log2p1** functions return  $\log_2(1+x)$ .

# 7.12.6.17 The logb functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double logb(double x);
float logbf(float x);
long double logbl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 logbd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 logbd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 logbd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **logb** functions extract the exponent of x, as a signed integer value in floating-point format. If x is subnormal it is treated as though it were normalized; thus, for positive finite x,

```
1 \leq \mathbf{x} \times b^{-\mathsf{logb}(\mathbf{x})} < b
```

where  $b = \text{FLT\_RADIX}$  if the type of the function is a standard floating type, or b = 10 if the type of the function is a decimal floating type. A domain error or pole error may occur if the argument is zero.

#### **Returns**

The **logb** functions return the signed exponent of x.

#### 7.12.6.18 The modf functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double modf(double value, double *iptr);
float modff(float value, float *iptr);
long double modfl(long double value, long double *iptr);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 modfd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 *iptr);
_Decimal64 modfd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 *iptr);
_Decimal128 modfd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 *iptr);
#endif
```

### Description

The **modf** functions break the argument value into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same type and sign as the argument. They store the integral part (in floating-point format) in the object pointed to by iptr.

#### Returns

The **modf** functions return the signed fractional part of value.

# 7.12.6.19 The scalbn and scalbln functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double scalbn(double x, int n);
float scalbnf(float x, int n);
long double scalbnl(long double x, int n);
double scalbln(double x, long int n);
float scalblnf(float x, long int n);
long double scalblnl(long double x, long int n);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 scalbnd32(_Decimal32 x, int n);
_Decimal64 scalbnd64(_Decimal64 x, int n);
_Decimal128 scalbnd32(_Decimal32 x, long int n);
_Decimal64 scalblnd64(_Decimal64 x, long int n);
_Decimal64 scalblnd64(_Decimal64 x, long int n);
_Decimal128 scalblnd128(_Decimal128 x, long int n);
#endif
```

### Description

The **scalbn** and **scalbln** functions compute  $x \times b^n$ , where  $b = \text{FLT\_RADIX}$  if the type of the function is a standard floating type, or b = 10 if the type of the function is a decimal floating type. A range error may occur, occurs for some finite x, depending on n.

#### Returns

The **scalbn** and **scalbln** functions return  $x \times b^n$ .

# 7.12.7 Power and absolute-value functions

# 7.12.7.1 The cbrt functions

**Synopsis** 

1

```
#include <math.h>
double cbrt(double x);
float cbrtf(float x);
long double cbrtl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 cbrtd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 cbrtd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 cbrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

2 The **cbrt** functions compute the real cube root of x.

#### Returns

The **cbrt** functions return  $x^{\frac{1}{3}}$ .

### 7.12.7.2 The compoundn functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <math.h>
double compoundn(double x, intmax_t n);
float compoundnf(float x, intmax_t n);
long double compoundnl(long double x, intmax_t n);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 compoundnd32(_Decimal32 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal64 compoundnd64(_Decimal64 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal128 compoundnd128(_Decimal128 x, intmax_t n);
#endif
```

### Description

The **compoundn** functions compute 1 plus x, raised to the power n. A domain error occurs if x < -1. A range error may occur if n occurs if positive finite x is too large or if x is too near but not equal to -1, depending on x. n. A pole error may occur if x equals -1 and n < 0.

### Returns

The **compoundn** functions return  $(1 + x)^n$ .

#### 7.12.7.3 The fabs functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double fabs(double x);
float fabsf(float x);
long double fabsl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 fabsd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 fabsd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 fabsd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

2 The **fabs** functions compute the absolute value of a floating-point number x.

#### Returns

The **fabs** functions return |x|.

### 7.12.7.4 The hypot functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double hypot(double x, double y);
float hypotf(float x, float y);
long double hypotl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 hypotd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 hypotd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 hypotd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **hypot** functions compute the square root of the sum of the squares of x and y, without undue overflow or underflow. A range error may occur. occurs for some finite arguments.

#### Returns

3

1

4 The **hypot** functions return  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

#### 7.12.7.5 The pow functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double pow(double x, double y);
float powf(float x, float y);
long double powl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 powd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 powd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 powd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

# Description

The **pow** functions compute x raised to the power y. A domain error occurs if x is finite and negative and y is finite and not an integer value. A range domain error may occur if x is zero and y is zero. A domain error may occur if x is zero and y is zero. Tange error occurs if the magnitude of nonzero finite x is too large or too near zero, depending on y. A domain error or pole error may occur if x is zero and y is less than zero.

#### **Returns**

3 The **pow** functions return  $x^y$ .

#### 7.12.7.6 The pown functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <math.h>
double pown(double x, intmax_t n);
float pownf(float x, intmax_t n);
long double pownl(long double x, intmax_t n);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 pownd32(_Decimal32 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal64 pownd64(_Decimal64 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal128 pownd128(_Decimal128 x, intmax_t n);
#endif
```

The **pown** functions compute x raised to the  $n^{th}$  power. A range error may occur. A pole error may occur if x equals 0 and n < 0. A range error occurs if the magnitude of nonzero finite x is too large or too near zero, depending on n.

#### **Returns**

3 The **pown** functions return  $x^n$ .

#### 7.12.7.7 The powr functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double powr(double y, double x);
float powrf(float y, float x);
long double powrl(long double y, long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 powrd32(_Decimal32 y, _Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 powrd64(_Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 powrd128(_Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

## Description

The **powr** functions compute x raised to the power y as  $e^{y \log_e x} e^{y \log_e x}$ . A domain error occurs if x < 0 or if x and y are both zero. A range error may occur. occurs if positive nonzero finite x is too large or too near zero, depending on y. A pole error may occur if x equals zero and finite y < 0.

#### Returns

The **powr** functions return  $x^{y}e^{y \log_{e} x}$ .

### 7.12.7.8 The rootn functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <math.h>
double rootn(double x, intmax_t n);
float rootnf(float x, intmax_t n);
long double rootnl(long double x, intmax_t n);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP_
__Decimal32 rootnd32(_Decimal32 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal64 rootnd64(_Decimal64 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal128 rootnd128(_Decimal128 x, intmax_t n);
#endif
```

# Description

The **rootn** functions compute the principal  $n^{th}$  root of x. A domain error occurs if n is 0 or if x < 0 and n is even. A range error may occur occurs if n is -1—and the magnitude of nonzero finite x is too large or too near zero. A pole error may occur if x equals zero and n < 0.

#### **Returns**

The **rootn** functions return  $x^{\frac{1}{n}}$ .

# 7.12.7.9 The rsqrt functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double rsqrt(double x);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>255)</sup>Restricting the domain to that of the formula  $e^{y \log_e x}$  is intended to better meet expectations for a continuous power function and to allow implementations with fewer tests for special cases.

```
float rsqrtf(float x);
long double rsqrtl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 rsqrtd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 rsqrtd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 rsqrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

The **rsqrt** functions compute the reciprocal of the square root of the argument. A domain error occurs if the argument is less than zero. A pole error may occur if the argument equals zero.

#### Returns

3 The **rsqrt** functions return  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ .

## 7.12.7.10 The sqrt functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double sqrt(double x);
float sqrtf(float x);
long double sqrtl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 sqrtd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 sqrtd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 sqrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

2 The **sqrt** functions compute the nonnegative square root of x. A domain error occurs if the argument is less than zero.

#### Returns

3 The **sqrt** functions return  $\sqrt{x}$ .

## 7.12.8 Error and gamma functions

# 7.12.8.1 The erf functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double erf(double x);
float erff(float x);
long double erfl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 erfd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 erfd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 erfd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **erf** functions compute the error function of x. A range error occurs if nonzero x is too close to zero.

### Returns

The **erf** functions return erf  $x = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{x} e^{-t^2} dt$ .

#### 7.12.8.2 The erfc functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double erfc(double x);
float erfcf(float x);
long double erfcl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 erfcd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 erfcd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 erfcd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **erfc** functions compute the complementary error function of x. A range error occurs if positive finite x is too large.

#### **Returns**

3 The **erfc** functions return  $\operatorname{erfc} x = 1 - \operatorname{erf} x = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{x}^{\infty} e^{-t^2} dt$ .

### 7.12.8.3 The lgamma functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double lgamma(double x);
float lgammaf(float x);
long double lgammal(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 lgammad32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 lgammad64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 lgammad128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **lgamma** functions compute the natural logarithm of the absolute value of gamma of x. A range error occurs if positive positive finite x is too large. A pole error may occur if x is a negative integer or zero.

#### Returns

The **lgamma** functions return  $\log_e |\Gamma(x)|$ .

### 7.12.8.4 The tgamma functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double tgamma(double x);
float tgammaf(float x);
long double tgammal(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 tgammad32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tgammad64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tgammad128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **tgamma** functions compute the gamma function of x. A domain error or pole error may occur if x is a negative integer or zero. A range error occurs if the magnitude of for some negative finite x.

if positive finite x is too large<del>and may occur if the magnitude of</del>, or nonzero x is too smallclose to zero.

#### **Returns**

3 The **tgamma** functions return  $\Gamma(x)$ .

# 7.12.9 Nearest integer functions

### 7.12.9.1 The ceil functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double ceil(double x);
float ceilf(float x);
long double ceill(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 ceild32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 ceild64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 ceild128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **ceil** functions compute the smallest integer value not less than x.

#### **Returns**

The **ceil** functions return [x], expressed as a floating-point number.

### 7.12.9.2 The floor functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double floor(double x);
float floorf(float x);
long double floorl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 floord32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 floord64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 floord128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

2 The **floor** functions compute the largest integer value not greater than x.

#### Returns

The **floor** functions return [x], expressed as a floating-point number.

#### 7.12.9.3 The nearbyint functions

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double nearbyint(double x);
float nearbyintf(float x);
long double nearbyintl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 nearbyintd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 nearbyintd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 nearbyintd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

The **nearbyint** functions round their argument to an integer value in floating-point format, using the current rounding direction and without raising the "inexact" floating-point exception.

#### Returns

The **nearbyint** functions return the rounded integer value.

### 7.12.9.4 The rint functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double rint(double x);
float rintf(float x);
long double rintl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 rintd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 rintd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 rintd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **rint** functions differ from the **nearbyint** functions (7.12.9.3) only in that the **rint** functions may raise the "inexact" floating-point exception if the result differs in value from the argument.

#### **Returns**

The **rint** functions return the rounded integer value.

#### 7.12.9.5 The lrint and llrint functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
long int lrint(double x);
long int lrintf(float x);
long int lrintl(long double x);
long long int llrint(double x);
long long int llrintf(float x);
long long int llrintl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
long int lrintd32(_Decimal32 x);
long int lrintd64(_Decimal64 x);
long int lrintd128(_Decimal32 x);
long long int llrintd32(_Decimal32 x);
long long int llrintd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llrintd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llrintd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **lrint** and **llrint** functions round their argument to the nearest integer value, rounding according to the current rounding direction. If the rounded value is outside the range of the return type, the numeric result is unspecified and a domain error or range error may occur.

#### **Returns**

The **lrint** and **llrint** functions return the rounded integer value.

# 7.12.9.6 The round functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double round(double x);
```

```
float roundf(float x);
long double roundl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 roundd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 roundd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 roundd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

2 The **round** functions round their argument to the nearest integer value in floating-point format, rounding halfway cases away from zero, regardless of the current rounding direction.

#### Returns

The **round** functions return the rounded integer value.

#### 7.12.9.7 The Iround and Ilround functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
long int lround(double x);
long int lroundf(float x);
long int lroundl(long double x);
long long int llround(double x);
long long int llroundf(float x);
long long int llroundl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
long int lroundd32(_Decimal32 x);
long int lroundd64(_Decimal64 x);
long int lroundd128(_Decimal128 x);
long long int llroundd32(_Decimal32 x);
long long int llroundd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llroundd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llroundd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llroundd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **lround** and **llround** functions round their argument to the nearest integer value, rounding halfway cases away from zero, regardless of the current rounding direction. If the rounded value is outside the range of the return type, the numeric result is unspecified and a domain error or range error may occur.

#### Returns

3 The **lround** and **llround** functions return the rounded integer value.

### 7.12.9.8 The roundeven functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double roundeven(double x);
float roundevenf(float x);
long double roundevenl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 roundevend32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 roundevend64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 roundevend128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **roundeven** functions round their argument to the nearest integer value in floating-point format, rounding halfway cases to even (that is, to the nearest value that is an even integer), regardless of

the current rounding direction.

#### **Returns**

The **roundeven** functions return the rounded integer value.

### 7.12.9.9 The trunc functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double trunc(double x);
float truncf(float x);
long double truncl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 truncd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 truncd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 truncd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **trunc** functions round their argument to the integer value, in floating format, nearest to but no larger in magnitude than the argument.

#### Returns

3 The **trunc** functions return the truncated integer value.

# 7.12.9.10 The fromfp and ufromfp functions

# **Synopsis**

```
1
           #include <stdint.h>
           #include <math.h>
           intmax_t fromfp(double x, int round, unsigned int width);
           intmax_t fromfpf(float x, int round, unsigned int width);
           intmax_t fromfpl(long double x, int round, unsigned int width);
           uintmax_t ufromfp(double x, int round, unsigned int width);
           uintmax_t ufromfpf(float x, int round, unsigned int width);
           uintmax_t ufromfpl(long double x, int round, unsigned int width);
           #ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP_
           intmax_t fromfpd32(_Decimal32 x, int round, unsigned int width);
           intmax_t fromfpd64(_Decimal64 x, int round, unsigned int width);
           intmax_t fromfpd128(_Decimal128 x, int round, unsigned int width);
           uintmax_t ufromfpd32(_Decimal32 x, int round, unsigned int width);
           uintmax_t ufromfpd64(_Decimal64 x, int round, unsigned int width);
           uintmax_t ufromfpd128(_Decimal128 x, int round, unsigned int width);
           #endif
```

# Description

The **fromfp** and **ufromfp** functions round x, using the math rounding direction indicated by **round**, to a signed or unsigned integer, respectively, of width bits, and return the result value in the integer type designated by **intmax\_t** or **uintmax\_t**, respectively. If the value of the round argument is not equal to the value of a math rounding direction macro, the direction of rounding is unspecified. If the value of width exceeds the width of the function type, the rounding is to the full width of the function type. The **fromfp** and **ufromfp** functions do not raise the "inexact" floating-point exception. If x is infinite or NaN or rounds to an integral value that is outside the range of any supported integer type of the specified width, or if width is zero, the functions return an unspecified value and a domain error occurs.

#### Returns

- 3 The **fromfp** and **ufromfp** functions return the rounded integer value.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** Upward rounding of **double** x to type **int**, without raising the "inexact" floating-point exception, is achieved by

```
(int)fromfp(x, FP_INT_UPWARD, INT_WIDTH)
```

#### 7.12.9.11 The fromfpx and ufromfpx functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <stdint.h>
#include <math.h>
intmax_t fromfpx(double x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxf(float x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxl(long double x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpx(double x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxf(float x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxl(long double x, int round, unsigned int width);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP_
intmax_t fromfpxd32(_Decimal32 x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxd64(_Decimal64 x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxd128(_Decimal128 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxd32(_Decimal32 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxd64(_Decimal64 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxd128(_Decimal128 x, int round, unsigned int width);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **fromfpx** and **ufromfpx** functions differ from the **fromfp** and **ufromfp** functions, respectively, only in that the **fromfpx** and **ufromfpx** functions raise the "inexact" floating-point exception if a rounded result not exceeding the specified width differs in value from the argument x.

#### Returns

- 3 The **fromfpx** and **ufromfpx** functions return the rounded integer value.
- 4 **NOTE** Conversions to integer types that are not required to raise the inexact exception can be done simply by rounding to integral value in floating type and then converting to the target integer type. For example, the conversion of **long double** x to **uint64\_t**, using upward rounding, is done by

```
(uint64_t)ceill(x)
```

# 7.12.10 Remainder functions

#### 7.12.10.1 The fmod functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double fmod(double x, double y);
float fmodf(float x, float y);
long double fmodl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 fmodd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fmodd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmodd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **fmod** functions compute the floating-point remainder of x/y.

#### **Returns**

The **fmod** functions return the value x - ny, for some integer n such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y. If y is zero, whether a domain error occurs or the **fmod** functions return zero is **implementation-defined** implementation-defined.

## 7.12.10.2 The remainder functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double remainder(double x, double y);
float remainderf(float x, float y);
long double remainderl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 remainderd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 remainderd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 remainderd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

# Description

The **remainder** functions compute the remainder x REM y required by IEC 60559. <sup>256)</sup>

#### **Returns**

The **remainder** functions return x REM y. If y is zero, whether a domain error occurs or the functions return zero is implementation-defined.

#### 7.12.10.3 The remquo functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double remquo(double x, double y, int *quo);
float remquof(float x, float y, int *quo);
long double remquol(long double x, long double y, int *quo);
```

### Description

The **remquo** functions compute the same remainder as the **remainder** functions. In the object pointed to by **quo** they store a value whose sign is the sign of x/y and whose magnitude is congruent modulo  $2^n$  to the magnitude of the integral quotient of x/y, where n is an implementation-defined integer greater than or equal to 3.

#### Returns

- The **remquo** functions return x REM y. If y is zero, the value stored in the object pointed to by quo is unspecified and whether a domain error occurs or the functions return zero is implementation defined
- 4 NOTE There are no decimal floating-point versions of the **remquo** functions.

### 7.12.11 Manipulation functions

#### 7.12.11.1 The copysign functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double copysign(double x, double y);
float copysignf(float x, float y);
long double copysignl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 copysignd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 copysignd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 copysignd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>256)</sup> "When  $y \neq 0$ , the remainder r = x REM y is defined regardless of the rounding mode by the mathematical relation r = x - ny, where n is the integer nearest the exact value of  $\frac{x}{y}$ ; whenever  $|n - \frac{x}{y}| = \frac{1}{2}$ , then n is even. If r = 0, its sign shall be that of x." This definition is applicable for all implementations.

The **copysign** functions produce a value with the magnitude of x and the sign of y. They produce a NaN (with the sign of y) if x is a NaN. On implementations that represent a signed zero but do not treat negative zero consistently in arithmetic operations, the **copysign** functions regard the sign of zero as positive.

#### **Returns**

3 The copysign functions return a value with the magnitude of x and the sign of y.

#### 7.12.11.2 The nan functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double nan(const char *tagp);
float nanf(const char *tagp);
long double nanl(const char *tagp);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 nand32(const char *tagp);
__Decimal64 nand64(const char *tagp);
__Decimal128 nand128(const char *tagp);
#endif
```

#### Description

The nan, nanf, and nanl functions convert the string pointed to by tagp according to the following rules. The call nan("n-char-sequence") is equivalent to strtod("NAN(n-char-sequence)", (char\*\*)NULL); the call nan("") is equivalent to strtod("NAN()",(char\*\*)NULL). If tagp does not point to an n-char sequence or an empty string, the call is equivalent to strtod("NAN",(char\*\*)NULL). Calls to nanf and nanl are equivalent to the corresponding calls to strtof and strtold.

#### Returns

The **nan** functions return a quiet NaN, if available, with content indicated through tagp. If the implementation does not support quiet NaNs, the functions return zero.

Forward references: the strtod, strtof, and strtold functions (7.22.1.5).

### 7.12.11.3 The nextafter functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double nextafter(double x, double y);
float nextafterf(float x, float y);
long double nextafterl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 nextafterd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 nextafterd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 nextafterd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

# Description

The **nextafter** functions determine the next representable value, in the type of the function, after x in the direction of y, where x and y are first converted to the type of the function. The **nextafter** functions return y if x equals y. A range error may occur if the magnitude of x is the largest finite value representable in the type and the result is infinite or not representable in the type.

 $<sup>^{257)}</sup>$ The argument values are converted to the type of the function, even by a macro implementation of the function.

#### **Returns**

The **nextafter** functions return the next representable value in the specified format after x in the direction of y.

#### 7.12.11.4 The nexttoward functions

### Synopsis

1

```
#include <math.h>
double nexttoward(double x, long double y);
float nexttowardf(float x, long double y);
long double nexttowardl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 nexttowardd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 nexttowardd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal128 nexttowardd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **nexttoward** functions are equivalent to the **nextafter** functions except that the second parameter has type **long double** or **\_Decimal128** and the functions return y converted to the type of the function if x equals y.<sup>258)</sup>

#### 7.12.11.5 The nextup functions

# Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double nextup(double x);
float nextupf(float x);
long double nextupl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_
_Decimal32 nextupd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 nextupd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 nextupd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

### Description

The **nextup** functions determine the next representable value, in the type of the function, greater than x. If x is the negative number of least magnitude in the type of x, **nextup**(x) is-0 if the type has signed zeros and is 0 otherwise. If x is zero, **nextup**(x) is the positive number of least magnitude in the type of x. **nextup(HUGE\_VAL)** is **HUGE\_VAL**.

#### **Returns**

The nextup functions return the next representable value in the specified type greater than x.

## 7.12.11.6 The nextdown functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double nextdown(double x);
float nextdownf(float x);
long double nextdownl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 nextdownd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 nextdownd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 nextdownd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

 $<sup>^{258)}</sup>$ The result of the **nexttoward** functions is determined in the type of the function, without loss of range or precision in a floating second argument.

The **nextdown** functions determine the next representable value, in the type of the function, less than x. If x is the positive number of least magnitude in the type of x, **nextdown**(x) is +0 if the type has signed zeros and is 0 otherwise. If x is zero, **nextdown**(x) is the negative number of least magnitude in the type of x. **nextdown**(-**HUGE\_VAL**) is-**HUGE\_VAL**.

#### Returns

3 The nextdown functions return the next representable value in the specified type less than x.

# 7.12.11.7 The canonicalize functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int canonicalize(double * cx, const double * x);
int canonicalizef(float * cx, const float * x);
int canonicalizel(long double * cx, const long double * x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int canonicalized32(_Decimal32 cx, const _Decimal32 * x);
int canonicalized64(_Decimal64 cx, const _Decimal64 * x);
int canonicalized128(_Decimal128 cx, const _Decimal128 * x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **canonicalize** functions attempt to produce a canonical version of the floating-point representation in the object pointed to by the argument x, as if to a temporary object of the specified type, and store the canonical result in the object pointed to by the argument cx.<sup>259)</sup> If the input \*x is a signaling NaN, the **canonicalize** functions are intended to store a canonical quiet NaN. If a canonical result is not produced the object pointed to by cx is unchanged.

# Returns

The **canonicalize** functions return zero if a canonical result is stored in the object pointed to by cx. Otherwise they return a nonzero value.

## 7.12.12 Maximum, minimum, and positive difference functions

#### 7.12.12.1 The fdim functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double fdim(double x, double y);
float fdimf(float x, float y);
long double fdiml(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 fdimd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fdimd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fdimd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

#### Description

2 The **fdim** functions determine the *positive difference* between their arguments:

```
\begin{cases} x - y & \text{if } x > y \\ +0 & \text{if } x < y \end{cases}
```

A range error may occur.

 $<sup>^{259)}\</sup>mbox{Arguments}$  x and cx may point to the same object.

#### **Returns**

3 The **fdim** functions return the positive difference value.

#### 7.12.12.2 The fmax functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double fmax(double x, double y);
float fmaxf(float x, float y);
long double fmaxl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 fmaxd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fmaxd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmaxd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

### Description

2 The **fmax** functions determine the maximum numeric value of their arguments.<sup>260)</sup>

#### **Returns**

The **fmax** functions return the maximum numeric value of their arguments.

#### 7.12.12.3 The fmin functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double fmin(double x, double y);
float fminf(float x, float y);
long double fminl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 fmind32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fmind64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmind128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

# Description

2 The **fmin** functions determine the minimum numeric value of their arguments.<sup>261)</sup>

#### Returns

The **fmin** functions return the minimum numeric value of their arguments.

### 7.12.12.4 The fmaximum functions

```
#include <math.h>
double fmaximum(double x, double y);
float fmaximumf(float x, float y);
long double fmaximuml(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 fmaximumd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fmaximumd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmaximumd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

 $<sup>^{260)}</sup>$ Quiet NaN arguments are treated as missing data: if one argument is a quiet NaN and the other numeric, then the **fmax** functions choose the numeric value. See F.10.9.2.

 $<sup>^{261)}</sup>$ The fmin functions are analogous to the fmax functions in their treatment of quiet NaNs.

The determine the The **fmaximum** functions determine the maximum value of their <del>argument whose magnitude is the maximum of the magnitudes of the arguments:</del> arguments. For these functions, +0 is considered greater than -0. These functions differ from the **fmaximum\_num** functions only in their treatment of NaN arguments (see F.10.9.4, F.10.9.5).

**Returns**The **fmaximum** functions return the maximum value of their arguments.

#### 7.12.12.5 The fminimum functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double fminimum(double x, double y);
float fminimumf(float x, float y);
long double fminimuml(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 fminimumd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fminimumd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fminimumd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

### Description

The **fminimum** functions determine the minimum value of their arguments. For these functions, -0 is considered less than +0. These functions differ from the **fminimum\_num** functions only in their treatment of NaN arguments (see F.10.9.4, F.10.9.5).

**Returns**The **fminimum** functions return the minimum value of their arguments.

#### 7.12.12.6 The fmaximum\_mag functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double fmaximum_mag(double x, double y);
float fmaximum_magf(float x, float y);
long double fmaximum_magl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 fmaximum_magd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fmaximum_magd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmaximum_magd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

### Description

The **fmaximum\_mag** functions determine the value of x-the argument of maximum magnitude: x if |x| > |y|, y if |x| < |y|, and **fmax(**x, y) otherwise. x if |x| > |y|, y if |x| < |y|, and **fmaximum(**x, y) otherwise. These functions differ from the **fmaximum\_mag\_num** functions only in their treatment of NaN arguments (see F.10.9.4, F.10.9.5).

### Returns

3 The The fmaximum\_mag functions return the value of their the argument of maximum magnitude.

#### 7.12.12.7 The fminimum\_mag functions

```
Synopsis replace Synopsis

#include <math.h>
    double fminimum_mag(double x, double y);
    float fminimum_magf(float x, float y);
    long double fminimum_magl(long double x, long double y);
    #ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>262)</sup>Quiet NaN arguments are treated as missing data: if one argument is a quiet NaN and the other numeric, then the choose the numeric value. See ??.

```
_Decimal32 fminimum_magd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fminimum_magd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fminimum_magd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

The The fminimum\_mag functions determine the value of their argument whose magnitudes the minimum of the magnitudes of the arguments: the value of x if |x| < |y|, y if |x| > |y|, and fminimum(x, y) otherwise. the argument of minimum magnitude: x if |x| < |y|, y if |y| < |x|, and fminimum(x, y) otherwise. These functions differ from the fminimum\_mag\_num functions only in their treatment of NaN arguments (see F.10.9.4, F.10.9.5).

**Retarns**The **fminimum\_mag** functions return the value of the argument of minimum magnitude.

## 7.12.12.8 The fmaximum\_num functions

# <sup>262)</sup> Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
    double fmaximum_num(double x, double y);
    float fmaximum_numf(float x, float y);
    long double fmaximum_numl(long double x, long double y);
    #ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
    _Decimal32 fmaximum_numd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
    _Decimal64 fmaximum_numd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
    _Decimal128 fmaximum_numd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

### Description

The **fmaximum\_num** functions determine the maximum value of their numeric arguments. They determine the number if one argument is a number and the other is a NaN. These functions differ from the **fmaximum** functions only in their treatment of NaN arguments (see F.10.9.4, F.10.9.5).

**Retarns**The **fmaximum\_num** functions return the maximum value of their numeric arguments.

### 7.12.12.9 The fminimum\_num functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double fminimum_num(double x, double y);
float fminimum_numf(float x, float y);
long double fminimum_numl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 fminimum_numd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
__Decimal64 fminimum_numd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
__Decimal128 fminimum_numd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

### **Description**

The **fminimum\_num** functions determine the minimum value of their numeric arguments. They determine the number if one argument is a number and the other is a NaN. These functions differ from the **fminimum** functions only in their treatment of NaN arguments (see F10.9.4, F10.9.5).

#### Returns

**The The fminimum\_num** functions return the minimum value of their numeric arguments.

#### 7.12.12.10 The fmaximum\_mag\_num functions

 $<sup>^{262)}\!</sup> The$  are analogous to the fmaxmag functions in their treatment of quiet NaNs.

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double fmaximum_mag_num(double x, double y);
float fmaximum_mag_numf(float x, float y);
long double fmaximum_mag_numl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 fmaximum_mag_numd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fmaximum_mag_numd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmaximum_mag_numd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

## **Description**

The **fmaximum\_mag\_num** functions determine the value of a numeric argument of maximum magnitude. They determine the number if one argument is a number and the other is a NaN. These functions differ from the **fmaximum\_mag** functions only in their treatment of NaN arguments (see F.10.9.4, F.10.9.5).

**Returns**The **fmaximum\_mag\_num** functions return the value of **their**—a numeric argument of maximum magnitude.

#### 7.12.12.11 The fminimum\_mag\_num functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
double fminimum_mag_num(double x, double y);
float fminimum_mag_numf(float x, float y);
long double fminimum_mag_numl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 fminimum_mag_numd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fminimum_mag_numd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fminimum_mag_numd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

# Description

The **fminimum\_mag\_num** functions determine the value of a numeric argument of minimum magnitude. They determine the number if one argument is a number and the other is a NaN. These functions differ from the **fminimum\_mag** functions only in their treatment of NaN arguments (see F.10.9.4, F.10.9.5).

**Returns**The **fminimum\_mag\_num** functions return the value of a numeric argument of mimum minagnitude.

4 **NOTE** The **fmax** and **fmin** functions are similar to the **fmaximum\_num** and **fminimum\_num** functions, though may differ in which signed zero is returned when the arguments are differently signed zeros and in their treatment of signaling NaNs (see F.10.9.5).

# 7.12.13 Floating multiply-add

#### 7.12.13.1 The fma functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double fma(double x, double y, double z);
float fmaf(float x, float y, float z);
long double fmal(long double x, long double y, long double z);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 fmad32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y, _Decimal32 z);
_Decimal64 fmad64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 z);
_Decimal128 fmad128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 z);
#endif
```

The **fma** functions compute  $(x \times y) + z$ , rounded as one ternary operation: they compute the value (as if) to infinite precision and round once to the result format, according to the current rounding mode. A range error may occur, occurs for some finite arguments.

#### Returns

The **fma** functions return  $(x \times y) + z$ , rounded as one ternary operation.

### 7.12.14 Functions that round result to narrower type

The functions in this subclause round their results to a type typically narrower<sup>262)</sup> than the parameter types.

### 7.12.14.1 Add and round to narrower type

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float fadd(double x, double y);
float faddl(long double x, long double y);
double daddl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__
_Decimal32 d32addd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal32 d32addd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 d64addd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

### Description

These functions compute the sum of x + y, rounded to the type of the function. They compute the sum (as if) to infinite precision and round once to the result format, according to the current rounding mode. A range error may occur for finite arguments. A domain error may occur for infinite arguments.

#### **Returns**

These functions return the sum of x + y, rounded to the type of the function.

#### 7.12.14.2 Subtract and round to narrower type

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float fsub(double x, double y);
float fsubl(long double x, long double y);
double dsubl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 d32subd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
__Decimal32 d32subd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
__Decimal64 d64subd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

### Description

These functions compute the difference of x - y, rounded to the type of the function. They compute the difference (as if) to infinite precision and round once to the result format, according to the current rounding mode. A range error may occur for finite arguments. A domain error may occur for infinite arguments.

#### **Returns**

These functions return the difference of x - y, rounded to the type of the function.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>262)</sup>In some cases the destination type might not be narrower than the parameter types. For example, double might not be narrower than long double.

# 7.12.14.3 Multiply and round to narrower type

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float fmul(double x, double y);
float fmull(long double x, long double y);
double dmull(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 d32muld64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal32 d32muld128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 d64muld128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

#### Description

These functions compute the product x × y, rounded to the type of the function. They compute the product (as if) to infinite precision and round once to the result format, according to the current rounding mode. A range error may occur for finite arguments. A domain error occurs for one infinite argument and one zero argument.

#### Returns

These functions return the product of  $x \times y$ , rounded to the type of the function.

### 7.12.14.4 Divide and round to narrower type

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <math.h>
float fdiv(double x, double y);
float fdivl(long double x, long double y);
double ddivl(long double x, long double y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 d32divd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal32 d32divd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 d64divd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

#### Description

These functions compute the quotient  $x \div y$ , rounded to the type of the function. They compute the quotient (as if) to infinite precision and round once to the result format, according to the current rounding mode. A range error may occur for finite arguments. A domain error occurs for either both arguments infinite or both arguments zero. A pole error occurs for a finite x and a zero y.

#### **Returns**

These functions return the quotient  $x \div y$ , rounded to the type of the function.

# 7.12.14.5 Floating point multiply-add and round to narrower type Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
float ffma(double x, double y, double z);
float ffmal(long double x, long double y, long double z);
double dfmal(long double x, long double y, long double z);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 d32fmad64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 z);
_Decimal32 d32fmad128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 z);
_Decimal64 d64fmad128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 z);
#endif
```

These functions compute  $(x \times y) + z$ , rounded to the type of the function. They compute  $(x \times y) + z$  (as if) to infinite precision and round once to the result format, according to the current rounding mode. A range error may occur for finite arguments. A domain error may occur for an infinite argument.

#### **Returns**

These functions return  $(x \times y) + z$ , rounded to the type of the function.

# 7.12.14.6 Square root rounded to narrower type

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float fsqrt(double x);
float fsqrtl(long double x);
double dsqrtl(long double x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 d32sqrtd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal32 d32sqrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal64 d64sqrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

# Description

These functions compute the square root of x, rounded to the type of the function. They compute the square root (as if) to infinite precision and round once to the result format, according to the current rounding mode. A range error may occur for finite positive arguments. A domain error occurs if the argument is less than zero.

### Returns

3 These functions return the square root of x, rounded to the type of the function.

# 7.12.15 Quantum and quantum exponent functions

### 7.12.15.1 The quantizedN functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__

_Decimal32 quantized32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 quantized64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 quantized128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **quantized**N functions compute, if possible, a value with the numerical value of x and the quantum exponent of y. If the quantum exponent is being increased, the value shall be correctly rounded; if the result does not have the same value as x, the "inexact" floating-point exception shall be raised. If the quantum exponent is being decreased and the significand of the result has more digits than the type would allow, the result is NaN, the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised, and a domain error occurs. If one or both operands are NaN the result is NaN. Otherwise if only one operand is infinite, the result is NaN, the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised, and a domain error occurs. If both operands are infinite, the result is **DEC\_INFINITY** with the sign of x, converted to the type of the function. The **quantized**N functions do not raise the "overflow" and "underflow" floating-point exceptions.

### Returns

3 The **quantized***N* functions return a value with the numerical value of x (except for any rounding) and the quantum exponent of y.

### 7.12.15.2 The samequantumdN functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

1

```
#include <math.h>
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP_
_Bool samequantumd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Bool samequantumd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Bool samequantumd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
#endif
```

### Description

The samequantumdN functions determine if the quantum exponents of x and y are the same. If both x and y are NaN, or both infinite, they have the same quantum exponents; if exactly one operand is infinite or exactly one operand is NaN, they do not have the same quantum exponents. The **samequantumd***N* functions raise no floating-point exception.

#### Returns

The samequantumdN functions return nonzero (true) when x and y have the same quantum exponents, zero (false) otherwise.

#### 7.12.15.3 The quantumdN functions

```
Synopsis replace Synopsis
```

```
#include <math.h>
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 quantumd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 quantumd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 quantumd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The quantum N functions compute the quantum (5.2.4.2.3) of a finite argument. If x is infinite, the result is  $+\infty$ .

#### Returns

The **quantumd***N* functions return the quantum of x.

### 7.12.15.4 The llquantexpdN functions

```
Synopsis replace Synopsis
       #include <math.h>
       #ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
```

```
long long int llquantexpd32(_Decimal32 x);
long long int llquantexpd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llquantexpd128(_Decimal128 x);
#endif
```

# Description

The **llquantexpd**N functions compute the quantum exponent (5.2.4.2.3) of a finite argument. If x is infinite or NaN, they compute LLONG\_MIN, the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised, and a domain error occurs.

#### Returns

The llquantexpdN functions return the quantum exponent of x.

# 7.12.16 Decimal re-encoding functions

IEC 60559 specifies two different schemes to encode significands in the object representation of a 1 decimal floating-point object: one based on decimal encoding (which packs three decimal digits into 10 bits), the other based on binary encoding (as a binary integer). An implementation may use either of these encoding schemes for its decimal floating types. The re-encoding functions in this subclause provide conversions between external decimal data with a given encoding scheme and the implementation's corresponding decimal floating type.

# 7.12.16.1 The encodedecdN functions

# Synopsis

## Description

The **encodedecd**N functions convert \*xptr into an IEC 60559 decimal N encoding in the encoding scheme based on decimal encoding of the significand and store the resulting encoding as an N/8 element array, with 8 bits per array element, in the object pointed to by encptr. The order of bytes in the array is implementation-defined. These functions preserve the value of \*xptr and raise no floating-point exceptions. If \*xptr is non-canonical, these functions may or may not produce a canonical encoding.

### Returns

3 The **encodedecd***N* functions return no value.

### 7.12.16.2 The **decodedecd***N* functions

## **Synopsis**

## Description

15

The **decodedecd**N functions interpret the N/8 element array pointed to by **encptr** as an IEC 60559 decimal N encoding, with 8 bits per array element, in the encoding scheme based on decimal encoding of the significand. The order of bytes in the array is implementation-defined. These functions convert the given encoding into a value of the decimal floating type, and store the result in the object pointed to by xptr. These functions preserve the encoded value and raise no floating-point exceptions. If the encoding is non-canonical, these functions may or may not produce a canonical representation.

## Returns

3 The **decodedecd***N* functions return no value.

## 7.12.16.3 The encodebindN functions

### **Synopsis**

1

### Description

The **encodebind**N functions convert \*xptr into an IEC 60559 decimalN encoding in the encoding scheme based on binary encoding of the significand and store the resulting encoding as an N/8 element array, with 8 bits per array element, in the object pointed to by encptr. The order of bytes in the array is implementation-defined. These functions preserve the value of \*xptr and raise no floating-point exceptions. If \*xptr is non-canonical, these functions may or may not produce a canonical encoding.

### Returns

The **encodebind***N* functions return no value.

### 7.12.16.4 The decodebindN functions

## **Synopsis**

1

## Description

The **decodebind**N functions interpret the N/8 element array pointed to by encptr as an IEC 60559 decimal N encoding, with 8 bits per array element, in the encoding scheme based on binary encoding of the significand. The order of bytes in the array is implementation-defined. These functions convert the given encoding into a value of decimal floating type, and store the result in the object pointed to by xptr. These functions preserve the encoded value and raise no floating-point exceptions. If the encoding is non-canonical, these functions may or may not produce a canonical representation.

## Returns

3 The **decodebind***N* functions return no value.

### 7.12.17 Comparison macros

The relational and equality operators support the usual mathematical relationships between numeric values. For any ordered pair of numeric values exactly one of the relationships — *less, greater*, and *equal* — is true. Relational operators may raise the "invalid" floating-point exception when argument values are NaNs. For a NaN and a numeric value, or for two NaNs, just the *unordered* relationship is true. Subclauses 7.12.17.1 through 7.12.17.6 provide macros that are quiet versions of the relational operators: the macros do not raise the "invalid" floating-point exception as an effect of quiet NaN arguments. The comparison macros facilitate writing efficient code that accounts for quiet NaNs without suffering the "invalid" floating-point exception. In the synopses in this

 $<sup>^{263}</sup>$ IEC 60559 requires that the built-in relational operators raise the "invalid" floating-point exception if the operands compare unordered, as an error indicator for programs written without consideration of NaNs; the result in these cases is false.

subclause, *real-floating* indicates that the argument shall be an expression of real floating type<sup>264)</sup> (both arguments need not have the same type).<sup>265)</sup> If either argument has decimal floating type, the other argument shall have decimal floating type as well.

## 7.12.17.1 The isgreater macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int isgreater(real-floating x, real-floating y);
```

### Description

The **isgreater** macro determines whether its first argument is greater than its second argument. The value of **isgreater**(x,y) is always equal to (x)> (y); however, unlike (x)> (y), **isgreater**(x,y) does not raise the "invalid" floating-point exception when x and y are unordered and neither is a signaling NaN.

### Returns

The **isgreater** macro returns the value of (x) > (y).

### 7.12.17.2 The isgreaterequal macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int isgreaterequal(real-floating x, real-floating y);
```

## Description

The **isgreaterequal** macro determines whether its first argument is greater than or equal to its second argument. The value of **isgreaterequal**(x,y) is always equal to (x)>= (y); however, unlike (x)>= (y), **isgreaterequal**(x,y) does not raise the "invalid" floating-point exception when x and y are unordered and neither is a signaling NaN.

### Returns

The **isgreaterequal** macro returns the value of (x) >= (y).

## 7.12.17.3 The isless macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int isless(real-floating x, real-floating y);
```

### Description

The **isless** macro determines whether its first argument is less than its second argument. The value of **isless**(x,y) is always equal to (x)< (y); however, unlike (x)< (y), **isless**(x,y) does not raise the "invalid" floating-point exception when x and y are unordered and neither is a signaling NaN.

## Returns

The **isless** macro returns the value of (x) < (y).

## 7.12.17.4 The islessequal macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int islessequal(real-floating x, real-floating y);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>264)</sup> If any argument is of integer type, or any other type that is not a real floating type, the behavior is undefined.

 $<sup>^{265)}</sup> Whether an argument \ represented \ in \ a \ format \ wider \ than \ its semantic \ type \ is \ converted \ to \ the \ semantic \ type \ is \ unspecified.$ 

## Description

The **islessequal** macro determines whether its first argument is less than or equal to its second argument. The value of **islessequal**(x,y) is always equal to (x)<= (y); however, unlike (x)<= (y), **islessequal**(x,y) does not raise the "invalid" floating-point exception when x and y are unordered and neither is a signaling NaN.

#### Returns

The **islessequal** macro returns the value of  $(x) \le (y)$ .

## 7.12.17.5 The islessgreater macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int islessgreater(real-floating x, real-floating y);
```

## Description

The **islessgreater** macro determines whether its first argument is less than or greater than its second argument. The **islessgreater**(x,y) macro is similar to (x)< (y)|| (x)> (y); however, **islessgreater**(x,y) does not raise the "invalid" floating-point exception when x and y are unordered and neither is a signaling NaN (nor does it evaluate x and y twice).

### Returns

The **islessgreater** macro returns the value of  $(x) < (y) \mid | (x) > (y)$ .

### 7.12.17.6 The isunordered macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int isunordered(real-floating x, real-floating y);
```

## Description

The **isunordered** macro determines whether its arguments are unordered. It raises no floating-point exceptions if neither argument is a signaling NaN.

### Returns

The **isunordered** macro returns 1 if its arguments are unordered and 0 otherwise.

## 7.12.17.7 The iseqsig macro

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int iseqsig(real-floating x, real-floating y);
```

### Description

The **iseqsig** macro determines whether its arguments are equal. If an argument is a NaN, a domain error occurs for the macro, as if a domain error occurred for a function (7.12.1).

### Returns

The **iseqsig** macro returns 1 if its arguments are equal and 0 otherwise.

## 7.13 Nonlocal jumps <setjmp.h>

- The header <setjmp.h> defines the macro **setjmp**, and declares one function and one type, for bypassing the normal function call and return discipline.<sup>266)</sup>
- 2 The type declared is

```
jmp_buf
```

which is an array type suitable for holding the information needed to restore a calling environment. The environment of a call to the **setjmp** macro consists of information sufficient for a call to the **longjmp** function to return execution to the correct block and invocation of that block, were it called recursively. It does not include the state of the floating-point status flags, of open files, or of any other component of the abstract machine.

It is unspecified whether **setjmp** is a macro or an identifier declared with external linkage. If a macro definition is suppressed in order to access an actual function, or a program defines an external identifier with the name **setjmp**, the behavior is undefined.

# 7.13.1 Save calling environment

## 7.13.1.1 The setjmp macro

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <setjmp.h>
int setjmp(jmp_buf env);
```

## Description

The **setjmp** macro saves its calling environment in its **jmp\_buf** argument for later use by the **longjmp** function.

### **Returns**

If the return is from a direct invocation, the **setjmp** macro returns the value zero. If the return is from a call to the **longjmp** function, the **setjmp** macro returns a nonzero value.

## **Environmental limits**

- 4 An invocation of the **setjmp** macro shall appear only in one of the following contexts:
  - the entire controlling expression of a selection or iteration statement;
  - one operand of a relational or equality operator with the other operand an integer constant expression, with the resulting expression being the entire controlling expression of a selection or iteration statement;
  - the operand of a unary! operator with the resulting expression being the entire controlling expression of a selection or iteration statement; or
  - the entire expression of an expression statement (possibly cast to **void**).
- If the invocation appears in any other context, the behavior is undefined.

## 7.13.2 Restore calling environment

### 7.13.2.1 The long imp function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <setjmp.h>
_Noreturn void longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);
```

 $<sup>^{266)}</sup>$ These functions are useful for dealing with unusual conditions encountered in a low-level function of a program.

## Description

- The **longjmp** function restores the environment saved by the most recent invocation of the **setjmp** macro in the same invocation of the program with the corresponding **jmp\_buf** argument. If there has been no such invocation, or if the invocation was from another thread of execution, or if the function containing the invocation of the **setjmp** macro has terminated execution<sup>267)</sup> in the interim, or if the invocation of the **setjmp** macro was within the scope of an identifier with variably modified type and execution has left that scope in the interim, the behavior is undefined.
- All accessible objects have values, and all other components of the abstract machine<sup>268)</sup> have state, as of the time the <code>longjmp</code> function was called, except that the values of objects of automatic storage duration that are local to the function containing the invocation of the corresponding <code>setjmp</code> macro that do not have volatile-qualified type and have been changed between the <code>setjmp</code> invocation and <code>longjmp</code> call are indeterminate.

### **Returns**

- After **longjmp** is completed, thread execution continues as if the corresponding invocation of the **setjmp** macro had just returned the value specified by val. The **longjmp** function cannot cause the **setjmp** macro to return the value 0; if val is 0, the **setjmp** macro returns the value 1.
- 5 **EXAMPLE** The **longjmp** function that returns control back to the point of the **setjmp** invocation might cause memory associated with a variable length array object to be squandered.

```
#include <setjmp.h>
jmp_buf buf;
void g(int n);
void h(int n);
int n = 6;
void f(void)
{
                       // valid: f is not terminated
      int x[n];
      setjmp(buf);
      g(n);
}
void g(int n)
      int a[n];
                       // a may remain allocated
      h(n);
}
void h(int n)
{
      int b[n];
                        // b may remain allocated
      longjmp(buf, 2); // might cause memory loss
}
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>267)</sup>For example, by executing a **return** statement or because another **longjmp** call has caused a transfer to a **setjmp** invocation in a function earlier in the set of nested calls.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>268)</sup>This includes, but is not limited to, the floating-point status flags and the state of open files.

# 7.14 Signal handling <signal.h>

- The header <signal.h> declares a type and two functions and defines several macros, for handling various *signals* (conditions that may be reported during program execution).
- 2 The type defined is

```
sig_atomic_t
```

which is the (possibly volatile-qualified) integer type of an object that can be accessed as an atomic entity, even in the presence of asynchronous interrupts.

3 The macros defined are

```
SIG_DFL
SIG_ERR
SIG_IGN
```

which expand to constant expressions with distinct values that have type compatible with the second argument to, and the return value of, the **signal** function, and whose values compare unequal to the address of any declarable function; and the following, which expand to positive integer constant expressions with type **int** and distinct values that are the signal numbers, each corresponding to the specified condition:

**SIGABRT** abnormal termination, such as is initiated by the **abort** function

**SIGFPE** an erroneous arithmetic operation, such as zero divide or an operation resulting in overflow

**SIGILL** detection of an invalid function image, such as an invalid instruction

**SIGINT** receipt of an interactive attention signal

**SIGSEGV** an invalid access to storage

**SIGTERM** a termination request sent to the program

An implementation need not generate any of these signals, except as a result of explicit calls to the **raise** function. Additional signals and pointers to undeclarable functions, with macro definitions beginning, respectively, with the letters **SIG** and an uppercase letter or with **SIG** and an uppercase letter, and an uppercase letter, and their default handling is implementation. The complete set of signals, their semantics, and their default handling is implementation-defined; all signal numbers shall be positive.

## 7.14.1 Specify signal handling

### 7.14.1.1 The signal function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <signal.h>
void (*signal(int sig, void (*func)(int)))(int);
```

### Description

The **signal** function chooses one of three ways in which receipt of the signal number **sig** is to be subsequently handled. If the value of func is **SIG\_DFL**, default handling for that signal will occur. If the value of func is **SIG\_IGN**, the signal will be ignored. Otherwise, func shall point to a function to be called when that signal occurs. An invocation of such a function because of a signal, or (recursively) of any further functions called by that invocation (other than functions in the standard library),<sup>270)</sup> is called a *signal handler*.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>269)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.9). The names of the signal numbers reflect the following terms (respectively): abort, floating-point exception, illegal instruction, interrupt, segmentation violation, and termination.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>270)</sup>This includes functions called indirectly via standard library functions (e.g., a **SIGABRT** handler called via the **abort** function).

- When a signal occurs and func points to a function, it is implementation-defined whether the equivalent of signal(sig, SIG\_DFL); is executed or the implementation prevents some implementation-defined set of signals (at least including sig) from occurring until the current signal handling has completed; in the case of SIGILL, the implementation may alternatively define that no action is taken. Then the equivalent of (\*func)(sig); is executed. If and when the function returns, if the value of sig is SIGFPE, SIGILL, SIGSEGV, or any other implementation-defined value corresponding to a computational exception, the behavior is undefined; otherwise the program will resume execution at the point it was interrupted.
- 4 If the signal occurs as the result of calling the **abort** or **raise** function, the signal handler shall not call the **raise** function.
- If the signal occurs other than as the result of calling the **abort** or **raise** function, the behavior is undefined if the signal handler refers to any object with static or thread storage duration that is not a lock-free atomic object other than by assigning a value to an object declared as **volatile sig\_atomic\_t**, or the signal handler calls any function in the standard library other than
  - the **abort** function.
  - the **\_Exit** function,
  - the quick\_exit function,
  - the functions in <stdatomic.h> (except where explicitly stated otherwise) when the atomic arguments are lock-free,
  - the **atomic\_is\_lock\_free** function with any atomic argument, or
  - the **signal** function with the first argument equal to the signal number corresponding to the signal that caused the invocation of the handler. Furthermore, if such a call to the **signal** function results in a **SIG\_ERR** return, the value of **errno** is indeterminate.<sup>271)</sup>
- 6 At program startup, the equivalent of

```
signal(sig, SIG_IGN);
```

may be executed for some signals selected in an implementation-defined manner; the equivalent of

```
signal(sig, SIG_DFL);
```

is executed for all other signals defined by the implementation.

7 Use of this function in a multi-threaded program results in undefined behavior. The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **signal** function.

### Returns

If the request can be honored, the **signal** function returns the value of func for the most recent successful call to **signal** for the specified signal sig. Otherwise, a value of **SIG\_ERR** is returned and a positive value is stored in **errno**.

**Forward references:** the **abort** function (7.22.4.1), the **exit** function (7.22.4.4), the **\_Exit** function (7.22.4.5), the **quick\_exit** function (7.22.4.7).

# 7.14.2 Send signal

### 7.14.2.1 The raise function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <signal.h>
int raise(int sig);
```

 $<sup>^{271)}</sup>$ If any signal is generated by an asynchronous signal handler, the behavior is undefined.

# Description

The **raise** function carries out the actions described in 7.14.1.1 for the signal sig. If a signal handler is called, the **raise** function shall not return until after the signal handler does.

## Returns

3 The **raise** function returns zero if successful, nonzero if unsuccessful.

# 7.15 Alignment < stdalign.h>

- 1 The header <stdalign.h> defines four macros.
- 2 The macro

alignas

expands to \_Alignas; the macro

alignof

expands to **\_Alignof**.

The remaining macros are suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives. They are

\_\_alignas\_is\_defined

and

\_\_alignof\_is\_defined

which both expand to the integer constant 1.

## 7.16 Variable arguments < stdarg.h>

- The header <stdarg.h> declares a type and defines four macros, for advancing through a list of arguments whose number and types are not known to the called function when it is translated.
- A function may be called with a variable number of arguments of varying types. As described in 6.9.1, its parameter list contains one or more parameters. The rightmost parameter plays a special role in the access mechanism, and will be designated *parmN* in this description.
- 3 The type declared is

```
va_list
```

which is a complete object type suitable for holding information needed by the macros **va\_start**, **va\_arg**, **va\_end**, and **va\_copy**. If access to the varying arguments is desired, the called function shall declare an object (generally referred to as ap in this subclause) having type **va\_list**. The object ap may be passed as an argument to another function; if that function invokes the **va\_arg** macro with parameter ap, the value of ap in the calling function is indeterminate and shall be passed to the **va\_end** macro prior to any further reference to ap.<sup>272</sup>)

# 7.16.1 Variable argument list access macros

The **va\_start** and **va\_arg** macros described in this subclause shall be implemented as macros, not functions. It is unspecified whether **va\_copy** and **va\_end** are macros or identifiers declared with external linkage. If a macro definition is suppressed in order to access an actual function, or a program defines an external identifier with the same name, the behavior is undefined. Each invocation of the **va\_start** and **va\_copy** macros shall be matched by a corresponding invocation of the **va\_end** macro in the same function.

### 7.16.1.1 The va\_arg macro

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
type va_arg(va_list ap, type);
```

## Description

- The **va\_arg** macro expands to an expression that has the specified type and the value of the next argument in the call. The parameter ap shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** or **va\_copy** macro (without an intervening invocation of the **va\_end** macro for the same ap). Each invocation of the **va\_arg** macro modifies ap so that the values of successive arguments are returned in turn. The parameter *type* shall be a type name specified such that the type of a pointer to an object that has the specified type can be obtained simply by postfixing a \* to *type*. If there is no actual next argument, or if *type* is not compatible with the type of the actual next argument (as promoted according to the default argument promotions), the behavior is undefined, except for the following cases:
  - one type is a signed integer type, the other type is the corresponding unsigned integer type, and the value is representable in both types;
  - one type is pointer to **void** and the other is a pointer to a character type.

## Returns

The first invocation of the **va\_arg** macro after that of the **va\_start** macro returns the value of the argument after that specified by *parmN*. Successive invocations return the values of the remaining arguments in succession.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>272)</sup>It is permitted to create a pointer to a **va\_list** and pass that pointer to another function, in which case the original function can make further use of the original list after the other function returns.

## 7.16.1.2 The va\_copy macro

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void va_copy(va_list dest, va_list src);
```

## Description

The **va\_copy** macro initializes **dest** as a copy of **src**, as if the **va\_start** macro had been applied to **dest** followed by the same sequence of uses of the **va\_arg** macro as had previously been used to reach the present state of **src**. Neither the **va\_copy** nor **va\_start** macro shall be invoked to reinitialize **dest** without an intervening invocation of the **va\_end** macro for the same **dest**.

### Returns

The **va\_copy** macro returns no value.

### 7.16.1.3 The va\_end macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void va_end(va_list ap);
```

## Description

The **va\_end** macro facilitates a normal return from the function whose variable argument list was referred to by the expansion of the **va\_start** macro, or the function containing the expansion of the **va\_copy** macro, that initialized the **va\_list** ap. The **va\_end** macro may modify ap so that it is no longer usable (without being reinitialized by the **va\_start** or **va\_copy** macro). If there is no corresponding invocation of the **va\_start** or **va\_copy** macro, or if the **va\_end** macro is not invoked before the return, the behavior is undefined.

## Returns

3 The **va\_end** macro returns no value.

### 7.16.1.4 The va\_start macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
void va_start(va_list ap, parmN);
```

### Description

- 2 The va\_start macro shall be invoked before any access to the unnamed arguments.
- The **va\_start** macro initializes ap for subsequent use by the **va\_arg** and **va\_end** macros. Neither the **va\_start** nor **va\_copy** macro shall be invoked to reinitialize ap without an intervening invocation of the **va\_end** macro for the same ap.
- The parameter *parmN* is the identifier of the rightmost parameter in the variable parameter list in the function definition (the one just before the , ...). If the parameter *parmN* is declared with the **register** storage class, with a function or array type, or with a type that is not compatible with the type that results after application of the default argument promotions, the behavior is undefined.

## Returns

- 5 The **va\_start** macro returns no value.
- 6 **EXAMPLE 1** The function f1 gathers into an array a list of arguments that are pointers to strings (but not more than MAXARGS arguments), then passes the array as a single argument to function f2. The number of pointers is specified by the first argument to f1.

Each call to f1 is required to have visible the definition of the function or a declaration such as

```
void f1(int, ...);
```

EXAMPLE 2 The function f3 is similar, but saves the status of the variable argument list after the indicated number of arguments; after f2 has been called once with the whole list, the trailing part of the list is gathered again and passed to function f4.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#define MAXARGS 31
void f3(int n_ptrs, int f4_after, ...)
      va_list ap, ap_save;
      char *array[MAXARGS];
      int ptr_no = 0;
      if (n_ptrs > MAXARGS)
            n_{ptrs} = MAXARGS;
      va_start(ap, f4_after);
      while (ptr_no < n_ptrs) {</pre>
            array[ptr_no++] = va_arg(ap, char *);
            if (ptr_no == f4_after)
                   va_copy(ap_save, ap);
      }
      va_end(ap);
      f2(n_ptrs, array);
      // Now process the saved copy.
      n_ptrs -= f4_after;
      ptr_no = 0;
      while (ptr_no < n_ptrs)</pre>
            array[ptr_no++] = va_arg(ap_save, char *);
      va_end(ap_save);
      f4(n_ptrs, array);
}
```

## 7.17 Atomics < stdatomic.h>

### 7.17.1 Introduction

- The header <stdatomic.h> defines several macros and declares several types and functions for performing atomic operations on data shared between threads.<sup>273)</sup>
- Implementations that define the macro \_\_STDC\_NO\_ATOMICS\_\_ need not provide this header nor support any of its facilities.
- 3 The macros defined are the atomic lock-free macros

```
ATOMIC_BOOL_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_CHAR_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_CHAR16_T_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_CHAR32_T_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_WCHAR_T_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_WCHAR_T_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_SHORT_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_INT_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_LONG_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_LONG_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_LONG_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_POINTER_LOCK_FREE
```

which expand to constant expressions suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives and which indicate the lock-free property of the corresponding atomic types (both signed and unsigned); and

```
ATOMIC_FLAG_INIT
```

which expands to an initializer for an object of type atomic\_flag.

4 The types include

```
memory_order
```

which is an enumerated type whose enumerators identify memory ordering constraints;

```
atomic_flag
```

which is a structure type representing a lock-free, primitive atomic flag; and several atomic analogs of integer types.

- 5 In the following synopses:
  - An *A* refers to an atomic type.
  - A C refers to its corresponding non-atomic type.
  - An *M* refers to the type of the other argument for arithmetic operations. For atomic integer types, *M* is *C*. For atomic pointer types, *M* is **ptrdiff\_t**.
  - The functions not ending in **\_explicit** have the same semantics as the corresponding **\_explicit** function with **memory\_order\_seq\_cst** for the **memory\_order** argument.
- It is unspecified whether any generic function declared in <stdatomic.h> is a macro or an identifier declared with external linkage. If a macro definition is suppressed in order to access an actual function, or a program defines an external identifier with the name of a generic function, the behavior is undefined.
- 7 NOTE Many operations are volatile-qualified. The "volatile as device register" semantics have not changed in the standard. This qualification means that volatility is preserved when applying these operations to volatile objects.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>273)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.10).

## 7.17.2 Initialization

### 7.17.2.1 The ATOMIC\_VAR\_INIT macro

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdatomic.h>
#define ATOMIC_VAR_INIT(C value)
```

## Description

- The ATOMIC\_VAR\_INIT macro expands to a token sequence suitable for initializing an atomic object of a type that is initialization-compatible with value. An atomic object with automatic storage duration that is not explicitly initialized is initially in an indeterminate state; however, the default (zero) initialization for objects with static or thread-local storage duration is guaranteed to produce a valid state.<sup>274)</sup>
- 3 Concurrent access to the variable being initialized, even via an atomic operation, constitutes a data race.
- 4 EXAMPLE

```
atomic_int guide = ATOMIC_VAR_INIT(42);
```

### 7.17.2.2 The atomic\_init generic function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdatomic.h>
void atomic_init(volatile A *obj, C value);
```

## Description

- 2 The atomic\_init generic function initializes the atomic object pointed to by obj to the value value, while also initializing any additional state that the implementation might need to carry for the atomic object.
- Although this function initializes an atomic object, it does not avoid data races; concurrent access to the variable being initialized, even via an atomic operation, constitutes a data race.
- If a signal occurs other than as the result of calling the **abort** or **raise** functions, the behavior is undefined if the signal handler calls the **atomic\_init** generic function.

### Returns

- 5 The **atomic\_init** generic function returns no value.
- 6 EXAMPLE

```
atomic_int guide;
atomic_init(&guide, 42);
```

## 7.17.3 Order and consistency

The enumerated type **memory\_order** specifies the detailed regular (non-atomic) memory synchronization operations as defined in 5.1.2.4 and may provide for operation ordering. Its enumeration constants are as follows:<sup>275)</sup>

```
memory_order_relaxed
memory_order_consume
memory_order_acquire
memory_order_release
memory_order_acq_rel
memory_order_seq_cst
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>274)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.10).

 $<sup>^{275)}</sup>$ See "future library directions" (7.31.10).

- 2 For memory\_order\_relaxed, no operation orders memory.
- For memory\_order\_release, memory\_order\_acq\_rel, and memory\_order\_seq\_cst, a store operation performs a release operation on the affected memory location.
- For memory\_order\_acquire, memory\_order\_acq\_rel, and memory\_order\_seq\_cst, a load operation performs an acquire operation on the affected memory location.
- 5 For **memory\_order\_consume**, a load operation performs a consume operation on the affected memory location.
- There shall be a single total order *S* on all **memory\_order\_seq\_cst** operations, consistent with the "happens before" order and modification orders for all affected locations, such that each **memory\_order\_seq\_cst** operation *B* that loads a value from an atomic object *M* observes one of the following values:
  - the result of the last modification A of M that precedes B in S, if it exists, or
  - if *A* exists, the result of some modification of *M* that is not **memory\_order\_seq\_cst** and that does not happen before *A*, or
  - if A does not exist, the result of some modification of M that is not memory\_order\_seq\_cst.
- 7 NOTE 1 Although it is not explicitly required that S include lock operations, it can always be extended to an order that does include lock and unlock operations, since the ordering between those is already included in the "happens before" ordering.
- 8 NOTE 2 Atomic operations specifying memory\_order\_relaxed are relaxed only with respect to memory ordering. Implementations still guarantee that any given atomic access to a particular atomic object is indivisible with respect to all other atomic accesses to that object.
- 9 For an atomic operation *B* that reads the value of an atomic object *M*, if there is a memory\_order\_seq\_cst fence *X* sequenced before *B*, then *B* observes either the last memory\_order\_seq\_cst modification of *M* preceding *X* in the total order *S* or a later modification of *M* in its modification order.
- 10 For atomic operations *A* and *B* on an atomic object *M*, where *A* modifies *M* and *B* takes its value, if there is a **memory\_order\_seq\_cst** fence *X* such that *A* is sequenced before *X* and *B* follows *X* in *S*, then *B* observes either the effects of *A* or a later modification of *M* in its modification order.
- For atomic modifications A and B of an atomic object M, B occurs later than A in the modification order of M if:
  - there is a memory\_order\_seq\_cst fence X such that A is sequenced before X, and X precedes B in S, or
  - there is a **memory\_order\_seq\_cst** fence Y such that Y is sequenced before B, and A precedes Y in S, or
  - there are **memory\_order\_seq\_cst** fences X and Y such that A is sequenced before X, Y is sequenced before B, and X precedes Y in S.
- 12 Atomic read-modify-write operations shall always read the last value (in the modification order) stored before the write associated with the read-modify-write operation.
- An atomic store shall only store a value that has been computed from constants and program input values by a finite sequence of program evaluations, such that each evaluation observes the values of variables as computed by the last prior assignment in the sequence. The ordering of evaluations in this sequence shall be such that
  - If an evaluation *B* observes a value computed by *A* in a different thread, then *B* does not happen before *A*.
  - If an evaluation *A* is included in the sequence, then all evaluations that assign to the same variable and happen before *A* are also included.

NOTE 3 The second requirement disallows "out-of-thin-air", or "speculative" stores of atomics when relaxed atomics are used. Since unordered operations are involved, evaluations can appear in this sequence out of thread order. For example, with x and y initially zero,

```
// Thread 1:
r1 = atomic_load_explicit(&y, memory_order_relaxed);
atomic_store_explicit(&x, r1, memory_order_relaxed);

// Thread 2:
r2 = atomic_load_explicit(&x, memory_order_relaxed);
atomic_store_explicit(&y, 42, memory_order_relaxed);
```

is allowed to produce r1 == 42 && r2 == 42. The sequence of evaluations justifying this consists of:

```
atomic_store_explicit(&y, 42, memory_order_relaxed);
r1 = atomic_load_explicit(&y, memory_order_relaxed);
atomic_store_explicit(&x, r1, memory_order_relaxed);
r2 = atomic_load_explicit(&x, memory_order_relaxed);
```

On the other hand,

```
// Thread 1:
r1 = atomic_load_explicit(&y, memory_order_relaxed);
atomic_store_explicit(&x, r1, memory_order_relaxed);

// Thread 2:
r2 = atomic_load_explicit(&x, memory_order_relaxed);
atomic_store_explicit(&y, r2, memory_order_relaxed);
```

is not allowed to produce r1 = 42 & r2 = 42, since there is no sequence of evaluations that results in the computation of 42. In the absence of "relaxed" operations and read-modify-write operations with weaker than memory\_order\_acq\_rel ordering, the second requirement has no impact.

## Recommended practice

The requirements do not forbid r1 == 42 & r2 == 42 in the following example, with x and y initially zero:

```
// Thread 1:
r1 = atomic_load_explicit(&x, memory_order_relaxed);
if (r1 == 42)
        atomic_store_explicit(&y, r1, memory_order_relaxed);

// Thread 2:
r2 = atomic_load_explicit(&y, memory_order_relaxed);
if (r2 == 42)
        atomic_store_explicit(&x, 42, memory_order_relaxed);
```

However, this is not useful behavior, and implementations should not allow it.

16 Implementations should make atomic stores visible to atomic loads within a reasonable amount of time.

## 7.17.3.1 The kill\_dependency macro

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdatomic.h>
type kill_dependency(type y);
```

## Description

2 The **kill\_dependency** macro terminates a dependency chain; the argument does not carry a dependency to the return value.

### Returns

3 The **kill\_dependency** macro returns the value of y.

### **7.17.4** Fences

- 1 This subclause introduces synchronization primitives called *fences*. Fences can have acquire semantics, release semantics, or both. A fence with acquire semantics is called an *acquire fence*; a fence with release semantics is called a *release fence*.
- A release fence *A* synchronizes with an acquire fence *B* if there exist atomic operations *X* and *Y*, both operating on some atomic object *M*, such that *A* is sequenced before *X*, *X* modifies *M*, *Y* is sequenced before *B*, and *Y* reads the value written by *X* or a value written by any side effect in the hypothetical release sequence *X* would head if it were a release operation.
- A release fence *A* synchronizes with an atomic operation *B* that performs an acquire operation on an atomic object *M* if there exists an atomic operation *X* such that *A* is sequenced before *X*, *X* modifies *M*, and *B* reads the value written by *X* or a value written by any side effect in the hypothetical release sequence *X* would head if it were a release operation.
- An atomic operation *A* that is a release operation on an atomic object *M* synchronizes with an acquire fence *B* if there exists some atomic operation *X* on *M* such that *X* is sequenced before *B* and reads the value written by *A* or a value written by any side effect in the release sequence headed by *A*.

### 7.17.4.1 The atomic\_thread\_fence function

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <stdatomic.h>
void atomic_thread_fence(memory_order order);
```

### Description

- 2 Depending on the value of order, this operation:
  - has no effects, if order == memory\_order\_relaxed;
  - is an acquire fence, if order == memory\_order\_acquire or order == memory\_order\_consume;
  - is a release fence, if order == memory\_order\_release;
  - is both an acquire fence and a release fence, if order == memory\_order\_acq\_rel;
  - is a sequentially consistent acquire and release fence, if order == memory\_order\_seq\_cst.

### Returns

3 The atomic\_thread\_fence function returns no value.

# 7.17.4.2 The atomic\_signal\_fence function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdatomic.h>
void atomic_signal_fence(memory_order order);
```

## Description

- Equivalent to **atomic\_thread\_fence**(order), except that the resulting ordering constraints are established only between a thread and a signal handler executed in the same thread.
- 3 **NOTE 1** The **atomic\_signal\_fence** function can be used to specify the order in which actions performed by the thread become visible to the signal handler.
- 4 NOTE 2 Compiler optimizations and reorderings of loads and stores are inhibited in the same way as with atomic\_thread\_fence, but the hardware fence instructions that atomic\_thread\_fence would have inserted are not emitted.

### **Returns**

The **atomic\_signal\_fence** function returns no value.

# 7.17.5 Lock-free property

The atomic lock-free macros indicate the lock-free property of integer and address atomic types. A value of 0 indicates that the type is never lock-free; a value of 1 indicates that the type is sometimes lock-free; a value of 2 indicates that the type is always lock-free.

### Recommended practice

Operations that are lock-free should also be *address-free*. That is, atomic operations on the same memory location via two different addresses will communicate atomically. The implementation should not depend on any per-process state. This restriction enables communication via memory mapped into a process more than once and memory shared between two processes.

# 7.17.5.1 The atomic\_is\_lock\_free generic function Synopsis

```
#include <stdatomic.h>
    _Bool atomic_is_lock_free(const volatile A *obj);
```

### Description

The **atomic\_is\_lock\_free** generic function indicates whether or not atomic operations on objects of the type pointed to by obj are lock-free.

### **Returns**

The **atomic\_is\_lock\_free** generic function returns nonzero (true) if and only if atomic operations on objects of the type pointed to by the argument are lock-free. In any given program execution, the result of the lock-free query shall be consistent for all pointers of the same type.<sup>276)</sup>

## 7.17.6 Atomic integer types

For each line in the following table, <sup>277)</sup> the atomic type name is declared as a type that has the same representation and alignment requirements as the corresponding direct type. <sup>278)</sup>

Atomic type name	Direct type
atomic_bool	_Atomic _Bool
atomic_char	_Atomic char
atomic_schar	_Atomic signed char
atomic_uchar	_Atomic unsigned char
atomic_short	_Atomic short
$atomic_{u}short$	_Atomic unsigned short
atomic_int	_Atomic int
atomic_uint	_Atomic unsigned int
atomic_long	_Atomic long
atomic_ulong	_Atomic unsigned long
atomic_llong	_Atomic long long
atomic_ullong	_Atomic unsigned long long
atomic_char16_t	_Atomic char16_t
atomic_char32_t	_Atomic char32_t
atomic_wchar_t	_Atomic wchar_t
atomic_int_least8_t	_Atomic int_least8_t
atomic_uint_least8_t	_Atomic uint_least8_t
atomic_int_least16_t	_Atomic int_least16_t

 $<sup>^{276)}</sup>$ obj can be a null pointer.

 $<sup>^{277)}</sup>$ See "future library directions" (7.31.10).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>278)</sup>The same representation and alignment requirements are meant to imply interchangeability as arguments to functions, return values from functions, and members of unions.

```
Atomic type name
                  Direct type
                  _Atomic uint_least16_t
atomic_uint_least16_t
                  _Atomic int_least32_t
atomic_int_least32_t
atomic_uint_least32_t _Atomic uint_least32_t
atomic_int_least64_t _Atomic int_least64_t
atomic_uint_least64_t _Atomic uint_least64_t
atomic_uint_fast8_t
                  _Atomic uint_fast8_t
atomic_int_fast16_t
                  _Atomic int_fast16_t
atomic_uint_fast32_t _Atomic uint_fast32_t
                  _Atomic int_fast64_t
atomic_int_fast64_t
atomic_uint_fast64_t _Atomic uint_fast64_t
atomic_intptr_t
                  _Atomic intptr_t
atomic_uintptr_t
                  _Atomic uintptr_t
atomic_size_t
                  _Atomic size_t
atomic_ptrdiff_t
                  _Atomic ptrdiff_t
atomic_intmax_t
                  _Atomic intmax_t
atomic_uintmax_t
                  _Atomic uintmax_t
```

## Recommended practice

ISO/IEC 9899:202x (E)

The representation of an atomic integer type is not required to have the same size as the corresponding regular type but it should have the same size whenever possible, as it eases effort required to port existing code.

#### 7.17.7 Operations on atomic types

There are only a few kinds of operations on atomic types, though there are many instances of those kinds. This subclause specifies each general kind.

# 7.17.7.1 The atomic\_store generic functions **Synopsis**

```
1
           #include <stdatomic.h>
           void atomic_store(volatile A *object, C desired);
           void atomic_store_explicit(volatile A *object, C desired, memory_order order);
```

## Description

The order argument shall not be memory\_order\_acquire, memory\_order\_consume, nor memory\_order\_acq\_rel. Atomically replace the value pointed to by object with the value of desired. Memory is affected according to the value of order.

## **Returns**

The atomic\_store generic functions return no value.

# 7.17.7.2 The atomic\_load generic functions **Synopsis**

```
1
           #include <stdatomic.h>
           C atomic_load(const volatile A *object);
           C atomic_load_explicit(const volatile A *object, memory_order order);
```

## Description

The order argument shall not be memory\_order\_release nor memory\_order\_acq\_rel. Memory is affected according to the value of order.

### **Returns**

3 Atomically returns the value pointed to by object.

# 7.17.7.3 The atomic\_exchange generic functions Synopsis

### Description

Atomically replace the value pointed to by object with desired. Memory is affected according to the value of order. These operations are read-modify-write operations (5.1.2.4).

### **Returns**

Atomically returns the value pointed to by object immediately before the effects.

# 7.17.7.4 The atomic\_compare\_exchange generic functions Synopsis

### Description

- 2 The failure argument shall not be memory\_order\_release nor memory\_order\_acq\_rel. The failure argument shall be no stronger than the success argument.
- Atomically, compares the contents of the memory pointed to by object for equality with that pointed to by expected, and if true, replaces the contents of the memory pointed to by object with desired, and if false, updates the contents of the memory pointed to by expected with that pointed to by object. Further, if the comparison is true, memory is affected according to the value of success, and if the comparison is false, memory is affected according to the value of failure. These operations are atomic read-modify-write operations (5.1.2.4).
- NOTE 1 For example, the effect of atomic\_compare\_exchange\_strong is

```
if (memcmp(object, expected, sizeof (*object)) == 0)
     memcpy(object, &desired, sizeof (*object));
else
    memcpy(expected, object, sizeof (*object));
```

- A weak compare-and-exchange operation may fail spuriously. That is, even when the contents of memory referred to by expected and object are equal, it may return zero and store back to expected the same memory contents that were originally there.
- 6 NOTE 2 This spurious failure enables implementation of compare-and-exchange on a broader class of machines, e.g. load-locked store-conditional machines.

EXAMPLE A consequence of spurious failure is that nearly all uses of weak compare-and-exchange will be in a loop.

```
exp = atomic_load(&cur);
do {
    des = function(exp);
} while (!atomic_compare_exchange_weak(&cur, &exp, des));
```

When a compare-and-exchange is in a loop, the weak version will yield better performance on some platforms. When a weak compare-and-exchange would require a loop and a strong one would not, the strong one is preferable.

### **Returns**

8 The result of the comparison.

### 7.17.7.5 The atomic\_fetch and modify generic functions

The following operations perform arithmetic and bitwise computations. All of these operations are applicable to an object of any atomic integer type. None of these operations is applicable to **atomic\_bool**. The key, operator, and computation correspondence is:

key	op	computation
add	+	addition
sub	-	subtraction
or		bitwise inclusive or
xor	^	bitwise exclusive or
and	&	bitwise and

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdatomic.h>
C atomic_fetch_key(volatile A *object, M operand);
C atomic_fetch_key_explicit(volatile A *object, M operand, memory_order order);
```

### Description

Atomically replaces the value pointed to by object with the result of the computation applied to the value pointed to by object and the given operand. Memory is affected according to the value of order. These operations are atomic read-modify-write operations (5.1.2.4). For signed integer types, arithmetic is defined to use silent wrap-around on overflow; there are no undefined results. For address types, the result may be an undefined address, but the operations otherwise have no undefined behavior.

### Returns

- 4 Atomically, the value pointed to by object immediately before the effects.
- 5 **NOTE** The operation of the atomic\_fetch and modify generic functions are nearly equivalent to the operation of the corresponding *op*= compound assignment operators. The only differences are that the compound assignment operators are not guaranteed to operate atomically, and the value yielded by a compound assignment operator is the updated value of the object, whereas the value returned by the atomic\_fetch and modify generic functions is the previous value of the atomic object.

## 7.17.8 Atomic flag type and operations

- The **atomic\_flag** type provides the classic test-and-set functionality. It has two states, set and clear.
- 2 Operations on an object of type **atomic\_flag** shall be lock free.
- 3 **NOTE** Hence, as per 7.17.5, the operations should also be address-free. No other type requires lock-free operations, so the **atomic\_flag** type is the minimum hardware-implemented type needed to conform to this document. The remaining types can be emulated with **atomic\_flag**, though with less than ideal properties.
- The macro ATOMIC\_FLAG\_INIT may be used to initialize an atomic\_flag to the clear state. An atomic\_flag that is not explicitly initialized with ATOMIC\_FLAG\_INIT is initially in an indeterminate state.
- 5 EXAMPLE

```
atomic_flag guard = ATOMIC_FLAG_INIT;
```

## 7.17.8.1 The atomic\_flag\_test\_and\_set functions

## **Synopsis**

1

# Description

Atomically places the atomic flag pointed to by object in the set state and returns the value corresponding to the immediately preceding state. Memory is affected according to the value of order. These operations are atomic read-modify-write operations (5.1.2.4).

### **Returns**

The **atomic\_flag\_test\_and\_set** functions return the value that corresponds to the state of the atomic flag immediately before the effects. The return value true corresponds to the set state and the return value false corresponds to the clear state.

# 7.17.8.2 The atomic\_flag\_clear functions

# **Synopsis**

## Description

The order argument shall not be memory\_order\_acquire nor memory\_order\_acq\_rel. Atomically places the atomic flag pointed to by object into the clear state. Memory is affected according to the value of order.

### **Returns**

3 The atomic\_flag\_clear functions return no value.

# 7.18 Boolean type and values <stdbool.h>

- 1 The header <stdbool.h> defines four macros.
- 2 The macro

bool

expands to \_Bool.

The remaining three macros are suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives. They are

true

which expands to the integer constant ((\_Bool)+1u)),

false

which expands to the integer constant ((\_Bool)+0u)), and

\_\_bool\_true\_false\_are\_defined

which expands to the integer constant 1.

4 Notwithstanding the provisions of 7.1.3, a program may undefine and perhaps then redefine the macros **bool**, **true**, and **false**.<sup>279)</sup>

260 Library § 7.18

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>279)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.11).

## 7.19 Common definitions < stddef.h>

- The header <stddef.h> defines the following macros and declares the following types. Some are also defined in other headers, as noted in their respective subclauses.
- 2 The types are

```
ptrdiff_t
```

which is the signed integer type of the result of subtracting two pointers;

```
size_t
```

which is the unsigned integer type of the result of the sizeof operator;

```
max_align_t
```

which is an object type whose alignment is the greatest fundamental alignment; and

```
wchar_t
```

which is an integer type whose range of values can represent distinct codes for all members of the largest extended character set specified among the supported locales; the null character shall have the code value zero. Each member of the basic character set shall have a code value equal to its value when used as the lone character in an integer character constant if an implementation does not define \_\_STDC\_MB\_MIGHT\_NEQ\_WC\_\_.

3 The macros are

NULL

which expands to an implementation-defined null pointer constant; and

```
offsetof(type, member-designator)
```

which expands to an integer constant expression that has type **size\_t**, the value of which is the offset in bytes, to the subobject (designated by *member-designator*), from the beginning of any object of type *type*. The type and member designator shall be such that given

```
static type t;
```

then the expression &(t. *member-designator*) evaluates to an address constant. If the specified *type* defines a new type or if the specified member is a bit-field, the behavior is undefined.

## Recommended practice

The types used for **size\_t** and **ptrdiff\_t** should not have an integer conversion rank greater than that of **signed long int** unless the implementation supports objects large enough to make this necessary.

# 7.20 Integer types <stdint.h>

- The header <stdint.h> declares sets of integer types having specified widths, and defines corresponding sets of macros.<sup>280)</sup> It also defines macros that specify limits of integer types corresponding to types defined in other standard headers.
- 2 Types are defined in the following categories:
  - integer types having certain exact widths;
  - integer types having at least certain specified widths;
  - fastest integer types having at least certain specified widths;
  - integer types wide enough to hold pointers to objects;
  - integer types having greatest width.

(Some of these types may denote the same type.)

- 3 Corresponding macros specify limits of the declared types and construct suitable constants.
- For each type described herein that the implementation provides, <sup>281)</sup> <stdint.h> shall declare that typedef name and define the associated macros. Conversely, for each type described herein that the implementation does not provide, <stdint.h> shall not declare that typedef name nor shall it define the associated macros. An implementation shall provide those types described as "required", but need not provide any of the others (described as "optional").
- 5 The feature test macro \_\_STDC\_VERSION\_STDINT\_H\_\_ expands to the token *yyyymmL*.

## 7.20.1 Integer types

- 1 When typedef names differing only in the absence or presence of the initial u are defined, they shall denote corresponding signed and unsigned types as described in 6.2.5; an implementation providing one of these corresponding types shall also provide the other.
- In the following descriptions, the symbol *N* represents an unsigned decimal integer with no leading zeros (e.g., 8 or 24, but not 04 or 048).

## 7.20.1.1 Exact-width integer types

- The typedef name **int***N***\_t** designates a signed integer type with width *N* and no padding bits. Thus, **int8\_t** denotes such a signed integer type with a width of exactly 8 bits.
- The typedef name  $uintN_t$  designates an unsigned integer type with width N and no padding bits. Thus,  $uint24_t$  denotes such an unsigned integer type with a width of exactly 24 bits.
- These types are optional. However, if an implementation provides integer types with widths of 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits, and no padding bits, it shall define the corresponding typedef names.

## 7.20.1.2 Minimum-width integer types

- The typedef name **int\_least**N\_**t** designates a signed integer type with a width of at least N, such that no signed integer type with lesser size has at least the specified width. Thus, **int\_least32\_t** denotes a signed integer type with a width of at least 32 bits.
- The typedef name **uint\_least**N\_**t** designates an unsigned integer type with a width of at least N, such that no unsigned integer type with lesser size has at least the specified width. Thus, **uint\_least16\_t** denotes an unsigned integer type with a width of at least 16 bits.
- 3 The following types are required:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>280)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.12).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>281)</sup>Some of these types might denote implementation-defined extended integer types.

int_least8_t	uint_least8_t
int_least16_t	uint_least16_t
int_least32_t	uint_least32_t
int_least64_t	uint_least64_t

All other types of this form are optional.

### 7.20.1.3 Fastest minimum-width integer types

- Each of the following types designates an integer type that is usually fastest<sup>282)</sup> to operate with among all integer types that have at least the specified width.
- The typedef name **int\_fast***N*\_**t** designates the fastest signed integer type with a width of at least *N*. The typedef name **uint\_fast***N*\_**t** designates the fastest unsigned integer type with a width of at least *N*.
- 3 The following types are required:

int_fast8_t	uint_fast8_t
int_fast16_t	uint_fast16_t
int_fast32_t	uint_fast32_t
int_fast64_t	uint_fast64_t

All other types of this form are optional.

## 7.20.1.4 Integer types capable of holding object pointers

The following type designates a signed integer type with the property that any valid pointer to **void** can be converted to this type, then converted back to pointer to **void**, and the result will compare equal to the original pointer:

```
intptr_t
```

The following type designates an unsigned integer type with the property that any valid pointer to **void** can be converted to this type, then converted back to pointer to **void**, and the result will compare equal to the original pointer:

```
uintptr_t
```

These types are optional.

## 7.20.1.5 Greatest-width integer types

The following type designates a signed integer type capable of representing any value of any signed integer type:

```
intmax_t
```

The following type designates an unsigned integer type capable of representing any value of any unsigned integer type:

```
uintmax_t
```

These types are required.

## 7.20.2 Widths of specified-width integer types

The following object-like macros specify the width of the types declared in <stdint.h>. Each macro name corresponds to a similar type name in 7.20.1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>282)</sup>The designated type is not guaranteed to be fastest for all purposes; if the implementation has no clear grounds for choosing one type over another, it will simply pick some integer type satisfying the signedness and width requirements.

Each instance of any defined macro shall be replaced by a constant expression suitable for use in

**#if** preprocessing directives. Its implementation-defined value shall be equal to or greater than the value given below, except where stated to be exactly the given value. An implementation shall define only the macros corresponding to those typedef names it actually provides.<sup>283)</sup>

## 7.20.2.1 Width of exact-width integer types

1	INT//_WIDTH	exactly N
	UINT//_WIDTH	exactly N

## 7.20.2.2 Width of minimum-width integer types

1	INT_LEASTN_WIDTH UINT_LEASTN_WIDTH	exactly ${\bf UINT\_LEASTN\_WIDTH}$ $N$	
			1

## 7.20.2.3 Width of fastest minimum-width integer types

1	INT_FASTN_WIDTH	exactly UINT_FASTN_WIDTH
	UINT_FASTN_WIDTH	N

## 7.20.2.4 Width of integer types capable of holding object pointers

### 7.20.2.5 Width of greatest-width integer types

1	INTMAX_WIDTH	exactly UINTMAX_WIDTH
	UINTMAX_WIDTH	64

## 7.20.3 Width of other integer types

- The following object-like macros specify the width of integer types corresponding to types defined in other standard headers.
- Each instance of these macros shall be replaced by a constant expression suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives. Its implementation-defined value shall be equal to or greater than the corresponding value given below. An implementation shall define only the macros corresponding to those typedef names it actually provides.<sup>284)</sup>

## 7.20.3.1 Width of ptrdiff\_t

1	PTRDIFF_WIDTH	17		
---	---------------	----	--	--

## 7.20.3.2 Width of sig\_atomic\_t

l	SIG_ATOMIC_WIDTH	8	

## 7.20.3.3 Width of size\_t

1

1	SIZE_WIDTH	16
---	------------	----

 $<sup>^{283)}</sup>$ The exact-width and pointer-holding integer types are optional.

 $<sup>^{284)}\</sup>mbox{A}$  freestanding implementation need not provide all of these types.

### 7.20.3.4 Width of wchar\_t

1 WCHAR\_WIDTH 8

### 7.20.3.5 Width of wint\_t

1 WINT\_WIDTH 16

# 7.20.4 Macros for integer constants

- The following function-like macros expand to integer constants suitable for initializing objects that have integer types corresponding to types defined in <stdint.h>. Each macro name corresponds to a similar type name in 7.20.1.2 or 7.20.1.5.
- The argument in any instance of these macros shall be an unsuffixed integer constant (as defined in 6.4.4.1) with a value that does not exceed the limits for the corresponding type.
- Each invocation of one of these macros shall expand to an integer constant expression suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives. The type of the expression shall have the same type as would an expression of the corresponding type converted according to the integer promotions. The value of the expression shall be that of the argument.

## 7.20.4.1 Macros for minimum-width integer constants

The macro INTN\_C(value) expands to an integer constant expression corresponding to the type int\_leastN\_t. The macro UINTN\_C(value) expands to an integer constant expression corresponding to the type uint\_leastN\_t. For example, if uint\_least64\_t is a name for the type unsigned long long int, then UINT64\_C(0x123) might expand to the integer constant 0x123ULL.

### 7.20.4.2 Macros for greatest-width integer constants

The following macro expands to an integer constant expression having the value specified by its argument and the type **intmax\_t**:

```
INTMAX_C(value)
```

The following macro expands to an integer constant expression having the value specified by its argument and the type **uintmax\_t**:

UINTMAX\_C(value)

# 7.20.5 Maximal and minimal values of integer types

For all integer types for which there is a macro with suffix \_WIDTH holding the width, maximum macros with suffix \_MAX and, for all signed types, minimum macros with suffix \_MIN are defined as by 5.2.4.2. If it is unspecified if a type is signed or unsigned and the implementation has it as an unsigned type, a minimum macro with extension \_MIN, and value 0 of the corresponding type is defined.

# 7.21 Input/output <stdio.h>

### 7.21.1 Introduction

- The header <stdio.h> defines several macros, and declares three types and many functions for performing input and output.
- 2 The types declared are **size\_t** (described in 7.19);

FILE

which is an object type capable of recording all the information needed to control a stream, including its file position indicator, a pointer to its associated buffer (if any), an *error indicator* that records whether a read/write error has occurred, and an *end-of-file indicator* that records whether the end of the file has been reached; and

fpos\_t

which is a complete object type other than an array type capable of recording all the information needed to specify uniquely every position within a file.

The macros are **NULL** (described in 7.19);

\_IOFBF

\_IOLBF

\_IONBF

which expand to integer constant expressions with distinct values, suitable for use as the third argument to the **setvbuf** function;

**BUFSIZ** 

which expands to an integer constant expression that is the size of the buffer used by the **setbuf** function;

**EOF** 

which expands to an integer constant expression, with type **int** and a negative value, that is returned by several functions to indicate *end-of-file*, that is, no more input from a stream;

FOPEN\_MAX

which expands to an integer constant expression that is the minimum number of files that the implementation guarantees can be open simultaneously;

FILENAME\_MAX

which expands to an integer constant expression that is the size needed for an array of **char** large enough to hold the longest file name string that the implementation guarantees can be opened or, if the implementation imposes no practical limit on the length of file name strings, the recommended size of an array intended to hold a file name string; <sup>285)</sup> ;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>285)</sup>Of course, file name string contents are subject to other system-specific constraints; therefore *all* possible strings of length **FILENAME\_MAX** cannot be expected to be opened successfully.

### \_PRINTF\_NAN\_LEN\_MAX

which expands to an integer constant expression (suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives) that is the maximum number of characters output for any

[-]NAN(*n*-char-sequence)

sequence. <sup>286)</sup> If an implementation has no support for NaNs, it shall be 0. **\_PRINTF\_NAN\_LEN\_MAX** shall be less than 64;

```
L_tmpnam
```

which expands to an integer constant expression that is the size needed for an array of **char** large enough to hold a temporary file name string generated by the **tmpnam** function;

```
SEEK_CUR
SEEK_END
SEEK_SET
```

which expand to integer constant expressions with distinct values, suitable for use as the third argument to the **fseek** function;

```
TMP_MAX
```

which expands to an integer constant expression that is the minimum number of unique file names that can be generated by the **tmpnam** function;

```
stderr
stdin
stdout
```

which are expressions of type "pointer to **FILE**" that point to the **FILE** objects associated, respectively, with the standard error, input, and output streams.

- The header <wchar.h> declares a number of functions useful for wide character input and output. The wide character input/output functions described in that subclause provide operations analogous to most of those described here, except that the fundamental units internal to the program are wide characters. The external representation (in the file) is a sequence of "generalized" multibyte characters, as described further in 7.21.3.
- 5 The input/output functions are given the following collective terms:
  - The wide character input functions those functions described in 7.29 that perform input into wide characters and wide strings: fgetwc, fgetws, getwc, getwchar, fwscanf, wscanf, vfwscanf, and vwscanf.
  - The wide character output functions those functions described in 7.29 that perform output from wide characters and wide strings: fputwc, fputws, putwc, putwchar, fwprintf, wprintf, vfwprintf, and vwprintf.
  - The *wide character input/output functions* the union of the **ungetwc** function, the wide character input functions, and the wide character output functions.
  - The byte input/output functions those functions described in this subclause that perform input/output: fgetc, fgets, fprintf, fputc, fputs, fread, fscanf, fwrite, getc, getchar, printf, putc, putchar, puts, scanf, ungetc, vfprintf, vfscanf, vprintf, and vscanf.

**Forward references:** files (7.21.3), the **fseek** function (7.21.9.2), streams (7.21.2), the **tmpnam** function (7.21.4.4), <wchar.h> (7.29).

 $<sup>{}^{286)} \</sup>text{If the implementation only uses the [-]NAN style, then $$\_\textbf{PRINTF\_NAN\_LEN\_MAX}$ would have the value 4.}$ 

## **7.21.2** Streams

- Input and output, whether to or from physical devices such as terminals and tape drives, or whether to or from files supported on structured storage devices, are mapped into logical data *streams*, whose properties are more uniform than their various inputs and outputs. Two forms of mapping are supported, for *text streams* and for *binary streams*.<sup>287)</sup>
- A text stream is an ordered sequence of characters composed into *lines*, each line consisting of zero or more characters plus a terminating new-line character. Whether the last line requires a terminating new-line character is implementation-defined. Characters may have to be added, altered, or deleted on input and output to conform to differing conventions for representing text in the host environment. Thus, there need not be a one-to-one correspondence between the characters in a stream and those in the external representation. Data read in from a text stream will necessarily compare equal to the data that were earlier written out to that stream only if: the data consist only of printing characters and the control characters horizontal tab and new-line; no new-line character is immediately preceded by space characters; and the last character is a new-line character. Whether space characters that are written out immediately before a new-line character appear when read in is implementation-defined.
- A binary stream is an ordered sequence of characters that can transparently record internal data. Data read in from a binary stream shall compare equal to the data that were earlier written out to that stream, under the same implementation. Such a stream may, however, have an implementation-defined number of null characters appended to the end of the stream.
- Each stream has an *orientation*. After a stream is associated with an external file, but before any operations are performed on it, the stream is without orientation. Once a wide character input/output function has been applied to a stream without orientation, the stream becomes a *wide-oriented stream*. Similarly, once a byte input/output function has been applied to a stream without orientation, the stream becomes a *byte-oriented stream*. Only a call to the **freopen** function or the **fwide** function can otherwise alter the orientation of a stream. (A successful call to **freopen** removes any orientation.)<sup>288)</sup>
- Byte input/output functions shall not be applied to a wide-oriented stream and wide character input/output functions shall not be applied to a byte-oriented stream. The remaining stream operations do not affect, and are not affected by, a stream's orientation, except for the following additional restrictions:
  - Binary wide-oriented streams have the file-positioning restrictions ascribed to both text and binary streams.
  - For wide-oriented streams, after a successful call to a file-positioning function that leaves the file position indicator prior to the end-of-file, a wide character output function can overwrite a partial multibyte character; any file contents beyond the byte(s) written are henceforth indeterminate.
- Each wide-oriented stream has an associated **mbstate\_t** object that stores the current parse state of the stream. A successful call to **fgetpos** stores a representation of the value of this **mbstate\_t** object as part of the value of the **fpos\_t** object. A later successful call to **fsetpos** using the same stored **fpos\_t** value restores the value of the associated **mbstate\_t** object as well as the position within the controlled stream.
- Each stream has an associated lock that is used to prevent data races when multiple threads of execution access a stream, and to restrict the interleaving of stream operations performed by multiple threads. Only one thread may hold this lock at a time. The lock is reentrant: a single thread may hold the lock multiple times at a given time.
- All functions that read, write, position, or query the position of a stream lock the stream before accessing it. They release the lock associated with the stream when the access is complete.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>287)</sup> An implementation need not distinguish between text streams and binary streams. In such an implementation, there need be no new-line characters in a text stream nor any limit to the length of a line.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>288)</sup>The three predefined streams **stdin**, **stdout**, and **stderr** are unoriented at program startup.

## **Environmental limits**

An implementation shall support text files with lines containing at least 254 characters, including the terminating new-line character. The value of the macro **BUFSIZ** shall be at least 256.

**Forward references:** the **freopen** function (7.21.5.4), the **fwide** function (7.29.3.5), **mbstate\_t** (7.29.1), the **fgetpos** function (7.21.9.1), the **fsetpos** function (7.21.9.3).

## 7.21.3 Files

- A stream is associated with an external file (which may be a physical device) by *opening* a file, which may involve *creating* a new file. Creating an existing file causes its former contents to be discarded, if necessary. If a file can support positioning requests (such as a disk file, as opposed to a terminal), then a *file position indicator* associated with the stream is positioned at the start (character number zero) of the file, unless the file is opened with append mode in which case it is implementation-defined whether the file position indicator is initially positioned at the beginning or the end of the file. The file position indicator is maintained by subsequent reads, writes, and positioning requests, to facilitate an orderly progression through the file.
- Binary files are not truncated, except as defined in 7.21.5.3. Whether a write on a text stream causes the associated file to be truncated beyond that point is implementation-defined.
- When a stream is *unbuffered*, characters are intended to appear from the source or at the destination as soon as possible. Otherwise characters may be accumulated and transmitted to or from the host environment as a block. When a stream is *fully buffered*, characters are intended to be transmitted to or from the host environment as a block when a buffer is filled. When a stream is *line buffered*, characters are intended to be transmitted to or from the host environment as a block when a new-line character is encountered. Furthermore, characters are intended to be transmitted as a block to the host environment when a buffer is filled, when input is requested on an unbuffered stream, or when input is requested on a line buffered stream that requires the transmission of characters from the host environment. Support for these characteristics is implementation-defined, and may be affected via the **setbuf** and **setvbuf** functions.
- A file may be disassociated from a controlling stream by *closing* the file. Output streams are flushed (any unwritten buffer contents are transmitted to the host environment) before the stream is disassociated from the file. The value of a pointer to a **FILE** object is indeterminate after the associated file is closed (including the standard text streams). Whether a file of zero length (on which no characters have been written by an output stream) actually exists is implementation-defined.
- The file may be subsequently reopened, by the same or another program execution, and its contents reclaimed or modified (if it can be repositioned at its start). If the main function returns to its original caller, or if the exit function is called, all open files are closed (hence all output streams are flushed) before program termination. Other paths to program termination, such as calling the abort function, need not close all files properly.
- The address of the **FILE** object used to control a stream may be significant; a copy of a **FILE** object need not serve in place of the original.
- At program startup, three text streams are predefined and need not be opened explicitly *standard input* (for reading conventional input), *standard output* (for writing conventional output), and *standard error* (for writing diagnostic output). As initially opened, the standard error stream is not fully buffered; the standard input and standard output streams are fully buffered if and only if the stream can be determined not to refer to an interactive device.
- Functions that open additional (nontemporary) files require a *file name*, which is a string. The rules for composing valid file names are implementation-defined. Whether the same file can be simultaneously open multiple times is also implementation-defined.
- Although both text and binary wide-oriented streams are conceptually sequences of wide characters, the external file associated with a wide-oriented stream is a sequence of multibyte characters, generalized as follows:
  - Multibyte encodings within files may contain embedded null bytes (unlike multibyte encodings valid for use internal to the program).

- A file need not begin nor end in the initial shift state.<sup>289)</sup>
- Moreover, the encodings used for multibyte characters may differ among files. Both the nature and choice of such encodings are implementation-defined.
- The wide character input functions read multibyte characters from the stream and convert them to wide characters as if they were read by successive calls to the **fgetwc** function. Each conversion occurs as if by a call to the **mbrtowc** function, with the conversion state described by the stream's own **mbstate\_t** object. The byte input functions read characters from the stream as if by successive calls to the **fgetc** function.
- 12 The wide character output functions convert wide characters to multibyte characters and write them to the stream as if they were written by successive calls to the **fputwc** function. Each conversion occurs as if by a call to the **wcrtomb** function, with the conversion state described by the stream's own **mbstate\_t** object. The byte output functions write characters to the stream as if by successive calls to the **fputc** function.
- In some cases, some of the byte input/output functions also perform conversions between multibyte characters and wide characters. These conversions also occur as if by calls to the **mbrtowc** and **wcrtomb** functions.
- An *encoding error* occurs if the character sequence presented to the underlying **mbrtowc** function does not form a valid (generalized) multibyte character, or if the code value passed to the underlying **wcrtomb** does not correspond to a valid (generalized) multibyte character. The wide character input/output functions and the byte input/output functions store the value of the macro **EILSEQ** in **errno** if and only if an encoding error occurs.

### **Environmental limits**

The value of **FOPEN\_MAX** shall be at least eight, including the three standard text streams.

Forward references: the exit function (7.22.4.4), the fgetc function (7.21.7.1), the fopen function (7.21.5.3), the fputc function (7.21.7.3), the setbuf function (7.21.5.5), the setvbuf function (7.21.5.6), the fgetwc function (7.29.3.1), the fputwc function (7.29.3.3), conversion state (7.29.6), the mbrtowc function (7.29.6.3.2), the wcrtomb function (7.29.6.3.3).

### 7.21.4 Operations on files

### 7.21.4.1 The remove function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int remove(const char *filename);
```

## Description

The **remove** function causes the file whose name is the string pointed to by filename to be no longer accessible by that name. A subsequent attempt to open that file using that name will fail, unless it is created anew. If the file is open, the behavior of the **remove** function is implementation-defined.

### Returns

The **remove** function returns zero if the operation succeeds, nonzero if it fails.

### 7.21.4.2 The rename function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int rename(const char *old, const char *new);
```

 $<sup>^{289)}</sup>$ Setting the file position indicator to end-of-file, as with **fseek**(file, 0, **SEEK\_END**), has undefined behavior for a binary stream (because of possible trailing null characters) or for any stream with state-dependent encoding that does not assuredly end in the initial shift state.

## Description

The **rename** function causes the file whose name is the string pointed to by old to be henceforth known by the name given by the string pointed to by new. The file named old is no longer accessible by that name. If a file named by the string pointed to by new exists prior to the call to the **rename** function, the behavior is implementation-defined.

### **Returns**

The **rename** function returns zero if the operation succeeds, nonzero if it fails, <sup>290)</sup> in which case if the file existed previously it is still known by its original name.

### 7.21.4.3 The tmpfile function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *tmpfile(void);
```

### Description

The **tmpfile** function creates a temporary binary file that is different from any other existing file and that will automatically be removed when it is closed or at program termination. If the program terminates abnormally, whether an open temporary file is removed is implementation-defined. The file is opened for update with "wb+" mode.

### Recommended practice

It should be possible to open at least TMP\_MAX temporary files during the lifetime of the program (this limit may be shared with tmpnam) and there should be no limit on the number simultaneously open other than this limit and any limit on the number of open files (FOPEN\_MAX).

### **Returns**

The **tmpfile** function returns a pointer to the stream of the file that it created. If the file cannot be created, the **tmpfile** function returns a null pointer.

**Forward references:** the **fopen** function (7.21.5.3).

# 7.21.4.4 The tmpnam function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *tmpnam(char *s);
```

## Description

- The **tmpnam** function generates a string that is a valid file name and that is not the same as the name of an existing file.<sup>291)</sup> The function is potentially capable of generating at least **TMP\_MAX** different strings, but any or all of them may already be in use by existing files and thus not be suitable return values.
- 3 The **tmpnam** function generates a different string each time it is called.
- Calls to the **tmpnam** function with a null pointer argument may introduce data races with each other. The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **tmpnam** function.

### Returns

If no suitable string can be generated, the **tmpnam** function returns a null pointer. Otherwise, if the argument is a null pointer, the **tmpnam** function leaves its result in an internal static object and returns a pointer to that object (subsequent calls to the **tmpnam** function may modify the same object).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>290)</sup>Among the reasons the implementation could cause the **rename** function to fail are that the file is open or that it is necessary to copy its contents to effectuate its renaming.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>291)</sup>Files created using strings generated by the **tmpnam** function are temporary only in the sense that their names are not expected to collide with those generated by conventional naming rules for the implementation. It is still necessary to use the **remove** function to remove such files when their use is ended, and before program termination.

If the argument is not a null pointer, it is assumed to point to an array of at least **L\_tmpnam chars**; the **tmpnam** function writes its result in that array and returns the argument as its value.

### **Environmental limits**

6 The value of the macro **TMP\_MAX** shall be at least 25.

## 7.21.5 File access functions

### 7.21.5.1 The fclose function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fclose(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

A successful call to the **fclose** function causes the stream pointed to by **stream** to be flushed and the associated file to be closed. Any unwritten buffered data for the stream are delivered to the host environment to be written to the file; any unread buffered data are discarded. Whether or not the call succeeds, the stream is disassociated from the file and any buffer set by the **setbuf** or **setvbuf** function is disassociated from the stream (and deallocated if it was automatically allocated).

#### Returns

The **fclose** function returns zero if the stream was successfully closed, or **EOF** if any errors were detected.

### 7.21.5.2 The fflush function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fflush(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

- If stream points to an output stream or an update stream in which the most recent operation was not input, the **fflush** function causes any unwritten data for that stream to be delivered to the host environment to be written to the file; otherwise, the behavior is undefined.
- If stream is a null pointer, the **fflush** function performs this flushing action on all streams for which the behavior is defined above.

## Returns

The **fflush** function sets the error indicator for the stream and returns **EOF** if a write error occurs, otherwise it returns zero.

**Forward references:** the **fopen** function (7.21.5.3).

### 7.21.5.3 The fopen function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *fopen(const char * restrict filename, const char * restrict mode);
```

# Description

- 2 The **fopen** function opens the file whose name is the string pointed to by **filename**, and associates a stream with it.
- The argument mode points to a string. If the string is one of the following, the file is open in the indicated mode. Otherwise, the behavior is undefined.<sup>292)</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>292)</sup>If the string begins with one of the listed mode sequences, the implementation might choose to ignore the remaining characters, or it might use them to select different kinds of a file (some of which might not conform to the properties in 7.21.2).

r	open text file for reading
W	truncate to zero length or create text file for writing
WX	create text file for writing
а	append; open or create text file for writing at end-of-file
rb	open binary file for reading
wb	truncate to zero length or create binary file for writing
wbx	create binary file for writing
ab	append; open or create binary file for writing at end-of-file
r+	open text file for update (reading and writing)
W+	truncate to zero length or create text file for update
W+X	create text file for update
a+	append; open or create text file for update, writing at end-of-file
r+b or rb+	open binary file for update (reading and writing)
w+b or wb+	truncate to zero length or create binary file for update
w+bx or wb+x	create binary file for update
a+b or ab+	append; open or create binary file for update, writing at end-of-file

- 4 Opening a file with read mode ('r' as the first character in the mode argument) fails if the file does not exist or cannot be read.
- Opening a file with exclusive mode ('x' as the last character in the mode argument) fails if the file already exists or cannot be created. Otherwise, the file is created with exclusive (also known as non-shared) access to the extent that the underlying system supports exclusive access.
- Opening a file with append mode ('a' as the first character in the mode argument) causes all subsequent writes to the file to be forced to the then current end-of-file, regardless of intervening calls to the fseek function. In some implementations, opening a binary file with append mode ('b' as the second or third character in the above list of mode argument values) may initially position the file position indicator for the stream beyond the last data written, because of null character padding.
- When a file is opened with update mode ('+' as the second or third character in the above list of mode argument values), both input and output may be performed on the associated stream. However, output shall not be directly followed by input without an intervening call to the fflush function or to a file positioning function (fseek, fsetpos, or rewind), and input shall not be directly followed by output without an intervening call to a file positioning function, unless the input operation encounters end-of-file. Opening (or creating) a text file with update mode may instead open (or create) a binary stream in some implementations.
- When opened, a stream is fully buffered if and only if it can be determined not to refer to an interactive device. The error and end-of-file indicators for the stream are cleared.

#### Returns

The **fopen** function returns a pointer to the object controlling the stream. If the open operation fails, **fopen** returns a null pointer.

**Forward references:** file positioning functions (7.21.9).

## 7.21.5.4 The freopen function

#### **Synopsis**

## Description

- The **freopen** function opens the file whose name is the string pointed to by filename and associates the stream pointed to by stream with it. The mode argument is used just as in the **fopen** function.<sup>293)</sup>
- If filename is a null pointer, the **freopen** function attempts to change the mode of the stream to that specified by mode, as if the name of the file currently associated with the stream had been used. It is implementation-defined which changes of mode are permitted (if any), and under what circumstances
- The **freopen** function first attempts to close any file that is associated with the specified stream. Failure to close the file is ignored. The error and end-of-file indicators for the stream are cleared.

#### Returns

The **freopen** function returns a null pointer if the open operation fails. Otherwise, **freopen** returns the value of stream.

## 7.21.5.5 The setbuf function

#### Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
void setbuf(FILE * restrict stream, char * restrict buf);
```

## Description

Except that it returns no value, the **setbuf** function is equivalent to the **setvbuf** function invoked with the values **\_IOFBF** for mode and **BUFSIZ** for size, or (if buf is a null pointer), with the value **\_IONBF** for mode.

#### Returns

3 The **setbuf** function returns no value.

**Forward references:** the **setvbuf** function (7.21.5.6).

#### 7.21.5.6 The setvbuf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int setvbuf(FILE * restrict stream, char * restrict buf, int mode, size_t size);
```

### Description

The **setvbuf** function may be used only after the stream pointed to by **stream** has been associated with an open file and before any other operation (other than an unsuccessful call to **setvbuf**) is performed on the stream. The argument **mode** determines how **stream** will be buffered, as follows:

```
__IOFBF causes input/output to be fully buffered;
```

**\_\_IOLBF** causes input/output to be line buffered;

**\_\_IONBF** causes input/output to be unbuffered.

If buf is not a null pointer, the array it points to may be used instead of a buffer allocated by the **setvbuf** function<sup>294)</sup> and the argument **size** specifies the size of the array; otherwise, **size** may determine the size of a buffer allocated by the **setvbuf** function. The contents of the array at any time are indeterminate.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>293)</sup>The primary use of the **freopen** function is to change the file associated with a standard text stream (**stderr**, **stdin**, or **stdout**), as those identifiers need not be modifiable lvalues to which the value returned by the **fopen** function could be assigned

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>294)</sup>The buffer has to have a lifetime at least as great as the open stream, so not closing the stream before a buffer that has automatic storage duration is deallocated upon block exit results in undefined behavior.

#### **Returns**

The **setvbuf** function returns zero on success, or nonzero if an invalid value is given for mode or if the request cannot be honored.

## 7.21.6 Formatted input/output functions

The formatted input/output functions shall behave as if there is a sequence point after the actions associated with each specifier.<sup>295)</sup>

## 7.21.6.1 The fprintf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fprintf(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

## Description

- The **fprintf** function writes output to the stream pointed to by **stream**, under control of the string pointed to by **format** that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output. If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated (as always) but are otherwise ignored. The **fprintf** function returns when the end of the format string is encountered.
- The format shall be a multibyte character sequence, beginning and ending in its initial shift state. The format is composed of zero or more directives: ordinary multibyte characters (not %), which are copied unchanged to the output stream; and conversion specifications, each of which results in fetching zero or more subsequent arguments, converting them, if applicable, according to the corresponding conversion specifier, and then writing the result to the output stream.
- Each conversion specification is introduced by the character %. After the %, the following appear in sequence:
  - Zero or more *flags* (in any order) that modify the meaning of the conversion specification.
  - An optional minimum *field width*. If the converted value has fewer characters than the field width, it is padded with spaces (by default) on the left (or right, if the left adjustment flag, described later, has been given) to the field width. The field width takes the form of an asterisk \* (described later) or a nonnegative decimal integer.<sup>296)</sup>
  - An optional *precision* that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the d, i, o, u, x, and X conversions, the number of digits to appear after the decimal-point character for a, A, e, E, f, and F conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the g and G conversions, or the maximum number of bytes to be written for s conversions. The precision takes the form of a period (.) followed either by an asterisk \* (described later) or by an optional nonnegative decimal integer; if only the period is specified, the precision is taken as zero. If a precision appears with any other conversion specifier, the behavior is undefined.
  - An optional *length modifier* that specifies the size of the argument.
  - A *conversion specifier* character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied.
- As noted above, a field width, or precision, or both, may be indicated by an asterisk. In this case, an **int** argument supplies the field width or precision. The arguments specifying field width, or precision, or both, shall appear (in that order) before the argument (if any) to be converted. A negative field width argument is taken as a flag followed by a positive field width. A negative precision argument is taken as if the precision were omitted.
- 6 The flag characters and their meanings are:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>295)</sup>The **fprintf** functions perform writes to memory for the %n specifier.

 $<sup>^{296)}\</sup>mbox{Note that 0}$  is taken as a flag, not as the beginning of a field width.

- The result of the conversion is left-justified within the field. (It is right-justified if this flag is not specified.)
- + The result of a signed conversion always begins with a plus or minus sign. (It begins with a sign only when a negative value is converted if this flag is not specified.)<sup>297)</sup>
- *space* If the first character of a signed conversion is not a sign, or if a signed conversion results in no characters, a space is prefixed to the result. If the *space* and + flags both appear, the *space* flag is ignored.
- # The result is converted to an "alternative form". For o conversion, it increases the precision, if and only if necessary, to force the first digit of the result to be a zero (if the value and precision are both 0, a single 0 is printed). For x (or X) conversion, a nonzero result has 0x (or 0X) prefixed to it. For a, A, e, E, f, F, g, and G conversions, the result of converting a floating-point number always contains a decimal-point character, even if no digits follow it. (Normally, a decimal-point character appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it.) For g and G conversions, trailing zeros are *not* removed from the result. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined.
- For d, i, o, u, x, X, a, A, e, E, f, F, g, and G conversions, leading zeros (following any indication of sign or base) are used to pad to the field width rather than performing space padding, except when converting an infinity or NaN. If the θ and flags both appear, the θ flag is ignored. For d, i, o, u, x, and X conversions, if a precision is specified, the θ flag is ignored. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined.
- 7 The length modifiers and their meanings are:
  - hh Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **signed char** or **unsigned char** argument (the argument will have been promoted according to the integer promotions, but its value shall be converted to **signed char** or **unsigned char** before printing); or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **signed char** argument.
  - h Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **short int** or **unsigned short int** argument (the argument will have been promoted according to the integer promotions, but its value shall be converted to **short int** or **unsigned short int** before printing); or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **short int** argument.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **long int** or **unsigned long int** argument; that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **long int** argument; that a following c conversion specifier applies to a **wint\_t** argument; that a following s conversion specifier applies to a **wchar\_t** argument; or has no effect on a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier.
  - ll (ell-ell) Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **long long int** or **unsigned long long int** argument; or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **long long int** argument.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to an intmax\_t or uintmax\_t argument; or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to an intmax\_t argument.
  - z Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **size\_t** or the corresponding signed integer type argument; or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a signed integer type corresponding to **size\_t** argument.

 $<sup>^{297)}</sup>$ The results of all floating conversions of a negative zero, and of negative values that round to zero, include a minus sign.

- Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **ptrdiff\_t** or the corresponding unsigned integer type argument; or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **ptrdiff\_t** argument.
- Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a **long double** argument.
- H Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a **\_Decimal32** argument.
- D Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a **\_Decimal64** argument.
- DD Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a **\_Decimal128** argument.

If a length modifier appears with any conversion specifier other than as specified above, the behavior is undefined.

- 8 The conversion specifiers and their meanings are:
  - d,i The **int** argument is converted to signed decimal in the style [-]dddd. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it is expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is no characters.
  - o,u,x,X The **unsigned int** argument is converted to unsigned octal (o), unsigned decimal (u), or unsigned hexadecimal notation (x or X) in the style *dddd*; the letters abcdef are used for x conversion and the letters ABCDEF for X conversion. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it is expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is no characters.
  - f, F A **double** argument representing a floating-point number is converted to decimal notation in the style [-]ddd.ddd, where the number of digits after the decimal-point character is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is zero and the # flag is not specified, no decimal-point character appears. If a decimal-point character appears, at least one digit appears before it. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits.
    - A **double** argument representing an infinity is converted in one of the styles [-]inf or [-]infinity which style is implementation-defined. A **double** argument representing a NaN is converted in one of the styles [-]nan or [-]nan (*n-char-sequence*) which style, and the meaning of any *n-char-sequence*, is implementation-defined. The F conversion specifier produces INF, INFINITY, or NAN instead of inf, infinity, or nan, respectively.<sup>298)</sup>
  - e, E A **double** argument representing a floating-point number is converted in the style [-]d.ddde±dd, where there is one digit (which is nonzero if the argument is nonzero) before the decimal-point character and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision; if the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is zero and the # flag is not specified, no decimal-point character appears. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits. The E conversion specifier produces a number with E instead of e introducing the exponent. The exponent always contains at least two digits, and only as many more digits as necessary to represent the exponent. If the value is zero, the exponent is zero.
    - A **double** argument representing an infinity or NaN is converted in the style of an f or F conversion specifier.
  - g, G A **double** argument representing a floating-point number is converted in style f or e (or in style F or E in the case of a G conversion specifier), depending on the value converted

§ 7.21.6.1 Library 277

 $<sup>^{298)}</sup>$ When applied to infinite and NaN values, the -, +, and *space* flag characters have their usual meaning; the # and 0 flag characters have no effect.

and the precision. Let P equal the precision if nonzero, 6 if the precision is omitted, or 1 if the precision is zero. Then, if a conversion with style E would have an exponent of X:

```
if P > X \ge -4, the conversion is with style f (or F) and precision P - (X + 1). otherwise, the conversion is with style e (or E) and precision P - 1.
```

Finally, unless the # flag is used, any trailing zeros are removed from the fractional portion of the result and the decimal-point character is removed if there is no fractional portion remaining.

A **double** argument representing an infinity or NaN is converted in the style of an f or F conversion specifier.

A **double** argument representing a floating-point number is converted in the style [-]0xh.hhhhp±d, where there is one hexadecimal digit (which is nonzero if the argument is a normalized floating-point number and is otherwise unspecified) before the decimal-point character<sup>299)</sup> and the number of hexadecimal digits after it is equal to the precision; if the precision is missing and **FLT\_RADIX** is a power of 2, then the precision is sufficient for an exact representation of the value; if the precision is missing and **FLT\_RADIX** is not a power of 2, then the precision is sufficient to distinguish<sup>300)</sup> values of type **double**, except that trailing zeros may be omitted; if the precision is zero and the # flag is not specified, no decimal-point character appears. The letters abcdef are used for a conversion and the letters ABCDEF for A conversion. The A conversion specifier produces a number with X and P instead of x and p. The exponent always contains at least one digit, and only as many more digits as necessary to represent the decimal exponent of 2. If the value is zero, the exponent is zero.

A **double** argument representing an infinity or NaN is converted in the style of an f or F conversion specifier.

If an H, D, or DD modifier is present and the precision is missing, then for a decimal floating type argument represented by a triple of integers (s, c, q), where n is the number of significant digits in the coefficient c,

- if  $-(n+5) \le q \le 0$ , use style f (or style F in the case of an A conversion specifier) with formatting precision equal to -q,
- otherwise, use style e (or style E in the case of an A conversion specifier) with formatting precision equal to n-1, with the exceptions that if c=0 then the digit-sequence in the exponent-part shall have the value q (rather than 0), and that the exponent is always expressed with the minimum number of digits required to represent its value (the exponent never contains a leading zero).

If the precision P is present (in the conversion specification) and is zero or at least as large as the precision p (5.2.4.2.2) of the decimal floating type, the conversion is as if the precision were missing. If the precision P is present (and nonzero) and less than the precision P of the decimal floating type, the conversion first obtains an intermediate result as follows, where P is the number of significant digits in the coefficient:

- If  $n \leq P$ , set the intermediate result to the input.
- If n > P, round the input value, according to the current rounding direction for decimal floating-point operations, to P decimal digits, with unbounded exponent range, representing the result with a P-digit integer coefficient when in the form (s,c,q).

Convert the intermediate result in the manner described above for the case where the precision is missing.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>299)</sup>Binary implementations can choose the hexadecimal digit to the left of the decimal-point character so that subsequent digits align to nibble (4-bit) boundaries.

 $<sup>^{300}</sup>$ )The precision p is sufficient to distinguish values of the source type if  $16^{p-1} > b^n$  where b is **FLT\_RADIX** and n is the number of base-b digits in the significand of the source type. A smaller p might suffice depending on the implementation's scheme for determining the digit to the left of the decimal-point character.

- If no l length modifier is present, the **int** argument is converted to an **unsigned char**, and the resulting character is written.
  - If an l length modifier is present, the **wint\_t** argument is converted as if by an ls conversion specification with no precision and an argument that points to the initial element of a two-element array of **wchar\_t**, the first element containing the **wint\_t** argument to the lc conversion specification and the second a null wide character.
- If no l length modifier is present, the argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of character type. Characters from the array are written up to (but not including) the terminating null character. If the precision is specified, no more than that many bytes are written. If the precision is not specified or is greater than the size of the array, the array shall contain a null character.
  - If an l length modifier is present, the argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of <code>wchar\_t</code> type. Wide characters from the array are converted to multibyte characters (each as if by a call to the <code>wcrtomb</code> function, with the conversion state described by an <code>mbstate\_t</code> object initialized to zero before the first wide character is converted) up to and including a terminating null wide character. The resulting multibyte characters are written up to (but not including) the terminating null character (byte). If no precision is specified, the array shall contain a null wide character. If a precision is specified, no more than that many bytes are written (including shift sequences, if any), and the array shall contain a null wide character if, to equal the multibyte character sequence length given by the precision, the function would need to access a wide character one past the end of the array. In no case is a partial multibyte character written.<sup>302)</sup>
- The argument shall be a pointer to **void**. The value of the pointer is converted to a sequence of printing characters, in an implementation-defined manner.
- The argument shall be a pointer to signed integer into which is *written* the number of characters written to the output stream so far by this call to **fprintf**. No argument is converted, but one is consumed. If the conversion specification includes any flags, a field width, or a precision, the behavior is undefined.
- % A % character is written. No argument is converted. The complete conversion specification shall be %%.
- If a conversion specification is invalid, the behavior is undefined. If any argument is not the correct type for the corresponding conversion specification, the behavior is undefined.
- In no case does a nonexistent or small field width cause truncation of a field; if the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field is expanded to contain the conversion result.
- For a and A conversions, if **FLT\_RADIX** is a power of 2, the value is correctly rounded to a hexadecimal floating number with the given precision.

## Recommended practice

- 12 For a and A conversions, if **FLT\_RADIX** is not a power of 2 and the result is not exactly representable in the given precision, the result should be one of the two adjacent numbers in hexadecimal floating style with the given precision, with the extra stipulation that the error should have a correct sign for the current rounding direction.
- For e, E, f, F, g, and G conversions, if the number of significant decimal digits is at most the maximum value M of the T\_DECIMAL\_DIG macros (defined in <float.h>), then the result should be correctly rounded. If the number of significant decimal digits is more than M but the source value is exactly representable with M digits, then the result should be an exact representation with trailing zeros. Otherwise, the source value is bounded by two adjacent decimal strings L < U, both having

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>301)</sup>No special provisions are made for multibyte characters.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>302)</sup>Redundant shift sequences can result if multibyte characters have a state-dependent encoding.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>303)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.13).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>304)</sup>For binary-to-decimal conversion, the result format's values are the numbers representable with the given format specifier. The number of significant digits is determined by the format specifier, and in the case of fixed-point conversion by the source value as well.

M significant digits; the value of the resultant decimal string D should satisfy  $L \le D \le U$ , with the extra stipulation that the error should have a correct sign for the current rounding direction.

#### **Returns**

14 The **fprintf** function returns the number of characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

#### **Environmental limits**

- 15 The number of characters that can be produced by any single conversion shall be at least 4095.
- 16 **EXAMPLE 1** To print a date and time in the form "Sunday, July 3, 10:02" followed by  $\pi$  to five decimal places:

- 17 **EXAMPLE 2** In this example, multibyte characters do not have a state-dependent encoding, and the members of the extended character set that consist of more than one byte each consist of exactly two bytes, the first of which is denoted here by a □ and the second by an uppercase letter.
- 18 Given the following wide string with length seven,

```
static wchar_t wstr[] = L"\(\times\)Yabo\(\times\)U\(\times\)";
```

the seven calls

```
fprintf(stdout, "|1234567890123|\n");
  fprintf(stdout, "|%13ls|\n", wstr);
  fprintf(stdout, "|%-13.9ls|\n", wstr);
  fprintf(stdout, "|%13.10ls|\n", wstr);
  fprintf(stdout, "|%13.11ls|\n", wstr);
  fprintf(stdout, "|%13.15ls|\n", &wstr[2]);
  fprintf(stdout, "|%13lc|\n", (wint_t) wstr[5]);
```

will print the following seven lines:

19 **EXAMPLE 3** Following are representations of **\_Decimal64** arguments as triples (s, c, q) and the corresponding character sequences **fprintf** produces with "%Da":

```
(1, 123, 0)
                             123
                            -123
(-1, 123, 0)
(1, 123, -2)
                             1.23
(1, 123, 1)
                             1.23e+3
(-1, 123, 1)
                            -1.23e+3
                             0.00000123
(1, 123, -8)
(1, 123, -9)
                             1.23e-7
                             0.00000120
(1, 120, -8)
(1, 120, -9)
                             1.20e-7
(1, 1234567890123456, 0)
                             1234567890123456
(1, 1234567890123456, 1)
                             1.234567890123456e+16
(1, 1234567890123456, -1)
                             123456789012345.6
(1, 1234567890123456, -21)
                             0.000001234567890123456
(1, 1234567890123456, -22)
                             1.234567890123456e-7
(1,0,0)
                             - 0
(-1,0,0)
                             0.000000
(1,0,-6)
(1,0,-7)
                             0e-7
(1,0,2)
                             0e+2
(1, 5, -6)
                             0.000005
(1,50,-7)
                             0.0000050
(1, 5, -7)
                             5e-7
```

To illustrate the effects of a precision specification, the sequence:

assuming default rounding, results in:

```
6543.00
6543.0
6543.0
6543
6.54e+3
6.5e+3
7e+3
6543.00
```

To illustrate the effects of the exponent range, the sequence:

assuming default rounding, results in:

```
9.54321e+93
9.5432e+93
9.543e+93
9.54e+93
9.5e+93
1e+94
1e+97
```

To further illustrate the effects of the exponent range, the sequence:

assuming default rounding, results in:

```
9.51e+96
9.5e+96
1e+97
9.5e+92
```

**Forward references:** conversion state (7.29.6), the wcrtomb function (7.29.6.3.3).

#### 7.21.6.2 The fscanf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fscanf(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

## Description

- The **fscanf** function reads input from the stream pointed to by **stream**, under control of the string pointed to by **format** that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the objects to receive the converted input. If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated (as always) but are otherwise ignored.
- The format shall be a multibyte character sequence, beginning and ending in its initial shift state. The format is composed of zero or more directives: one or more white-space characters, an ordinary multibyte character (neither % nor a white-space character), or a conversion specification. Each conversion specification is introduced by the character %. After the %, the following appear in sequence:
  - An optional assignment-suppressing character \*.
  - An optional decimal integer greater than zero that specifies the maximum field width (in characters).
  - An optional *length modifier* that specifies the size of the receiving object.
  - A *conversion specifier* character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied.
- The **fscanf** function executes each directive of the format in turn. When all directives have been executed, or if a directive fails (as detailed below), the function returns. Failures are described as input failures (due to the occurrence of an encoding error or the unavailability of input characters), or matching failures (due to inappropriate input).
- A directive composed of white-space character(s) is executed by reading input up to the first nonwhite-space character (which remains unread), or until no more characters can be read. The directive never fails.
- A directive that is an ordinary multibyte character is executed by reading the next characters of the stream. If any of those characters differ from the ones composing the directive, the directive fails and the differing and subsequent characters remain unread. Similarly, if end-of-file, an encoding error, or a read error prevents a character from being read, the directive fails.
- A directive that is a conversion specification defines a set of matching input sequences, as described below for each specifier. A conversion specification is executed in the following steps:
- 8 Input white-space characters are skipped, unless the specification includes a [, c, or n specifier.<sup>305)</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>305)</sup>These white-space characters are not counted against a specified field width.

- An input item is read from the stream, unless the specification includes an n specifier. An input item is defined as the longest sequence of input characters which does not exceed any specified field width and which is, or is a prefix of, a matching input sequence. The first character, if any, after the input item remains unread. If the length of the input item is zero, the execution of the directive fails; this condition is a matching failure unless end-of-file, an encoding error, or a read error prevented input from the stream, in which case it is an input failure.
- Except in the case of a % specifier, the input item (or, in the case of a %n directive, the count of input characters) is converted to a type appropriate to the conversion specifier. If the input item is not a matching sequence, the execution of the directive fails: this condition is a matching failure. Unless assignment suppression was indicated by a \*, the result of the conversion is placed in the object pointed to by the first argument following the format argument that has not already received a conversion result. If this object does not have an appropriate type, or if the result of the conversion cannot be represented in the object, the behavior is undefined.
- 11 The length modifiers and their meanings are:
  - hh Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **signed char** or **unsigned char**.
  - h Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **short int** or **unsigned short int**.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to long int or unsigned long int; that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to double; or that a following c, s, or [ conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to wchar\_t.
  - ll (ell-ell) Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **long long int** or **unsigned long long int**.
  - j Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **intmax\_t** or **uintmax\_t**.
  - z Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **size\_t** or the corresponding signed integer type.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **ptrdiff\_t** or the corresponding unsigned integer type.
  - L Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **long double**.
  - H Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **\_Decimal32**.
  - D Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **\_Decimal64**.
  - DD Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **\_Decimal128**.

If a length modifier appears with any conversion specifier other than as specified above, the behavior is undefined.

12 The conversion specifiers and their meanings are:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>306)</sup> **fscanf** pushes back at most one input character onto the input stream. Therefore, some sequences that are acceptable to **strtod**, **strtol**, etc., are unacceptable to **fscanf**.

- d Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **strtol** function with the value 10 for the base argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to signed integer.
- i Matches an optionally signed integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **strtol** function with the value 0 for the base argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to signed integer.
- o Matches an optionally signed octal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **strtoul** function with the value 8 for the **base** argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to unsigned integer.
- u Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **strtoul** function with the value 10 for the base argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to unsigned integer.
- x Matches an optionally signed hexadecimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **strtoul** function with the value 16 for the base argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to unsigned integer.
- a,e,f,g Matches an optionally signed floating-point number, infinity, or NaN, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **strtod** function. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to floating.
- Matches a sequence of characters of exactly the number specified by the field width (1 if no field width is present in the directive).<sup>307)</sup>

If no 1 length modifier is present, the corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence. No null character is added.

If an l length modifier is present, the input shall be a sequence of multibyte characters that begins in the initial shift state. Each multibyte character in the sequence is converted to a wide character as if by a call to the <code>mbrtowc</code> function, with the conversion state described by an <code>mbstate\_t</code> object initialized to zero before the first multibyte character is converted. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of <code>wchar\_t</code> large enough to accept the resulting sequence of wide characters. No null wide character is added.

s Matches a sequence of non-white-space characters.<sup>307)</sup>

If no 1 length modifier is present, the corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character, which will be added automatically.

If an l length modifier is present, the input shall be a sequence of multibyte characters that begins in the initial shift state. Each multibyte character is converted to a wide character as if by a call to the **mbrtowc** function, with the conversion state described by an **mbstate\_t** object initialized to zero before the first multibyte character is converted. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of **wchar\_t** large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null wide character, which will be added automatically.

[ Matches a nonempty sequence of characters from a set of expected characters (the *scanset*).<sup>307)</sup>

If no 1 length modifier is present, the corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character, which will be added automatically.

 $<sup>^{307)}</sup>$ No special provisions are made for multibyte characters in the matching rules used by the c, s, and [ conversion specifiers — the extent of the input field is determined on a byte-by-byte basis. The resulting field is nevertheless a sequence of multibyte characters that begins in the initial shift state.

If an 1 length modifier is present, the input shall be a sequence of multibyte characters that begins in the initial shift state. Each multibyte character is converted to a wide character as if by a call to the **mbrtowc** function, with the conversion state described by an **mbstate\_t** object initialized to zero before the first multibyte character is converted. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of **wchar\_t** large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null wide character, which will be added automatically.

The conversion specifier includes all subsequent characters in the format string, up to and including the matching right bracket (]). The characters between the brackets (the *scanlist*) compose the scanset, unless the character after the left bracket is a circumflex (^), in which case the scanset contains all characters that do not appear in the scanlist between the circumflex and the right bracket. If the conversion specifier begins with [] or [^], the right bracket character is in the scanlist and the next following right bracket character is the matching right bracket that ends the specification; otherwise the first following right bracket character is the one that ends the specification. If a - character is in the scanlist and is not the first, nor the second where the first character is a ^, nor the last character, the behavior is implementation-defined.

- Matches an implementation-defined set of sequences, which should be the same as the set of sequences that may be produced by the \*p conversion of the **fprintf** function. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to a pointer to **void**. The input item is converted to a pointer value in an implementation-defined manner. If the input item is a value converted earlier during the same program execution, the pointer that results shall compare equal to that value; otherwise the behavior of the \*p conversion is undefined.
- No input is consumed. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to signed integer into which is to be written the number of characters read from the input stream so far by this call to the **fscanf** function. Execution of a %n directive does not increment the assignment count returned at the completion of execution of the **fscanf** function. No argument is converted, but one is consumed. If the conversion specification includes an assignment-suppressing character or a field width, the behavior is undefined.
- % Matches a single % character; no conversion or assignment occurs. The complete conversion specification shall be %%.
- 13 If a conversion specification is invalid, the behavior is undefined. 308)
- The conversion specifiers A, E, F, G, and X are also valid and behave the same as, respectively, a, e, f, g, and x.
- 15 Trailing white-space characters(including new-line characters) are left unread unless matched by a directive. The success of literal matches and suppressed assignments is not directly determinable other than via the %n directive.

#### Returns

- 16 The **fscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.
- 17 **EXAMPLE 1** The call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
/* ... */
int n, i; float x; char name[50];
n = fscanf(stdin, "%d%f%s", &i, &x, name);
```

with the input line:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>308)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.13).

```
25 54.32E-1 thompson
```

will assign to n the value 3, to i the value 25, to x the value 5.432, and to name the sequence thompson\0.

18 **EXAMPLE 2** The call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
/* ... */
int i; float x; char name[50];
fscanf(stdin, "%2d%f%*d %[0123456789]", &i, &x, name);
```

with input:

```
56789 0123 56a72
```

will assign to i the value 56 and to x the value 789.0, will skip 0123, and will assign to name the sequence  $56\0$ . The next character read from the input stream will be a.

19 **EXAMPLE 3** To accept repeatedly from **stdin** a quantity, a unit of measure, and an item name:

```
#include <stdio.h>
/* ... */
int count; float quant; char units[21], item[21];
do {
    count = fscanf(stdin, "%f%20s of %20s", &quant, units, item);
    fscanf(stdin, "%*[^\n]");
} while (!feof(stdin) && !ferror(stdin));
```

20 If the **stdin** stream contains the following lines:

```
2 quarts of oil
-12.8degrees Celsius
lots of luck
10.0LBS of
dirt
100ergs of energy
```

the execution of the above example will be analogous to the following assignments:

```
quant = 2; strcpy(units, "quarts"); strcpy(item, "oil");
count = 3;
quant = -12.8; strcpy(units, "degrees");
count = 2; // "C" fails to match "o"
count = 0; // "l" fails to match "%f"
quant = 10.0; strcpy(units, "LBS"); strcpy(item, "dirt");
count = 3;
count = 0; // "100e" fails to match "%f"
count = EOF;
```

21 **EXAMPLE 4** In:

```
#include <stdio.h>
/* ... */
int d1, d2, n1, n2, i;
i = sscanf("123", "%d%n%n%d", &d1, &n1, &n2, &d2);
```

the value 123 is assigned to d1 and the value 3 to n1. Because %n can never get an input failure, the value of 3 is also assigned to n2. The value of d2 is not affected. The value 1 is assigned to i.

22 **EXAMPLE 5** The call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
  /* ... */
  int n, i;
  n = sscanf("foo %bar 42", "foo%bar%d", &i);
```

will assign to n the value 1 and to i the value 42 because input white-space characters are skipped for both the % and d conversion specifiers.

- 23 **EXAMPLE 6** In these examples, multibyte characters do have a state-dependent encoding, and the members of the extended character set that consist of more than one byte each consist of exactly two bytes, the first of which is denoted here by a □ and the second by an uppercase letter, but are only recognized as such when in the alternate shift state. The shift sequences are denoted by ↑ and ↓, in which the first causes entry into the alternate shift state.
- 24 After the call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
/* ... */
char str[50];
fscanf(stdin, "a%s", str);
```

with the input line:

```
a↑□X□Y↓ bc
```

str will contain  $\uparrow \Box X \Box Y \downarrow \ 0$  assuming that none of the bytes of the shift sequences (or of the multibyte characters, in the more general case) appears to be a single-byte white-space character.

25 In contrast, after the call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stddef.h>
/* ... */
wchar_t wstr[50];
fscanf(stdin, "a%ls", wstr);
```

with the same input line, wstr will contain the two wide characters that correspond to  $\Box X$  and  $\Box Y$  and a terminating null wide character.

26 However, the call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stddef.h>
/* ... */
wchar_t wstr[50];
fscanf(stdin, "a↑□X↓%ls", wstr);
```

with the same input line will return zero due to a matching failure against the ↓ sequence in the format string.

27 Assuming that the first byte of the multibyte character  $\square X$  is the same as the first byte of the multibyte character  $\square Y$ , after the call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stddef.h>
/* ... */
wchar_t wstr[50];
fscanf(stdin, "a↑□Y↓%ls", wstr);
```

with the same input line, zero will again be returned, but stdin will be left with a partially consumed multibyte character.

Forward references: the strtod, strtof, and strtold functions (7.22.1.5), the strtol, strtoll, strtoul, and strtoul functions (7.22.1.7), conversion state (7.29.6), the wcrtomb function (7.29.6.3.3).

## 7.21.6.3 The printf function

**Synopsis** 

```
#include <stdio.h>
int printf(const char * restrict format, ...);
```

## Description

The **printf** function is equivalent to **fprintf** with the argument **stdout** interposed before the arguments to **printf**.

#### Returns

The **printf** function returns the number of characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

## 7.21.6.4 The scanf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int scanf(const char * restrict format, ...);
```

#### Description

2 The scanf function is equivalent to fscanf with the argument stdin interposed before the arguments to scanf.

#### Returns

The **scanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **scanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### 7.21.6.5 The snprintf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int snprintf(char * restrict s, size_t n, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

## Description

The **snprintf** function is equivalent to **fprintf**, except that the output is written into an array (specified by argument s) rather than to a stream. If n is zero, nothing is written, and s may be a null pointer. Otherwise, output characters beyond the n-1<sup>st</sup> are discarded rather than being written to the array, and a null character is written at the end of the characters actually written into the array. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### Returns

The **snprintf** function returns the number of characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if an encoding error occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than n.

# 7.21.6.6 The sprintf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int sprintf(char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

## Description

The **sprintf** function is equivalent to **fprintf**, except that the output is written into an array (specified by the argument s) rather than to a stream. A null character is written at the end of the characters written; it is not counted as part of the returned value. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### **Returns**

The **sprintf** function returns the number of characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if an encoding error occurred.

## 7.21.6.7 The sscanf function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int sscanf(const char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

## Description

The **sscanf** function is equivalent to **fscanf**, except that input is obtained from a string (specified by the argument s) rather than from a stream. Reaching the end of the string is equivalent to encountering end-of-file for the **fscanf** function. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### Returns

The **sscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **sscanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### 7.21.6.8 The vfprintf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vfprintf(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## Description

The **vfprintf** function is equivalent to **fprintf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vfprintf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>309)</sup>

#### **Returns**

- The **vfprintf** function returns the number of characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** The following shows the use of the **vfprintf** function in a general error-reporting routine.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void error(char *function_name, char *format, ...)
{
    va_list args;

    va_start(args, format);
    // print out name of function causing error
    fprintf(stderr, "ERROR in %s: ", function_name);
    // print out remainder of message
    vfprintf(stderr, format, args);
    va_end(args);
}
```

#### 7.21.6.9 The vfscanf function

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>309)</sup> As the functions vfprintf, vfscanf, vprintf, vscanf, vsnprintf, and vsscanf invoke the va\_arg macro, the value of arg after the return is indeterminate.

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vfscanf(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## Description

The **vfscanf** function is equivalent to **fscanf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vfscanf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro. 309)

#### Returns

The **vfscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **vfscanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## 7.21.6.10 The vprintf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vprintf(const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## Description

The **vprintf** function is equivalent to **printf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vprintf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>309)</sup>

#### **Returns**

3 The **vprintf** function returns the number of characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

## 7.21.6.11 The vscanf function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vscanf(const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## Description

The **vscanf** function is equivalent to **scanf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vscanf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro. 309)

#### Returns

The **vscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **vscanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### 7.21.6.12 The vsnprintf function

## **Synopsis**

## Description

The **vsnprintf** function is equivalent to **snprintf**, with the variable argument list replaced by **arg**, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vsnprintf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>309)</sup> If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### Returns

The **vsnprintf** function returns the number of characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if an encoding error occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than n.

## 7.21.6.13 The vsprintf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vsprintf(char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## Description

The **vsprintf** function is equivalent to **sprintf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vsprintf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>309)</sup> If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### Returns

3 The **vsprintf** function returns the number of characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if an encoding error occurred.

## 7.21.6.14 The vsscanf function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vsscanf(const char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## Description

The **vsscanf** function is equivalent to **sscanf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vsscanf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>309)</sup>

#### **Returns**

The **vsscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **vsscanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## 7.21.7 Character input/output functions

## 7.21.7.1 The fgetc function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fgetc(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

If the end-of-file indicator for the input stream pointed to by stream is not set and a next character is present, the **fgetc** function obtains that character as an **unsigned char** converted to an **int** and

advances the associated file position indicator for the stream (if defined).

#### Returns

If the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set, or if the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set and the **fgetc** function returns **EOF**. Otherwise, the **fgetc** function returns the next character from the input stream pointed to by stream. If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and the **fgetc** function returns **EOF**. <sup>310)</sup>

## 7.21.7.2 The fgets function

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *fgets(char * restrict s, int n, FILE * restrict stream);
```

## Description

The **fgets** function reads at most one less than the number of characters specified by n from the stream pointed to by stream into the array pointed to by s. No additional characters are read after a new-line character (which is retained) or after end-of-file. A null character is written immediately after the last character read into the array.

#### **Returns**

The **fgets** function returns s if successful. If end-of-file is encountered and no characters have been read into the array, the contents of the array remain unchanged and a null pointer is returned. If a read error occurs during the operation, the array contents are indeterminate and a null pointer is returned.

## 7.21.7.3 The fputc function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fputc(int c, FILE *stream);
```

## Description

The **fputc** function writes the character specified by **c** (converted to an **unsigned char**) to the output stream pointed to by **stream**, at the position indicated by the associated file position indicator for the stream (if defined), and advances the indicator appropriately. If the file cannot support positioning requests, or if the stream was opened with append mode, the character is appended to the output stream.

#### Returns

The **fputc** function returns the character written. If a write error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and **fputc** returns **E0F**.

## 7.21.7.4 The fputs function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fputs(const char * restrict s, FILE * restrict stream);
```

## Description

The **fputs** function writes the string pointed to by s to the stream pointed to by stream. The terminating null character is not written.

#### Returns

The **fputs** function returns **EOF** if a write error occurs; otherwise it returns a nonnegative value.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>310)</sup>An end-of-file and a read error can be distinguished by use of the **feof** and **ferror** functions.

## 7.21.7.5 The getc function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int getc(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

The **getc** function is equivalent to **fgetc**, except that if it is implemented as a macro, it may evaluate **stream** more than once, so the argument should never be an expression with side effects.

#### **Returns**

The **getc** function returns the next character from the input stream pointed to by stream. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set and **getc** returns **E0F**. If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and **getc** returns **E0F**.

## 7.21.7.6 The getchar function

## Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
int getchar(void);
```

#### Description

The **getchar** function is equivalent to **getc** with the argument **stdin**.

#### Returns

The **getchar** function returns the next character from the input stream pointed to by **stdin**. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set and **getchar** returns **EOF**. If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and **getchar** returns **EOF**.

## 7.21.7.7 The putc function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int putc(int c, FILE *stream);
```

## Description

The **putc** function is equivalent to **fputc**, except that if it is implemented as a macro, it may evaluate **stream** more than once, so that argument should never be an expression with side effects.

#### Returns

The **putc** function returns the character written. If a write error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and **putc** returns **EOF**.

## 7.21.7.8 The putchar function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int putchar(int c);
```

### Description

The **putchar** function is equivalent to **putc** with the second argument **stdout**.

#### Returns

The **putchar** function returns the character written. If a write error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and **putchar** returns **EOF**.

#### 7.21.7.9 The puts function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int puts(const char *s);
```

#### Description

The **puts** function writes the string pointed to by **s** to the stream pointed to by **stdout**, and appends a new-line character to the output. The terminating null character is not written.

#### Returns

The **puts** function returns **EOF** if a write error occurs; otherwise it returns a nonnegative value.

#### 7.21.7.10 The ungetc function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int ungetc(int c, FILE *stream);
```

## Description

- The **ungetc** function pushes the character specified by c (converted to an **unsigned char**) back onto the input stream pointed to by stream. Pushed-back characters will be returned by subsequent reads on that stream in the reverse order of their pushing. A successful intervening call (with the stream pointed to by stream) to a file positioning function (**fseek**, **fsetpos**, or **rewind**) discards any pushed-back characters for the stream. The external storage corresponding to the stream is unchanged.
- One character of pushback is guaranteed. If the ungetc function is called too many times on the same stream without an intervening read or file positioning operation on that stream, the operation may fail.
- 4 If the value of c equals that of the macro **EOF**, the operation fails and the input stream is unchanged.
- A successful call to the **ungetc** function clears the end-of-file indicator for the stream. The value of the file position indicator for the stream after reading or discarding all pushed-back characters shall be the same as it was before the characters were pushed back.<sup>311)</sup> For a text stream, the value of its file position indicator after a successful call to the **ungetc** function is unspecified until all pushed-back characters are read or discarded. For a binary stream, its file position indicator is decremented by each successful call to the **ungetc** function; if its value was zero before a call, it is indeterminate after the call.<sup>312)</sup>

## Returns

The **ungetc** function returns the character pushed back after conversion, or **EOF** if the operation fails.

**Forward references:** file positioning functions (7.21.9).

## 7.21.8 Direct input/output functions

## 7.21.8.1 The fread function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
size_t fread(void * restrict ptr, size_t size, size_t nmemb,
FILE * restrict stream);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>311)</sup>Note that a file positioning function could further modify the file position indicator after discarding any pushed-back characters.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>312)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.13).

## Description

The **fread** function reads, into the array pointed to by ptr, up to nmemb elements whose size is specified by size, from the stream pointed to by stream. For each object, size calls are made to the **fgetc** function and the results stored, in the order read, in an array of **unsigned char** exactly overlaying the object. The file position indicator for the stream (if defined) is advanced by the number of characters successfully read. If an error occurs, the resulting value of the file position indicator for the stream is indeterminate. If a partial element is read, its value is indeterminate.

#### **Returns**

The **fread** function returns the number of elements successfully read, which may be less than nmemb if a read error or end-of-file is encountered. If size or nmemb is zero, **fread** returns zero and the contents of the array and the state of the stream remain unchanged.

## 7.21.8.2 The fwrite function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
size_t fwrite(const void * restrict ptr, size_t size, size_t nmemb,
FILE * restrict stream);
```

## Description

The **fwrite** function writes, from the array pointed to by ptr, up to nmemb elements whose size is specified by size, to the stream pointed to by stream. For each object, size calls are made to the **fputc** function, taking the values (in order) from an array of **unsigned char** exactly overlaying the object. The file position indicator for the stream (if defined) is advanced by the number of characters successfully written. If an error occurs, the resulting value of the file position indicator for the stream is indeterminate.

## Returns

The **fwrite** function returns the number of elements successfully written, which will be less than nmemb only if a write error is encountered. If size or nmemb is zero, **fwrite** returns zero and the state of the stream remains unchanged.

## 7.21.9 File positioning functions

## 7.21.9.1 The fgetpos function

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fgetpos(FILE * restrict stream, fpos_t * restrict pos);
```

## Description

The **fgetpos** function stores the current values of the parse state (if any) and file position indicator for the stream pointed to by **stream** in the object pointed to by **pos**. The values stored contain unspecified information usable by the **fsetpos** function for repositioning the stream to its position at the time of the call to the **fgetpos** function.

#### Returns

If successful, the **fgetpos** function returns zero; on failure, the **fgetpos** function returns nonzero and stores an implementation-defined positive value in **errno**.

**Forward references:** the **fsetpos** function (7.21.9.3).

#### 7.21.9.2 The fseek function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fseek(FILE *stream, long int offset, int whence);
```

## Description

- The **fseek** function sets the file position indicator for the stream pointed to by stream. If a read or write error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and **fseek** fails.
- For a binary stream, the new position, measured in characters from the beginning of the file, is obtained by adding offset to the position specified by whence. The specified position is the beginning of the file if whence is **SEEK\_SET**, the current value of the file position indicator if **SEEK\_CUR**, or end-of-file if **SEEK\_END**. A binary stream need not meaningfully support **fseek** calls with a whence value of **SEEK\_END**.
- For a text stream, either offset shall be zero, or offset shall be a value returned by an earlier successful call to the **ftell** function on a stream associated with the same file and whence shall be **SEEK\_SET**.
- After determining the new position, a successful call to the **fseek** function undoes any effects of the **ungetc** function on the stream, clears the end-of-file indicator for the stream, and then establishes the new position. After a successful **fseek** call, the next operation on an update stream may be either input or output.

#### Returns

The **fseek** function returns nonzero only for a request that cannot be satisfied.

**Forward references:** the **ftell** function (7.21.9.4).

#### 7.21.9.3 The fsetpos function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fsetpos(FILE *stream, const fpos_t *pos);
```

#### Description

- The **fsetpos** function sets the **mbstate\_t** object (if any) and file position indicator for the stream pointed to by **stream** according to the value of the object pointed to by **pos**, which shall be a value obtained from an earlier successful call to the **fgetpos** function on a stream associated with the same file. If a read or write error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and **fsetpos** fails.
- A successful call to the **fsetpos** function undoes any effects of the **ungetc** function on the stream, clears the end-of-file indicator for the stream, and then establishes the new parse state and position. After a successful **fsetpos** call, the next operation on an update stream may be either input or output.

## Returns

If successful, the **fsetpos** function returns zero; on failure, the **fsetpos** function returns nonzero and stores an implementation-defined positive value in **errno**.

## 7.21.9.4 The ftell function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
long int ftell(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

The **ftell** function obtains the current value of the file position indicator for the stream pointed to by stream. For a binary stream, the value is the number of characters from the beginning of the file.

For a text stream, its file position indicator contains unspecified information, usable by the **fseek** function for returning the file position indicator for the stream to its position at the time of the **ftell** call; the difference between two such return values is not necessarily a meaningful measure of the number of characters written or read.

## Returns

If successful, the **ftell** function returns the current value of the file position indicator for the stream. On failure, the **ftell** function returns -1L and stores an implementation-defined positive value in **errno**.

#### 7.21.9.5 The rewind function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
void rewind(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

The **rewind** function sets the file position indicator for the stream pointed to by stream to the beginning of the file. It is equivalent to

```
(void)fseek(stream, 0L, SEEK_SET)
```

except that the error indicator for the stream is also cleared.

#### Returns

3 The **rewind** function returns no value.

## 7.21.10 Error-handling functions

## 7.21.10.1 The clearerr function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
void clearerr(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

2 The clearer function clears the end-of-file and error indicators for the stream pointed to by stream.

#### **Returns**

3 The **clearerr** function returns no value.

## 7.21.10.2 The feof function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int feof(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

The **feof** function tests the end-of-file indicator for the stream pointed to by stream.

#### Returns

3 The **feof** function returns nonzero if and only if the end-of-file indicator is set for stream.

#### 7.21.10.3 The ferror function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int ferror(FILE *stream);
```

## Description

2 The **ferror** function tests the error indicator for the stream pointed to by stream.

#### Returns

3 The **ferror** function returns nonzero if and only if the error indicator is set for stream.

## 7.21.10.4 The perror function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
void perror(const char *s);
```

## Description

The **perror** function maps the error number in the integer expression **errno** to an error message. It writes a sequence of characters to the standard error stream thus: first (if s is not a null pointer and the character pointed to by s is not the null character), the string pointed to by s followed by a colon (:) and a space; then an appropriate error message string followed by a new-line character. The contents of the error message strings are the same as those returned by the **strerror** function with argument **errno**.

#### Returns

3 The **perror** function returns no value.

**Forward references:** the **strerror** function (7.24.6.2).

## 7.22 General utilities <stdlib.h>

- 1 The header <stdlib.h> declares five types and several functions of general utility, and defines several macros.<sup>313)</sup>
- 2 The feature test macro **\_\_STDC\_VERSION\_STDLIB\_H\_\_** expands to the token *yyyymmL*.
- 3 The types declared are **size\_t** and **wchar\_t** (both described in 7.19),

```
div_t
```

which is a structure type that is the type of the value returned by the **div** function,

```
ldiv_t
```

which is a structure type that is the type of the value returned by the ldiv function, and

```
lldiv_t
```

which is a structure type that is the type of the value returned by the **lldiv** function.

4 The macros defined are **NULL** (described in 7.19);

```
EXIT_FAILURE
```

and

```
EXIT_SUCCESS
```

which expand to integer constant expressions that can be used as the argument to the **exit** function to return unsuccessful or successful termination status, respectively, to the host environment;

```
RAND_MAX
```

which expands to an integer constant expression that is the maximum value returned by the **rand** function; and

```
MB_CUR_MAX
```

which expands to a positive integer expression with type **size\_t** that is the maximum number of bytes in a multibyte character for the extended character set specified by the current locale (category **LC\_CTYPE**), which is never greater than **MB\_LEN\_MAX**.

## 7.22.1 Numeric conversion functions

The functions **atof**, **atoi**, **atol**, and **atoll** need not affect the value of the integer expression **errno** on an error. If the value of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

#### 7.22.1.1 The atof function

**Synopsis** 

```
#include <stdlib.h>
double atof(const char *nptr);
```

## Description

The **atof** function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to **double** representation. Except for the behavior on error, it is equivalent to

```
strtod(nptr, (char **)NULL)
```

 $<sup>^{313)}</sup>$ See "future library directions" (7.31.14).

#### Returns

3 The **atof** function returns the converted value.

Forward references: the strtod, strtof, and strtold functions (7.22.1.5).

## 7.22.1.2 The atoi, atol, and atoll functions

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int atoi(const char *nptr);
long int atol(const char *nptr);
long long int atoll(const char *nptr);
```

#### Description

The atoi, atol, and atoll functions convert the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to int, long int, and long long int representation, respectively. Except for the behavior on error, they are equivalent to

```
atoi: (int)strtol(nptr, (char **)NULL, 10)
atol: strtol(nptr, (char **)NULL, 10)
atoll: strtoll(nptr, (char **)NULL, 10)
```

#### Returns

The **atoi**, **atol**, and **atoll** functions return the converted value.

Forward references: the strtol, strtoll, strtoul, and strtoull functions (7.22.1.7).

# 7.22.1.3 The strfromd, strfromf, and strfroml functions Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int strfromd(char *restrict s, size_t n, const char *restrict format, double fp);
int strfromf(char *restrict s, size_t n, const char *restrict format, float fp);
int strfroml(char *restrict s, size_t n, const char *restrict format, long double fp);
```

## Description

The **strfromd**, **strfromf**, and **strfroml** functions are equivalent to **snprintf**(s, n, format, fp) (7.21.6.5), except that the format string shall only contain the character %, an optional precision that does not contain an asterisk \*, and one of the conversion specifiers a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G, which applies to the type (**double**, **float**, or **long double**) indicated by the function suffix (rather than by a length modifier).

#### Returns

The **strfromd**, **strfromf**, and **strfroml** functions return the number of characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is less than n.

## 7.22.1.4 The **strfromd***N* functions

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int strfromd32(char*restrict s, size_t n, const char*restrict format, _Decimal32 fp);
int strfromd64(char*restrict s, size_t n, const char*restrict format, _Decimal64 fp);
int strfromd128(char*restrict s, size_t n, const char*restrict format, _Decimal128 fp);
#endif
```

## Description

The **strfromd***N* functions are equivalent to **snprintf**(s, n, format, fp) (7.21.6.5), except the format string contains only the character %, an optional precision that does not contain an asterisk \*, and one of the conversion specifiers a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G, which applies to the type (**\_Decimal32**, **\_Decimal64**, or **\_Decimal128**) indicated by the function suffix (rather than by a length modifier). Use of these functions with any other format string results in undefined behavior.

#### **Returns**

3 The **strfromd***N* functions return the number of characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is less than n.

# 7.22.1.5 The strtod, strtof, and strtold functions

```
Synopsis

#include <
```

```
#include <stdlib.h>
double strtod(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr);
float strtof(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr);
long double strtold(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr);
```

#### Description

- The **strtod**, **strtof**, and **strtold** functions convert the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to **double**, **float**, and **long double** representation, respectively. First, they decompose the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, a subject sequence resembling a floating-point constant or representing an infinity or NaN; and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. Then, they attempt to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.
- The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign, then one of the following:
  - a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional exponent part as defined in 6.4.4.2;
  - a 0x or 0X, then a nonempty sequence of hexadecimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional binary exponent part as defined in 6.4.4.2;
  - INF or INFINITY, ignoring case
  - NAN or NAN(*n-char-sequence<sub>opt</sub>*), ignoring case in the NAN part, where:

```
n-char-sequence:
digit
nondigit
n-char-sequence digit
n-char-sequence nondigit
```

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is not of the expected form.

If the subject sequence has the expected form for a floating-point number, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit or the decimal-point character (whichever occurs first) is interpreted as a floating constant according to the rules of 6.4.4.2, except that the decimal-point character is used in place of a period, and that if neither an exponent part nor a decimal-point character appears in a decimal floating-point number, or if a binary exponent part does not appear in a hexadecimal floating-point number, an exponent part of the appropriate type with value zero is assumed to follow the last digit in the string. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the sequence

is interpreted as negated.<sup>314)</sup> A character sequence INF or INFINITY is interpreted as an infinity, if representable in the return type, else like a floating constant that is too large for the range of the return type. A character sequence NAN or NAN(n-char-sequence $_{opt}$ ) is interpreted as a quiet NaN, if supported in the return type, else like a subject sequence part that does not have the expected form; the meaning of the n-char sequence is implementation-defined.<sup>315)</sup> A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

- If the subject sequence has the hexadecimal form and **FLT\_RADIX** is a power of 2, the value resulting from the conversion is correctly rounded.
- 6 In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.
- If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

#### Recommended practice

- 8 If the subject sequence has the hexadecimal form, **FLT\_RADIX** is not a power of 2, and the result is not exactly representable, the result should be one of the two numbers in the appropriate internal format that are adjacent to the hexadecimal floating source value, with the extra stipulation that the error should have a correct sign for the current rounding direction.
- If the subject sequence has the decimal form and at most M significant digits, where M is the maximum value of the T**\_DECIMAL\_DIG** macros (defined in <float.h>), the result should be correctly rounded. If the subject sequence D has the decimal form and more than M significant digits, consider the two bounding, adjacent decimal strings L and U, both having M significant digits, such that the values of L, D, and U satisfy  $L \le D \le U$ . The result should be one of the (equal or adjacent) values that would be obtained by correctly rounding L and U according to the current rounding direction, with the extra stipulation that the error with respect to D should have a correct sign for the current rounding direction.  $^{316}$

#### Returns

The functions return the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value overflows and default rounding is in effect (7.12.1), plus or minus HUGE\_VAL, HUGE\_VALF, or HUGE\_VALL is returned (according to the return type and sign of the value), and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno. If the result underflows (7.12.1), the functions return a value whose magnitude is no greater than the smallest normalized positive number in the return type; whether errno acquires the value ERANGE is implementation-defined.

#### 7.22.1.6 The strtodN functions

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 strtod32(const char * restrict nptr, char ** restrict endptr);
_Decimal64 strtod64(const char * restrict nptr, char ** restrict endptr);
_Decimal128 strtod128(const char * restrict nptr, char ** restrict endptr);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **strtod**N functions convert the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to decimal floating type representation. First, they decompose the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters; a subject sequence resembling a floating constant or representing an infinity or NaN; and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>314)</sup>It is unspecified whether a minus-signed sequence is converted to a negative number directly or by negating the value resulting from converting the corresponding unsigned sequence (see F.5); the two methods could yield different results if rounding is toward positive or negative infinity. In either case, the functions honor the sign of zero if floating-point arithmetic supports signed zeros.

 $<sup>^{315)}</sup>$ An implementation can use the n-char sequence to determine extra information to be represented in the NaN's significand.  $^{316)}$ M is sufficiently large that L and U will usually correctly round to the same internal floating value, but if not will correctly round to adjacent values.

the terminating null character of the input string. Then, they attempt to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.

- The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign, then one of the following:
  - a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional exponent part as defined in 6.4.4.2
  - INF or INFINITY, ignoring case
  - NAN or NAN(*d-char-sequence<sub>opt</sub>*), ignoring case in the NAN part, where:

```
d-char-sequence:
digit
nondigit
d-char-sequence digit
d-char-sequence nondigit
```

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is not of the expected form.

- If the subject sequence has the expected form for a floating-point number, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit or the decimal-point character (whichever occurs first) is interpreted as a floating constant according to the rules of 6.4.4.2, including correct rounding and determination of the coefficient *c* and the quantum exponent *q*, with the following exceptions:
  - It is not a hexadecimal floating number.
  - The decimal-point character is used in place of a period.
  - If neither an exponent part nor a decimal-point character appears in a decimal floating-point number, an exponent part of the appropriate type with value zero is assumed to follow the last digit in the string.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the sequence is interpreted as negated (before rounding) and the sign s is set to -1, else s is set to 1. A character sequence INF or INFINITY is interpreted as an infinity. A character sequence NAN or NAN(d-char-sequence $_{opt}$ ), is interpreted as a quiet NaN; the meaning of the d-char sequence is implementation-defined. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

- 5 In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.
- If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

## Returns

- The **strtod**N functions return the correctly rounded converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, the value of the triple (1,0,0) is returned. If the correct value overflows, the value of the macro **ERANGE** is stored in **errno**. If the result underflows (7.12.1), whether **errno** acquires the value **ERANGE** is implementation-defined.
- 8 **EXAMPLE** Following are subject sequences of the decimal form and the resulting triples (s, c, q) produced by **strtod64**. Note that for **\_Decimal64**, the precision (maximum coefficient length) is 16 and the quantum exponent range is  $-398 \le q \le 369$ .

 $<sup>^{317)}</sup>$ An implementation may use the d-char sequence to determine extra information to be represented in the NaN's significand.

```
" O "
                            (1,0,0)
"0.00"
                            (1,0,-2)
"123"
                            (1, 123, 0)
" - 123"
                            (-1, 123, 0)
"1.23E3"
                            (1, 123, 1)
"1.23E+3"
                            (1, 123, 1)
"12.3E+7"
                            (1, 123, 6)
"12.0"
                            (1, 120, -1)
"12.3"
                            (1, 123, -1)
"0.00123"
                            (1, 123, -5)
"-1.23E-12"
                            (-1, 123, -14)
"1234.5E-4"
                            (1, 12345, -5)
" - O "
                            (-1,0,0)
"-0.00"
                            (-1,0,-2)
"0E+7"
                            (1,0,7)
"-0E-7"
                            (-1, 0, -7)
"12345678901234567890"
                            (1, 1234567890123457, 4) or (1, 1234567890123456, 4) depending on rounding mode
"1234E-400"
                            (1, 12, -398) or (1, 13, -398) depending on rounding mode
"1234E-402"
                            (1,0,-398) or (1,1,-398) depending on rounding mode
                            (1, 1000, 0)
"1000."
".0001"
                            (1, 1, -4)
"1000.e0"
                            (1, 1000, 0)
".0001e0"
                            (1,1,-4)
"1000.0"
                            (1, 10000, -1)
"0.0001"
                            (1,1,-4)
                            (1,100000,-2)
"1000.00"
"00.0001"
                            (1,1,-4)
"001000."
                            (1, 1000, 0)
"001000.0"
                            (1, 10000, -1)
"001000.00"
                            (1, 100000, -2)
"00.00"
                            (1,0,-2)
"00."
                            (1, 0, 0)
".00"
                            (1,0,-2)
"00.00e-5"
                            (1,0,-7)
                            (1,0,-5)
"00.e-5"
".00e-5"
"0x1.8p+4"
                            (1,0,0), and a pointer to "x1.8p+4" is stored in the object pointed to by endptr,
                            provided endptr is not a null pointer
"infinite"
                            infinity, and a pointer to "inite" is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided
                            endptr is not a null pointer
```

## 7.22.1.7 The strtol, strtoll, strtoul, and strtoull functions

```
Synopsis
```

1

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long int strtol(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr, int base);
long long int strtoll(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr, int base);
unsigned long int strtoul(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr, int base);
unsigned long long int strtoull(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr, int base);
```

## Description

- The strtol, strtoll, strtoul, and strtoull functions convert the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to long int, long long int, unsigned long int, and unsigned long int representation, respectively. First, they decompose the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of base, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. Then, they attempt to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.
- If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is that of an integer constant as described in 6.4.4.1, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign, but not including an integer suffix. If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign, but not including an integer suffix. The letters from a (or A)

through z (or Z) are ascribed the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted. If the value of base is 16, the characters 0x or 0X may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the sign if present.

- The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white-space characters, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.
- If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant according to the rules of 6.4.4.1. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion, ascribing to each letter its value as given above. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated (in the return type). A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.
- 6 In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.
- If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

#### **Returns**

The **strtol**, **strtol**, **strtoul**, and **strtoul** functions return the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, **LONG\_MIN**, **LONG\_MAX**, **LLONG\_MIN**, **LLONG\_MAX**, **ULONG\_MAX**, or **ULLONG\_MAX** is returned (according to the return type and sign of the value, if any), and the value of the macro **ERANGE** is stored in **errno**.

## 7.22.2 Pseudo-random sequence generation functions

## 7.22.2.1 The rand function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int rand(void);
```

## Description

- 2 The **rand** function computes a sequence of pseudo-random integers in the range 0 to **RAND\_MAX** inclusive.
- 3 The **rand** function is not required to avoid data races with other calls to pseudo-random sequence generation functions. The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **rand** function.

## Recommended practice

There are no guarantees as to the quality of the random sequence produced and some implementations are known to produce sequences with distressingly non-random low-order bits. Applications with particular requirements should use a generator that is known to be sufficient for their needs.

#### Returns

5 The **rand** function returns a pseudo-random integer.

## **Environmental limits**

6 The value of the **RAND\_MAX** macro shall be at least 32767.

#### 7.22.2.2 The srand function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void srand(unsigned int seed);
```

## Description

- The **srand** function uses the argument as a seed for a new sequence of pseudo-random numbers to be returned by subsequent calls to rand. If srand is then called with the same seed value, the sequence of pseudo-random numbers shall be repeated. If rand is called before any calls to srand have been made, the same sequence shall be generated as when srand is first called with a seed
- The **srand** function is not required to avoid data races with other calls to pseudo-random sequence generation functions. The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the srand function.

#### **Returns**

- The **srand** function returns no value. 4
- 5 **EXAMPLE** The following functions define a portable implementation of rand and srand.

```
static unsigned long int next = 1;
                 // RAND_MAX assumed to be 32767
int rand(void)
{
      next = next * 1103515245 + 12345;
      return (unsigned int)(next/65536) % 32768;
}
void srand(unsigned int seed)
      next = seed;
}
```

## 7.22.3 Memory management functions

- The order and contiguity of storage allocated by successive calls to the aligned\_alloc, calloc, malloc, and realloc functions is unspecified. The pointer returned if the allocation succeeds is suitably aligned so that it may be assigned to a pointer to any type of object with a fundamental alignment requirement and size less than or equal to the size requested. It may then be used to access such an object or an array of such objects in the space allocated (until the space is explicitly deallocated). The lifetime of an allocated object extends from the allocation until the deallocation. Each such allocation shall yield a pointer to an object disjoint from any other object. The pointer returned points to the start (lowest byte address) of the allocated space. If the space cannot be allocated, a null pointer is returned. If the size of the space requested is zero, the behavior is implementation-defined: either a null pointer is returned to indicate an error, or the behavior is as if the size were some nonzero value, except that the returned pointer shall not be used to access an object.
- For purposes of determining the existence of a data race, memory allocation functions behave as though they accessed only memory locations accessible through their arguments and not other static duration storage. These functions may, however, visibly modify the storage that they allocate or deallocate. Calls to these functions that allocate or deallocate a particular region of memory shall occur in a single total order, and each such deallocation call shall synchronize with the next allocation (if any) in this order.

## 7.22.3.1 The aligned\_alloc function

## **Synopsis**

```
1
            #include <stdlib.h>
            void *aligned_alloc(size_t alignment, size_t size);
```

## Description

The aligned\_alloc function allocates space for an object whose alignment is specified by alignment, whose size is specified by size, and whose value is indeterminate. If the value of alignment is not a valid alignment supported by the implementation the function shall fail by returning a null pointer.

#### **Returns**

The **aligned\_alloc** function returns either a null pointer or a pointer to the allocated space.

#### 7.22.3.2 The calloc function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *calloc(size_t nmemb, size_t size);
```

## Description

The **calloc** function allocates space for an array of nmemb objects, each of whose size is size. The space is initialized to all bits zero.<sup>318)</sup>

#### **Returns**

The **calloc** function returns either a null pointer or a pointer to the allocated space.

#### 7.22.3.3 The free function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void free(void *ptr);
```

#### Description

The **free** function causes the space pointed to by ptr to be deallocated, that is, made available for further allocation. If ptr is a null pointer, no action occurs. Otherwise, if the argument does not match a pointer earlier returned by a memory management function, or if the space has been deallocated by a call to **free** or **realloc**, the behavior is undefined.

#### **Returns**

3 The **free** function returns no value.

## 7.22.3.4 The malloc function

## Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *malloc(size_t size);
```

#### Description

The **malloc** function allocates space for an object whose size is specified by **size** and whose value is indeterminate.

## Returns

The **malloc** function returns either a null pointer or a pointer to the allocated space.

## 7.22.3.5 The realloc function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);
```

#### Description

The **realloc** function deallocates the old object pointed to by ptr and returns a pointer to a new object that has the size specified by size. The contents of the new object shall be the same as that of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>318)</sup>Note that this need not be the same as the representation of floating-point zero or a null pointer constant.

the old object prior to deallocation, up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. Any bytes in the new object beyond the size of the old object have indeterminate values.

If ptr is a null pointer, the **realloc** function behaves like the **malloc** function for the specified size. Otherwise, if ptr does not match a pointer earlier returned by a memory management function, or if the space has been deallocated by a call to the **free** or **realloc** function, the behavior is undefined. If size is nonzero and memory for the new object is not allocated, the old object is not deallocated. If size is zero and or if the size is zero, the behavior is undefined. If memory for the new object is not allocated, it is implementation defined whether the old object is deallocated. If the old object is not deallocated, its value shall be and its value is unchanged.

#### Returns

The **realloc** function returns a pointer to the new object (which may have the same value as a pointer to the old object), or a null pointer if the new object has not been allocated.

#### 7.22.4 Communication with the environment

#### 7.22.4.1 The abort function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
_Noreturn void abort(void);
```

## Description

The **abort** function causes abnormal program termination to occur, unless the signal **SIGABRT** is being caught and the signal handler does not return. Whether open streams with unwritten buffered data are flushed, open streams are closed, or temporary files are removed is implementation-defined. An implementation-defined form of the status *unsuccessful termination* is returned to the host environment by means of the function call **raise(SIGABRT)**.

## Returns

3 The **abort** function does not return to its caller.

#### 7.22.4.2 The atexit function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int atexit(void (*func)(void));
```

## Description

The **atexit** function registers the function pointed to by func, to be called without arguments at normal program termination.<sup>319)</sup> It is unspecified whether a call to the **atexit** function that does not happen before the **exit** function is called will succeed.

## **Environmental limits**

3 The implementation shall support the registration of at least 32 functions.

#### Returns

4 The atexit function returns zero if the registration succeeds, nonzero if it fails.

Forward references: the at\_quick\_exit function (7.22.4.3), the exit function (7.22.4.4).

#### 7.22.4.3 The at\_quick\_exit function

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int at_quick_exit(void (*func)(void));
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>319)</sup>The **atexit** function registrations are distinct from the **at\_quick\_exit** registrations, so applications might need to call both registration functions with the same argument.

The at\_quick\_exit function registers the function pointed to by func, to be called without arguments should quick\_exit be called.<sup>320)</sup> It is unspecified whether a call to the at\_quick\_exit function that does not happen before the quick\_exit function is called will succeed.

#### **Environmental limits**

The implementation shall support the registration of at least 32 functions.

#### Returns

4 The at\_quick\_exit function returns zero if the registration succeeds, nonzero if it fails.

**Forward references:** the **quick\_exit** function (7.22.4.7).

### 7.22.4.4 The exit function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
    _Noreturn void exit(int status);
```

### Description

- The exit function causes normal program termination to occur. No functions registered by the at\_quick\_exit function are called. If a program calls the exit function more than once, or calls the quick\_exit function in addition to the exit function, the behavior is undefined.
- First, all functions registered by the **atexit** function are called, in the reverse order of their registration,<sup>321)</sup> except that a function is called after any previously registered functions that had already been called at the time it was registered. If, during the call to any such function, a call to the **longjmp** function is made that would terminate the call to the registered function, the behavior is undefined.
- Next, all open streams with unwritten buffered data are flushed, all open streams are closed, and all files created by the **tmpfile** function are removed.
- Finally, control is returned to the host environment. If the value of status is zero or **EXIT\_SUCCESS**, an implementation-defined form of the status *successful termination* is returned. If the value of status is **EXIT\_FAILURE**, an implementation-defined form of the status *unsuccessful termination* is returned. Otherwise the status returned is implementation-defined.

#### Returns

6 The **exit** function cannot return to its caller.

## 7.22.4.5 The \_Exit function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
    _Noreturn void _Exit(int status);
```

### Description

The **\_Exit** function causes normal program termination to occur and control to be returned to the host environment. No functions registered by the **atexit** function, the **at\_quick\_exit** function, or signal handlers registered by the **signal** function are called. The status returned to the host environment is determined in the same way as for the **exit** function (7.22.4.4). Whether open streams with unwritten buffered data are flushed, open streams are closed, or temporary files are removed is implementation-defined.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>320)</sup>The **at\_quick\_exit** function registrations are distinct from the **atexit** registrations, so applications might need to call both registration functions with the same argument.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>321)</sup>Each function is called as many times as it was registered, and in the correct order with respect to other registered functions.

N2583

### Returns

3 The **Exit** function cannot return to its caller.

### 7.22.4.6 The getenv function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char *getenv(const char *name);
```

### Description

- The **getenv** function searches an *environment list*, provided by the host environment, for a string that matches the string pointed to by name. The set of environment names and the method for altering the environment list are implementation-defined. The **getenv** function need not avoid data races with other threads of execution that modify the environment list.<sup>322)</sup>
- The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **getenv** function.

#### Returns

The **getenv** function returns a pointer to a string associated with the matched list member. The string pointed to shall not be modified by the program, but may be overwritten by a subsequent call to the **getenv** function. If the specified name cannot be found, a null pointer is returned.

### 7.22.4.7 The quick\_exit function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
    _Noreturn void quick_exit(int status);
```

### Description

- The quick\_exit function causes normal program termination to occur. No functions registered by the atexit function or signal handlers registered by the signal function are called. If a program calls the quick\_exit function more than once, or calls the exit function in addition to the quick\_exit function, the behavior is undefined. If a signal is raised while the quick\_exit function is executing, the behavior is undefined.
- The **quick\_exit** function first calls all functions registered by the **at\_quick\_exit** function, in the reverse order of their registration, <sup>323)</sup> except that a function is called after any previously registered functions that had already been called at the time it was registered. If, during the call to any such function, a call to the **longjmp** function is made that would terminate the call to the registered function, the behavior is undefined.
- 4 Then control is returned to the host environment by means of the function call **\_Exit**(status).

### Returns

5 The quick\_exit function cannot return to its caller.

## 7.22.4.8 The system function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int system(const char *string);
```

## Description

If string is a null pointer, the **system** function determines whether the host environment has a *command processor*. If string is not a null pointer, the **system** function passes the string pointed to

 $<sup>^{322)}</sup>$ Many implementations provide non-standard functions that modify the environment list.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>323)</sup>Each function is called as many times as it was registered, and in the correct order with respect to other registered functions.

by string to that command processor to be executed in a manner which the implementation shall document; this might then cause the program calling **system** to behave in a non-conforming manner or to terminate.

#### **Returns**

If the argument is a null pointer, the **system** function returns nonzero only if a command processor is available. If the argument is not a null pointer, and the **system** function does return, it returns an implementation-defined value.

## 7.22.5 Searching and sorting utilities

- These utilities make use of a comparison function to search or sort arrays of unspecified type. Where an argument declared as **size\_t** nmemb specifies the length of the array for a function, nmemb can have the value zero on a call to that function; the comparison function is not called, a search finds no matching element, and sorting performs no rearrangement. Pointer arguments on such a call shall still have valid values, as described in 7.1.4.
- The implementation shall ensure that the second argument of the comparison function (when called from **bsearch**), or both arguments (when called from **qsort**), are pointers to elements of the array. The first argument when called from **bsearch** shall equal key.
- 3 The comparison function shall not alter the contents of the array. The implementation may reorder elements of the array between calls to the comparison function, but shall not alter the contents of any individual element.
- When the same objects (consisting of size bytes, irrespective of their current positions in the array) are passed more than once to the comparison function, the results shall be consistent with one another. That is, for **qsort** they shall define a total ordering on the array, and for **bsearch** the same object shall always compare the same way with the key.
- A sequence point occurs immediately before and immediately after each call to the comparison function, and also between any call to the comparison function and any movement of the objects passed as arguments to that call.

### 7.22.5.1 The bsearch function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *bsearch(const void *key, const void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
int (*compar)(const void *, const void *));
```

## Description

- 2 The bsearch function searches an array of nmemb objects, the initial element of which is pointed to by base, for an element that matches the object pointed to by key. The size of each element of the array is specified by size.
- The comparison function pointed to by compar is called with two arguments that point to the key object and to an array element, in that order. The function shall return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero if the key object is considered, respectively, to be less than, to match, or to be greater than the array element. The array shall consist of: all the elements that compare less than, all the elements that compare equal to, and all the elements that compare greater than the key object, in that order.<sup>325)</sup>

```
((char *)p - (char *)base) % size == 0
(char *)p >= (char *)base
(char *)p < (char *)base + nmemb * size</pre>
```

 $<sup>^{324)}</sup>$ That is, if the value passed is p, then the following expressions are always nonzero:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>325)</sup>In practice, the entire array is sorted according to the comparison function.

## Returns

The **bsearch** function returns a pointer to a matching element of the array, or a null pointer if no match is found. If two elements compare as equal, which element is matched is unspecified.

### 7.22.5.2 The qsort function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void qsort(void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
    int (*compar)(const void *, const void *));
```

## Description

- The **qsort** function sorts an array of nmemb objects, the initial element of which is pointed to by base. The size of each object is specified by size.
- The contents of the array are sorted into ascending order according to a comparison function pointed to by compar, which is called with two arguments that point to the objects being compared. The function shall return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero if the first argument is considered to be respectively less than, equal to, or greater than the second.
- 4 If two elements compare as equal, their order in the resulting sorted array is unspecified.

#### Returns

5 The **qsort** function returns no value.

## 7.22.6 Integer arithmetic functions

### 7.22.6.1 The abs, labs, and llabs functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int abs(int j);
long int labs(long int j);
long long int llabs(long long int j);
```

## Description

The **abs**, **labs**, and **llabs** functions compute the absolute value of an integer j. If the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.<sup>326)</sup>

#### **Returns**

The **abs**, **labs**, and **llabs**, functions return the absolute value.

## 7.22.6.2 The div, ldiv, and lldiv functions

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
div_t div(int numer, int denom);
ldiv_t ldiv(long int numer, long int denom);
ldiv_t ldiv(long long int numer, long long int denom);
```

### Description

2 The div, ldiv, and lldiv, functions compute numer/denom and numer%denom in a single operation.

### Returns

The div, ldiv, and lldiv functions return a structure of type div\_t, ldiv\_t, and lldiv\_t, respectively, comprising both the quotient and the remainder. The structures shall contain (in either order) the members quot (the quotient) and rem (the remainder), each of which has the same type as the arguments numer and denom. If either part of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{\ensuremath{^{326}}\xspace}$  The absolute value of the most negative number may not be representable.

## 7.22.7 Multibyte/wide character conversion functions

The behavior of the multibyte character functions is affected by the **LC\_CTYPE** category of the current locale. For a state-dependent encoding, each of the **mbtowc** and **wctomb** functions is placed into its initial conversion state at program startup prior to the first call to the function and can be returned to that state by a call for which its character pointer argument, s, is a null pointer. Subsequent calls with s as other than a null pointer cause the internal conversion state of the function to be altered as necessary. It is implementation-defined whether internal conversion state has thread storage duration, and whether a newly created thread has the same state as the current thread at the time of creation, or the initial conversion state. A call with s as a null pointer causes these functions to return a nonzero value if encodings have state dependency, and zero otherwise.

Changing the **LC\_CTYPE** category causes the conversion state of the **mbtowc** and **wctomb** functions to be indeterminate.

#### 7.22.7.1 The mblen function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mblen(const char *s, size_t n);
```

## Description

If s is not a null pointer, the **mblen** function determines the number of bytes contained in the multibyte character pointed to by s. Except that the conversion state of the **mbtowc** function is not affected, it is equivalent to

```
mbtowc((wchar_t *)0, (const char *)0, 0);
mbtowc((wchar_t *)0, s, n);
```

### **Returns**

If s is a null pointer, the **mblen** function returns a nonzero or zero value, if multibyte character encodings, respectively, do or do not have state-dependent encodings. If s is not a null pointer, the **mblen** function either returns 0 (if s points to the null character), or returns the number of bytes that are contained in the multibyte character (if the next n or fewer bytes form a valid multibyte character), or returns-1 (if they do not form a valid multibyte character).

Forward references: the mbtowc function (7.22.7.2).

### 7.22.7.2 The mbtowc function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mbtowc(wchar_t * restrict pwc, const char * restrict s, size_t n);
```

## Description

- If s is not a null pointer, the **mbtowc** function inspects at most n bytes beginning with the byte pointed to by s to determine the number of bytes needed to complete the next multibyte character (including any shift sequences). If the function determines that the next multibyte character is complete and valid, it determines the value of the corresponding wide character and then, if pwc is not a null pointer, stores that value in the object pointed to by pwc. If the corresponding wide character is the null wide character, the function is left in the initial conversion state.
- 3 The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **mbtowc** function.

### Returns

If s is a null pointer, the **mbtowc** function returns a nonzero or zero value, if multibyte character encodings, respectively, do or do not have state-dependent encodings. If s is not a null pointer, the **mbtowc** function either returns 0 (if s points to the null character), or returns the number of bytes that are contained in the converted multibyte character (if the next n or fewer bytes form a valid

multibyte character), or returns-1 (if they do not form a valid multibyte character).

In no case will the value returned be greater than n or the value of the MB\_CUR\_MAX macro.

### 7.22.7.3 The wctomb function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int wctomb(char *s, wchar_t wc);
```

## Description

- The wctomb function determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multibyte character corresponding to the wide character given by wc (including any shift sequences), and stores the multibyte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s (if s is not a null pointer). At most MB\_CUR\_MAX characters are stored. If wc is a null wide character, a null byte is stored, preceded by any shift sequence needed to restore the initial shift state, and the function is left in the initial conversion state.
- 3 The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **wctomb** function.

#### Returns

- 4 If s is a null pointer, the wctomb function returns a nonzero or zero value, if multibyte character encodings, respectively, do or do not have state-dependent encodings. If s is not a null pointer, the wctomb function returns-1 if the value of wc does not correspond to a valid multibyte character, or returns the number of bytes that are contained in the multibyte character corresponding to the value of wc.
- In no case will the value returned be greater than the value of the MB\_CUR\_MAX macro.

## 7.22.8 Multibyte/wide string conversion functions

The behavior of the multibyte string functions is affected by the **LC\_CTYPE** category of the current locale.

### 7.22.8.1 The mbstowcs function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t * restrict pwcs, const char * restrict s, size_t n);
```

### Description

- The **mbstowcs** function converts a sequence of multibyte characters that begins in the initial shift state from the array pointed to by s into a sequence of corresponding wide characters and stores not more than n wide characters into the array pointed to by pwcs. No multibyte characters that follow a null character (which is converted into a null wide character) will be examined or converted. Each multibyte character is converted as if by a call to the **mbtowc** function, except that the conversion state of the **mbtowc** function is not affected.
- No more than n elements will be modified in the array pointed to by pwcs. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### Returns

If an invalid multibyte character is encountered, the **mbstowcs** function returns (**size\_t**)(-1). Otherwise, the **mbstowcs** function returns the number of array elements modified, not including a terminating null wide character, if any.<sup>327)</sup>

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{^{327)}}$ The array will not be null-terminated if the value returned is n.

### 7.22.8.2 The wcstombs function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
size_t wcstombs(char * restrict s, const wchar_t * restrict pwcs, size_t n);
```

### Description

- The wcstombs function converts a sequence of wide characters from the array pointed to by pwcs into a sequence of corresponding multibyte characters that begins in the initial shift state, and stores these multibyte characters into the array pointed to by s, stopping if a multibyte character would exceed the limit of n total bytes or if a null character is stored. Each wide character is converted as if by a call to the wctomb function, except that the conversion state of the wctomb function is not affected.
- No more than n bytes will be modified in the array pointed to by s. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### **Returns**

4 If a wide character is encountered that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character, the **wcstombs** function returns (**size\_t**)(-1). Otherwise, the **wcstombs** function returns the number of bytes modified, not including a terminating null character, if any.<sup>327)</sup>

# 7.23 \_Noreturn <stdnoreturn.h>

The header <stdnoreturn.h> defines the macro

noreturn

which expands to  $\verb"-Noreturn".$ 

## 7.24 String handling <string.h>

## 7.24.1 String function conventions

- The header <string.h> declares one type and several functions, and defines one macro useful for manipulating arrays of character type and other objects treated as arrays of character type.<sup>328)</sup> The type is **size\_t** and the macro is **NULL** (both described in 7.19). Various methods are used for determining the lengths of the arrays, but in all cases a **char** \* or **void** \* argument points to the initial (lowest addressed) character of the array. If an array is accessed beyond the end of an object, the behavior is undefined.
- Where an argument declared as **size\_t** n specifies the length of the array for a function, n can have the value zero on a call to that function. Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the description of a particular function in this subclause, pointer arguments on such a call shall still have valid values, as described in 7.1.4. On such a call, a function that locates a character finds no occurrence, a function that compares two character sequences returns zero, and a function that copies characters copies zero characters.
- For all functions in this subclause, each character shall be interpreted as if it had the type **unsigned char** (and therefore every possible object representation is valid and has a different value).

## 7.24.2 Copying functions

### 7.24.2.1 The memcpy function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
void *memcpy(void * restrict s1, const void * restrict s2, size_t n);
```

## Description

The **memcpy** function copies n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### Returns

3 The **memcpy** function returns the value of **s1**.

### 7.24.2.2 The memccpy function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
void *memccpy(void * restrict s1, const void * restrict s2, int c, size_t n);
```

### Description

The **memccpy** function copies characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1, stopping after the first occurrence of character c (converted to an **unsigned char**) is copied, or after n characters are copied, whichever comes first. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

## Returns

The **memccpy** function returns a pointer to the character after the copy of c in **s1**, or a null pointer if c was not found in the first n characters of **s2**.

## 7.24.2.3 The memmove function

```
#include <string.h>
void *memmove(void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>328)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.15).

The **memmove** function copies n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. Copying takes place as if the n characters from the object pointed to by s2 are first copied into a temporary array of n characters that does not overlap the objects pointed to by s1 and s2, and then the n characters from the temporary array are copied into the object pointed to by s1.

#### Returns

3 The **memmove** function returns the value of s1.

## 7.24.2.4 The strcpy function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcpy(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2);
```

## Description

The **strcpy** function copies the string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null character) into the array pointed to by s1. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### **Returns**

3 The **strcpy** function returns the value of **s1**.

### 7.24.2.5 The strncpy function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strncpy(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2, size_t n);
```

### Description

- The **strncpy** function copies not more than n characters (characters that follow a null character are not copied) from the array pointed to by s2 to the array pointed to by s1.<sup>329)</sup> If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.
- If the array pointed to by s2 is a string that is shorter than n characters, null characters are appended to the copy in the array pointed to by s1, until n characters in all have been written.

### Returns

4 The **strncpy** function returns the value of **s1**.

### 7.24.3 Concatenation functions

### 7.24.3.1 The strcat function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcat(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2);
```

### Description

The **strcat** function appends a copy of the string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null character) to the end of the string pointed to by s1. The initial character of s2 overwrites the null character at the end of s1. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

### Returns

3 The **strcat** function returns the value of **s1**.

 $<sup>^{329)}</sup>$ Thus, if there is no null character in the first n characters of the array pointed to by s2, the result will not be null-terminated.

### 7.24.3.2 The strncat function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strncat(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2, size_t n);
```

### Description

The **strncat** function appends not more than n characters (a null character and characters that follow it are not appended) from the array pointed to by s2 to the end of the string pointed to by s1. The initial character of s2 overwrites the null character at the end of s1. A terminating null character is always appended to the result.<sup>330)</sup> If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### **Returns**

3 The **strncat** function returns the value of **s1**.

Forward references: the strlen function (7.24.6.3).

## 7.24.4 Comparison functions

The sign of a nonzero value returned by the comparison functions memcmp, strcmp, and strncmp is determined by the sign of the difference between the values of the first pair of characters (both interpreted as unsigned char) that differ in the objects being compared.

### 7.24.4.1 The memcmp function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
int memcmp(const void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);
```

### Description

The **memcmp** function compares the first **n** characters of the object pointed to by **s1** to the first **n** characters of the object pointed to by **s2**.<sup>331)</sup>

### Returns

The **memcmp** function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, accordingly as the object pointed to by **s1** is greater than, equal to, or less than the object pointed to by **s2**.

### 7.24.4.2 The strcmp function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
int strcmp(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

## Description

2 The **strcmp** function compares the string pointed to by s1 to the string pointed to by s2.

## Returns

The **strcmp** function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, accordingly as the string pointed to by **s1** is greater than, equal to, or less than the string pointed to by **s2**.

## 7.24.4.3 The strcoll function

```
#include <string.h>
int strcoll(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

 $<sup>^{330)}</sup>$ Thus, the maximum number of characters that can end up in the array pointed to by s1 is strlen(s1)+n+1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>331)</sup>The contents of "holes" used as padding for purposes of alignment within structure objects are indeterminate. Strings shorter than their allocated space and unions can also cause problems in comparison.

The **strcoll** function compares the string pointed to by **s1** to the string pointed to by **s2**, both interpreted as appropriate to the **LC\_COLLATE** category of the current locale.

#### **Returns**

The **strcoll** function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, accordingly as the string pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the string pointed to by s2 when both are interpreted as appropriate to the current locale.

### 7.24.4.4 The strncmp function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
int strncmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
```

### Description

The **strncmp** function compares not more than n characters (characters that follow a null character are not compared) from the array pointed to by **s1** to the array pointed to by **s2**.

#### **Returns**

The **strncmp** function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, accordingly as the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s2.

#### 7.24.4.5 The strxfrm function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strxfrm(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2, size_t n);
```

### Description

The **strxfrm** function transforms the string pointed to by **s2** and places the resulting string into the array pointed to by **s1**. The transformation is such that if the **strcmp** function is applied to two transformed strings, it returns a value greater than, equal to, or less than zero, corresponding to the result of the **strcoll** function applied to the same two original strings. No more than n characters are placed into the resulting array pointed to by **s1**, including the terminating null character. If n is zero, **s1** is permitted to be a null pointer. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

### Returns

- The **strxfrm** function returns the length of the transformed string (not including the terminating null character). If the value returned is n or more, the contents of the array pointed to by **s1** are indeterminate.
- **EXAMPLE** The value of the following expression is the size of the array needed to hold the transformation of the string pointed to by s.

```
1 + strxfrm(NULL, s, 0)
```

### 7.24.5 Search functions

### 7.24.5.1 The memchr function

```
#include <string.h>
void *memchr(const void *s, int c, size_t n);
```

The memchr function locates the first occurrence of c (converted to an unsigned char) in the initial n characters (each interpreted as unsigned char) of the object pointed to by s. The implementation shall behave as if it reads the characters sequentially and stops as soon as a matching character is found.

#### **Returns**

The **memchr** function returns a pointer to the located character, or a null pointer if the character does not occur in the object.

### 7.24.5.2 The strchr function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strchr(const char *s, int c);
```

### Description

The **strchr** function locates the first occurrence of c (converted to a **char**) in the string pointed to by s. The terminating null character is considered to be part of the string.

#### Returns

3 The **strchr** function returns a pointer to the located character, or a null pointer if the character does not occur in the string.

### 7.24.5.3 The strcspn function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strcspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

## Description

The **strcspn** function computes the length of the maximum initial segment of the string pointed to by s1 which consists entirely of characters *not* from the string pointed to by s2.

## Returns

3 The **strcspn** function returns the length of the segment.

## 7.24.5.4 The strpbrk function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strpbrk(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

### Description

The **strpbrk** function locates the first occurrence in the string pointed to by s1 of any character from the string pointed to by s2.

#### Returns

The **strpbrk** function returns a pointer to the character, or a null pointer if no character from s2 occurs in s1

## 7.24.5.5 The strrchr function

```
#include <string.h>
char *strrchr(const char *s, int c);
```

The **strrchr** function locates the last occurrence of c (converted to a **char**) in the string pointed to by s. The terminating null character is considered to be part of the string.

#### Returns

The **strrchr** function returns a pointer to the character, or a null pointer if c does not occur in the string.

#### 7.24.5.6 The strspn function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

### Description

The **strspn** function computes the length of the maximum initial segment of the string pointed to by s1 which consists entirely of characters from the string pointed to by s2.

### Returns

The **strspn** function returns the length of the segment.

#### 7.24.5.7 The strstr function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strstr(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

### Description

The **strstr** function locates the first occurrence in the string pointed to by s1 of the sequence of characters (excluding the terminating null character) in the string pointed to by s2.

### Returns

The **strstr** function returns a pointer to the located string, or a null pointer if the string is not found. If s2 points to a string with zero length, the function returns s1.

### 7.24.5.8 The strtok function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strtok(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2);
```

### Description

- A sequence of calls to the **strtok** function breaks the string pointed to by **s1** into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by a character from the string pointed to by **s2**. The first call in the sequence has a non-null first argument; subsequent calls in the sequence have a null first argument. If any of the subsequent calls in the sequence is made by a different thread than the first, the behavior is undefined. The separator string pointed to by **s2** may be different from call to call.
- The first call in the sequence searches the string pointed to by s1 for the first character that is *not* contained in the current separator string pointed to by s2. If no such character is found, then there are no tokens in the string pointed to by s1 and the **strtok** function returns a null pointer. If such a character is found, it is the start of the first token.
- The **strtok** function then searches from there for a character that *is* contained in the current separator string. If no such character is found, the current token extends to the end of the string pointed to by s1, and subsequent searches for a token will return a null pointer. If such a character is found, it is overwritten by a null character, which terminates the current token. The **strtok** function saves a pointer to the following character, from which the next search for a token will start.

- Each subsequent call, with a null pointer as the value of the first argument, starts searching from the saved pointer and behaves as described above.
- The **strtok** function is not required to avoid data races with other calls to the **strtok** function.<sup>332)</sup> The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **strtok** function.

#### Returns

- 7 The **strtok** function returns a pointer to the first character of a token, or a null pointer if there is no token.
- 8 EXAMPLE

```
#include <string.h>
static char str[] = "?a???b,,,#c";
char *t;

t = strtok(str, "?"); // t points to the token "a"
t = strtok(NULL, ","); // t points to the token "??b"
t = strtok(NULL, "#,"); // t points to the token "c"
t = strtok(NULL, "?"); // t is a null pointer
```

**Forward references:** The **strtok\_s** function (K.3.7.3.1).

### 7.24.6 Miscellaneous functions

### 7.24.6.1 The memset function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
void *memset(void *s, int c, size_t n);
```

### Description

The **memset** function copies the value of c (converted to an **unsigned char**) into each of the first n characters of the object pointed to by s.

#### Returns

3 The memset function returns the value of s.

## 7.24.6.2 The strerror function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strerror(int errnum);
```

### Description

- The **strerror** function maps the number in **errnum** to a message string. Typically, the values for **errnum** come from **errno**, but **strerror** shall map any value of type **int** to a message.
- The **strerror** function is not required to avoid data races with other calls to the **strerror** function. The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the **strerror** function.

### Returns

The **strerror** function returns a pointer to the string, the contents of which are locale-specific. The array pointed to shall not be modified by the program, but may be overwritten by. The behavior is undefined if the returned value is used after a subsequent call to the .-strerror function, or after the thread which called the function to obtain the returned value has exited.

**Forward references:** The **strerror\_s** function (K.3.7.4.2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>332)</sup>The **strtok\_s** function can be used instead to avoid data races.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>333)</sup>The **strerror\_s** function can be used instead to avoid data races.

### 7.24.6.3 The strlen function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strlen(const char *s);
```

### Description

2 The **strlen** function computes the length of the string pointed to by s.

#### Returns

The **strlen** function returns the number of characters that precede the terminating null character.

### 7.24.6.4 The strdup function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strdup(const char *s);
```

### Description

The **strdup** function creates a copy of the string pointed to by s in a space allocated as if by a call to **malloc**.

### **Returns**

The **strdup** function returns a pointer to the first character of the duplicate string. The returned pointer can be passed to **free**. If no space can be allocated the **strdup** function returns a null pointer.

### 7.24.6.5 The strndup function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strndup(const char *s, size_t size);
```

## Description

The **strndup** function creates a string initialized with no more than **size** initial characters of the array pointed to by **s** and up to the first null character, whichever comes first, in a space allocated as if by a call to **malloc**. If the array pointed to by **s** does not contain a null within the first **size** characters, a null is appended to the copy of the array.

#### **Returns**

The **strndup** function returns a pointer to the first character of the created string. The returned pointer can be passed to **free**. If no space can be allocated the **strndup** function returns a null pointer.

## 7.25 Type-generic math <tgmath.h>

- The header <tgmath.h> includes the headers <math.h> and <complex.h> and defines several type-generic macros.
- 2 The feature test macro \_\_STDC\_VERSION\_TGMATH\_H\_\_ expands to the token yyyymmL.
- This clause specifies a many-to-one correspondence of functions in <math.h> and <complex.h> with type-generic macros.<sup>334)</sup> Use of a type-generic macro invokes a corresponding function whose type is determined by the types of the arguments for particular parameters called the *generic parameters*.<sup>335)</sup>
- 4 Of the <math.h> and <complex.h> functions without an f (float) or l (long double) suffix, several have one or more parameters whose corresponding real type is double. For each such function, except the functions that round result to narrower type (7.12.14) (which are covered below) and modf,
  - there is a corresponding type-generic macro. The parameters whose corresponding real type is **double** in the function synopsis are generic parameters.
- Some of the <math.h> functions for decimal floating types have no unsuffixed counterpart. Of these functions with a d64 suffix, some have one or more parameters whose type is \_Decimal64. For each such function, except decodedecd64, encodedecd64, decodebind64, and encodebind64, there is a corresponding type-generic macro. The parameters whose real type is \_Decimal64 in the function synopsis are generic parameters.
- 6 If arguments for generic parameters of a type-generic macro are such that some argument has a corresponding real type that is of standard floating type and another argument is of decimal floating type, the behavior is undefined.
- 7 Except for the macros for functions that round result to a narrower type (7.12.14), use of a typegeneric macro invokes a function whose generic parameters have the corresponding real type determined by the types of the arguments for the generic parameters as follows:
  - Arguments of integer type are regarded as having type **\_Decimal64** if any argument has decimal floating type, and as having type **double** otherwise.
  - If the function has exactly one generic parameter, the type determined is the corresponding real type of the argument for the generic parameter.
  - If the function has exactly two generic parameters, the type determined is the corresponding real type determined by the usual arithmetic conversions (6.3.1.8) applied to the arguments for the generic parameters.
  - If the function has more than two generic parameters, the type determined is the corresponding real type determined by repeatedly applying the usual arithmetic conversions, first to the first two arguments for generic parameters, then to that result type and the next argument for a generic parameter, and so forth until the usual arithmetic conversions have been applied to the last argument for a generic parameter.

If neither <math.h> and <complex.h> define a function whose generic parameters have the determined corresponding real type, the behavior is undefined.

For each unsuffixed function in <math.h> for which there is a function in <complex.h> with the same name except for a c prefix, the corresponding type-generic macro (for both functions) has the same name as the function in <math.h>. The corresponding type-generic macro for fabs and cabs is fabs

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>334)</sup>Like other function-like macros in standard libraries, each type-generic macro can be suppressed to make available the corresponding ordinary function.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>335)</sup>If the type of the argument is not compatible with the type of the parameter for the selected function, the behavior is undefined.

<math.h> function</math.h>	<pre><complex.h> function</complex.h></pre>	type-generic macro
acos	cacos	acos
asin	casin	asin
atan	catan	atan
acosh	cacosh	acosh
asinh	casinh	asinh
atanh	catanh	atanh
cos	ccos	cos
sin	csin	sin
tan	ctan	tan
cosh	ccosh	cosh
sinh	csinh	sinh
tanh	ctanh	tanh
exp	cexp	exp
log	clog	log
pow	cpow	pow
sqrt	csqrt	sqrt
fabs	cabs	fabs

If at least one argument for a generic parameter is complex, then use of the macro invokes a complex function; otherwise, use of the macro invokes a real function.

For each unsuffixed function in <math.h> without a c-prefixed counterpart in <complex.h> (except functions that round result to narrower type, modf, and canonicalize), the corresponding type-generic macro has the same name as the function. These type-generic macros are:

acospi	exp2	fmod	log2	rootn
asinpi	expm1	frexp	logb	roundeven
atan2pi	fdim	fromfpx	logp1	round
atan2	floor	fromfp	lrint	rsqrt
atanpi	<del>fmaxmag</del> fmax	hypot	lround	scalbln
cbrt	<del>fma</del> fmaximum	ilogb	nearbyint	scalbn
ceil	<del>fminmag</del> fmaximum	_m <b>ladg</b> exp	nextafter	sinpi
compoundn	fmaximum_num	lgamma	nextdown	tanpi
copysign	fmaximum_mag_nu	m llogb	nexttoward	tgamma
cospi	fma	llrint	nextup	trunc
erfc	fmin	llround	pown	ufromfpx
erf	fminimum	log10p1	powr	ufromfp
exp10m1	$fminimum\_mag$	log10	remainder	
exp10	fminimum_num	log1p	remquo	
exp2m1	fminimum_mag_nu	mlog2p1	rint	

If all arguments for generic parameters are real, then use of the macro invokes a real function (provided <math.h> defines a function of the determined type); otherwise, use of the macro is undefined.

10 For each unsuffixed function in <complex.h> that is not a **c**-prefixed counterpart to a function in <math.h>, the corresponding type-generic macro has the same name as the function. These type-generic macros are:

carg cimag conj cproj creal

Use of the macro with any argument of standard floating or complex type invokes a complex function. Use of the macro with an argument of decimal floating type is undefined.

11 The functions that round result to a narrower type have type-generic macros whose names are obtained by omitting any suffix from the function names. Thus, the macros with **f** or **d** prefix are:

fadd	fsub	fmul	fdiv	ffma	fsqrt
dadd	dsub	dmul	ddiv	dfma	dsqrt
and the mad	cros with d32 or	d64 prefix are:			
d32add	d32sub	d32mul	d32div	d32fma	d32sqrt
d64add	d64sub	d64mul	d64div	d64fma	d64sqrt

All arguments shall be real. If the macro prefix is **f** or **d**, use of an argument of decimal floating type is undefined. If the macro prefix is **d32** or **d64**, use of an argument of standard floating type is undefined. The function invoked is determined as follows:

- If any argument has type \_Decimal128, or if the macro prefix is d64, the function invoked has the name of the macro, with a d128 suffix.
- Otherwise, if the macro prefix is d32, the function invoked has the name of the macro, with a d64 suffix.
- Otherwise, if any argument has type **long double**, or if the macro prefix is **d**, the function invoked has the name of the macro, with an **l** suffix.
- Otherwise, the function invoked has the name of the macro (with no suffix).
- 12 For each d64-suffixed function in <math.h>, except decodedecd64, encodedecd64, decodebind64, and encodebind64, that does not have an unsuffixed counterpart, the corresponding type-generic macro has the name of the function, but without the suffix. These type-generic macros are:

```
<math.h> type-generic
function macro

quantizedN quantize
samequantumdN samequantum
quantumdN quantum
llquantexpdN llquantexp
```

Use of the macro with an argument of standard floating or complex type or with only integer type arguments is undefined.

- A type-generic macro corresponding to a function indicated in the table in 7.6.2 is affected by constant rounding modes (7.6.4).
- 14 NOTE The type-generic macro definition in the example in 6.5.1.1 does not conform to this specification. A conforming macro could be implemented as follows:

```
#define cbrt(X)
   _Generic((X),
    long double: _Roundwise_cbrtl, \
    default: _Roundwise_cbrt, \
    float: _Roundwise_cbrtf \
)(X)
```

where where <code>\_Roundwise\_cbrtl</code>, <code>\_Roundwise\_cbrtl</code>, and <code>\_Roundwise\_cbrtf</code> are pointers to functions that are equivalent to <code>cbrtl</code>, <code>cbrt</code>, and <code>cbrtf</code>, respectively, but that are guaranteed to be affected by constant rounding modes (7.6.2).

### 15 **EXAMPLE** With the declarations

```
#include <tgmath.h>
int n;
float f;
double d;
long double ld;
float complex fc;
double complex dc;
long double complex dc;
long double dc;
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
__Decimal32 d32;
__Decimal64 d64;
__Decimal128 d128;
#endif
```

functions invoked by use of type-generic macros are shown in the following table:

```
macro use
                           invokationinvocation
exp(n)
                           exp(n), the function
acosh(f)
                           acoshf(f)
                           sin(d), the function
sin(d)
atan(ld)
                           atanl(ld)
log(fc)
                           clogf(fc)
sqrt(dc)
                           csqrt(dc)
pow(ldc, f)
                           cpowl(ldc, f)
remainder(n, n)
                           remainder(n, n), the function
nextafter(d, f)
                           nextafter(d, f), the function
nexttoward(f, ld)
                           nexttowardf(f, ld)
copysign(n, ld)
                           copysignl(n, ld)
ceil(fc)
                           undefined
rint(dc)
                           undefined
fmax(ldc, ld)
                           undefined
carg(n)
                           carg(n), the function
cproj(f)
                           cprojf(f)
creal(d)
                           creal(d), the function
cimag(ld)
                           cimagl(ld)
                           cabsf(fc)
fabs(fc)
carg(dc)
                           carg(dc), the function
                           cprojl(ldc)
cproj(ldc)
fsub(f, ld)
                           fsubl(f, ld)
fdiv(d, n)
                           fdiv(d, n), the function
dfma(f, d, ld)
dadd(f, f)
                           dfmal(f, d, ld)
daddl(f, f)
dsqrt(dc)
                           undefined
                           expd64(d64)
exp(d64)
sqrt(d32)
                           sqrtd32(d32)
fmax(d64, d128)
                           fmaxd128(d64, d128)
                           powd64(d32, n)
pow(d32, n)
remainder(d64, d)
                           undefined
creal(d64)
                           undefined
remquo(d32, d32, &n)
                           undefined
llquantexp(d)
                           undefined
quantize(dc)
                           undefined
samequantum(n, n)
                           undefined
d32sub(d32, d128)
                           d32subd128(d32, d128)
d32div(d64, n)
                           d32divd64(d64, n)
d64fma(d32, d64, d128)
                           d64fmad128(d32, d64, d128)
d64add(d32, d32)
                           d64addd128(d32, d32)
d64sqrt(d)
                           undefined
dadd(n, d64)
                           undefined
```

### 7.26 Threads < threads.h>

### 7.26.1 Introduction

- The header <threads.h> includes the header <time.h>, defines macros, and declares types, enumeration constants, and functions that support multiple threads of execution. 336)
- 2 Implementations that define the macro **\_\_STDC\_NO\_THREADS**\_\_ need not provide this header nor support any of its facilities.
- 3 The macros are

### thread\_local

which expands to the keyword **\_Thread\_local**;

#### ONCE\_FLAG\_INIT

which expands to a value that can be used to initialize an object of type once\_flag; and

#### TSS\_DTOR\_ITERATIONS

which expands to an integer constant expression representing the maximum number of times that destructors will be called when a thread terminates.

4 The types are

#### cnd\_t

which is a complete object type that holds an identifier for a condition variable;

### $thrd\_t$

which is a complete object type that holds an identifier for a thread;

### tss\_t

which is a complete object type that holds an identifier for a thread-specific storage pointer;

#### mtx\_t

which is a complete object type that holds an identifier for a mutex;

#### tss\_dtor\_t

which is the function pointer type **void** (\*)(**void**\*), used for a destructor for a thread-specific storage pointer;

#### thrd\_start\_t

which is the function pointer type **int** (\*)(**void**\*) that is passed to **thrd\_create** to create a new thread; and

### once\_flag

which is a complete object type that holds a flag for use by call\_once.

5 The enumeration constants are

### mtx\_plain

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>336)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.17).

which is passed to **mtx\_init** to create a mutex object that does not support timeout;

```
mtx_recursive
```

which is passed to mtx\_init to create a mutex object that supports recursive locking;

```
mtx_timed
```

which is passed to **mtx\_init** to create a mutex object that supports timeout;

```
thrd_timedout
```

which is returned by a timed wait function to indicate that the time specified in the call was reached without acquiring the requested resource;

```
thrd_success
```

which is returned by a function to indicate that the requested operation succeeded;

```
thrd_busy
```

which is returned by a function to indicate that the requested operation failed because a resource requested by a test and return function is already in use;

```
thrd_error
```

which is returned by a function to indicate that the requested operation failed; and

```
thrd_nomem
```

which is returned by a function to indicate that the requested operation failed because it was unable to allocate memory.

**Forward references:** date and time (7.27).

### 7.26.2 Initialization functions

## 7.26.2.1 The call\_once function

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <threads.h>
void call_once(once_flag *flag, void (*func)(void));
```

## **Description**

The **call\_once** function uses the **once\_flag** pointed to by flag to ensure that func is called exactly once, the first time the **call\_once** function is called with that value of flag. Completion of an effective call to the **call\_once** function synchronizes with all subsequent calls to the **call\_once** function with the same value of flag.

### **Returns**

The **call\_once** function returns no value.

### 7.26.3 Condition variable functions

### 7.26.3.1 The cnd\_broadcast function

```
#include <threads.h>
int cnd_broadcast(cnd_t *cond);
```

The **cnd\_broadcast** function unblocks all of the threads that are blocked on the condition variable pointed to by **cond** at the time of the call. If no threads are blocked on the condition variable pointed to by **cond** at the time of the call, the function does nothing.

#### **Returns**

The **cnd\_broadcast** function returns **thrd\_success** on success, or **thrd\_error** if the request could not be honored.

## 7.26.3.2 The cnd\_destroy function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
void cnd_destroy(cnd_t *cond);
```

### **Description**

2 The cnd\_destroy function releases all resources used by the condition variable pointed to by cond. The cnd\_destroy function requires that no threads be blocked waiting for the condition variable pointed to by cond.

### **Returns**

3 The **cnd\_destroy** function returns no value.

### 7.26.3.3 The cnd\_init function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int cnd_init(cnd_t *cond);
```

### Description

The **cnd\_init** function creates a condition variable. If it succeeds it sets the variable pointed to by **cond** to a value that uniquely identifies the newly created condition variable. A thread that calls **cnd\_wait** on a newly created condition variable will block.

## Returns

The **cnd\_init** function returns **thrd\_success** on success, or **thrd\_nomem** if no memory could be allocated for the newly created condition, or **thrd\_error** if the request could not be honored.

### 7.26.3.4 The cnd\_signal function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int cnd_signal(cnd_t *cond);
```

### Description

The **cnd\_signal** function unblocks one of the threads that are blocked on the condition variable pointed to by **cond** at the time of the call. If no threads are blocked on the condition variable at the time of the call, the function does nothing and returns success.

#### Returns

The **cnd\_signal** function returns **thrd\_success** on success or **thrd\_error** if the request could not be honored.

### 7.26.3.5 The cnd\_timedwait function

The <code>cnd\_timedwait</code> function atomically unlocks the mutex pointed to by <code>mtx</code> and blocks until the condition variable pointed to by <code>cond</code> is signaled by a call to <code>cnd\_signal</code> or to <code>cnd\_broadcast</code>, or until after the <code>TIME\_UTC</code>-based calendar time pointed to by <code>ts</code>, or until it is unblocked due to an unspecified reason. When the calling thread becomes unblocked it locks the variable pointed to by <code>mtx</code> before it returns. The <code>cnd\_timedwait</code> function requires that the mutex pointed to by <code>mtx</code> be locked by the calling thread.

#### **Returns**

3 The **cnd\_timedwait** function returns **thrd\_success** upon success, or **thrd\_timedout** if the time specified in the call was reached without acquiring the requested resource, or **thrd\_error** if the request could not be honored.

## 7.26.3.6 The cnd\_wait function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int cnd_wait(cnd_t *cond, mtx_t *mtx);
```

## **Description**

The **cnd\_wait** function atomically unlocks the mutex pointed to by mtx and blocks until the condition variable pointed to by **cond** is signaled by a call to **cnd\_signal** or to **cnd\_broadcast**, or until it is unblocked due to an unspecified reason. When the calling thread becomes unblocked it locks the mutex pointed to by mtx before it returns. The **cnd\_wait** function requires that the mutex pointed to by mtx be locked by the calling thread.

#### **Returns**

3 The cnd\_wait function returns thrd\_success on success or thrd\_error if the request could not be honored.

### 7.26.4 Mutex functions

- For purposes of determining the existence of a data race, lock and unlock operations behave as atomic operations. All lock and unlock operations on a particular mutex occur in some particular total order.
- NOTE This total order can be viewed as the modification order of the mutex.

### 7.26.4.1 The mtx\_destroy function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
void mtx_destroy(mtx_t *mtx);
```

### **Description**

The **mtx\_destroy** function releases any resources used by the mutex pointed to by **mtx**. No threads can be blocked waiting for the mutex pointed to by **mtx**.

### Returns

3 The mtx\_destroy function returns no value.

## 7.26.4.2 The mtx\_init function

```
#include <threads.h>
int mtx_init(mtx_t *mtx, int type);
```

2 The mtx\_init function creates a mutex object with properties indicated by type, which shall have one of these values:

```
mtx_plain for a simple non-recursive mutex,
mtx_timed for a non-recursive mutex that supports timeout,
mtx_plain | mtx_recursive for a simple recursive mutex, or
mtx_timed | mtx_recursive for a recursive mutex that supports timeout.
```

If the **mtx\_init** function succeeds, it sets the mutex pointed to by mtx to a value that uniquely identifies the newly created mutex.

#### Returns

The mtx\_init function returns thrd\_success on success, or thrd\_error if the request could not be honored.

### 7.26.4.3 The mtx\_lock function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int mtx_lock(mtx_t *mtx);
```

## Description

2 The mtx\_lock function blocks until it locks the mutex pointed to by mtx. If the mutex is non-recursive, it shall not be locked by the calling thread. Prior calls to mtx\_unlock on the same mutex synchronize with this operation.

#### **Returns**

3 The mtx\_lock function returns thrd\_success on success, or thrd\_error if the request could not be honored.

## 7.26.4.4 The mtx\_timedlock function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int mtx_timedlock(mtx_t *restrict mtx, const struct timespec *restrict ts);
```

### **Description**

The mtx\_timedlock function endeavors to block until it locks the mutex pointed to by mtx or until after the TIME\_UTC-based calendar time pointed to by ts. The specified mutex shall support timeout. If the operation succeeds, prior calls to mtx\_unlock on the same mutex synchronize with this operation.

### Returns

The mtx\_timedlock function returns thrd\_success on success, or thrd\_timedout if the time specified was reached without acquiring the requested resource, or thrd\_error if the request could not be honored.

## 7.26.4.5 The mtx\_trylock function

```
#include <threads.h>
int mtx_trylock(mtx_t *mtx);
```

The mtx\_trylock function endeavors to lock the mutex pointed to by mtx. If the mutex is already locked, the function returns without blocking. If the operation succeeds, prior calls to mtx\_unlock on the same mutex synchronize with this operation.

#### **Returns**

The mtx\_trylock function returns thrd\_success on success, or thrd\_busy if the resource requested is already in use, or thrd\_error if the request could not be honored. mtx\_trylock may spuriously fail to lock an unused resource, in which case it returns thrd\_busy.

#### 7.26.4.6 The mtx\_unlock function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int mtx_unlock(mtx_t *mtx);
```

### **Description**

The mtx\_unlock function unlocks the mutex pointed to by mtx. The mutex pointed to by mtx shall be locked by the calling thread.

#### Returns

The mtx\_unlock function returns thrd\_success on success or thrd\_error if the request could not be honored.

### 7.26.5 Thread functions

### 7.26.5.1 The thrd\_create function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int thrd_create(thrd_t *thr, thrd_start_t func, void *arg);
```

### **Description**

- The **thrd\_create** function creates a new thread executing func(arg). If the **thrd\_create** function succeeds, it sets the object pointed to by thr to the identifier of the newly created thread. (A thread's identifier may be reused for a different thread once the original thread has exited and either been detached or joined to another thread.) The completion of the **thrd\_create** function synchronizes with the beginning of the execution of the new thread.
- Returning from func has the same behavior as invoking **thrd\_exit** with the value returned from func.

#### **Returns**

The **thrd\_create** function returns **thrd\_success** on success, or **thrd\_nomem** if no memory could be allocated for the thread requested, or **thrd\_error** if the request could not be honored.

### 7.26.5.2 The thrd\_current function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
thrd_t thrd_current(void);
```

### Description

2 The **thrd\_current** function identifies the thread that called it.

### **Returns**

3 The **thrd\_current** function returns the identifier of the thread that called it.

### 7.26.5.3 The thrd\_detach function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int thrd_detach(thrd_t thr);
```

### **Description**

The **thrd\_detach** function tells the operating system to dispose of any resources allocated to the thread identified by thr when that thread terminates. The thread identified by thr shall not have been previously detached or joined with another thread.

#### Returns

The **thrd\_detach** function returns **thrd\_success** on success or **thrd\_error** if the request could not be honored.

### 7.26.5.4 The thrd\_equal function

### Synopsis

```
#include <threads.h>
int thrd_equal(thrd_t thr0, thrd_t thr1);
```

### **Description**

The **thrd\_equal** function will determine whether the thread identified by thr0 refers to the thread identified by thr1.

#### **Returns**

The **thrd\_equal** function returns zero if the thread thr0 and the thread thr1 refer to different threads. Otherwise the **thrd\_equal** function returns a nonzero value.

### 7.26.5.5 The thrd\_exit function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
    _Noreturn void thrd_exit(int res);
```

#### **Description**

- 2 For every thread-specific storage key which was created with a non-null destructor and for which the value is non-null, thrd\_exit sets the value associated with the key to a null pointer value and then invokes the destructor with its previous value. The order in which destructors are invoked is unspecified.
- If after this process there remain keys with both non-null destructors and values, the implementation repeats this process up to **TSS\_DTOR\_ITERATIONS** times.
- Following this, the **thrd\_exit** function terminates execution of the calling thread and sets its result code to res.
- The program terminates normally after the last thread has been terminated. The behavior is as if the program called the **exit** function with the status **EXIT\_SUCCESS** at thread termination time.

#### Returns

6 The **thrd\_exit** function returns no value.

### 7.26.5.6 The thrd\_join function

```
#include <threads.h>
int thrd_join(thrd_t thr, int *res);
```

The **thrd\_join** function joins the thread identified by thr with the current thread by blocking until the other thread has terminated. If the parameter res is not a null pointer, it stores the thread's result code in the integer pointed to by res. The termination of the other thread synchronizes with the completion of the **thrd\_join** function. The thread identified by thr shall not have been previously detached or joined with another thread.

#### **Returns**

The **thrd\_join** function returns **thrd\_success** on success or **thrd\_error** if the request could not be honored.

## 7.26.5.7 The thrd\_sleep function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int thrd_sleep(const struct timespec *duration, struct timespec *remaining);
```

### **Description**

- The **thrd\_sleep** function suspends execution of the calling thread until either the interval specified by duration has elapsed or a signal which is not being ignored is received. If interrupted by a signal and the remaining argument is not null, the amount of time remaining (the requested interval minus the time actually slept) is stored in the interval it points to. The duration and remaining arguments may point to the same object.
- 3 The suspension time may be longer than requested because the interval is rounded up to an integer multiple of the sleep resolution or because of the scheduling of other activity by the system. But, except for the case of being interrupted by a signal, the suspension time will not be less than that specified, as measured by the system clock **TIME\_UTC**.

### **Returns**

The **thrd\_sleep** function returns zero if the requested time has elapsed, -1 if it has been interrupted by a signal, or a negative value (which may also be -1) if it fails.

## 7.26.5.8 The thrd\_yield function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
void thrd_yield(void);
```

### Description

The **thrd\_yield** function endeavors to permit other threads to run, even if the current thread would ordinarily continue to run.

### Returns

3 The **thrd\_yield** function returns no value.

### 7.26.6 Thread-specific storage functions

### 7.26.6.1 The tss\_create function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int tss_create(tss_t *key, tss_dtor_t dtor);
```

## **Description**

The **tss\_create** function creates a thread-specific storage pointer with destructor dtor, which may be null.

- A null pointer value is associated with the newly created key in all existing threads. Upon subsequent thread creation, the value associated with all keys is initialized to a null pointer value in the new thread.
- 4 Destructors associated with thread-specific storage are not invoked at program termination.
- 5 The **tss\_create** function shall not be called from within a destructor.

### **Returns**

If the **tss\_create** function is successful, it sets the thread-specific storage pointed to by key to a value that uniquely identifies the newly created pointer and returns **thrd\_success**; otherwise, **thrd\_error** is returned and the thread-specific storage pointed to by key is set to an indeterminate value.

### 7.26.6.2 The tss\_delete function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
void tss_delete(tss_t key);
```

### **Description**

- The **tss\_delete** function releases any resources used by the thread-specific storage identified by key. The **tss\_delete** function shall only be called with a value for key that was returned by a call to **tss\_create** before the thread commenced executing destructors.
- If **tss\_delete** is called while another thread is executing destructors, whether this will affect the number of invocations of the destructor associated with key on that thread is unspecified.
- 4 Calling **tss\_delete** will not result in the invocation of any destructors.

#### Returns

5 The tss\_delete function returns no value.

## 7.26.6.3 The tss\_get function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
void *tss_get(tss_t key);
```

### **Description**

The **tss\_get** function returns the value for the current thread held in the thread-specific storage identified by key. The **tss\_get** function shall only be called with a value for key that was returned by a call to **tss\_create** before the thread commenced executing destructors.

### **Returns**

The tss\_get function returns the value for the current thread if successful, or zero if unsuccessful.

### 7.26.6.4 The tss\_set function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <threads.h>
int tss_set(tss_t key, void *val);
```

### **Description**

- The **tss\_set** function sets the value for the current thread held in the thread-specific storage identified by key to val. The **tss\_set** function shall only be called with a value for key that was returned by a call to **tss\_create** before the thread commenced executing destructors.
- 3 This action will not invoke the destructor associated with the key on the value being replaced.

## **Returns**

4 The **tss\_set** function returns **thrd\_success** on success or **thrd\_error** if the request could not be honored.

### 7.27 Date and time <time.h>

## 7.27.1 Components of time

- The header <time.h> defines several macros, and declares types and functions for manipulating time. Many functions deal with a *calendar time* that represents the current date (according to the Gregorian calendar) and time. Some functions deal with *local time*, which is the calendar time expressed for some specific time zone, and with *Daylight Saving Time*, which is a temporary change in the algorithm for determining local time. The local time zone and Daylight Saving Time are implementation-defined.
- The feature test macro **\_\_STDC\_VERSION\_TIME\_H\_\_** expands to the token *yyyymm*L. The other macros defined are **NULL** (described in 7.19);

```
CLOCKS_PER_SEC
```

which expands to an expression with type **clock\_t** (described below) that is the number per second of the value returned by the **clock** function; and

```
TIME_UTC
```

which expands to an integer constant greater than 0 that designates the UTC time base. 337)

The types declared are **size\_t** (described in 7.19);

```
clock_t
```

and

```
time_t
```

which are real types capable of representing times;

```
struct timespec
```

which holds an interval specified in seconds and nanoseconds (which may represent a calendar time based on a particular epoch); and

```
struct tm
```

which holds the components of a calendar time, called the broken-down time.

The range and precision of times representable in **clock\_t** and **time\_t** are implementation-defined. The **timespec** structure shall contain at least the following members, in any order. The semantics of the members and their normal ranges are expressed in the comments.<sup>338)</sup>

```
time_t tv_sec; // whole seconds -- \geq 0 long tv_nsec; // nanoseconds -- [0, 999999999]
```

The **tm** structure shall contain at least the following members, in any order. The semantics of the members and their normal ranges are expressed in the comments.<sup>339)</sup>

```
int tm_sec; // seconds after the minute -- [0, 60]
int tm_min; // minutes after the hour -- [0, 59]
int tm_hour; // hours since midnight -- [0, 23]
int tm_mday; // day of the month -- [1, 31]
int tm_mon; // months since January -- [0, 11]
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>337)</sup>Implementations can define additional time bases, but are only required to support a real time clock based on UTC.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>338)</sup>The tv\_sec member is a linear count of seconds and might not have the normal semantics of a time\_t.

 $<sup>^{339)}</sup>$ The range [0, 60] for **tm\_sec** allows for a positive leap second.

```
int tm_year; // years since 1900
int tm_wday; // days since Sunday -- [0, 6]
int tm_yday; // days since January 1 -- [0, 365]
int tm_isdst; // Daylight Saving Time flag
```

The value of **tm\_isdst** is positive if Daylight Saving Time is in effect, zero if Daylight Saving Time is not in effect, and negative if the information is not available.

## 7.27.2 Time manipulation functions

### 7.27.2.1 The clock function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <time.h>
clock_t clock(void);
```

### Description

2 The **clock** function determines the processor time used.

#### Returns

The **clock** function returns the implementation's best approximation to the processor time used by the program since the beginning of an implementation-defined era related only to the program invocation. To determine the time in seconds, the value returned by the **clock** function should be divided by the value of the macro **CLOCKS\_PER\_SEC**. If the processor time used is not available, the function returns the value (**clock\_t**) (-1). If the value cannot be represented, the function returns an unspecified value.<sup>340)</sup>

### 7.27.2.2 The difftime function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <time.h>
double difftime(time_t time1, time_t time0);
```

### **Description**

2 The **difftime** function computes the difference between two calendar times: time1 - time0.

#### Returns

3 The difftime function returns the difference expressed in seconds as a double.

### 7.27.2.3 The mktime function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <time.h>
time_t mktime(struct tm *timeptr);
```

### **Description**

The **mktime** function converts the broken-down time, expressed as local time, in the structure pointed to by timeptr into a calendar time value with the same encoding as that of the values returned by the time function. The original values of the tm\_wday and tm\_yday components of the structure are ignored, and the original values of the other components are not restricted to the ranges indicated above. On successful completion, the values of the tm\_wday and tm\_yday components of the structure are set appropriately, and the other components are set to represent the specified calendar time, but with their values forced to the ranges indicated above; the final value of tm\_mday is not set until tm\_mon and tm\_year are determined.

 $<sup>^{340)}</sup>$ This could be due to overflow of the **clock\_t** type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>341)</sup>Thus, a positive or zero value for tm\_isdst causes the mktime function to presume initially that Daylight Saving Time, respectively, is or is not in effect for the specified time. A negative value causes it to attempt to determine whether Daylight Saving Time is in effect for the specified time.

### **Returns**

- The **mktime** function returns the specified calendar time encoded as a value of type **time\_t**. If the calendar time cannot be represented, the function returns the value (**time\_t**) (-1).
- 4 **EXAMPLE** What day of the week is July 4, 2001?

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>
static const char *const wday[] = {
      "Sunday", "Monday", "Tuesday", "Wednesday",
      "Thursday", "Friday", "Saturday", "-unknown-"
struct tm time_str;
/* ... */
time_str.tm_year = 2001 - 1900;
                = 7 - 1;
time_str.tm_mon
time_str.tm_mday = 4;
time_str.tm_hour = 0;
time_str.tm_min = 0;
time_str.tm_sec
                 = 1;
time_str.tm_isdst = -1;
if (mktime(&time_str) == (time_t)(-1))
     time_str.tm_wday = 7;
printf("%s\n", wday[time_str.tm_wday]);
```

#### 7.27.2.4 The time function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <time.h>
time_t time(time_t *timer);
```

## Description

2 The **time** function determines the current calendar time. The encoding of the value is unspecified.

#### Returns

The **time** function returns the implementation's best approximation to the current calendar time. The value (**time\_t**) (-1) is returned if the calendar time is not available. If timer is not a null pointer, the return value is also assigned to the object it points to.

### 7.27.2.5 The timespec\_get function

## **Synopsis**

```
#include <time.h>
int timespec_get(struct timespec *ts, int base);
```

### Description

- The **timespec\_get** function sets the interval pointed to by ts to hold the current calendar time based on the specified time base.
- If base is TIME\_UTC, the tv\_sec member is set to the number of seconds since an implementation defined *epoch*, truncated to a whole value and the tv\_nsec member is set to the integral number of nanoseconds, rounded to the resolution of the system clock.<sup>342)</sup>

## Returns

If the **timespec\_get** function is successful it returns the nonzero value base; otherwise, it returns zero.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>342)</sup> Although a **struct timespec** object describes times with nanosecond resolution, the available resolution is system dependent and could even be greater than 1 second.

### 7.27.2.6 The timespec\_getres function

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <time.h>
   int timespec_getres(struct_timespec *ts_,int_base);
```

### **Description**

If ts is non-null and base is supported by the timespec\_get function, the timespec\_getres function returns the resolution of the time provided by the timespec\_get function for base in the timespec structure pointed to by ts. For each supported base, multiple calls to the timespec\_getres function during the same program execution shall have identical results.

### **Returns**

If the value base is supported by the **timespec\_get** function, the **timespec\_getres** function returns the nonzero value base; otherwise, it returns zero.

### 7.27.3 Time conversion functions

- Functions with a \_r suffix place the result of the conversion into the buffer referred by buf and return that pointer. These functions and the function **strftime** shall not be subject to data races, unless the time or calendar state is changed in a multi-thread execution.<sup>343)</sup>
- Functions asctime, ctime, gmtime, and localtime are the same as their counterparts suffixed with \_r. In place of the parameter buf, these functions use a pointer to a static an object and return it: one or two broken-down time structures (for gmtime and localtime) or an array of char (commonly used by asctime and ctime). Execution of any of the functions that return a pointer to one of these static objects may overwrite the information returned from any previous call to one of these functions that uses the same object. These functions are not reentrant and are not required to avoid data races with each other accessing the returned pointer after the thread that called the function that returned it has exited results in undefined behavior. The implementation shall behave as if no other library functions call these functions.

### 7.27.3.1 The asctime functions

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <time.h>
char *asctime(const struct tm *timeptr);
char *asctime_r(const struct tm *timeptr, char *buf);
```

### Description

The **asctime** functions convert the broken-down time in the structure pointed to by timeptr into a string in the form

```
Sun Sep 16 01:03:52 1973\n\0
```

using the equivalent of the following algorithm.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>343)</sup>This does not mean that these functions may not read global state that describes the time and calendar settings of the execution, such as the **LC\_TIME** locale or the implementation defined specification of the local time zone. Only the setting of that state by **setlocale** or by means of implementation-defined functions may constitute races.

```
snprintf(buf, 26, "%.3s %.3s%3d %.2d:%.2d:%.2d %d\n",
            wday_name[timeptr->tm_wday],
            mon_name[timeptr->tm_mon],
            timeptr->tm_mday, timeptr->tm_hour,
            timeptr->tm_min, timeptr->tm_sec,
            1900 + timeptr->tm_year);
      return buf;
}
```

If any of the members of the broken-down time contain values that are outside their normal ranges,<sup>344)</sup> the behavior of the **asctime** functions is undefined. Likewise, if the calculated year exceeds four digits or is less than the year 1000, the behavior is undefined. The buf parameter for **asctime\_r** shall point to a buffer of at least 26 bytes.

#### **Returns**

The **asctime** functions return a pointer to the string.

### 7.27.3.2 The ctime functions

### **Synopsis**

```
1
           #include <time.h>
            char *ctime(const time_t *timer);
            char *ctime_r(const time_t *timer, char *buf);
```

### Description

The **ctime** functions convert the calendar time pointed to by timer to local time in the form of a string. They are equivalent to

```
asctime(localtime_r(timer, (struct tm[1]){ 0 }))
```

and

```
asctime_r(localtime_r(timer, (struct tm[1]){ 0 }), buf)
```

The buf parameter for **ctime\_r** shall point to a buffer of at least 26 bytes.

## **Returns**

The **ctime** functions return the pointer returned by the **asctime** functions with that broken-down time as argument.

**Forward references:** the **localtime** functions (7.27.3.4).

### 7.27.3.3 The gmtime functions

## **Synopsis**

```
1
           #include <time.h>
            struct tm *gmtime(const time_t *timer);
            struct tm *gmtime_r(const time_t *timer, struct tm *buf);
```

## Description

The gmtime functions convert the calendar time pointed to by timer into a broken-down time, expressed as UTC.

The gmtime functions return a pointer to the broken-down time, or a null pointer if the specified time cannot be converted to UTC.

```
<sup>344)</sup>See 7.27.1.
```

# 7.27.3.4 The localtime functions

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <time.h>
struct tm *localtime(const time_t *timer);
struct tm *localtime_r(const time_t *timer, struct tm *buf);
```

### Description

The **localtime** functions converts the calendar time pointed to by timer into a broken-down time, expressed as local time.

#### Returns

The **localtime** functions return a pointer to the broken-down time, or a null pointer if the specified time cannot be converted to local time.

# 7.27.3.5 The strftime function

### **Synopsis**

- The **strftime** function places characters into the array pointed to by s as controlled by the string pointed to by format. The format shall be a multibyte character sequence, beginning and ending in its initial shift state. The format string consists of zero or more conversion specifiers and ordinary multibyte characters. A conversion specifier consists of a % character, possibly followed by an E or 0 modifier character (described below), followed by a character that determines the behavior of the conversion specifier. All ordinary multibyte characters (including the terminating null character) are copied unchanged into the array. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined. No more than maxsize characters are placed into the array.
- Each conversion specifier shall be replaced by appropriate characters as described in the following list. The appropriate characters shall be determined using the **LC\_TIME** category of the current locale and by the values of zero or more members of the broken-down time structure pointed to by timeptr, as specified in brackets in the description. If any of the specified values is outside the normal range, the characters stored are unspecified.
  - %a is replaced by the locale's abbreviated weekday name. [tm\_wday]
  - %A is replaced by the locale's full weekday name. [tm\_wday]
  - %b is replaced by the locale's abbreviated month name. [tm\_mon]
  - %B is replaced by the locale's full month name. [tm\_mon]
  - %c is replaced by the locale's appropriate date and time representation. [all specified in 7.27.1]
  - %C is replaced by the year divided by 100 and truncated to an integer, as a decimal number (00–99). [tm\_year]
  - %d is replaced by the day of the month as a decimal number (01–31). [tm\_mday]
  - %D is equivalent to "%m/%d/%y". [tm\_mon, tm\_mday, tm\_year]
  - %e is replaced by the day of the month as a decimal number (1–31); a single digit is preceded by a space. [tm\_mday]
  - %F is equivalent to "%Y-%m-%d" (the ISO 8601 date format). [tm\_year, tm\_mon, tm\_mday]
  - %g is replaced by the last 2 digits of the week-based year (see below) as a decimal number (00–99). [tm\_year, tm\_wday, tm\_yday]
  - %G is replaced by the week-based year (see below) as a decimal number (e.g., 1997). [tm\_year, tm\_wday, tm\_yday]

- %h is equivalent to "%b". [tm\_mon]
- %H is replaced by the hour (24-hour clock) as a decimal number (00–23). [tm\_hour]
- %I is replaced by the hour (12-hour clock) as a decimal number (01–12). [tm\_hour]
- %j is replaced by the day of the year as a decimal number (001–366). [tm\_yday]
- %m is replaced by the month as a decimal number (01–12). [tm\_mon]
- %M is replaced by the minute as a decimal number (00–59). [tm\_min]
- %n is replaced by a new-line character.
- \*p is replaced by the locale's equivalent of the AM/PM designations associated with a 12-hour clock. [tm\_hour]
- %r is replaced by the locale's 12-hour clock time. [tm\_hour, tm\_min, tm\_sec]
- %R is equivalent to "%H:%M". [tm\_hour, tm\_min]
- %S is replaced by the second as a decimal number (00–60). [tm\_sec]
- %t is replaced by a horizontal-tab character.
- %T is equivalent to "%H:%M:%S" (the ISO 8601 time format). [tm\_hour, tm\_min, tm\_sec]
- %u is replaced by the ISO 8601 weekday as a decimal number (1–7), where Monday is 1. [tm\_wday]
- %U is replaced by the week number of the year (the first Sunday as the first day of week 1) as a decimal number (00–53). [tm\_year, tm\_wday, tm\_yday]
- %V is replaced by the ISO 8601 week number (see below) as a decimal number (01–53). [tm\_year, tm\_wday, tm\_yday]
- %w is replaced by the weekday as a decimal number (0–6), where Sunday is 0. [tm\_wday]
- %W is replaced by the week number of the year (the first Monday as the first day of week 1) as a decimal number (00–53). [tm\_year, tm\_wday, tm\_yday]
- %x is replaced by the locale's appropriate date representation. [all specified in 7.27.1]
- %X is replaced by the locale's appropriate time representation. [all specified in 7.27.1]
- %y is replaced by the last 2 digits of the year as a decimal number (00–99). [tm\_year]
- %Y is replaced by the year as a decimal number (e.g., 1997). [tm\_year]
- %z is replaced by the offset from UTC in the ISO 8601 format "-0430" (meaning 4 hours 30 minutes behind UTC, west of Greenwich), or by no characters if no time zone is determinable. [tm\_isdst]
- %Z is replaced by the locale's time zone name or abbreviation, or by no characters if no time zone is determinable. [tm\_isdst]
- % is replaced by %.
- 4 Some conversion specifiers can be modified by the inclusion of an E or 0 modifier character to indicate an alternative format or specification. If the alternative format or specification does not exist for the current locale, the modifier is ignored.
  - %Ec is replaced by the locale's alternative date and time representation.
  - %EC is replaced by the name of the base year (period) in the locale's alternative representation.
  - %Ex is replaced by the locale's alternative date representation.
  - %EX is replaced by the locale's alternative time representation.
  - \*Ey is replaced by the offset from \*EC (year only) in the locale's alternative representation.
  - %EY is replaced by the locale's full alternative year representation.
  - %0b is replaced by the locale's abbreviated alternative month name.
  - %0B is replaced by the locale's alternative appropriate full month name.
  - \*0d is replaced by the day of the month, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols (filled as needed with leading zeros, or with leading spaces if there is no alternative symbol for zero).

- \*0e is replaced by the day of the month, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols (filled as needed with leading spaces).
- \*0H is replaced by the hour (24-hour clock), using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- %0I is replaced by the hour (12-hour clock), using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- %0m is replaced by the month, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- %0M is replaced by the minutes, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- %0S is replaced by the seconds, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- \*0u is replaced by the ISO 8601 weekday as a number in the locale's alternative representation, where Monday is 1.
- \*00 is replaced by the week number, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- %0V is replaced by the ISO 8601 week number, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- %0w is replaced by the weekday as a number, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- %0W is replaced by the week number of the year, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- %0y is replaced by the last 2 digits of the year, using the locale's alternative numeric symbols.
- 5 %g, %G, and %V give values according to the ISO 8601 week-based year. In this system, weeks begin on a Monday and week 1 of the year is the week that includes January 4th, which is also the week that includes the first Thursday of the year, and is also the first week that contains at least four days in the year. If the first Monday of January is the 2nd, 3rd, or 4th, the preceding days are part of the last week of the preceding year; thus, for Saturday 2nd January 1999, %G is replaced by 1998 and %V is replaced by 53. If December 29th, 30th, or 31st is a Monday, it and any following days are part of week 1 of the following year. Thus, for Tuesday 30th December 1997, %G is replaced by 1998 and %V is replaced by 01.
- 6 If a conversion specifier is not one of the above, the behavior is undefined.
- In the "C" locale, the E and 0 modifiers are ignored and the replacement strings for the following specifiers are:

```
%a the first three characters of %A.
```

- %A one of "Sunday", "Monday", ..., "Saturday".
- %b the first three characters of %B.
- %B one of "January", "February", ..., "December".
- %c equivalent to "%a %b %e %T %Y".
- %p one of "AM" or "PM".
- %r equivalent to "%I:%M:%S %p".
- %x equivalent to "%m/%d/%y".
- %X equivalent to %T.
- %Z implementation-defined.

If the total number of resulting characters including the terminating null character is not more than maxsize, the **strftime** function returns the number of characters placed into the array pointed to by s not including the terminating null character. Otherwise, zero is returned and the contents of the array are indeterminate.

# 7.28 Unicode utilities <uchar.h>

- 1 The header <uchar.h> declares types and functions for manipulating Unicode characters.
- The types declared are **mbstate\_t** (described in 7.29.1) and **size\_t** (described in 7.19);

```
char16_t
```

which is an unsigned integer type used for 16-bit characters and is the same type as **uint\_least16\_t** (described in 7.20.1.2); and

```
char32_t
```

which is an unsigned integer type used for 32-bit characters and is the same type as **uint\_least32\_t** (also described in 7.20.1.2).

# 7.28.1 Restartable multibyte/wide character conversion functions

These functions have a parameter, ps, of type pointer to **mbstate\_t** that points to an object that can completely describe the current conversion state of the associated multibyte character sequence, which the functions alter as necessary. If ps is a null pointer, each function uses its own internal **mbstate\_t** object instead, which is initialized at program startup prior to the first call to the function to the initial conversion state; the functions are not required to avoid data races with other calls to the same function in this case. It is implementation-defined whether the internal **mbstate\_t** object has thread storage duration; if it has thread storage duration, it is initialized to the initial conversion state prior to the first call to the function on the new thread. The implementation behaves as if no library function calls these functions with a null pointer for ps.

### 7.28.1.1 The mbrtoc16 function

# **Synopsis**

### Description

2 If s is a null pointer, the **mbrtoc16** function is equivalent to the call:

```
mbrtoc16(NULL, "", 1, ps)
```

In this case, the values of the parameters pc16 and n are ignored.

If s is not a null pointer, the **mbrtoc16** function inspects at most n bytes beginning with the byte pointed to by s to determine the number of bytes needed to complete the next multibyte character (including any shift sequences). If the function determines that the next multibyte character is complete and valid, it determines the values of the corresponding wide characters and then, if pc16 is not a null pointer, stores the value of the first (or only) such character in the object pointed to by pc16. Subsequent calls will store successive wide characters without consuming any additional input until all the characters have been stored. If the corresponding wide character is the null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

### Returns

- The **mbrtoc16** function returns the first of the following that applies (given the current conversion state):
  - of if the next n or fewer bytes complete the multibyte character that corresponds to the null wide character (which is the value stored).

between 1 and n inclusive if the next n or fewer bytes complete a valid multibyte character (which is the value stored); the value returned is the number of bytes that complete the multibyte character.

- (size\_t) (-3) if the next character resulting from a previous call has been stored (no bytes from the input have been consumed by this call).
- (size\_t) (-2) if the next n bytes contribute to an incomplete (but potentially valid) multibyte character, and all n bytes have been processed (no value is stored).<sup>345)</sup>
- (size\_t) (-1) if an encoding error occurs, in which case the next n or fewer bytes do not contribute to a complete and valid multibyte character (no value is stored); the value of the macro EILSEQ is stored in errno, and the conversion state is unspecified.

#### 7.28.1.2 The cl6rtomb function

### Synopsis

```
#include <uchar.h>
size_t c16rtomb(char * restrict s, char16_t c16, mbstate_t * restrict ps);
```

# Description

If s is a null pointer, the **c16rtomb** function is equivalent to the call

```
cl6rtomb(buf, L'\0', ps)
```

where buf is an internal buffer.

If s is not a null pointer, the **c16rtomb** function determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multibyte character that corresponds to the wide character given or completed by c16 (including any shift sequences), and stores the multibyte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s, or stores nothing if c16 does not represent a complete character. At most MB\_CUR\_MAX bytes are stored. If c16 is a null wide character, a null byte is stored, preceded by any shift sequence needed to restore the initial shift state; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

### Returns

The **c16rtomb** function returns the number of bytes stored in the array object (including any shift sequences). When c16 is not a valid wide character, an encoding error occurs: the function stores the value of the macro **EILSEQ** in **errno** and returns (**size\_t**) (-1); the conversion state is unspecified.

# 7.28.1.3 The mbrtoc32 function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <uchar.h>
size_t mbrtoc32(char32_t * restrict pc32, const char * restrict s, size_t n,
mbstate_t * restrict ps);
```

### Description

2 If s is a null pointer, the **mbrtoc32** function is equivalent to the call:

```
mbrtoc32(NULL, "", 1, ps)
```

In this case, the values of the parameters pc32 and n are ignored.

If s is not a null pointer, the **mbrtoc32** function inspects at most n bytes beginning with the byte pointed to by s to determine the number of bytes needed to complete the next multibyte character (including any shift sequences). If the function determines that the next multibyte character is complete and valid, it determines the values of the corresponding wide characters and then, if pc32 is not a null pointer, stores the value of the first (or only) such character in the object pointed to by pc32. Subsequent calls will store successive wide characters without consuming any additional

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>345)</sup>When n has at least the value of the MB\_CUR\_MAX macro, this case can only occur if s points at a sequence of redundant shift sequences (for implementations with state-dependent encodings).

input until all the characters have been stored. If the corresponding wide character is the null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Returns**

- The **mbrtoc32** function returns the first of the following that applies (given the current conversion state):
  - of if the next n or fewer bytes complete the multibyte character that corresponds to the null wide character (which is the value stored).
  - between 1 and n inclusive if the next n or fewer bytes complete a valid multibyte character (which is the value stored); the value returned is the number of bytes that complete the multibyte character.
  - (size\_t) (-3) if the next character resulting from a previous call has been stored (no bytes from the input have been consumed by this call).
  - (size\_t) (-2) if the next n bytes contribute to an incomplete (but potentially valid) multibyte character, and all n bytes have been processed (no value is stored).<sup>346)</sup>
  - (size\_t) (-1) if an encoding error occurs, in which case the next n or fewer bytes do not contribute to a complete and valid multibyte character (no value is stored); the value of the macro EILSEQ is stored in errno, and the conversion state is unspecified.

### 7.28.1.4 The c32rtomb function

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <uchar.h>
size_t c32rtomb(char * restrict s, char32_t c32, mbstate_t * restrict ps);
```

# Description

2 If s is a null pointer, the **c32rtomb** function is equivalent to the call

```
c32rtomb(buf, L'\0', ps)
```

where buf is an internal buffer.

If s is not a null pointer, the c32rtomb function determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multibyte character that corresponds to the wide character given by c32 (including any shift sequences), and stores the multibyte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s. At most MB\_CUR\_MAX bytes are stored. If c32 is a null wide character, a null byte is stored, preceded by any shift sequence needed to restore the initial shift state; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

### Returns

The **c32rtomb** function returns the number of bytes stored in the array object (including any shift sequences). When c32 is not a valid wide character, an encoding error occurs: the function stores the value of the macro **EILSEQ** in **errno** and returns (**size\_t**) (-1); the conversion state is unspecified.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>346)</sup>When n has at least the value of the MB\_CUR\_MAX macro, this case can only occur if s points at a sequence of redundant shift sequences (for implementations with state-dependent encodings).

# 7.29 Extended multibyte and wide character utilities <wchar.h>

### 7.29.1 Introduction

- The header <wchar.h> defines four macros, and declares four data types, one tag, and many functions.<sup>347)</sup>
- 2 The types declared are wchar\_t and size\_t (both described in 7.19);

#### mbstate\_t

which is a complete object type other than an array type that can hold the conversion state information necessary to convert between sequences of multibyte characters and wide characters;

#### wint\_t

which is an integer type unchanged by default argument promotions that can hold any value corresponding to members of the extended character set, as well as at least one value that does not correspond to any member of the extended character set (see WEOF below);<sup>348)</sup> and

#### struct tm

which is declared as an incomplete structure type (the contents are described in 7.27.1).

The macros defined are **NULL** (described in 7.19); **WCHAR\_MIN**, **WCHAR\_MAX**, and **WCHAR\_WIDTH** (described in 7.20); and

#### WEOF

which expands to a constant expression of type **wint\_t** whose value does not correspond to any member of the extended character set.<sup>349)</sup> It is accepted (and returned) by several functions in this subclause to indicate *end-of-file*, that is, no more input from a stream. It is also used as a wide character value that does not correspond to any member of the extended character set.

- 4 The functions declared are grouped as follows:
  - Functions that perform input and output of wide characters, or multibyte characters, or both;
  - Functions that provide wide string numeric conversion;
  - Functions that perform general wide string manipulation;
  - Functions for wide string date and time conversion; and
  - Functions that provide extended capabilities for conversion between multibyte and wide character sequences.
- Arguments to the functions in this subclause may point to arrays containing **wchar\_t** values that do not correspond to members of the extended character set. Such values shall be processed according to the specified semantics, except that it is unspecified whether an encoding error occurs if such a value appears in the format string for a function in 7.29.2 or 7.29.5 and the specified semantics do not require that value to be processed by **wcrtomb**.
- 6 Unless explicitly stated otherwise, if the execution of a function described in this subclause causes copying to take place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

# 7.29.2 Formatted wide character input/output functions

The formatted wide character input/output functions shall behave as if there is a sequence point after the actions associated with each specifier.<sup>350)</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>347)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.18).

 $<sup>^{348)}</sup>$ wchar\_t and wint\_t can be the same integer type.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>349)</sup>The value of the macro **WEOF** can differ from that of **EOF** and need not be negative.

 $<sup>^{350)}\</sup>mbox{The }\mbox{fwprintf}$  functions perform writes to memory for the %n specifier.

### 7.29.2.1 The fwprintf function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int fwprintf(FILE * restrict stream, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

- The **fwprintf** function writes output to the stream pointed to by **stream**, under control of the wide string pointed to by **format** that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output. If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated (as always) but are otherwise ignored. The **fwprintf** function returns when the end of the format string is encountered.
- 3 The format is composed of zero or more directives: ordinary wide characters (not %), which are copied unchanged to the output stream; and conversion specifications, each of which results in fetching zero or more subsequent arguments, converting them, if applicable, according to the corresponding conversion specifier, and then writing the result to the output stream.
- Each conversion specification is introduced by the wide character %. After the %, the following appear in sequence:
  - Zero or more *flags* (in any order) that modify the meaning of the conversion specification.
  - An optional minimum *field width*. If the converted value has fewer wide characters than the field width, it is padded with spaces (by default) on the left (or right, if the left adjustment flag, described later, has been given) to the field width. The field width takes the form of an asterisk \* (described later) or a nonnegative decimal integer.<sup>351)</sup>
  - An optional *precision* that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the d, i, o, u, x, and X conversions, the number of digits to appear after the decimal-point wide character for a, A, e, E, f, and F conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the g and G conversions, or the maximum number of wide characters to be written for s conversions. The precision takes the form of a period (.) followed either by an asterisk \* (described later) or by an optional nonnegative decimal integer; if only the period is specified, the precision is taken as zero. If a precision appears with any other conversion specifier, the behavior is undefined.
  - An optional *length modifier* that specifies the size of the argument.
  - A *conversion specifier* wide character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied.
- As noted above, a field width, or precision, or both, may be indicated by an asterisk. In this case, an **int** argument supplies the field width or precision. The arguments specifying field width, or precision, or both, shall appear (in that order) before the argument (if any) to be converted. A negative field width argument is taken as a flag followed by a positive field width. A negative precision argument is taken as if the precision were omitted.
- 6 The flag wide characters and their meanings are:
  - The result of the conversion is left-justified within the field. (It is right-justified if this flag is not specified.)
  - + The result of a signed conversion always begins with a plus or minus sign. (It begins with a sign only when a negative value is converted if this flag is not specified.)<sup>352)</sup>
  - *space* If the first wide character of a signed conversion is not a sign, or if a signed conversion results in no wide characters, a space is prefixed to the result. If the *space* and + flags both appear, the *space* flag is ignored.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>351)</sup>Note that 0 is taken as a flag, not as the beginning of a field width.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>352)</sup>The results of all floating conversions of a negative zero, and of negative values that round to zero, include a minus sign.

- # The result is converted to an "alternative form". For o conversion, it increases the precision, if and only if necessary, to force the first digit of the result to be a zero (if the value and precision are both 0, a single 0 is printed). For x (or X) conversion, a nonzero result has 0x (or 0X) prefixed to it. For a, A, e, E, f, F, g, and G conversions, the result of converting a floating-point number always contains a decimal-point wide character, even if no digits follow it. (Normally, a decimal-point wide character appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it.) For g and G conversions, trailing zeros are *not* removed from the result. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined.
- For d, i, o, u, x, X, a, A, e, E, f, F, g, and G conversions, leading zeros (following any indication of sign or base) are used to pad to the field width rather than performing space padding, except when converting an infinity or NaN. If the θ and flags both appear, the θ flag is ignored. For d, i, o, u, x, and X conversions, if a precision is specified, the θ flag is ignored. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined.
- 7 The length modifiers and their meanings are:
  - hh Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **signed char** or **unsigned char** argument (the argument will have been promoted according to the integer promotions, but its value shall be converted to **signed char** or **unsigned char** before printing); or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **signed char** argument.
  - h Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **short int** or **unsigned short int** argument (the argument will have been promoted according to the integer promotions, but its value shall be converted to **short int** or **unsigned short int** before printing); or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **short int** argument.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **long int** or **unsigned long int** argument; that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **long int** argument; that a following c conversion specifier applies to a **wint\_t** argument; that a following s conversion specifier applies to a **wchar\_t** argument; or has no effect on a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier.
  - ll (ell-ell) Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **long long int** or **unsigned long int** argument; or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **long long int** argument.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to an intmax\_t or uintmax\_t argument; or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to an intmax\_t argument.
  - z Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **size\_t** or the corresponding signed integer type argument; or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a signed integer type corresponding to **size\_t** argument.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a **ptrdiff\_t** or the corresponding unsigned integer type argument; or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a **ptrdiff\_t** argument.
  - L Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a **long double** argument.
  - H Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a **\_Decimal32** argument.
  - D Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a **\_Decimal64** argument.

DD Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a **\_Decimal128** argument.

If a length modifier appears with any conversion specifier other than as specified above, the behavior is undefined.

- 8 The conversion specifiers and their meanings are:
  - d,i The **int** argument is converted to signed decimal in the style [-]dddd. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it is expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is no wide characters.
  - o,u,x,X The **unsigned int** argument is converted to unsigned octal (o), unsigned decimal (u), or unsigned hexadecimal notation (x or X) in the style *dddd*; the letters abcdef are used for x conversion and the letters ABCDEF for X conversion. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it is expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is no wide characters.
  - f, F A **double** argument representing a floating-point number is converted to decimal notation in the style [-]ddd.ddd, where the number of digits after the decimal-point wide character is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is zero and the # flag is not specified, no decimal-point wide character appears. If a decimal-point wide character appears, at least one digit appears before it. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits.
    - A **double** argument representing an infinity is converted in one of the styles [-]inf or [-]infinity which style is implementation-defined. A **double** argument representing a NaN is converted in one of the styles [-]nan or [-]nan(n-wchar-sequence) which style, and the meaning of any n-wchar-sequence, is implementation-defined. The F conversion specifier produces INF, INFINITY, or NAN instead of inf, infinity, or nan, respectively.<sup>353)</sup>
  - e, E A **double** argument representing a floating-point number is converted in the style [-]d.ddde±dd, where there is one digit (which is nonzero if the argument is nonzero) before the decimal-point wide character and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision; if the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is zero and the # flag is not specified, no decimal-point wide character appears. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits. The E conversion specifier produces a number with E instead of e introducing the exponent. The exponent always contains at least two digits, and only as many more digits as necessary to represent the exponent. If the value is zero, the exponent is zero.

A **double** argument representing an infinity or NaN is converted in the style of an f or F conversion specifier.

g,G A **double** argument representing a floating-point number is converted in style f or e (or in style F or E in the case of a G conversion specifier), depending on the value converted and the precision. Let *P* equal the precision if nonzero, 6 if the precision is omitted, or 1 if the precision is zero. Then, if a conversion with style E would have an exponent of *X*:

if  $P > X \ge -4$ , the conversion is with style f (or F) and precision P - (X + 1). otherwise, the conversion is with style e (or E) and precision P - 1.

Finally, unless the # flag is used, any trailing zeros are removed from the fractional portion of the result and the decimal-point wide character is removed if there is no fractional portion remaining.

A **double** argument representing an infinity or NaN is converted in the style of an f or F conversion specifier.

 $<sup>^{353)}</sup>$ When applied to infinite and NaN values, the -, +, and *space* flag wide characters have their usual meaning; the # and 0 flag wide characters have no effect.

A **double** argument representing a floating-point number is converted in the style [-]0xh.hhhhp±d, where there is one hexadecimal digit (which is nonzero if the argument is a normalized floating-point number and is otherwise unspecified) before the decimal-point wide character<sup>354)</sup> and the number of hexadecimal digits after it is equal to the precision; if the precision is missing and **FLT\_RADIX** is a power of 2, then the precision is sufficient for an exact representation of the value; if the precision is missing and **FLT\_RADIX** is not a power of 2, then the precision is sufficient to distinguish<sup>355)</sup> values of type **double**, except that trailing zeros may be omitted; if the precision is zero and the # flag is not specified, no decimal-point wide character appears. The letters abcdef are used for a conversion and the letters ABCDEF for A conversion. The A conversion specifier produces a number with X and P instead of x and p. The exponent always contains at least one digit, and only as many more digits as necessary to represent the decimal exponent of 2. If the value is zero, the exponent is zero.

A **double** argument representing an infinity or NaN is converted in the style of an f or F conversion specifier.

If an H, D, or DD modifier is present and the precision is missing, then for a decimal floating type argument represented by a triple of integers (s, c, q), where n is the number of significant digits in the coefficient c,

- if  $-(n+5) \le q \le 0$ , use style f (or style F in the case of an A conversion specifier) with formatting precision equal to -q,
- otherwise, use style e (or style E in the case of an A conversion specifier) with formatting precision equal to n-1, with the exceptions that if c=0 then the digit-sequence in the exponent-part shall have the value q (rather than 0), and that the exponent is always expressed with the minimum number of digits required to represent its value (the exponent never contains a leading zero).

If the precision P is present (in the conversion specification) and is zero or at least as large as the precision p (5.2.4.2.2) of the decimal floating type, the conversion is as if the precision were missing. If the precision P is present (and nonzero) and less than the precision P of the decimal floating type, the conversion first obtains an intermediate result as follows, where P is the number of significant digits in the coefficient:

- If  $n \leq P$ , set the intermediate result to the input.
- If n > P, round the input value, according to the current rounding direction for decimal floating-point operations, to P decimal digits, with unbounded exponent range, representing the result with a P-digit integer coefficient when in the form (s,c,q).

Convert the intermediate result in the manner described above for the case where the precision is missing.

- c If no l length modifier is present, the **int** argument is converted to a wide character as if by calling **btowc** and the resulting wide character is written.
  - If an l length modifier is present, the **wint\_t** argument is converted to **wchar\_t** and written.
- If no l length modifier is present, the argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of a character array containing a multibyte character sequence beginning in the initial shift state. Characters from the array are converted as if by repeated calls to the mbrtowc function, with the conversion state described by an mbstate\_t object initialized to zero before the first multibyte character is converted, and written up to (but not including) the

 $<sup>^{354)}</sup>$ Binary implementations can choose the hexadecimal digit to the left of the decimal-point wide character so that subsequent digits align to nibble (4-bit) boundaries.

 $<sup>^{355}</sup>$ )The precision p is sufficient to distinguish values of the source type if  $16^{p-1} > b^n$  where b is **FLT\_RADIX** and n is the number of base-b digits in the significand of the source type. A smaller p might suffice depending on the implementation's scheme for determining the digit to the left of the decimal-point wide character.

terminating null wide character. If the precision is specified, no more than that many wide characters are written. If the precision is not specified or is greater than the size of the converted array, the converted array shall contain a null wide character.

If an 1 length modifier is present, the argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of **wchar\_t** type. Wide characters from the array are written up to (but not including) a terminating null wide character. If the precision is specified, no more than that many wide characters are written. If the precision is not specified or is greater than the size of the array, the array shall contain a null wide character.

- p The argument shall be a pointer to **void**. The value of the pointer is converted to a sequence of printing wide characters, in an implementation-defined manner.
- n The argument shall be a pointer to signed integer into which is *written* the number of wide characters written to the output stream so far by this call to **fwprintf**. No argument is converted, but one is consumed. If the conversion specification includes any flags, a field width, or a precision, the behavior is undefined.
- % A % wide character is written. No argument is converted. The complete conversion specification shall be %%.
- If a conversion specification is invalid, the behavior is undefined.<sup>356)</sup> If any argument is not the correct type for the corresponding conversion specification, the behavior is undefined.
- In no case does a nonexistent or small field width cause truncation of a field; if the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field is expanded to contain the conversion result.
- For a and A conversions, if **FLT\_RADIX** is a power of 2, the value is correctly rounded to a hexadecimal floating number with the given precision.

# Recommended practice

- 12 For a and A conversions, if **FLT\_RADIX** is not a power of 2 and the result is not exactly representable in the given precision, the result should be one of the two adjacent numbers in hexadecimal floating style with the given precision, with the extra stipulation that the error should have a correct sign for the current rounding direction.
- For e, E, f, F, g, and G conversions, if the number of significant decimal digits is at most the maximum value M of the T\_DECIMAL\_DIG macros (defined in <float.h>), then the result should be correctly rounded. If the number of significant decimal digits is more than M but the source value is exactly representable with M digits, then the result should be an exact representation with trailing zeros. Otherwise, the source value is bounded by two adjacent decimal strings L < U, both having M significant digits; the value of the resultant decimal string D should satisfy  $L \le D \le U$ , with the extra stipulation that the error should have a correct sign for the current rounding direction.

### Returns

The **fwprintf** function returns the number of wide characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

# **Environmental limits**

- 15 The number of wide characters that can be produced by any single conversion shall be at least 4095.
- 16 **EXAMPLE** To print a date and time in the form "Sunday, July 3, 10:02" followed by  $\pi$  to five decimal places:

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
/* ... */
wchar_t *weekday, *month; // pointers to wide strings
int day, hour, min;
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>356)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.18).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>357)</sup>For binary-to-decimal conversion, the result format's values are the numbers representable with the given format specifier. The number of significant digits is determined by the format specifier, and in the case of fixed-point conversion by the source value as well.

```
fwprintf(stdout, L"%ls, %ls %d, %.2d:%.2d\n",
    weekday, month, day, hour, min);
fwprintf(stdout, L"pi = %.5f\n", 4 * atan(1.0));
```

**Forward references:** the **btowc** function (7.29.6.1.1), the **mbrtowc** function (7.29.6.3.2).

#### 7.29.2.2 The fwscanf function

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int fwscanf(FILE * restrict stream, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

- The **fwscanf** function reads input from the stream pointed to by **stream**, under control of the wide string pointed to by **format** that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the objects to receive the converted input. If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated (as always) but are otherwise ignored.
- The format is composed of zero or more directives: one or more white-space wide characters, an ordinary wide character (neither % nor a white-space wide character), or a conversion specification. Each conversion specification is introduced by the wide character %. After the %, the following appear in sequence:
  - An optional assignment-suppressing wide character \*.
  - An optional decimal integer greater than zero that specifies the maximum field width (in wide characters).
  - An optional *length modifier* that specifies the size of the receiving object.
  - A conversion specifier wide character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied.
- The **fwscanf** function executes each directive of the format in turn. When all directives have been executed, or if a directive fails (as detailed below), the function returns. Failures are described as input failures (due to the occurrence of an encoding error or the unavailability of input characters), or matching failures (due to inappropriate input).
- A directive composed of white-space wide character(s) is executed by reading input up to the first non-white-space wide character (which remains unread), or until no more wide characters can be read. The directive never fails.
- A directive that is an ordinary wide character is executed by reading the next wide character of the stream. If that wide character differs from the directive, the directive fails and the differing and subsequent wide characters remain unread. Similarly, if end-of-file, an encoding error, or a read error prevents a wide character from being read, the directive fails.
- A directive that is a conversion specification defines a set of matching input sequences, as described below for each specifier. A conversion specification is executed in the following steps:
- 8 Input white-space wide characters are skipped, unless the specification includes a [, c, or n specifier.<sup>358)</sup>
- An input item is read from the stream, unless the specification includes an n specifier. An input item is defined as the longest sequence of input wide characters which does not exceed any specified field width and which is, or is a prefix of, a matching input sequence.<sup>359)</sup> The first wide character, if

 $<sup>^{358)}</sup>$ These white-space wide characters are not counted against a specified field width.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>359)</sup> **fwscanf** pushes back at most one input wide character onto the input stream. Therefore, some sequences that are acceptable to **wcstod**, **wcstol**, etc., are unacceptable to **fwscanf**.

any, after the input item remains unread. If the length of the input item is zero, the execution of the directive fails; this condition is a matching failure unless end-of-file, an encoding error, or a read error prevented input from the stream, in which case it is an input failure.

- Except in the case of a % specifier, the input item (or, in the case of a %n directive, the count of input wide characters) is converted to a type appropriate to the conversion specifier. If the input item is not a matching sequence, the execution of the directive fails: this condition is a matching failure. Unless assignment suppression was indicated by a \*, the result of the conversion is placed in the object pointed to by the first argument following the format argument that has not already received a conversion result. If this object does not have an appropriate type, or if the result of the conversion cannot be represented in the object, the behavior is undefined.
- 11 The length modifiers and their meanings are:
  - hh Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **signed char** or **unsigned char**.
  - h Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **short int** or **unsigned short int**.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **long int** or **unsigned long int**; that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **double**; or that a following c, s, or [ conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **wchar\_t**.
  - ll (ell-ell) Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **long long int** or **unsigned long long int**.
  - j Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **intmax\_t** or **uintmax\_t**.
  - z Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **size\_t** or the corresponding signed integer type.
  - Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **ptrdiff\_t** or the corresponding unsigned integer type.
  - L Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **long double**.
  - H Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **\_Decimal32**.
  - D Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **\_Decimal64**.
  - DD Specifies that a following a, A, e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to **\_Decimal128**.

If a length modifier appears with any conversion specifier other than as specified above, the behavior is undefined.

- 12 The conversion specifiers and their meanings are:
  - d Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **wcstol** function with the value 10 for the base argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to signed integer.
  - i Matches an optionally signed integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **wcstol** function with the value 0 for the **base** argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to signed integer.

- Matches an optionally signed octal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **wcstoul** function with the value 8 for the base argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to unsigned integer.
- u Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **wcstoul** function with the value 10 for the **base** argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to unsigned integer.
- x Matches an optionally signed hexadecimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **wcstoul** function with the value 16 for the **base** argument. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to unsigned integer.
- a,e,f,g Matches an optionally signed floating-point number, infinity, or NaN, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the **wcstod** function. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to floating.
- Matches a sequence of wide characters of exactly the number specified by the field width (1 if no field width is present in the directive).

If no l length modifier is present, characters from the input field are converted as if by repeated calls to the **wcrtomb** function, with the conversion state described by an **mbstate\_t** object initialized to zero before the first wide character is converted. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence. No null character is added.

If an 1 length modifier is present, the corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of **wchar\_t** large enough to accept the sequence. No null wide character is added.

s Matches a sequence of non-white-space wide characters.

If no l length modifier is present, characters from the input field are converted as if by repeated calls to the **wcrtomb** function, with the conversion state described by an **mbstate\_t** object initialized to zero before the first wide character is converted. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character, which will be added automatically.

If an l length modifier is present, the corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of **wchar\_t** large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null wide character, which will be added automatically.

[ Matches a nonempty sequence of wide characters from a set of expected characters (the *scanset*).

If no l length modifier is present, characters from the input field are converted as if by repeated calls to the **wcrtomb** function, with the conversion state described by an **mbstate\_t** object initialized to zero before the first wide character is converted. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character, which will be added automatically.

If an l length modifier is present, the corresponding argument shall be a pointer to the initial element of an array of **wchar\_t** large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null wide character, which will be added automatically.

The conversion specifier includes all subsequent wide characters in the format string, up to and including the matching right bracket (]). The wide characters between the brackets (the *scanlist*) compose the scanset, unless the wide character after the left bracket is a circumflex (^), in which case the scanset contains all wide characters that do not appear in the scanlist between the circumflex and the right bracket. If the conversion specifier begins with [] or [^], the right bracket wide character is in the scanlist and the next following right bracket wide character is the matching right bracket that ends

the specification; otherwise the first following right bracket wide character is the one that ends the specification. If a - wide character is in the scanlist and is not the first, nor the second where the first wide character is a ^, nor the last character, the behavior is implementation-defined.

- Matches an implementation-defined set of sequences, which should be the same as the set of sequences that may be produced by the \*p conversion of the fwprintf function. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to a pointer to void. The input item is converted to a pointer value in an implementation-defined manner. If the input item is a value converted earlier during the same program execution, the pointer that results shall compare equal to that value; otherwise the behavior of the \*p conversion is undefined.
- No input is consumed. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to signed integer into which is to be written the number of wide characters read from the input stream so far by this call to the <code>fwscanf</code> function. Execution of a %n directive does not increment the assignment count returned at the completion of execution of the <code>fwscanf</code> function. No argument is converted, but one is consumed. If the conversion specification includes an assignment-suppressing wide character or a field width, the behavior is undefined.
- % Matches a single % wide character; no conversion or assignment occurs. The complete conversion specification shall be %%.
- 13 If a conversion specification is invalid, the behavior is undefined.<sup>360)</sup>
- The conversion specifiers A, E, F, G, and X are also valid and behave the same as, respectively, a, e, f, g, and x.
- 15 Trailing white-space wide characters(including new-line wide characters) are left unread unless matched by a directive. The success of literal matches and suppressed assignments is not directly determinable other than via the %n directive.

### Returns

The **fwscanf** function returns the value of the macro **E0F** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>360)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.18).

17 **EXAMPLE 1** The call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
/* ... */
int n, i; float x; wchar_t name[50];
n = fwscanf(stdin, L"%d%f%ls", &i, &x, name);
```

with the input line:

```
25 54.32E-1 thompson
```

will assign to n the value 3, to i the value 25, to x the value 5.432, and to name the sequence thompson\0.

18 **EXAMPLE 2** The call:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
/* ... */
int i; float x; double y;
fwscanf(stdin, L"%2d%f%*d %lf", &i, &x, &y);
```

with input:

```
56789 0123 56a72
```

will assign to i the value 56 and to x the value 789.0, will skip past 0123, and will assign to y the value 56.0. The next wide character read from the input stream will be a.

Forward references: the wcstod, wcstof, and wcstold functions (7.29.4.1.1), the wcstol, wcstoll, wcstoll, and wcstoull functions (7.29.4.1.3), the wcrtomb function (7.29.6.3.3).

# 7.29.2.3 The swprintf function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int swprintf(wchar_t * restrict s, size_t n, const wchar_t * restrict format,
...);
```

# Description

The **swprintf** function is equivalent to **fwprintf**, except that the argument s specifies an array of wide characters into which the generated output is to be written, rather than written to a stream. No more than n wide characters are written, including a terminating null wide character, which is always added (unless n is zero).

#### **Returns**

The **swprintf** function returns the number of wide characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null wide character, or a negative value if an encoding error occurred or if n or more wide characters were requested to be written.

# 7.29.2.4 The swscanf function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int swscanf(const wchar_t * restrict s, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

### Description

The **swscanf** function is equivalent to **fwscanf**, except that the argument s specifies a wide string from which the input is to be obtained, rather than from a stream. Reaching the end of the wide string is equivalent to encountering end-of-file for the **fwscanf** function.

The **swscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **swscanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

### 7.29.2.5 The vfwprintf function

### **Synopsis**

1

### Description

The **vfwprintf** function is equivalent to **fwprintf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vfwprintf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro. <sup>361)</sup>

#### Returns

- 3 The **vfwprintf** function returns the number of wide characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** The following shows the use of the **vfwprintf** function in a general error-reporting routine.

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

void error(char *function_name, wchar_t *format, ...)
{
    va_list args;

    va_start(args, format);
    // print out name of function causing error
    fwprintf(stderr, L"ERROR in %s: ", function_name);
    // print out remainder of message
    vfwprintf(stderr, format, args);
    va_end(args);
}
```

# 7.29.2.6 The vfwscanf function

# **Synopsis**

# Description

The **vfwscanf** function is equivalent to **fwscanf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vfwscanf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>361)</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>361)</sup>As the functions **vfwprintf**, **vswprintf**, **vfwscanf**, **vwprintf**, **vwscanf**, and **vswscanf** invoke the **va\_arg** macro, the value of arg after the return is indeterminate.

The **vfwscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **vfwscanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

### 7.29.2.7 The vswprintf function

### **Synopsis**

### Description

The **vswprintf** function is equivalent to **swprintf**, with the variable argument list replaced by **arg**, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vswprintf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>361)</sup>

#### **Returns**

The **vswprintf** function returns the number of wide characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null wide character, or a negative value if an encoding error occurred or if n or more wide characters were requested to be generated.

### 7.29.2.8 The vswscanf function

# **Synopsis**

### Description

The **vswscanf** function is equivalent to **swscanf**, with the variable argument list replaced by **arg**, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vswscanf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>361)</sup>

#### Returns

The **vswscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **vswscanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

### 7.29.2.9 The vwprintf function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int vwprintf(const wchar_t * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

### Description

The **vwprintf** function is equivalent to **wprintf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vwprintf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>361)</sup>

The **vwprintf** function returns the number of wide characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

#### 7.29.2.10 The vwscanf function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int vwscanf(const wchar_t * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

### Description

The **vwscanf** function is equivalent to **wscanf**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vwscanf** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro. <sup>361)</sup>

#### Returns

The **vwscanf** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the **vwscanf** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

# 7.29.2.11 The wprintf function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int wprintf(const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

### Description

2 The wprintf function is equivalent to fwprintf with the argument stdout interposed before the arguments to wprintf.

### Returns

The wprintf function returns the number of wide characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

# 7.29.2.12 The wscanf function

### **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <wchar.h>
int wscanf(const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

### Description

The wscanf function is equivalent to fwscanf with the argument stdin interposed before the arguments to wscanf.

### Returns

The wscanf function returns the value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before the first conversion (if any) has completed. Otherwise, the wscanf function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

# 7.29.3 Wide character input/output functions

# 7.29.3.1 The fgetwc function

# **Synopsis**

```
1 #include <stdio.h>
```

```
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t fgetwc(FILE *stream);
```

# Description

If the end-of-file indicator for the input stream pointed to by stream is not set and a next wide character is present, the **fgetwc** function obtains that wide character as a **wchar\_t** converted to a **wint\_t** and advances the associated file position indicator for the stream (if defined).

#### **Returns**

If the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set, or if the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set and the **fgetwc** function returns **WEOF**. Otherwise, the **fgetwc** function returns the next wide character from the input stream pointed to by stream. If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and the **fgetwc** function returns **WEOF**. If an encoding error occurs (including too few bytes), the error indicator for the stream is set and the value of the macro **EILSEQ** is stored in **errno** and the **fgetwc** function returns **WEOF**. <sup>362)</sup>

### 7.29.3.2 The fgetws function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *fgetws(wchar_t * restrict s, int n, FILE * restrict stream);
```

# Description

The **fgetws** function reads at most one less than the number of wide characters specified by n from the stream pointed to by stream into the array pointed to by s. No additional wide characters are read after a new-line wide character (which is retained) or after end-of-file. A null wide character is written immediately after the last wide character read into the array.

### **Returns**

The **fgetws** function returns s if successful. If end-of-file is encountered and no characters have been read into the array, the contents of the array remain unchanged and a null pointer is returned. If a read or encoding error occurs during the operation, the array contents are indeterminate and a null pointer is returned.

# 7.29.3.3 The fputwc function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t fputwc(wchar_t c, FILE *stream);
```

### Description

The **fputwc** function writes the wide character specified by c to the output stream pointed to by stream, at the position indicated by the associated file position indicator for the stream (if defined), and advances the indicator appropriately. If the file cannot support positioning requests, or if the stream was opened with append mode, the character is appended to the output stream.

### **Returns**

The **fputwc** function returns the wide character written. If a write error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and **fputwc** returns **WEOF**. If an encoding error occurs, the value of the macro **EILSEQ** is stored in **errno** and **fputwc** returns **WEOF**.

### 7.29.3.4 The fputws function

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>362)</sup> An end-of-file and a read error can be distinguished by use of the **feof** and **ferror** functions. Also, **errno** will be set to **EILSEQ** by input/output functions only if an encoding error occurs.

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int fputws(const wchar_t * restrict s, FILE * restrict stream);
```

# Description

The **fputws** function writes the wide string pointed to by s to the stream pointed to by stream. The terminating null wide character is not written.

#### **Returns**

The **fputws** function returns **EOF** if a write or encoding error occurs; otherwise, it returns a nonnegative value.

### 7.29.3.5 The fwide function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int fwide(FILE *stream, int mode);
```

# Description

The **fwide** function determines the orientation of the stream pointed to by stream. If mode is greater than zero, the function first attempts to make the stream wide oriented. If mode is less than zero, the function first attempts to make the stream byte oriented.<sup>363)</sup> Otherwise, mode is zero and the function does not alter the orientation of the stream.

#### Returns

The **fwide** function returns a value greater than zero if, after the call, the stream has wide orientation, a value less than zero if the stream has byte orientation, or zero if the stream has no orientation.

# 7.29.3.6 The getwc function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t getwc(FILE *stream);
```

# Description

The **getwc** function is equivalent to **fgetwc**, except that if it is implemented as a macro, it may evaluate stream more than once, so the argument should never be an expression with side effects.

#### Returns

3 The getwc function returns the next wide character from the input stream pointed to by stream, or WEOF.

# 7.29.3.7 The getwchar function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t getwchar(void);
```

# Description

The **getwchar** function is equivalent to **getwc** with the argument **stdin**.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>363)</sup>If the orientation of the stream has already been determined, **fwide** does not change it.

3 The getwchar function returns the next wide character from the input stream pointed to by stdin, or WEOF.

### 7.29.3.8 The putwc function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t putwc(wchar_t c, FILE *stream);
```

# Description

The **putwc** function is equivalent to **fputwc**, except that if it is implemented as a macro, it may evaluate stream more than once, so that argument should never be an expression with side effects.

#### Returns

The **putwc** function returns the wide character written, or **WEOF**.

### 7.29.3.9 The putwchar function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t putwchar(wchar_t c);
```

# Description

2 The putwchar function is equivalent to putwc with the second argument stdout.

#### Returns

The **putwchar** function returns the character written, or **WEOF**.

# 7.29.3.10 The ungetwc function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t ungetwc(wint_t c, FILE *stream);
```

- The **ungetwc** function pushes the wide character specified by c back onto the input stream pointed to by stream. Pushed-back wide characters will be returned by subsequent reads on that stream in the reverse order of their pushing. A successful intervening call (with the stream pointed to by stream) to a file positioning function (**fseek**, **fsetpos**, or **rewind**) discards any pushed-back wide characters for the stream. The external storage corresponding to the stream is unchanged.
- One wide character of pushback is guaranteed, even if the call to the **ungetwc** function follows just after a call to a formatted wide character input function **fwscanf**, **vfwscanf**, **vwscanf**, or **wscanf**. If the **ungetwc** function is called too many times on the same stream without an intervening read or file positioning operation on that stream, the operation may fail.
- 4 If the value of c equals that of the macro **WEOF**, the operation fails and the input stream is unchanged.
- A successful call to the **ungetwc** function clears the end-of-file indicator for the stream. The value of the file position indicator for the stream after reading or discarding all pushed-back wide characters is the same as it was before the wide characters were pushed back.<sup>364)</sup> For a text or binary stream, the value of its file position indicator after a successful call to the **ungetwc** function is unspecified until all pushed-back wide characters are read or discarded.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>364)</sup>Note that a file positioning function could further modify the file position indicator after discarding any pushed-back wide characters.

6 The **ungetwc** function returns the wide character pushed back, or **WEOF** if the operation fails.

# 7.29.4 General wide string utilities

- The header <wchar.h> declares a number of functions useful for wide string manipulation. Various methods are used for determining the lengths of the arrays, but in all cases a wchar\_t\* argument points to the initial (lowest addressed) element of the array. If an array is accessed beyond the end of an object, the behavior is undefined.
- Where an argument declared as **size\_t** n determines the length of the array for a function, n can have the value zero on a call to that function. Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the description of a particular function in this subclause, pointer arguments on such a call shall still have valid values, as described in 7.1.4. On such a call, a function that locates a wide character finds no occurrence, a function that compares two wide character sequences returns zero, and a function that copies wide characters copies zero wide characters.

### 7.29.4.1 Wide string numeric conversion functions

# 7.29.4.1.1 The wcstod, wcstof, and wcstold functions

### **Synopsis**

1

This subclause describes wide string analogs of the strtod family of functions (7.22.1.5, 7.22.1.6). 365)

```
#include <wchar.h>
double wcstod(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr);
float wcstof(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr);
long double wcstold(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr);
```

- The wcstod, wcstof, and wcstold functions convert the initial portion of the wide string pointed to by nptr to double, float, and long double representation, respectively. First, they decompose the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space wide characters, a subject sequence resembling a floating-point constant or representing an infinity or NaN; and a final wide string of one or more unrecognized wide characters, including the terminating null wide character of the input wide string. Then, they attempt to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.
- The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign, then one of the following:
  - a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point wide character, then an optional exponent part as defined for the corresponding single-byte characters in

```
#include <stdlib.h>
    const size_t n = 20;
    double d;
    //...
    // convert d to single-byte character string s
    char s[n];
    int nc = strfromd(s, n, "%g", d);
    // convert s (regarded as a multi-byte character
    // string) to wide string ws
    wchar_t ws[n];
    (void)mbstowcs(ws, s, n);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>365)</sup>Wide string analogs of the **strfromd** family of functions (7.22.1.5, 7.22.1.6) are not provided because those conversions can be done by using **mbstowcs** (7.22.8.1) to convert the result of **strfromd**, **strfromf**, and similar to wide string. For example, the following converts **double** d to wide string ws with at most n-1 non-null wide characters, using style g formatting, and computes the number nc of wide characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null wide character.

6.4.4.2;

- a 0x or 0X, then a nonempty sequence of hexadecimal digits optionally containing a decimalpoint wide character, then an optional binary exponent part as defined in 6.4.4.2;
- INF or INFINITY, or any other wide string equivalent except for case
- NAN or NAN (*n-wchar-sequence<sub>opt</sub>*), or any other wide string equivalent except for case in the NAN part, where:

```
n-wchar-sequence:
digit
nondigit
n-wchar-sequence digit
n-wchar-sequence nondigit
```

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input wide string, starting with the first non-white-space wide character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no wide characters if the input wide string is not of the expected form.

If the subject sequence has the expected form for a floating-point number, the sequence of wide characters starting with the first digit or the decimal-point wide character (whichever occurs first) is interpreted as a floating constant according to the rules of 6.4.4.2, except that the decimal-point wide character is used in place of a period, and that if neither an exponent part nor a decimal-point wide character appears in a decimal floating-point number, or if a binary exponent part does not appear in a hexadecimal floating-point number, an exponent part of the appropriate type with value zero is assumed to follow the last digit in the string.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the sequence is interpreted as negated. 366)

A wide character sequence INF or INFINITY is interpreted as an infinity, if representable in the return type, else like a floating constant that is too large for the range of the return type. A wide character sequence NAN or NAN  $(n\text{-}wchar\text{-}sequence_{opt})$  is interpreted as a quiet NaN, if supported in the return type, else like a subject sequence part that does not have the expected form; the meaning of the n-wchar sequence is implementation-defined.<sup>367)</sup>

A pointer to the final wide string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

- If the subject sequence has the hexadecimal form and **FLT\_RADIX** is a power of 2, the value resulting from the conversion is correctly rounded.
- 6 In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.
- If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

### Recommended practice

- If the subject sequence has the hexadecimal form, **FLT\_RADIX** is not a power of 2, and the result is not exactly representable, the result should be one of the two numbers in the appropriate internal format that are adjacent to the hexadecimal floating source value, with the extra stipulation that the error should have a correct sign for the current rounding direction.
- 9 If the subject sequence has the decimal form and at most M significant digits, where M is the maximum value of the T\_DECIMAL\_DIG macros (defined in <float.h>), the result should be correctly rounded. If the subject sequence D has the decimal form and more than M significant digits, consider

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>366)</sup>It is unspecified whether a minus-signed sequence is converted to a negative number directly or by negating the value resulting from converting the corresponding unsigned sequence (see F.5); the two methods could yield different results if rounding is toward positive or negative infinity. In either case, the functions honor the sign of zero if floating-point arithmetic supports signed zeros.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>367)</sup>An implementation can use the n-wchar sequence to determine extra information to be represented in the NaN's significand.

the two bounding, adjacent decimal strings L and U, both having M significant digits, such that the values of L, D, and U satisfy  $L \le D \le U$ . The result should be one of the (equal or adjacent) values that would be obtained by correctly rounding L and U according to the current rounding direction, with the extra stipulation that the error with respect to D should have a correct sign for the current rounding direction.<sup>368)</sup>

#### Returns

The functions return the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value overflows and default rounding is in effect (7.12.1), plus or minus HUGE\_VAL, HUGE\_VALF, or HUGE\_VALL is returned (according to the return type and sign of the value), and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno. If the result underflows (7.12.1), the functions return a value whose magnitude is no greater than the smallest normalized positive number in the return type; whether errno acquires the value ERANGE is implementation-defined.

# 7.29.4.1.2 The wcstodN functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <wchar.h>
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 wcstod32(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, char ** restrict endptr);
_Decimal64 wcstod64(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,char ** restrict endptr);
_Decimal128 wcstod128(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,char ** restrict endptr);
#endif
```

# Description

- The wcstodN functions convert the initial portion of the wide string pointed to by nptr to decimal floating type representation. First, they decompose the input wide string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space wide characters; a subject sequence resembling a floating constant or representing an infinity or NaN; and a final wide string of one or more unrecognized wide characters, including the terminating null wide character of the input wide string. Then, they attempt to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.
- The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign, then one of the following:
  - a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point wide character, then an optional exponent part as defined in 6.4.4.2
  - INF or INFINITY, ignoring case
  - NAN or NAN (d-wchar-sequence<sub>opt</sub>), ignoring case in the NAN part, where:

```
d-wchar-sequence:
digit
nondigit
d-wchar-sequence digit
d-wchar-sequence nondigit
```

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input wide string, starting with the first non-white-space wide character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no wide characters if the input wide string is not of the expected form.

If the subject sequence has the expected form for a floating-point number, the sequence of wide characters starting with the first digit or the decimal-point wide character (whichever occurs first) is

 $<sup>^{368)}</sup>M$  is sufficiently large that L and U will usually correctly round to the same internal floating value, but if not will correctly round to adjacent values.

interpreted as a floating constant according to the rules of 6.4.4.2, including correct rounding and determination of the coefficient c and the quantum exponent q, with the following exceptions:

- It is not a hexadecimal floating number.
- The decimal-point wide character is used in place of a period.
- If neither an exponent part nor a decimal-point wide character appears in a decimal floating-point number, an exponent part of the appropriate type with value zero is assumed to follow the last digit in the wide string.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the sequence is interpreted as negated (before rounding) and the sign s is set to -1, else s is set to 1. A wide character sequence INF or INFINITY is interpreted as an infinity. A wide character sequence NAN or NAN(d-wchar-sequence $_{opt}$ ), is interpreted as a quiet NaN; the meaning of the d-wchar sequence is implementation-defined. A pointer to the final wide string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

- 5 In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.
- If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

#### Returns

The **wcstod**N functions return the correctly rounded converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, the value of the triple (1,0,0) is returned. If the correct value overflows, the value of the macro **ERANGE** is stored in **errno**. If the result underflows (7.12.1), whether **errno** acquires the value **ERANGE** is implementation-defined.

# 7.29.4.1.3 The wcstol, wcstoll, wcstoul, and wcstoull functions Synopsis

- The wcstol, wcstoll, wcstoul, and wcstoull functions convert the initial portion of the wide string pointed to by nptr to long int, long long int, unsigned long int, and unsigned long int representation, respectively. First, they decompose the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space wide characters, a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of base, and a final wide string of one or more unrecognized wide characters, including the terminating null wide character of the input wide string. Then, they attempt to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result
- If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is that of an integer constant as described for the corresponding single-byte characters in 6.4.4.1, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign, but not including an integer suffix. If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base, optionally preceded by a plus or minus sign, but not including

 $<sup>^{369)}</sup>$ An implementation may use the d-wchar sequence to determine extra information to be represented in the NaN's significand.

an integer suffix. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) are ascribed the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted. If the value of base is 16, the wide characters 0x or 0X may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the sign if present.

- The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input wide string, starting with the first non-white-space wide character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no wide characters if the input wide string is empty or consists entirely of white-space wide characters, or if the first non-white-space wide character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.
- If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of wide characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant according to the rules of 6.4.4.1. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion, ascribing to each letter its value as given above. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated (in the return type). A pointer to the final wide string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.
- 6 In other than the "C" locale, additional locale-specific subject sequence forms may be accepted.
- If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

#### Returns

The wcstol, wcstoll, wcstoul, and wcstoull functions return the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, LONG\_MIN, LONG\_MAX, LLONG\_MIN, LLONG\_MAX, ULONG\_MAX, or ULLONG\_MAX is returned (according to the return type sign of the value, if any), and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

# 7.29.4.2 Wide string copying functions

# 7.29.4.2.1 The wcscpy function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wcscpy(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2);
```

# Description

The **wcscpy** function copies the wide string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null wide character) into the array pointed to by s1.

# Returns

The wcscpy function returns the value of s1.

# 7.29.4.2.2 The wcsncpy function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wcsncpy(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2, size_t n);
```

- The **wcsncpy** function copies not more than n wide characters (those that follow a null wide character are not copied) from the array pointed to by s2 to the array pointed to by s1.<sup>370)</sup>
- If the array pointed to by s2 is a wide string that is shorter than n wide characters, null wide characters are appended to the copy in the array pointed to by s1, until n wide characters in all have

 $<sup>^{370)}</sup>$ Thus, if there is no null wide character in the first n wide characters of the array pointed to by s2, the result will not be null-terminated.

been written.

#### **Returns**

4 The **wcsncpy** function returns the value of **s1**.

### 7.29.4.2.3 The wmemcpy function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wmemcpy(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2, size_t n);
```

# Description

The wmemcpy function copies n wide characters from the object pointed to by s1 to the object pointed to by s1.

#### Returns

3 The wmemcpy function returns the value of s1.

### 7.29.4.2.4 The wmemmove function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wmemmove(wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t n);
```

# Description

The wmemmove function copies n wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 to the object pointed to by s1. Copying takes place as if the n wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 are first copied into a temporary array of n wide characters that does not overlap the objects pointed to by s1 or s2, and then the n wide characters from the temporary array are copied into the object pointed to by s1.

### Returns

The wmemmove function returns the value of s1.

# 7.29.4.3 Wide string concatenation functions

# 7.29.4.3.1 The wcscat function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wcscat(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2);
```

# Description

The wcscat function appends a copy of the wide string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null wide character) to the end of the wide string pointed to by s1. The initial wide character of s2 overwrites the null wide character at the end of s1.

### Returns

3 The wcscat function returns the value of s1.

### 7.29.4.3.2 The wcsncat function

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wcsncat(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2, size_t n);
```

# Description

The wcsncat function appends not more than n wide characters (a null wide character and those that follow it are not appended) from the array pointed to by \$2 to the end of the wide string pointed to by \$1. The initial wide character of \$2 overwrites the null wide character at the end of \$1. A terminating null wide character is always appended to the result.<sup>371)</sup>

#### Returns

The wcsncat function returns the value of s1.

### 7.29.4.4 Wide string comparison functions

Unless explicitly stated otherwise, the functions described in this subclause order two wide characters the same way as two integers of the underlying integer type designated by wchar\_t.

# 7.29.4.4.1 The wcscmp function

### **Synopsis**

```
1
            #include <wchar.h>
            int wcscmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

# Description

The wcscmp function compares the wide string pointed to by s1 to the wide string pointed to by s2. 2

The wcscmp function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, accordingly as the wide string pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the wide string pointed to by s2.

### 7.29.4.4.2 The wcscoll function

# **Synopsis**

```
1
           #include <wchar.h>
            int wcscoll(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

### Description

The wcscoll function compares the wide string pointed to by s1 to the wide string pointed to by s2, both interpreted as appropriate to the **LC\_COLLATE** category of the current locale.

### **Returns**

The wcscoll function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, accordingly as the wide string pointed to by \$1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the wide string pointed to by \$2 when both are interpreted as appropriate to the current locale.

# 7.29.4.4.3 The wcsncmp function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
1
            int wcsncmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t n);
```

# Description

The wcsncmp function compares not more than n wide characters (those that follow a null wide character are not compared) from the array pointed to by \$1 to the array pointed to by \$2.

# **Returns**

The wcsncmp function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, accordingly as the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by \$1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s2.

 $<sup>^{371)}</sup>$ Thus, the maximum number of wide characters that can end up in the array pointed to by s1 is wcslen(s1)+n+1.

# 7.29.4.4.4 The wcsxfrm function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcsxfrm(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2, size_t n);
```

### Description

The wcsxfrm function transforms the wide string pointed to by s2 and places the resulting wide string into the array pointed to by s1. The transformation is such that if the wcscmp function is applied to two transformed wide strings, it returns a value greater than, equal to, or less than zero, corresponding to the result of the wcscoll function applied to the same two original wide strings. No more than n wide characters are placed into the resulting array pointed to by s1, including the terminating null wide character. If n is zero, s1 is permitted to be a null pointer.

#### **Returns**

- The wcsxfrm function returns the length of the transformed wide string (not including the terminating null wide character). If the value returned is n or greater, the contents of the array pointed to by s1 are indeterminate.
- 4 **EXAMPLE** The value of the following expression is the length of the array needed to hold the transformation of the wide string pointed to by s:

```
1 + wcsxfrm(NULL, s, θ)
```

# 7.29.4.4.5 The wmemcmp function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int wmemcmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t n);
```

# Description

The wmemcmp function compares the first n wide characters of the object pointed to by s1 to the first n wide characters of the object pointed to by s2.

#### Returns

The wmemcmp function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, accordingly as the object pointed to by \$1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the object pointed to by \$2.

### 7.29.4.5 Wide string search functions

# 7.29.4.5.1 The wcschr function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wcschr(const wchar_t *s, wchar_t c);
```

### Description

The **wcschr** function locates the first occurrence of c in the wide string pointed to by s. The terminating null wide character is considered to be part of the wide string.

#### Returns

3 The **wcschr** function returns a pointer to the located wide character, or a null pointer if the wide character does not occur in the wide string.

### 7.29.4.5.2 The wcscspn function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcscspn(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

# Description

The **wcscspn** function computes the length of the maximum initial segment of the wide string pointed to by s1 which consists entirely of wide characters *not* from the wide string pointed to by s2.

# Returns

3 The wcscspn function returns the length of the segment.

### 7.29.4.5.3 The wcspbrk function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wcspbrk(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

# Description

The **wcspbrk** function locates the first occurrence in the wide string pointed to by s1 of any wide character from the wide string pointed to by s2.

### **Returns**

The wcspbrk function returns a pointer to the wide character in s1, or a null pointer if no wide character from s2 occurs in s1.

# 7.29.4.5.4 The wcsrchr function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wcsrchr(const wchar_t *s, wchar_t c);
```

### Description

The **wcsrchr** function locates the last occurrence of c in the wide string pointed to by s. The terminating null wide character is considered to be part of the wide string.

#### Returns

3 The **wcsrchr** function returns a pointer to the wide character, or a null pointer if c does not occur in the wide string.

# 7.29.4.5.5 The wcsspn function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcsspn(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

# Description

The **wcsspn** function computes the length of the maximum initial segment of the wide string pointed to by **s1** which consists entirely of wide characters from the wide string pointed to by **s2**.

#### **Returns**

The wcsspn function returns the length of the segment.

# 7.29.4.5.6 The wcsstr function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wcsstr(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
```

### Description

The wcsstr function locates the first occurrence in the wide string pointed to by s1 of the sequence of wide characters (excluding the terminating null wide character) in the wide string pointed to by s2.

### Returns

The wcsstr function returns a pointer to the located wide string, or a null pointer if the wide string is not found. If s2 points to a wide string with zero length, the function returns s1.

### 7.29.4.5.7 The wcstok function

### **Synopsis**

1

# Description

- A sequence of calls to the wcstok function breaks the wide string pointed to by s1 into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by a wide character from the wide string pointed to by s2. The third argument points to a caller-provided wchar\_t pointer into which the wcstok function stores information necessary for it to continue scanning the same wide string.
- The first call in a sequence has a non-null first argument and stores an initial value in the object pointed to by ptr. Subsequent calls in the sequence have a null first argument and the object pointed to by ptr is required to have the value stored by the previous call in the sequence, which is then updated. The separator wide string pointed to by s2 may be different from call to call.
- The first call in the sequence searches the wide string pointed to by s1 for the first wide character that is *not* contained in the current separator wide string pointed to by s2. If no such wide character is found, then there are no tokens in the wide string pointed to by s1 and the wcstok function returns a null pointer. If such a wide character is found, it is the start of the first token.
- The **wcstok** function then searches from there for a wide character that *is* contained in the current separator wide string. If no such wide character is found, the current token extends to the end of the wide string pointed to by \$1, and subsequent searches in the same wide string for a token return a null pointer. If such a wide character is found, it is overwritten by a null wide character, which terminates the current token.
- In all cases, the **wcstok** function stores sufficient information in the pointer pointed to by ptr so that subsequent calls, with a null pointer for s1 and the unmodified pointer value for ptr, shall start searching just past the element overwritten by a null wide character (if any).

#### Returns

- 7 The **wcstok** function returns a pointer to the first wide character of a token, or a null pointer if there is no token.
- 8 EXAMPLE

```
#include <wchar.h>
static wchar_t str1[] = L"?a???b,,,#c";
static wchar_t str2[] = L"\t \t";
wchar_t *t, *ptr1, *ptr2;

t = wcstok(str1, L"?", &ptr1);  // t points to the token L"a"
t = wcstok(NULL, L",", &ptr1);  // t points to the token L"??b"
t = wcstok(str2, L" \t", &ptr2);  // t is a null pointer
t = wcstok(NULL, L"#,", &ptr1);  // t points to the token L"c"
t = wcstok(NULL, L"?", &ptr1);  // t is a null pointer
```

# 7.29.4.5.8 The wmemchr function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wmemchr(const wchar_t *s, wchar_t c, size_t n);
```

# Description

The wmemchr function locates the first occurrence of c in the initial n wide characters of the object pointed to by s.

The wmemchr function returns a pointer to the located wide character, or a null pointer if the wide character does not occur in the object.

#### 7.29.4.6 Miscellaneous functions

#### 7.29.4.6.1 The wcslen function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcslen(const wchar_t *s);
```

### Description

The wcslen function computes the length of the wide string pointed to by s.

#### Returns

3 The **wcslen** function returns the number of wide characters that precede the terminating null wide character.

# 7.29.4.6.2 The wmemset function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t *wmemset(wchar_t *s, wchar_t c, size_t n);
```

### Description

The wmemset function copies the value of c into each of the first n wide characters of the object pointed to by s.

# Returns

3 The wmemset function returns the value of s.

# 7.29.5 Wide character time conversion functions

# 7.29.5.1 The wcsftime function

# **Synopsis**

1

### Description

- 2 The wcsftime function is equivalent to the strftime function, except that:
  - The argument s points to the initial element of an array of wide characters into which the generated output is to be placed.
  - The argument maxsize indicates the limiting number of wide characters.
  - The argument format is a wide string and the conversion specifiers are replaced by corresponding sequences of wide characters.
  - The return value indicates the number of wide characters.

# Returns

If the total number of resulting wide characters including the terminating null wide character is not more than maxsize, the wcsftime function returns the number of wide characters placed into the array pointed to by s not including the terminating null wide character. Otherwise, zero is returned and the contents of the array are indeterminate.

# 7.29.6 Extended multibyte/wide character conversion utilities

- 1 The header <wchar. h> declares an extended set of functions useful for conversion between multibyte characters and wide characters.
- Most of the following functions those that are listed as "restartable", 7.29.6.3 and 7.29.6.4 take as a last argument a pointer to an object of type **mbstate\_t** that is used to describe the current *conversion state* from a particular multibyte character sequence to a wide character sequence (or the reverse) under the rules of a particular setting for the **LC\_CTYPE** category of the current locale.
- The initial conversion state corresponds, for a conversion in either direction, to the beginning of a new multibyte character in the initial shift state. A zero-valued **mbstate\_t** object is (at least) one way to describe an initial conversion state. A zero-valued **mbstate\_t** object can be used to initiate conversion involving any multibyte character sequence, in any **LC\_CTYPE** category setting. If an **mbstate\_t** object has been altered by any of the functions described in this subclause, and is then used with a different multibyte character sequence, or in the other conversion direction, or with a different **LC\_CTYPE** category setting than on earlier function calls, the behavior is undefined.<sup>372)</sup>
- On entry, each function takes the described conversion state (either internal or pointed to by an argument) as current. The conversion state described by the referenced object is altered as needed to track the shift state, and the position within a multibyte character, for the associated multibyte character sequence.

# 7.29.6.1 Single-byte/wide character conversion functions

# 7.29.6.1.1 The btowc function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wint_t btowc(int c);
```

#### Description

2 The btowc function determines whether c constitutes a valid single-byte character in the initial shift state.

# Returns

The **btowc** function returns **WEOF** if c has the value **EOF** or if (**unsigned char**) c does not constitute a valid single-byte character in the initial shift state. Otherwise, it returns the wide character representation of that character.

### 7.29.6.1.2 The wctob function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int wctob(wint_t c);
```

### Description

The **wctob** function determines whether c corresponds to a member of the extended character set whose multibyte character representation is a single byte when in the initial shift state.

#### Returns

The wctob function returns **EOF** if c does not correspond to a multibyte character with length one in the initial shift state. Otherwise, it returns the single-byte representation of that character as an **unsigned char** converted to an **int**.

### 7.29.6.2 Conversion state functions

### 7.29.6.2.1 The mbsinit function

### **Synopsis**

```
1 #include <wchar.h>
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>372)</sup>Thus, a particular **mbstate\_t** object can be used, for example, with both the **mbrtowc** and **mbsrtowcs** functions as long as they are used to step sequentially through the same multibyte character string.

```
int mbsinit(const mbstate_t *ps);
```

2 If ps is not a null pointer, the mbsinit function determines whether the referenced mbstate\_t object describes an initial conversion state.

#### Returns

The **mbsinit** function returns nonzero if ps is a null pointer or if the referenced object describes an initial conversion state; otherwise, it returns zero.

#### 7.29.6.3 Restartable multibyte/wide character conversion functions

- These functions differ from the corresponding multibyte character functions of 7.22.7 (mblen, mbtowc, and wctomb) in that they have an extra parameter, ps, of type pointer to mbstate\_t that points to an object that can completely describe the current conversion state of the associated multibyte character sequence. If ps is a null pointer, each function uses its own internal mbstate\_t object instead, which is initialized at program startup prior to the first call to the function to the initial conversion state; the functions are not required to avoid data races with other calls to the same function in this case. It is implementation-defined whether the internal mbstate\_t object has thread storage duration; if it has thread storage duration, it is initialized to the initial conversion state prior to the first call to the function on the new thread. The implementation behaves as if no library function calls these functions with a null pointer for ps.
- Also unlike their corresponding functions, the return value does not represent whether the encoding is state-dependent.

#### 7.29.6.3.1 The mbrlen function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t mbrlen(const char * restrict s, size_t n, mbstate_t * restrict ps);
```

#### Description

2 The **mbrlen** function is equivalent to the call:

```
mbrtowc(NULL, s, n, ps != NULL ? ps: &internal)
```

where internal is the **mbstate\_t** object for the **mbrlen** function, except that the expression designated by ps is evaluated only once.

#### **Returns**

The **mbrlen** function returns a value between zero and n, inclusive, (size\_t) (-2), or (size\_t) (-1).

**Forward references:** the **mbrtowc** function (7.29.6.3.2).

#### 7.29.6.3.2 The mbrtowc function

# **Synopsis**

# Description

2 If s is a null pointer, the **mbrtowc** function is equivalent to the call:

```
mbrtowc(NULL, "", 1, ps)
```

In this case, the values of the parameters pwc and n are ignored.

If s is not a null pointer, the **mbrtowc** function inspects at most n bytes beginning with the byte pointed to by s to determine the number of bytes needed to complete the next multibyte character (including any shift sequences). If the function determines that the next multibyte character is complete and valid, it determines the value of the corresponding wide character and then, if pwc is not a null pointer, stores that value in the object pointed to by pwc. If the corresponding wide character is the null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Returns**

- The **mbrtowc** function returns the first of the following that applies (given the current conversion state):
  - of if the next n or fewer bytes complete the multibyte character that corresponds to the null wide character (which is the value stored).
  - between 1 and n inclusive if the next n or fewer bytes complete a valid multibyte character (which is the value stored); the value returned is the number of bytes that complete the multibyte character.
  - (size\_t) (-2) if the next n bytes contribute to an incomplete (but potentially valid) multibyte character, and all n bytes have been processed (no value is stored). (373)
  - (size\_t) (-1) if an encoding error occurs, in which case the next n or fewer bytes do not contribute to a complete and valid multibyte character (no value is stored); the value of the macro EILSEQ is stored in errno, and the conversion state is unspecified.

#### 7.29.6.3.3 The wortomb function

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcrtomb(char * restrict s, wchar_t wc, mbstate_t * restrict ps);
```

### Description

2 If s is a null pointer, the wcrtomb function is equivalent to the call

```
wcrtomb(buf, L'\0', ps)
```

where buf is an internal buffer.

If s is not a null pointer, the wcrtomb function determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multibyte character that corresponds to the wide character given by wc (including any shift sequences), and stores the multibyte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s. At most MB\_CUR\_MAX bytes are stored. If wc is a null wide character, a null byte is stored, preceded by any shift sequence needed to restore the initial shift state; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### Returns

The **wcrtomb** function returns the number of bytes stored in the array object (including any shift sequences). When wc is not a valid wide character, an encoding error occurs: the function stores the value of the macro **EILSEQ** in **errno** and returns (**size\_t**)(-1); the conversion state is unspecified.

#### 7.29.6.4 Restartable multibyte/wide string conversion functions

These functions differ from the corresponding multibyte string functions of 7.22.8 (**mbstowcs** and **wcstombs**) in that they have an extra parameter, **ps**, of type pointer to **mbstate\_t** that points to an object that can completely describe the current conversion state of the associated multibyte character sequence. If **ps** is a null pointer, each function uses its own internal **mbstate\_t** object instead, which is initialized at program startup prior to the first call to the function to the initial conversion state;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>373)</sup>When n has at least the value of the MB\_CUR\_MAX macro, this case can only occur if s points at a sequence of redundant shift sequences (for implementations with state-dependent encodings).

the functions are not required to avoid data races with other calls to the same function in this case. It is implementation-defined whether the internal **mbstate\_t** object has thread storage duration; if it has thread storage duration, it is initialized to the initial conversion state prior to the first call to the function on the new thread. The implementation behaves as if no library function calls these functions with a null pointer for ps.

2 Also unlike their corresponding functions, the conversion source parameter, src, has a pointer-topointer type. When the function is storing the results of conversions (that is, when dst is not a null pointer), the pointer object pointed to by this parameter is updated to reflect the amount of the source processed by that invocation.

#### 7.29.6.4.1 The mbsrtowcs function

#### **Synopsis**

#### Description

- The mbsrtowcs function converts a sequence of multibyte characters that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps, from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding wide characters. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null character, which is also stored. Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a sequence of bytes is encountered that does not form a valid multibyte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when len wide characters have been stored into the array pointed to by dst. 374 Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the mbrtowc function.
- If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character) or the address just past the last multibyte character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character and if dst is not a null pointer, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### Returns

If the input conversion encounters a sequence of bytes that do not form a valid multibyte character, an encoding error occurs: the mbsrtowcs function stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in error and returns (size\_t) (-1); the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, it returns the number of multibyte characters successfully converted, not including the terminating null character (if any).

# 7.29.6.4.2 The wcsrtombs function

#### **Synopsis**

#### Description

The wcsrtombs function converts a sequence of wide characters from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding multibyte characters that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are then stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null wide character, which is also stored. Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when the next multibyte character would exceed the limit of len total bytes to be stored into the array pointed to by dst. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the wcrtomb function.<sup>375)</sup>

 $<sup>^{374)}</sup>$ Thus, the value of len is ignored if dst is a null pointer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>375)</sup>If conversion stops because a terminating null wide character has been reached, the bytes stored include those necessary to reach the initial shift state immediately before the null byte.

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character) or the address just past the last wide character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

# Returns

If conversion stops because a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character, an encoding error occurs: the **wcsrtombs** function stores the value of the macro **EILSEQ** in **errno** and returns (**size\_t**) (-1); the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, it returns the number of bytes in the resulting multibyte character sequence, not including the terminating null character (if any).

# 7.30 Wide character classification and mapping utilities <wctype.h> 7.30.1 Introduction

- The header <wctype.h> defines one macro, and declares three data types and many functions.<sup>376)</sup>
- 2 The types declared are wint\_t described in 7.29.1;

wctrans\_t

which is a scalar type that can hold values which represent locale-specific character mappings; and

wctype\_t

which is a scalar type that can hold values which represent locale-specific character classifications.

- 3 The macro defined is **WEOF** (described in 7.29.1).
- 4 The functions declared are grouped as follows:
  - Functions that provide wide character classification;
  - Extensible functions that provide wide character classification;
  - Functions that provide wide character case mapping;
  - Extensible functions that provide wide character mapping.
- For all functions described in this subclause that accept an argument of type wint\_t, the value shall be representable as a wchar\_t or shall equal the value of the macro WEOF. If this argument has any other value, the behavior is undefined.
- 6 The behavior of these functions is affected by the LC\_CTYPE category of the current locale.

# 7.30.2 Wide character classification utilities

- 1 The header <wctype.h> declares several functions useful for classifying wide characters.
- The term *printing wide character* refers to a member of a locale-specific set of wide characters, each of which occupies at least one printing position on a display device. The term *control wide character* refers to a member of a locale-specific set of wide characters that are not printing wide characters.

# 7.30.2.1 Wide character classification functions

- The functions in this subclause return nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument we conforms to that in the description of the function.
- Each of the following functions returns true for each wide character that corresponds (as if by a call to the **wctob** function) to a single-byte character for which the corresponding character classification function from 7.4.1 returns true, except that the **iswgraph** and **iswpunct** functions may differ with respect to wide characters other than L'' that are both printing and white-space wide characters. 377)

**Forward references:** the wctob function (7.29.6.1.2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>376)</sup>See "future library directions" (7.31.19).

 $<sup>^{377)}</sup>$ For example, if the expression isalpha(wctob(wc)) evaluates to true, then the call iswalpha(wc) also returns true. But, if the expression isgraph(wctob(wc)) evaluates to true (which cannot occur for wc == L'' of course), then either iswgraph(wc) or iswprint(wc)&& iswspace(wc) is true, but not both.

#### 7.30.2.1.1 The iswalnum function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswalnum(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

The **iswalnum** function tests for any wide character for which **iswalpha** or **iswdigit** is true.

#### 7.30.2.1.2 The iswalpha function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswalpha(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

The **iswalpha** function tests for any wide character for which **iswupper** or **iswlower** is true, or any wide character that is one of a locale-specific set of alphabetic wide characters for which none of **iswcntrl**, **iswdigit**, **iswpunct**, or **iswspace** is true. <sup>378)</sup>

#### 7.30.2.1.3 The iswblank function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswblank(wint_t wc);
```

# Description

The **iswblank** function tests for any wide character that is a standard blank wide character or is one of a locale-specific set of wide characters for which **iswspace** is true and that is used to separate words within a line of text. The standard blank wide characters are the following: space (L''), and horizontal tab (L'\t'). In the "C" locale, **iswblank** returns true only for the standard blank characters.

#### 7.30.2.1.4 The iswcntrl function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswcntrl(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

2 The iswcntrl function tests for any control wide character.

#### 7.30.2.1.5 The iswdigit function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswdigit(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

The **iswdigit** function tests for any wide character that corresponds to a decimal-digit character (as defined in 5.2.1).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>378)</sup>The functions **iswlower** and **iswupper** test true or false separately for each of these additional wide characters; all four combinations are possible.

#### 7.30.2.1.6 The iswgraph function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswgraph(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

2 The **iswgraph** function tests for any wide character for which **iswprint** is true and **iswspace** is false.<sup>379)</sup>

#### 7.30.2.1.7 The iswlower function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswlower(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

The **iswlower** function tests for any wide character that corresponds to a lowercase letter or is one of a locale-specific set of wide characters for which none of **iswcntrl**, **iswdigit**, **iswpunct**, or **iswspace** is true.

#### 7.30.2.1.8 The iswprint function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswprint(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

2 The **iswprint** function tests for any printing wide character.

#### 7.30.2.1.9 The iswpunct function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswpunct(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

The **iswpunct** function tests for any printing wide character that is one of a locale-specific set of punctuation wide characters for which neither **iswspace** nor **iswalnum** is true.<sup>379)</sup>

#### 7.30.2.1.10 The iswspace function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswspace(wint_t wc);
```

### Description

The **iswspace** function tests for any wide character that corresponds to a locale-specific set of white-space wide characters for which none of **iswalnum**, **iswgraph**, or **iswpunct** is true.

#### 7.30.2.1.11 The iswupper function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswupper(wint_t wc);
```

 $<sup>^{379)}</sup>$ Note that the behavior of the **iswgraph** and **iswpunct** functions can differ from their corresponding functions in 7.4.1 with respect to printing, white-space, single-byte execution characters other than ' '.

The **iswupper** function tests for any wide character that corresponds to an uppercase letter or is one of a locale-specific set of wide characters for which none of **iswcntrl**, **iswdigit**, **iswpunct**, or **iswspace** is true.

#### 7.30.2.1.12 The iswxdigit function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswxdigit(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

The **iswxdigit** function tests for any wide character that corresponds to a hexadecimal-digit character (as defined in 6.4.4.1).

#### 7.30.2.2 Extensible wide character classification functions

The functions **wctype** and **iswctype** provide extensible wide character classification as well as testing equivalent to that performed by the functions described in the previous subclause (7.30.2.1).

# 7.30.2.2.1 The iswctype function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
int iswctype(wint_t wc, wctype_t desc);
```

#### Description

- The **iswctype** function determines whether the wide character wc has the property described by desc. The current setting of the **LC\_CTYPE** category shall be the same as during the call to **wctype** that returned the value desc.
- Each of the following expressions has a truth-value equivalent to the call to the wide character classification function (7.30.2.1) in the comment that follows the expression:

```
iswctype(wc, wctype("alnum"))
                                 // iswalnum(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("alpha"))
                                 // iswalpha(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("blank"))
                                // iswblank(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("cntrl"))
                                // iswcntrl(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("digit"))
                                 // iswdigit(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("graph"))
                                 // iswgraph(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("lower"))
                                 // iswlower(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("print"))
                                 // iswprint(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("punct"))
                                 // iswpunct(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("space"))
                                 // iswspace(wc)
                                 // iswupper(wc)
iswctype(wc, wctype("upper"))
iswctype(wc, wctype("xdigit"))
                                 // iswxdigit(wc)
```

#### Returns

The **iswctype** function returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the wide character wc has the property described by desc. If desc is zero, the **iswctype** function returns zero (false).

**Forward references:** the wctype function (7.30.2.2.2).

#### 7.30.2.2.2 The wctype function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
wctype_t wctype(const char *property);
```

- The **wctype** function constructs a value with type **wctype\_t** that describes a class of wide characters identified by the string argument property.
- The strings listed in the description of the **iswctype** function shall be valid in all locales as property arguments to the **wctype** function.

#### **Returns**

If property identifies a valid class of wide characters according to the **LC\_CTYPE** category of the current locale, the **wctype** function returns a nonzero value that is valid as the second argument to the **iswctype** function; otherwise, it returns zero.

# 7.30.3 Wide character case mapping utilities

1 The header <wctype.h> declares several functions useful for mapping wide characters.

# 7.30.3.1 Wide character case mapping functions

#### 7.30.3.1.1 The towlower function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
wint_t towlower(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

The **towlower** function converts an uppercase letter to a corresponding lowercase letter.

#### Returns

If the argument is a wide character for which **iswupper** is true and there are one or more corresponding wide characters, as specified by the current locale, for which **iswlower** is true, the **towlower** function returns one of the corresponding wide characters (always the same one for any given locale); otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

#### 7.30.3.1.2 The towupper function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
wint_t towupper(wint_t wc);
```

#### Description

2 The **towupper** function converts a lowercase letter to a corresponding uppercase letter.

#### Returns

If the argument is a wide character for which **iswlower** is true and there are one or more corresponding wide characters, as specified by the current locale, for which **iswupper** is true, the **towupper** function returns one of the corresponding wide characters (always the same one for any given locale); otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

# 7.30.3.2 Extensible wide character case mapping functions

The functions **wctrans** and **towctrans** provide extensible wide character mapping as well as case mapping equivalent to that performed by the functions described in the previous subclause (7.30.3.1).

#### 7.30.3.2.1 The towctrans function

# **Synopsis**

```
#include <wctype.h>
wint_t towctrans(wint_t wc, wctrans_t desc);
```

- The **towctrans** function maps the wide character wc using the mapping described by desc. The current setting of the **LC\_CTYPE** category shall be the same as during the call to **wctrans** that returned the value desc.
- Each of the following expressions behaves the same as the call to the wide character case mapping function (7.30.3.1) in the comment that follows the expression:

```
towctrans(wc, wctrans("tolower")) // towlower(wc)
towctrans(wc, wctrans("toupper")) // towupper(wc)
```

#### Returns

The **towctrans** function returns the mapped value of wc using the mapping described by desc. If desc is zero, the **towctrans** function returns the value of wc.

#### 7.30.3.2.2 The wctrans function

#### Synopsis

```
#include <wctype.h>
wctrans_t wctrans(const char *property);
```

# Description

- The wctrans function constructs a value with type wctrans\_t that describes a mapping between wide characters identified by the string argument property.
- The strings listed in the description of the **towctrans** function shall be valid in all locales as property arguments to the **wctrans** function.

#### **Returns**

4 If property identifies a valid mapping of wide characters according to the **LC\_CTYPE** category of the current locale, the **wctrans** function returns a nonzero value that is valid as the second argument to the **towctrans** function; otherwise, it returns zero.

# 7.31 Future library directions

The following names are grouped under individual headers for convenience. All external names described below are reserved no matter what headers are included by the program.

# 7.31.1 Complex arithmetic < complex.h>

1 The function names

cacospi	cexp10m1	clog10	crootn
casinpi	cexp10	clog1p	crsqrt
catanpi	cexp2m1	clog2p1	csinpi
ccompoundn	cexp2	clog2	ctanpi
ccospi	cexpm1	clogp1	ctgamma
cerfc	clgamma	cpown	
cerf	clog10p1	cpowr	

and the same names suffixed with **f** or **l** may be added to the declarations in the <complex.h> header.

# 7.31.2 Character handling <ctype.h>

Function names that begin with either **is** or **to**, and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <ctype.h> header.

#### 7.31.3 Errors <errno.h>

1 Macros that begin with **E** and a digit or **E** and an uppercase letter may be added to the macros defined in the <errno.h> header.

# 7.31.4 Floating-point environment < fenv. h>

1 Macros that begin with **FE**\_ and an uppercase letter may be added to the macros defined in the <fenv.h> header.

#### 7.31.5 Characteristics of floating types <float.h>

Macros that begin with DBL\_, DEC32\_, DEC64\_, DEC128\_, DEC\_, FLT\_, or LDBL\_ and an uppercase letter may be added to the macros defined in the <float.h> header.

# 7.31.6 Format conversion of integer types <inttypes.h>

- Macros that begin with either **PRI** or **SCN**, and either a lowercase letter or X may be added to the macros defined in the <inttypes.h> header.
- Function names that begin with **str**, or **wcs** and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <inttypes.h> header.

#### 7.31.7 Localization < locale.h>

Macros that begin with **LC**\_ and an uppercase letter may be added to the macros defined in the <locale.h> header.

#### 7.31.8 Mathematics <math.h>

- Macros that begin with **FP\_** or **MATH\_** and an uppercase letter may be added to the macros defined in the <math. h> header.
- 2 Use of the **DECIMAL\_DIG** macro is an obsolescent feature. A similar type-specific macro, such as **LDBL\_DECIMAL\_DIG**, can be used instead.
- Function names that begin with **is** and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <math.h> header.
- 4 The function names

<del>cracosh</del>	cr_atan2	cr_exp10m1	<del>crlog10</del>	<del>crrootn</del>
cr_acosh	<del>cratanh</del>	crexp10	cr_log10	cr_rootn
cracospi	cr_atanh	cr_exp10	crlog1p	crrsqrt
cr_acospi	<del>cratanpi</del>	crexp2m1	cr_log1p	cr_rsgrt
cracos cr_acos	cr_atanpi	cr_exp2m1	crlog2p1	<pre>crsinh cr_sinh</pre>
crasinh	<pre>cratan cr_atan</pre>	crexp2 cr_exp2	cr_log2p1	<del>crsinpi</del>
cr_asinh	<del>crcompoundn</del>	crexpm1	<pre>crlog2 cr_log2</pre>	cr_sinpi
<del>crasinpi</del>	cr_compoundn	cr_expm1	<del>crlogp1</del>	<del>crsin</del> cr_sin
cr_asinpi	<del>crcosh</del> cr_cosh	crexp cr_exp	cr_logp1	crtanh cr_tanh
<del>crasin</del> cr_asin	<del>crcospi</del>	<del>crhypot</del>	<del>crlog</del> cr_log	<del>crtanpi</del>
<del>cratan2pi</del>	cr_cospi	cr_hypot	<del>crpown</del> cr_pown	cr_tanpi
cr_atan2pi	crcos cr_cos	<del>crlog10p1</del>	crpowr cr_powr	<del>crtan</del> cr_tan
cratan2	crexp10m1	cr_log10p1	crpow cr_pow	

and the same names suffixed with **f**, **l**, **d32**, **d64**, or **d128** may be added to the <math.h> header. The **cr**-**cr**- prefix is intended to indicate a correctly rounded version of the function.

# 7.31.9 Signal handling <signal.h>

Macros that begin with either **SIG** and an uppercase letter or **SIG** and an uppercase letter may be added to the macros defined in the <signal.h> header.

#### 7.31.10 Atomics < stdatomic.h>

- Macros that begin with ATOMIC\_ and an uppercase letter may be added to the macros defined in the <stdatomic.h> header. Typedef names that begin with either atomic\_ or memory\_, and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <stdatomic.h> header. Enumeration constants that begin with memory\_order\_ and a lowercase letter may be added to the definition of the memory\_order type in the <stdatomic.h> header. Function names that begin with atomic\_ and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <stdatomic.h> header.
- 2 The macro ATOMIC\_VAR\_INIT is an obsolescent feature.

# 7.31.11 Boolean type and values <stdbool.h>

The ability to undefine and perhaps then redefine the macros **bool**, **true**, and **false** is an obsolescent feature.

# 7.31.12 Integer types <stdint.h>

Typedef names beginning with **int** or **uint** and ending with **\_t** may be added to the types defined in the <stdint.h> header. Macro names beginning with **INT** or **UINT** and ending with **\_MAX**, **\_MIN**, **\_WIDTH**, or **\_C** may be added to the macros defined in the <stdint.h> header.

#### 7.31.13 Input/output <stdio.h>

- Lowercase letters may be added to the conversion specifiers and length modifiers in **fprintf** and **fscanf**. Other characters may be used in extensions.
- The use of **ungetc** on a binary stream where the file position indicator is zero prior to the call is an obsolescent feature.

#### 7.31.14 General utilities < stdlib.h>

- Function names that begin with **str** or **wcs** and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <stdlib.h> header.
- Invoking **realloc** with a **size** argument equal to zero is an obsolescent feature.

# 7.31.15 String handling <string.h>

Function names that begin with **str**, **mem**, or **wcs** and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <string.h> header.

#### 7.31.16 Date and time < time.h>

Macros beginning with **TIME** and an uppercase letter may be added to the macros in the <time.h> header.

#### 7.31.17 Threads < threads.h>

Function names, type names, and enumeration constants that begin with either **cnd\_**, **mtx\_**, **thrd\_**, or **tss\_**, and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <threads.h> header.

# 7.31.18 Extended multibyte and wide character utilities <wchar.h>

- Function names that begin with **wcs** and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <wchar.h> header.
- Lowercase letters may be added to the conversion specifiers and length modifiers in **fwprintf** and **fwscanf**. Other characters may be used in extensions.

# 7.31.19 Wide character classification and mapping utilities <wctype.h>

Function names that begin with **is** or **to** and a lowercase letter may be added to the declarations in the <wctype.h> header.

# Annex A (informative) Language syntax summary

1 **NOTE** The notation is described in 6.1.

# A.1 Lexical grammar A.1.1 Lexical elements

(6.4) token:

keyword identifier constant string-literal punctuator

(6.4) preprocessing-token:

header-name identifier pp-number character-constant string-literal punctuator

each non-white-space character that cannot be one of the above

# A.1.2 Keywords

(6.4.1) keyword: one of

auto	float	sizeof	_Atomic
break	for	static	_Bool
case	goto	struct	_Complex
char	if	switch	_Decimal128
const	inline	typedef	_Decimal32
continue	int	union	_Decimal64
default	long	unsigned	_Generic
do	register	void	$\_$ Imaginary
double	restrict	volatile	_Noreturn
else	return	while	_Static_assert
enum	short	_Alignas	_Thread_local
extern	signed	$\_$ Alignof	

# A.1.3 Identifiers

(6.4.2.1) *identifier*:

identifier-nondigit

identifier identifier-nondigit

identifier digit

(6.4.2.1) identifier-nondigit:

nondigit

universal-character-name

other implementation-defined characters

(6.4.2.1) *nondigit*: one of

\_ a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

(6.4.2.1) digit: one of

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

# A.1.4 Universal character names

(6.4.3) universal-character-name:

\u hex-quad

\U hex-quad hex-quad

(6.4.3) hex-quad:

hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-digit

# A.1.5 Constants

(6.4.4) constant:

integer-constant floating-constant enumeration-constant character-constant

(6.4.4.1) *integer-constant*:

decimal-constant integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub> octal-constant integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub> hexadecimal-constant integer-suffix<sub>opt</sub>

(6.4.4.1) decimal-constant:

nonzero-digit decimal-constant digit

(6.4.4.1) octal-constant:

0

octal-constant octal-digit

(6.4.4.1) hexadecimal-constant:

hexadecimal-prefix hexadecimal-digit hexadecimal-constant hexadecimal-digit

(6.4.4.1) hexadecimal-prefix: one of

0x 0X

(6.4.4.1) nonzero-digit: one of

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

(6.4.4.1) *octal-digit*: one of

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

(6.4.4.1) *hexadecimal-digit*: one of

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 a b c d e f A B C D E F (6.4.4.1) integer-suffix:

unsigned-suffix long-suffix<sub>opt</sub> unsigned-suffix long-long-suffix long-suffix unsigned-suffix<sub>opt</sub> long-long-suffix unsigned-suffix<sub>opt</sub>

(6.4.4.1) unsigned-suffix: one of

u U

(6.4.4.1) long-suffix: one of

lL

(6.4.4.1) long-long-suffix: one of

ll LL

(6.4.4.2) *floating-constant*:

decimal-floating-constant hexadecimal-floating-constant

(6.4.4.2) decimal-floating-constant:

fractional-constant exponent-part floating-suffix floating-

(6.4.4.2) hexadecimal-floating-constant:

hexadecimal-prefix hexadecimal-fractional-constant binary-exponent-part floating-suffix<sub>opt</sub> hexadecimal-prefix hexadecimal-digit-sequence

binary-exponent-part floating-suffix<sub>opt</sub>

(6.4.4.2) fractional-constant:

digit-sequence opt digit-sequence digit-sequence

(6.4.4.2) *exponent-part*:

**e** sign<sub>opt</sub> digit-sequence **E** sign<sub>opt</sub> digit-sequence

(6.4.4.2) *sign*: one of

+ -

(6.4.4.2) *digit-sequence*:

dioit

digit-sequence digit

(6.4.4.2) hexadecimal-fractional-constant:

hexadecimal-digit-sequence hexadecimal-digit-sequence hexadecimal-digit-sequence

(6.4.4.2) binary-exponent-part:

**p** sign<sub>opt</sub> digit-sequence

**P** sign<sub>opt</sub> digit-sequence

(6.4.4.2) hexadecimal-digit-sequence:

hexadecimal-digit

hexadecimal-digit-sequence hexadecimal-digit

(6.4.4.2) *floating-suffix:* one of

flFLdfdddlDFDDDL

(6.4.4.3) enumeration-constant:

identifier

```
(6.4.4.4) character-constant:
                    encoding-prefix<sub>opt</sub> ' c-char-sequence '
(6.4.4.4) encoding-prefix:
                   u8
                   u
                   U
(6.4.4.4) c-char-sequence:
                    c-char
                    c-char-sequence c-char
(6.4.4.4) c-char:
                   any member of the source character set except
                                       the single-quote ', backslash \, or new-line character
                    escape-sequence
(6.4.4.4) escape-sequence:
                    simple-escape-sequence
                    octal-escape-sequence
                    hexadecimal-escape-sequence
                    universal-character-name
(6.4.4.4) simple-escape-sequence: one of
                    \'\"\?\\
                   \a \b \f \n \r \t \v
(6.4.4.4) octal-escape-sequence:
                   \ octal-digit
                   \ octal-digit octal-digit
                   \ octal-digit octal-digit octal-digit
(6.4.4.4) hexadecimal-escape-sequence:
                   \x hexadecimal-digit
                    hexadecimal-escape-sequence hexadecimal-digit
```

# A.1.6 String literals

```
(6.4.5) string-literal:
```

 $encoding-prefix_{opt}$  "  $s-char-sequence_{opt}$  "

(6.4.5) s-char-sequence:

s-char

s-char-sequence s-char

(6.4.5) s-char:

any member of the source character set except

the double-quote ", backslash \, or new-line character

escape-sequence

# A.1.7 Punctuators

```
(6.4.6) punctuator: one of

[ ] ( ) { } . ->
++ -- & * + - ~ !
/ % << >> < > <= >= == != ^ | && ||
? : :: ; ...
= *= /= %= += -= <<= >>= &= ^= |=
, # ##
```

#### A.1.8 Header names

# A.1.9 Preprocessing numbers

```
digit
digit
digit
pp-number digit
pp-number identifier-nondigit
pp-number e sign
pp-number E sign
pp-number p sign
pp-number P sign
pp-number .
```

# A.2 Phrase structure grammar

# A.2.1 Expressions

```
(6.5.1) primary-expression:
    identifier
    constant
    string-literal
    ( expression )
    generic-selection
```

the new-line character and "

```
(6.5.1.1) generic-selection:
                   _Generic (assignment-expression, generic-assoc-list)
(6.5.1.1) generic-assoc-list:
                   generic-association
                   generic-association, generic-association
(6.5.1.1) generic-association:
                    type-name: assignment-expression
                    default: assignment-expression
(6.5.2) postfix-expression:
                   primary-expression
                   postfix-expression [ expression ]
                   postfix-expression (argument-expression-list<sub>opt</sub>)
                   postfix-expression . identifier
                   postfix-expression -> identifier
                   postfix-expression ++
                   postfix-expression --
                    ( type-name ) { initializer-list }
                    ( type-name ) { initializer-list , }
(6.5.2) argument-expression-list:
                   assignment-expression
                   argument-expression-list, assignment-expression
(6.5.3) unary-expression:
                   postfix-expression
                   ++ unary-expression
                    -- unary-expression
                    unary-operator cast-expression
                    sizeof unary-expression
                    sizeof (type-name)
                   _Alignof (type-name)
(6.5.3) unary-operator: one of
                  & * + - ~ !
(6.5.4) cast-expression:
                    unary-expression
                    ( type-name ) cast-expression
(6.5.5) multiplicative-expression:
                    cast-expression
                    multiplicative-expression * cast-expression
                    multiplicative-expression / cast-expression
                    multiplicative-expression % cast-expression
(6.5.6) additive-expression:
                    multiplicative-expression
                   additive-expression + multiplicative-expression
                   additive-expression - multiplicative-expression
(6.5.7) shift-expression:
                   additive-expression
                   shift-expression << additive-expression
                   shift-expression >> additive-expression
```

```
(6.5.8) relational-expression:
                   shift-expression
                    relational-expression < shift-expression
                    relational-expression > shift-expression
                    relational-expression <= shift-expression
                    relational-expression >= shift-expression
(6.5.9) equality-expression:
                    relational-expression
                    equality-expression == relational-expression
                   equality-expression != relational-expression
(6.5.10) AND-expression:
                   equality-expression
                   AND-expression & equality-expression
(6.5.11) exclusive-OR-expression:
                   AND-expression
                   exclusive-OR-expression ^ AND-expression
(6.5.12) inclusive-OR-expression:
                   exclusive-OR-expression
                    inclusive-OR-expression | exclusive-OR-expression
(6.5.13) logical-AND-expression:
                   inclusive-OR-expression
                    logical-AND-expression & inclusive-OR-expression
(6.5.14) logical-OR-expression:
                    logical-AND-expression
                    logical-OR-expression | | logical-AND-expression
(6.5.15) conditional-expression:
                    logical-OR-expression
                   logical-OR-expression ? expression : conditional-expression
(6.5.16) assignment-expression:
                    conditional-expression
                   unary-expression assignment-operator assignment-expression
(6.5.16) assignment-operator: one of
                      *= /= %=
(6.5.17) expression:
                   assignment-expression
```

# A.2.2 Declarations

(6.6) constant-expression:

(6.7) declaration:

declaration-specifiers init-declarator-list<sub>opt</sub>;

expression, assignment-expression

conditional-expression

attribute-specifier-sequence declaration-specifiers init-declarator-list; static\_assert-declaration attribute-declaration

(6.7) *declaration-specifiers:* 

declaration-specifier attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> declaration-specifier declaration-specifiers

(6.7) declaration-specifier:

storage-class-specifier type-specifier-qualifier function-specifier

```
(6.7) init-declarator-list:
                     init-declarator
                     init-declarator-list , init-declarator
(6.7) init-declarator:
                     declarator
                     declarator = initializer
(6.7) attribute-declaration:
                     attribute-specifier-sequence;
(6.7.1) storage-class-specifier:
                     typedef
                     extern
                     static
                     _Thread_local
                     auto
                     register
(6.7.2) type-specifier:
                     void
                     char
                     short
                     int
                     long
                     float
                     double
                     signed
                     unsigned
                    _Bool
                    _Complex
                    _Decimal32
                     _Decimal64
                     _Decimal128
                     atomic-type-specifier
                     struct-or-union-specifier
                     enum-specifier
                     typedef-name
(6.7.2.1) struct-or-union-specifier:
                     struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier<sub>opt</sub> { member-declaration-list }
                     struct-or-union attribute-specifier-sequence opt identifier
(6.7.2.1) struct-or-union:
                     struct
                     union
(6.7.2.1) member-declaration-list:
                     member-declaration
                     member-declaration-list member-declaration
(6.7.2.1) member-declaration:
                     attribute-specifier-sequence opt specifier-qualifier-list member-declarator-list opt;
                     static assert-declaration
(6.7.2.1) specifier-qualifier-list:
                     type-specifier-qualifier attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub>
                     type-specifier-qualifier specifier-qualifier-list
(6.7.2.1) type-specifier-qualifier:
                     type-specifier
                     type-qualifier
                     alignment-specifier
```

```
(6.7.2.1) member-declarator-list:
                      member-declarator
                      member-declarator-list, member-declarator
(6.7.2.1) member-declarator:
                      declarator
                      declarator_{opt}: constant-expression
(6.7.2.2) enum-specifier:
                      enum attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier<sub>opt</sub> { enumerator-list }
                      enum attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier<sub>opt</sub> { enumerator-list , }
                      enum identifier
(6.7.2.2) enumerator-list:
                      enumerator
                      enumerator-list, enumerator
(6.7.2.2) enumerator:
                      enumeration-constant attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub>
                      enumeration-constant attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> = constant-expression
(6.7.2.4) atomic-type-specifier:
                       _Atomic ( type-name )
(6.7.3) type-qualifier:
                      const
                      restrict
                      volatile
                      _Atomic
(6.7.4) function-specifier:
                      inline
                      _Noreturn
(6.7.5) alignment-specifier:
                      _Alignas (constant-expression)
(6.7.6) declarator:
                      pointer<sub>opt</sub> direct-declarator
(6.7.6) direct-declarator:
                      identifier attribute-specifier-sequence opt
                      ( declarator )
                      array-declarator attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub>
                      function-declarator attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub>
(6.7.6) array-declarator:
                      direct-declarator [ type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub> assignment-expression<sub>opt</sub> ]
                      direct-declarator [ static type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub> assignment-expression ]
                      direct-declarator [ type-qualifier-list static assignment-expression ]
                      direct-declarator [ type-qualifier-list_{opt} * ]
(6.7.6) function-declarator:
                      direct-declarator ( parameter-type-list<sub>opt</sub> )
(6.7.6) pointer:
                      * attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub>
                      * attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub> pointer
(6.7.6) type-qualifier-list:
                      type-qualifier
                      type-qualifier-list type-qualifier
(6.7.6) parameter-type-list:
                      parameter-list
                      parameter-list, ...
```

```
(6.7.6) parameter-list:
                       parameter-declaration
                       parameter-list, parameter-declaration
(6.7.6) parameter-declaration:
                       attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> declaration-specifiers declarator
                       attribute-specifier-sequence opt declaration-specifiers abstract-declarator opt
(6.7.7) type-name:
                       specifier-qualifier-list abstract-declarator<sub>opt</sub>
(6.7.7) abstract-declarator:
                       pointer
                       pointer<sub>opt</sub> direct-abstract-declarator
(6.7.7) direct-abstract-declarator:
                        ( abstract-declarator )
                       array-abstract-declarator attribute-specifier-sequence opt
                       function-abstract-declarator attribute-specifier-sequence opt
(6.7.7) array-abstract-declarator:
                       direct-abstract-declarator<sub>opt</sub> [ type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub> assignment-expression<sub>opt</sub> ]
                       direct-abstract-declarator<sub>opt</sub> [ static type-qualifier-list<sub>opt</sub> assignment-expression ]
                       direct-abstract-declarator_{\mathrm{opt}} \ \ \textbf{[} \ \ type-qualifier-list \ \ \textbf{static} \ \ assignment-expression \ \textbf{]}
                       direct-abstract-declarator<sub>opt</sub> [ * ]
(6.7.7) function-abstract-declarator:
                       direct-abstract-declarator<sub>opt</sub> ( parameter-type-list<sub>opt</sub> )
(6.7.8) typedef-name:
                       identifier
(6.7.9) initializer:
                       assignment-expression
                        { initializer-list }
                        { initializer-list , }
(6.7.9) initializer-list:
                       designation<sub>opt</sub> initializer
                       initializer-list , designation<sub>opt</sub> initializer
(6.7.9) designation:
                       designator-list =
(6.7.9) designator-list:
                       designator
                       designator-list designator
(6.7.9) designator:
                        [ constant-expression ]

    identifier

(6.7.10) static_assert-declaration:
                       _Static_assert (constant-expression, string-literal);
                        _Static_assert ( constant-expression ) ;
(6.7.11.1) attribute-specifier-sequence:
                       attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> attribute-specifier
(6.7.11.1) attribute-specifier:
                        [ [ attribute-list ] ]
(6.7.11.1) attribute-list:
                       attribute<sub>opt</sub>
                       attribute-list, attributeopt
(6.7.11.1) attribute:
                       attribute-token attribute-argument-clause<sub>opt</sub>
```

```
(6.7.11.1) attribute-token:
                      standard-attribute
                      attribute-prefixed-token
(6.7.11.1) standard-attribute:
                      identifier
(6.7.11.1) attribute-prefixed-token:
                      attribute-prefix :: identifier
(6.7.11.1) attribute-prefix:
                      identifier
(6.7.11.1) attribute-argument-clause:
                      ( balanced-token-sequence<sub>opt</sub> )
(6.7.11.1) balanced-token-sequence:
                      balanced-token
                      balanced-token-sequence balanced-token
(6.7.11.1) balanced-token:
                       ( balanced-token-sequence<sub>opt</sub> )
                      [ balanced-token-sequence<sub>opt</sub> ]
                      { balanced-token-sequence<sub>opt</sub> }
                      any token other than a parenthesis, a bracket, or a brace
A.2.3
          Statements
(6.8) statement:
                      labeled-statement
                      unlabeled-statement
(6.8) unlabeled-statement:
                      expression-statement
                      attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> compound-statement
                      attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> selection-statement
                      attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> iteration-statement
                      attribute-specifier-sequence _{\mathtt{opt}} jump-statement
(6.8.1) labeled-statement: label:
                      attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> identifier : statement
                       attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> case constant-expression : statement case
constant-expression:
                      attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> default :
(6.8.1) labeled-statement:
                      label statement
(6.8.2) compound-statement:
                      { block-item-list<sub>opt</sub> }
(6.8.2) block-item-list:
                      block-item
                      block-item-list block-item
(6.8.2) block-item:
                      declaration
                      statement
unlabeled-statement
                      label
(6.8.3) expression-statement:
                      expression<sub>opt</sub>;
                      attribute-specifier-sequence expression;
```

```
N2583
                                  working draft — October 11, 2020
(6.8.4) selection-statement:
                    if (expression) statement
                    if (expression) statement else statement
                    switch (expression) statement
(6.8.5) iteration-statement:
                   while (expression) statement
                    do statement while (expression);
                    for (expression_{opt}; expression_{opt}; expression_{opt}) statement
                    for ( declaration expression<sub>opt</sub> ; expression<sub>opt</sub> ) statement
(6.8.6) jump-statement:
                    goto identifier;
                    continue;
                    break;
                    return expression<sub>opt</sub>;
        External definitions
A.2.4
(6.9) translation-unit:
                    external-declaration
                    translation-unit external-declaration
(6.9) external-declaration:
                    function-definition
                    declaration
(6.9.1) function-definition:
                    attribute-specifier-sequence<sub>opt</sub> declaration-specifiers declarator function-body
(6.9.1) function-body:
                    compound-statement
       Preprocessing directives
A.3
(6.10) preprocessing-file:
                   groupopt
(6.10) group:
                    group-part
                    group group-part
(6.10) group-part:
```

```
if-section
                        control-line
                        text-line
                        # non-directive
(6.10) if-section:
                       if-group elif-groups<sub>opt</sub> else-group<sub>opt</sub> endif-line
(6.10) if-group:
                        # if constant-expression new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
                        # ifdef identifier new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
                        # ifndef identifier new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
(6.10) elif-groups:
                       elif-group
                       elif-groups elif-group
(6.10) elif-group:
                       # elif constant-expression new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
```

```
(6.10) else-group:
                    # else new-line group<sub>opt</sub>
(6.10) endif-line:
                    # endif new-line
(6.10) control-line:
                    # include pp-tokens new-line
                    # define identifier replacement-list new-line
                    # define identifier lparen identifier-list_{opt} )
                                                                   replacement-list new-line
                    # define identifier lparen ... ) replacement-list new-line
                    # define identifier lparen identifier-list , ... )
                                                                   replacement-list new-line
                    # undef identifier new-line
                    # line pp-tokens new-line
                    # error pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub> new-line
                    # pragma pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub> new-line
                    # new-line
(6.10) text-line:
                   pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub> new-line
(6.10) non-directive:
                   pp-tokens new-line
(6.10) lparen:
                   a (character not immediately preceded by white space
(6.10) replacement-list:
                   pp-tokens<sub>opt</sub>
(6.10) pp-tokens:
                   preprocessing-token
                   pp-tokens preprocessing-token
(6.10) new-line:
                   the new-line character
(6.10) identifier-list:
                    identifier
                    identifier-list, identifier
(6.10.6) standard-pragma:
                    # pragma STDC FP_CONTRACT on-off-switch
                    # pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS on-off-switch
                    # pragma STDC FENV_DEC_ROUND dec-direction
                   # pragma STDC FENV_ROUND direction
                   # pragma STDC CX_LIMITED_RANGE on-off-switch
(6.10.6) on-off-switch: one of
                          0FF
                                   DEFAULT
(6.10.6) direction: one of
                   FE_DOWNWARD
                                      FE_TONEAREST
                                                          FE_TONEARESTFROMZERO
                   FE_TOWARDZERO
                                        FE_UPWARD
                                                         FE_DYNAMIC
(6.10.6) dec-direction: one of
                   FE_DEC_DOWNWARD
                                           FE_DEC_TONEAREST
                                                                    FE_DEC_TONEARESTFROMZERO
                                             FE_DEC_UPWARD
                                                                   FE_DEC_DYNAMIC
                   FE_DEC_TOWARDZERO
```

# A.4 Floating-point subject sequence

# A.4.1 NaN char sequence

(7.22.1.5) *n-char-sequence*:

digit nondigit

n-char-sequence digit n-char-sequence nondigit

# A.4.2 NaN wchar\_t sequence

(7.29.4.1.1) *n-wchar-sequence*:

digit nondigit

n-wchar-sequence digit n-wchar-sequence nondigit

# A.5 Decimal floating-point subject sequence

# A.5.1 NaN decimal char sequence

(7.22.1.6) *d-char-sequence*:

digit nondigit

d-char-sequence digit d-char-sequence nondigit

# A.5.2 NaN decimal wchar\_t sequence

(7.29.4.1.2) *d-wchar-sequence*:

digit nondigit

d-wchar-sequence digit d-wchar-sequence nondigit

# Annex B (informative)

# Library summary

# B.1 Diagnostics <assert.h>

NDEBUG static\_assert

```
void assert(scalar expression);
```

# B.2 Complex < complex.h>

```
__STDC_NO_COMPLEX__ imaginary complex __Imaginary_I __Complex_I I
```

```
#pragma STDC CX_LIMITED_RANGE on-off-switch
double complex cacos(double complex z);
float complex cacosf(float complex z);
long double complex cacosl(long double complex z);
double complex casin(double complex z);
float complex casinf(float complex z);
long double complex casinl(long double complex z);
double complex catan(double complex z);
float complex catanf(float complex z);
long double complex catanl(long double complex z);
double complex ccos(double complex z);
float complex ccosf(float complex z);
long double complex ccosl(long double complex z);
double complex csin(double complex z);
float complex csinf(float complex z);
long double complex csinl(long double complex z);
double complex ctan(double complex z);
float complex ctanf(float complex z);
long double complex ctanl(long double complex z);
double complex cacosh(double complex z);
float complex cacoshf(float complex z);
long double complex cacoshl(long double complex z);
double complex casinh(double complex z);
float complex casinhf(float complex z);
long double complex casinhl(long double complex z);
double complex catanh(double complex z);
float complex catanhf(float complex z);
long double complex catanhl(long double complex z);
double complex ccosh(double complex z);
float complex ccoshf(float complex z);
long double complex ccoshl(long double complex z);
double complex csinh(double complex z);
float complex csinhf(float complex z);
long double complex csinhl(long double complex z);
double complex ctanh(double complex z);
float complex ctanhf(float complex z);
long double complex ctanhl(long double complex z);
double complex cexp(double complex z);
float complex cexpf(float complex z);
long double complex cexpl(long double complex z);
double complex clog(double complex z);
float complex clogf(float complex z);
```

```
long double complex clogl(long double complex z);
double cabs(double complex z);
float cabsf(float complex z);
long double cabsl(long double complex z);
double complex cpow(double complex x, double complex y);
float complex cpowf(float complex x, float complex y);
long double complex cpowl(long double complex x, long double complex y);
double complex csqrt(double complex z);
float complex csqrtf(float complex z);
long double complex csqrtl(long double complex z);
double carg(double complex z);
float cargf(float complex z);
long double cargl(long double complex z);
double cimag(double complex z);
float cimagf(float complex z);
long double cimagl(long double complex z);
double complex CMPLX(double x, double y);
float complex CMPLXF(float x, float y);
long double complex CMPLXL(long double x, long double y);
double complex conj(double complex z);
float complex conjf(float complex z);
long double complex conjl(long double complex z);
double complex cproj(double complex z);
float complex cprojf(float complex z);
long double complex cprojl(long double complex z);
double creal(double complex z);
float crealf(float complex z);
long double creall(long double complex z);
```

#### B.3 Character handling <ctype.h>

```
int isalnum(int c);
int isalpha(int c);
int isblank(int c);
int iscntrl(int c);
int isdigit(int c);
int isgraph(int c);
int islower(int c);
int isprint(int c);
int ispunct(int c);
int ispunct(int c);
int isspace(int c);
int isupper(int c);
int isxdigit(int c);
int tolower(int c);
int toupper(int c);
```

#### B.4 Errors <errno.h>

EDOM EILSEQ ERANGE errno

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ before any inclusion of <errno.h>:

errno\_t

# B.5 Floating-point environment < fenv. h>

fenv\_tFE\_OVERFLOWFE\_TOWARDZEROfexcept\_tFE\_UNDERFLOWFE\_UPWARDFE\_DIVBYZEROFE\_ALL\_EXCEPTFE\_DFL\_ENVFE\_INEXACTFE\_DOWNWARD

FE\_INVALID FE\_TONEAREST

```
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS on-off-switch
#pragma STDC FENV_ROUND direction
#pragma STDC FENV_ROUND FE_DYNAMIC
int feclearexcept(int excepts);
int fegetexceptflag(fexcept_t *flagp, int excepts);
int feraiseexcept(int excepts);
int fesetexcept(int excepts);
int fesetexceptflag(const fexcept_t *flagp, int excepts);
int fetestexceptflag(const fexcept_t * flagp, int excepts);
int fetestexcept(int excepts);
int fegetmode(femode_t *modep);
int fegetround(void);
int fesetmode(const femode_t *modep);
int fesetround(int round);
int fegetenv(fenv_t *envp);
int feholdexcept(fenv_t *envp);
int fesetenv(const fenv_t *envp);
int feupdateenv(const fenv_t *envp);
```

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_**:

FE\_DEC\_DOWNWARD FE\_DEC\_TONEARESTFROMZERO FE\_DEC\_UPWARD

FE\_DEC\_TONEAREST FE\_DEC\_TOWARDZERO

```
#pragma STDC FENV_DEC_ROUND dec-direction
int fe_dec_getround(void);
int fe_dec_setround(int round);
```

# B.6 Characteristics of floating types <float.h>

FLT\_ROUNDS LDBL\_DIG DBL\_NORM\_MAX FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD FLT\_MIN\_EXP LDBL\_NORM\_MAX FLT\_HAS\_SUBNORM DBL\_MIN\_EXP FLT\_EPSILON DBL\_HAS\_SUBNORM LDBL\_MIN\_EXP DBL\_EPSILON LDBL\_HAS\_SUBNORM FLT\_MIN\_10\_EXP LDBL\_EPSILON FLT\_RADIX DBL\_MIN\_10\_EXP FLT\_MIN FLT\_MANT\_DIG LDBL\_MIN\_10\_EXP DBL\_MIN DBL\_MANT\_DIG FLT\_MAX\_EXP LDBL\_MIN LDBL\_MANT\_DIG DBL\_MAX\_EXP FLT\_SNAN FLT\_DECIMAL\_DIG LDBL\_MAX\_EXP **DBL\_SNAN** DBL\_DECIMAL\_DIG FLT\_MAX\_10\_EXP LDBL\_SNAN LDBL\_DECIMAL\_DIG DBL\_MAX\_10\_EXP FLT\_TRUE\_MIN LDBL\_MAX\_10\_EXP DECIMAL\_DIG DBL\_TRUE\_MIN **FLT\_IS\_IEC\_60559** FLT\_MAX LDBL\_TRUE\_MIN DBL\_IS\_IEC\_60559 DBL\_MAX **INFINITY** FLT\_DIG LDBL\_MAX NAN DBL\_DIG FLT\_NORM\_MAX

# **B.6.1** Characteristics of decimal floating types

The following macros are provided only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_**. *N* is 32, 64 and 128.

DEC\_INFINITYDECN\_MANT\_DIGDECN\_MIN\_EXPDN\_SNANDEC\_NANDECN\_MAX\_EXPDECN\_MINDECN\_EPSILONDECN\_MAXDECN\_TRUE\_MIN

# B.7 Format conversion of integer types <inttypes.h>

#### imaxdiv\_t

```
\mathbf{PRId}N
           PRIdLEASTN
                        \mathsf{PRIdFAST}N
                                       PRIdMAX
                                                    PRIdPTR
                                       PRIIMAX
PRIiN
           PRIILEASTN
                         PRIIFASTN
                                                    PRIIPTR
PRIoN
           PRIOLEASTN
                         PRIOFASTN
                                       PRIOMAX
                                                    PRIOPTR
PRIuN
           PRIULEASTN
                        PRIUFASTN
                                       PRIUMAX
                                                    PRIuPTR
                                       PRIxMAX
                                                    PRIXPTR
PRIxN
           PRIXLEASTN PRIXFASTN
PRIXN
           PRIXLEASTN PRIXFASTN
                                       PRIXMAX
                                                    PRIXPTR
                                       SCNdMAX
                                                    SCNdPTR
SCNdN
           SCNdLEASTN
                         \mathsf{SCNdFAST}N
SCNiN
           SCNileastn Scnifastn
                                       SCNiMAX
                                                    SCNiPTR
           \mathsf{SCNoLEAST}N
SCNoN
                         SCNoFASTN
                                       SCNoMAX
                                                    SCNoPTR
\mathsf{SCNu}N
           \mathsf{SCNuLEAST}N
                         \mathsf{SCNuFAST}N
                                       SCNuMAX
                                                    SCNuPTR
SCNxN
           SCNxLEASTN SCNxFASTN
                                       SCNxMAX
                                                    SCNxPTR
```

```
intmax_t imaxabs(intmax_t j);
imaxdiv_t imaxdiv(intmax_t numer, intmax_t denom);
intmax_t strtoimax(const char * restrict nptr, char ** restrict endptr, int base);
uintmax_t strtoimax(const char * restrict nptr, char ** restrict endptr, int base);
intmax_t wcstoimax(const wchar_t *restrict nptr, wchar_t **restrict endptr, int base);
uintmax_t wcstoimax(const wchar_t *restrict nptr, wchar_t **restrict endptr, int base);
```

# B.8 Alternative spellings <iso646.h>

and	bitor	not_eq	xor
and_eq	compl	or	xor_eq
bitand	not	or_ea	

# B.9 Sizes of integer types inits.h>

BOOL_WIDTH	UINT_WIDTH	UCHAR_MAX	INT_MAX
CHAR_BIT	LONG_WIDTH	CHAR_MIN	UINT_MAX
CHAR_WIDTH	ULONG_WIDTH	CHAR_MAX	LONG_MIN
SCHAR_WIDTH	LLONG_WIDTH	MB_LEN_MAX	LONG_MAX
UCHAR_WIDTH	<b>ULLONG_WIDTH</b>	SHRT_MIN	<b>ULONG_MAX</b>
SHRT_WIDTH	B00L_MAX	SHRT_MAX	<b>LLONG_MIN</b>
USHRT_WIDTH	SCHAR_MIN	USHRT_MAX	<b>LLONG_MAX</b>
INT_WIDTH	SCHAR_MAX	INT_MIN	ULLONG_MAX

# **B.10** Localization < locale.h>

structlconvLC\_ALLLC\_CTYPELC\_NUMERICNULLLC\_COLLATELC\_MONETARYLC\_TIME

```
char *setlocale(int category, const char *locale);
struct lconv *localeconv(void);
```

#### B.11 Mathematics <math.h>

float\_t FP\_FAST\_FMAF **SNAN** double\_t **SNANL** FP\_FAST\_FMAL **HUGE\_VAL FP\_INFINITE** FP\_ILOGB0 **HUGE\_VALF** FP\_ILOGBNAN FP\_NAN **HUGE\_VALL** FP\_NORMAL MATH ERRNO **INFINITY** FP\_SUBNORMAL MATH\_ERREXCEPT NAN FP\_ZER0 math\_errhandling **SNANF** FP\_FAST\_FMA

```
#pragma STDC FP_CONTRACT on-off-switch
int fpclassify(real-floating x);
int iscanonical(real-floating x);
int isfinite(real-floating x);
int isinf(real-floating x);
int isnam(real-floating x);
int isnormal(real-floating x);
int signbit(real-floating x);
int issignaling(real-floating x);
int issubnormal(real-floating x);
int iszero(real-floating x);
double acos(double x);
float acosf(float x);
long double acosl(long double x);
double asin(double x);
float asinf(float x);
long double asinl(long double x);
double atan(double x);
float atanf(float x);
long double atanl(long double x);
double atan2(double y, double x);
float atan2f(float y, float x);
long double atan2l(long double y, long double x);
double cos(double x);
float cosf(float x);
long double cosl(long double x);
double sin(double x);
float sinf(float x);
long double sinl(long double x);
double tan(double x);
float tanf(float x);
long double tanl(long double x);
double acospi(double x);
float acospif(float x);
long double acospil(long double x);
double asinpi(double x);
float asinpif(float x);
long double asinpil(long double x);
double atanpi(double x);
float atanpif(float x);
long double atanpil(long double x);
double atan2pi(double y, double x);
float atan2pif(float y, float x);
long double atan2pil(long double y, long double x);
double cospi(double x);
float cospif(float x);
long double cospil(long double x);
double sinpi(double x);
float sinpif(float x);
long double sinpil(long double x);
double tanpi(double x);
```

```
float tanpif(float x);
long double tanpil(long double x);
double acosh(double x);
float acoshf(float x);
long double acoshl(long double x);
double asinh(double x);
float asinhf(float x);
long double asinhl(long double x);
double atanh(double x);
float atanhf(float x);
long double atanhl(long double x);
double cosh(double x);
float coshf(float x);
long double coshl(long double x);
double sinh(double x);
float sinhf(float x);
long double sinhl(long double x);
double tanh(double x);
float tanhf(float x);
long double tanhl(long double x);
double exp(double x);
float expf(float x);
long double expl(long double x);
double exp10(double x);
float exp10f(float x);
long double exp10l(long double x);
double exp10m1(double x);
float exp10m1f(float x);
long double expl0mll(long double x);
double exp2(double x);
float exp2f(float x);
long double exp2l(long double x);
double exp2m1(double x);
float exp2m1f(float x);
long double exp2m1l(long double x);
double expm1(double x);
float expm1f(float x);
long double expm1l(long double x);
double frexp(double value, int *p);
float frexpf(float value, int *p);
long double frexpl(long double value, int *p);
int ilogb(double x);
int ilogbf(float x);
int ilogbl(long double x);
double ldexp(double x, int p);
float ldexpf(float x, int p);
long double ldexpl(long double x, int p);
long int llogb(double x);
long int llogbf(float x);
long int llogbl(long double x);
double log(double x);
float logf(float x);
long double logl(long double x);
double log10(double x);
float log10f(float x);
long double log10l(long double x);
double log10p1(double x);
float log10p1f(float x);
long double log10p1l(long double x);
double log1p(double x);
float log1pf(float x);
```

```
long double log1pl(long double x);
double logp1(double x);
float logp1f(float x);
long double logp1l(long double x);
double log2(double x);
float log2f(float x);
long double log2l(long double x);
double log2p1(double x);
float log2p1f(float x);
long double log2p1l(long double x);
double logb(double x);
float logbf(float x);
long double logbl(long double x);
double modf(double value, double *iptr);
float modff(float value, float *iptr);
long double modfl(long double value, long double *iptr);
double scalbn(double x, int n);
float scalbnf(float x, int n);
long double scalbnl(long double x, int n);
double scalbln(double x, long int n);
float scalblnf(float x, long int n);
long double scalblnl(long double x, long int n);
double cbrt(double x);
float cbrtf(float x);
long double cbrtl(long double x);
double compoundn(double x, intmax_t n);
float compoundnf(float x, intmax_t n);
long double compoundnl(long double x, intmax_t n);
double fabs(double x);
float fabsf(float x);
long double fabsl(long double x);
double hypot(double x, double y);
float hypotf(float x, float y);
long double hypotl(long double x, long double y);
double pow(double x, double y);
float powf(float x, float y);
long double powl(long double x, long double y);
double pown(double x, intmax_t n);
float pownf(float x, intmax_t n);
long double pownl(long double x, intmax_t n);
double powr(double y, double x);
float powrf(float y, float x);
long double powrl(long double y, long double x);
double rootn(double x, intmax_t n);
float rootnf(float x, intmax_t n);
long double rootnl(long double x, intmax_t n);
double rsqrt(double x);
float rsqrtf(float x);
long double rsqrtl(long double x);
double sqrt(double x);
float sqrtf(float x);
long double sqrtl(long double x);
double erf(double x);
float erff(float x);
long double erfl(long double x);
double erfc(double x);
float erfcf(float x);
long double erfcl(long double x);
double lgamma(double x);
float lgammaf(float x);
long double lgammal(long double x);
```

```
double tgamma(double x);
float tgammaf(float x);
long double tgammal(long double x);
double ceil(double x);
float ceilf(float x);
long double ceill(long double x);
double floor(double x);
float floorf(float x);
long double floorl(long double x);
double nearbyint(double x);
float nearbyintf(float x);
long double nearbyintl(long double x);
double rint(double x);
float rintf(float x);
long double rintl(long double x);
long int lrint(double x);
long int lrintf(float x);
long int lrintl(long double x);
long long int llrint(double x);
long long int llrintf(float x);
long long int llrintl(long double x);
double round(double x);
float roundf(float x);
long double roundl(long double x);
long int lround(double x);
long int lroundf(float x);
long int lroundl(long double x);
long long int llround(double x);
long long int llroundf(float x);
long long int llroundl(long double x);
double roundeven(double x);
float roundevenf(float x);
long double roundevenl(long double x);
double trunc(double x);
float truncf(float x);
long double truncl(long double x);
intmax_t fromfp(double x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpf(float x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpl(long double x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfp(double x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpf(float x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpl(long double x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpx(double x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxf(float x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxl(long double x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpx(double x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxf(float x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxl(long double x, int round, unsigned int width);
double fmod(double x, double y);
float fmodf(float x, float y);
long double fmodl(long double x, long double y);
double remainder(double x, double y);
float remainderf(float x, float y);
long double remainderl(long double x, long double y);
double remquo(double x, double y, int *quo);
float remquof(float x, float y, int *quo);
long double remquol(long double x, long double y, int *quo);
double copysign(double x, double y);
float copysignf(float x, float y);
long double copysignl(long double x, long double y);
double nan(const char *tagp);
```

```
float nanf(const char *tagp);
long double nanl(const char *tagp);
double nextafter(double x, double y);
float nextafterf(float x, float y);
long double nextafterl(long double x, long double y);
double nexttoward(double x, long double y);
float nexttowardf(float x, long double y);
long double nexttowardl(long double x, long double y);
double nextup(double x);
float nextupf(float x);
long double nextupl(long double x);
double nextdown(double x);
float nextdownf(float x);
long double nextdownl(long double x);
int canonicalize(double * cx, const double * x);
int canonicalizef(float * cx, const float * x);
int canonicalizel(long double * cx, const long double * x);
double fdim(double x, double y);
float fdimf(float x, float y);
long double fdiml(long double x, long double y);
double fmax(double x, double y);
float fmaxf(float x, float y);
long double fmaxl(long double x, long double y);
double fmin(double x, double y);
float fminf(float x, float y);
long double fminl(long double x, long double y);
double fma(double x, double y, double z);
float fmaf(float x, float y, float z);
long double fmal(long double x, long double y, long double z);
float fadd(double x, double y);
float faddl(long double x, long double y);
double daddl(long double x, long double y);
float fsub(double x, double y);
float fsubl(long double x, long double y);
double dsubl(long double x, long double y);
float fmul(double x, double y);
float fmull(long double x, long double y);
double dmull(long double x, long double y);
float fdiv(double x, double y);
float fdivl(long double x, long double y);
double ddivl(long double x, long double y);
float ffma(double x, double y, double z);
float ffmal(long double x, long double y, long double z);
double dfmal(long double x, long double y, long double z);
float fsqrt(double x);
float fsqrtl(long double x);
double dsqrtl(long double x);
int isgreater(real-floating x, real-floating y);
int isgreaterequal(real-floating x, real-floating y);
int isless(real-floating x, real-floating y);
int islessequal(real-floating x, real-floating y);
int islessgreater(real-floating x, real-floating y);
int isunordered(real-floating x, real-floating y);
int iseqsig(real-floating x, real-floating y);
```

Only if the implementation defines \_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_:

```
_Decimal32 acosd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 acosd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 acosd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 asind32(_Decimal32 x);
```

```
_Decimal64 asind64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 asind128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 atand32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 atand64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 atand128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 atan2d32(_Decimal32 y, _Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 atan2d64(_Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 _{\times});
\_Decimal128 atan2d128(\_Decimal128 y, \_Decimal128 x);
_{\text{Decimal32 cosd32}}(_{\text{Decimal32 x}});
_Decimal64 cosd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 cosd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 sind32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 sind64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 sind128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 tand32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tand64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tand128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 acospid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 acospid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 acospid128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 asinpid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 asinpid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 asinpid128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 atanpid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 atanpid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 atanpid128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 atan2pid32(_Decimal32 y, _Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 atan2pid64(_Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 atan2pid128(\_Decimal128 y, \_Decimal128 \times);
_Decimal32 cospid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 cospid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 cospid128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 sinpid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 sinpid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 sinpid128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 tanpid32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tanpid64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tanpid128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 acoshd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 acoshd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 acoshd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 asinhd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 asinhd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 asinhd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 tanhd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tanhd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tanhd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 coshd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 coshd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 coshd128(_Decimal128 x);
_{\text{Decimal32 sinhd32}(_{\text{Decimal32 x});}}
_Decimal64 sinhd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 sinhd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 tanhd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tanhd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tanhd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 expd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 expd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 expd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 exp10d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 exp10d64(_Decimal64 x);
```

```
_Decimal128 exp10d128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 exp10m1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 exp10m1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 exp10m1d128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 exp2d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 exp2d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 exp2d128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 exp2m1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_{\text{Decimal64 exp2m1d64}(\_\text{Decimal64 x});}
_Decimal128 exp2m1d128(_Decimal128 \times);
_{\text{Decimal32 expm1d32}(\_\text{Decimal32 x});}
_Decimal64 expmld64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 expm1d128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 frexpd32(_Decimal32 value, int *p);
_Decimal64 frexpd64(_Decimal64 value, int *p);
_Decimal128 frexpd128(_Decimal128 value, int *p);
int ilogbd32(_Decimal32 x);
int ilogbd64(_Decimal64 x);
int ilogbd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 ldexpd32(_Decimal32 x, int p);
_Decimal64 ldexpd64(_Decimal64 x, int p);
_Decimal128 ldexpd128(_Decimal128 x, int p);
long int llogbd32(_Decimal32 x);
long int llogbd64(_Decimal64 x);
long int llogbd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 logd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 logd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 logd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 log10d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 log10d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log10d128(_Decimal128 x);
_{\rm Decimal32\ log10p1d32(\_Decimal32\ x);}
_Decimal64 log10p1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log10p1d128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 log1pd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 log1pd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log1pd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 logp1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 logp1d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 logp1d128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 log2d32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 log2d64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 log2d128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 log2p1d32(_Decimal32 x);
_{\text{Decimal64 log2p1d64}(\_\text{Decimal64 x});}
_Decimal128 log2p1d128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 logbd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 logbd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 logbd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 modfd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 *iptr);
_Decimal64 modfd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 *iptr);
_Decimal128 modfd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 *iptr);
_{\text{Decimal32}} scalbnd32(_{\text{Decimal32}} x, int n);
_{	extsf{Decimal64}} scalbnd64(_{	extsf{Decimal64}} x, int n);
_Decimal128 scalbnd128(_Decimal128 x, int n);
_Decimal32 scalblnd32(_Decimal32 x, long int n);
_Decimal64 scalblnd64(_Decimal64 x, long int n);
_Decimal128 scalblnd128(_Decimal128 x, long int n);
_Decimal32 cbrtd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 cbrtd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 cbrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
```

```
_Decimal32 compoundnd32(_Decimal32 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal64 compoundnd64(_Decimal64 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal128 compoundnd128(_Decimal128 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal32 fabsd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 fabsd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 fabsd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 hypotd32(_Decimal32 _{\times}, _Decimal32 _{y});
_Decimal64 hypotd64(_Decimal64 \times, _Decimal64 _);
_Decimal128 hypotd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 powd32(_Decimal32 \times, _Decimal32 _y);
_{\rm Decimal64~powd64(\_Decimal64~x, \_Decimal64~y);}
_Decimal128 powd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 pownd32(_Decimal32 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal64 pownd64(_Decimal64 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal128 pownd128(_Decimal128 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal32 powrd32(_Decimal32 y, _Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 powrd64(_Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 powrd128(_Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 rootnd32(_Decimal32 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal64 rootnd64(_Decimal64 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal128 rootnd128(_Decimal128 x, intmax_t n);
_Decimal32 rsqrtd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 rsqrtd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 rsqrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 sqrtd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 sqrtd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 sqrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 erfd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 erfd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 erfd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 erfcd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 erfcd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 erfcd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 lgammad32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 lgammad64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 lgammad128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 tgammad32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 tgammad64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 tgammad128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 ceild32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 ceild64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 ceild128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 floord32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 floord64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 floord128(_Decimal128 x);
_{\text{Decimal32 nearbyintd32}(\_{\text{Decimal32 x}});}
_Decimal64 nearbyintd64(_Decimal64 _{\times});
_Decimal128 nearbyintd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 rintd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 rintd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 rintd128(_Decimal128 x);
long int lrintd32(_Decimal32 x);
long int lrintd64(_Decimal64 x);
long int lrintd128(_Decimal128 x);
long long int llrintd32(_Decimal32 x);
long long int llrintd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llrintd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 roundd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 roundd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 roundd128(_Decimal128 x);
long int lroundd32(_Decimal32 x);
```

```
long int lroundd64(_Decimal64 x);
long int lroundd128(_Decimal128 x);
long long int llroundd32(_Decimal32 x);
long long int llroundd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llroundd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 roundevend32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 roundevend64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 roundevend128(_Decimal128 x);
_{\text{Decimal32 truncd32}(_{\text{Decimal32 x})};
_Decimal64 truncd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 truncd128(_Decimal128 x);
intmax_t fromfpd32(_Decimal32 x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpd64(_Decimal64 x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpd128(_Decimal128 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpd32(_Decimal32 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpd64(_Decimal64 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpd128(_Decimal128 x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxd32(_Decimal32 x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxd64(_Decimal64 x, int round, unsigned int width);
intmax_t fromfpxd128(_Decimal128 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxd32(_Decimal32 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxd64(_Decimal64 x, int round, unsigned int width);
uintmax_t ufromfpxd128(_Decimal128 x, int round, unsigned int width);
_Decimal32 fmodd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fmodd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmodd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 remainderd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 remainderd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 remainderd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 copysignd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 copysignd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 copysignd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 nand32(const char *tagp);
_Decimal64 nand64(const char *tagp);
_Decimal128 nand128(const char *tagp);
_Decimal32 nextafterd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 nextafterd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 nextafterd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 nexttowardd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 nexttowardd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal128 nexttowardd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 nextupd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 nextupd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 nextupd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 nextdownd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 nextdownd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 nextdownd128(_Decimal128 x);
int canonicalized32(_Decimal32 cx, const _Decimal32 * x);
int canonicalized64(_Decimal64 cx, const _Decimal64 * x);
int canonicalized128(_Decimal128 cx, const _Decimal128 * x);
_Decimal32 fdimd32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fdimd64(_Decimal64 _{\times}, _Decimal64 _{y});
_Decimal128 fdimd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_{\text{Decimal32 fmaxd32}}(_{\text{Decimal32 x, }_{\text{Decimal32 y}});
_Decimal64 fmaxd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmaxd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 fmind32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 fmind64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 fmind128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 fmad32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y, _Decimal32 z);
_Decimal64 fmad64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 z);
```

```
_Decimal128 fmad128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 z);
_Decimal32 d32addd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal32 d32addd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 d64addd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 d32subd64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal32 d32subd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 d64subd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
\_Decimal32 d32muld64(\_Decimal64 \times, \_Decimal64 \vee);
_Decimal32 d32muld128(_Decimal128 \times, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 d64muld128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_{\text{Decimal32}} d32divd64(_{\text{Decimal64}} x, _{\text{Decimal64}} y);
_Decimal32 d32divd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal64 d64divd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 d32fmad64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y, _Decimal64 z);
_Decimal32 d32fmad128(_Decimal128 \times, _Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 z);
_Decimal64 d64fmad128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y, _Decimal128 z);
_Decimal32 d32sqrtd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal32 d32sqrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal64 d64sqrtd128(_Decimal128 x);
_Decimal32 quantized32(_Decimal32 x, _Decimal32 y);
_Decimal64 quantized64(_Decimal64 x, _Decimal64 y);
_Decimal128 quantized128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Bool samequantumd32(\_Decimal32 \times, \_Decimal32 y);
_Bool samequantumd64(_Decimal64 _{\times}, _Decimal64 _{y});
_Bool samequantumd128(_Decimal128 x, _Decimal128 y);
_Decimal32 quantumd32(_Decimal32 x);
_Decimal64 quantumd64(_Decimal64 x);
_Decimal128 quantumd128(_Decimal128 x);
long long int llquantexpd32(_Decimal32 x);
long long int llquantexpd64(_Decimal64 x);
long long int llquantexpd128(_Decimal128 x);
void encodedecd32(unsigned char encptr[restrict static 4],
      const _Decimal32*restrict xptr);
void encodedecd64(unsigned char encptr[restrict static 8],
      const _Decimal64*restrict xptr);
void encodedecd128(unsigned char encptr[restrict static 16],
      const _Decimal128*restrict xptr);
void decodedecd32(_Decimal32 * restrict xptr,
      const unsigned char encptr[restrict static 4]);
void decodedecd64(_Decimal64 * restrict xptr,
      const unsigned char encptr[restrict static 8]);
void decodedecd128(_Decimal128 * restrict xptr,
      const unsigned char encptr[restrict static 16]);
void encodebind32(unsigned char encptr[restrict static 4],
      const _Decimal32 * restrict xptr);
void encodebind64(unsigned char encptr[restrict static 8],
      const _Decimal64 * restrict xptr);
void encodebind128(unsigned char encptr[restrict static 16],
      const _Decimal128 * restrict xptr);
void decodebind32(_Decimal32 * restrict xptr,
      const unsigned char encptr[restrict static 4]);
void decodebind64(_Decimal64 * restrict xptr,
      const unsigned char encptr[restrict static 8]);
void decodebind128(_Decimal128 * restrict xptr,
      const unsigned char encptr[restrict static 16]);
```

Only if the implementation defines \_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_\_ or \_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_\_ and additionally the user code defines \_\_STDC\_WANT\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_EXT\_\_ before any inclusion of <math.h>:

```
int totalorder(const double *x, const double *y);
int totalorderf(const float *x, const float *y);
```

```
int totalorderl(const long double *x, const long double *y);
int totalordermag(const double *x, const double *y);
int totalordermagf(const float *x, const float *y);
int totalordermagl(const long double *x, const long double *y);
double getpayload(const double *x);
float getpayloadf(const float *x);
long double getpayloadd(const long double *x);
int setpayload(double *res, double pl);
int setpayloadf(float *res, float pl);
int setpayloadsig(double *res, double pl);
int setpayloadsig(float *res, float pl);
int setpayloadsigf(float *res, float pl);
int setpayloadsigf(float *res, float pl);
int setpayloadsigl(long double *res, long double pl);
```

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_** and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_EXT\_\_** before any inclusion of <math.h>:

```
int totalorderd32(const _Decimal32 *x, const _Decimal32 *y);
int totalorderd64(const _Decimal64 *x, const _Decimal64 *y);
int totalorderd128(const _Decimal128 *x, const _Decimal128 *y);
int totalordermagd32(const _Decimal32 *x, const _Decimal32 *y);
int totalordermagd64(const _Decimal64 *x, const _Decimal64 *y);
int totalordermagd128(const _Decimal128 *x, const _Decimal64 *y);
_Decimal32 getpayloadd32(_Decimal32 *x);
_Decimal64 getpayloadd64(_Decimal64 *x);
_Decimal128 getpayloadd6128(_Decimal128 *x);
int setpayloadd32(_Decimal32 *res, _Decimal32 pl);
int setpayloadd64(_Decimal64 *res, _Decimal128 pl);
int setpayloadsigd32(_Decimal32 *res, _Decimal32 pl);
int setpayloadsigd32(_Decimal32 *res, _Decimal64 pl);
int setpayloadsigd64(_Decimal64 *res, _Decimal64 pl);
int setpayloadsigd64(_Decimal64 *res, _Decimal64 pl);
int setpayloadsigd128(_Decimal128 *res, _Decimal128 pl);
```

#### B.12 Nonlocal jumps <setjmp.h>

jmp\_buf

```
int setjmp(jmp_buf env);
_Noreturn void longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);
```

#### B.13 Signal handling <signal.h>

```
sig_atomic_tSIG_IGNSIGILLSIGTERMSIG_DFLSIGABRTSIGINTSIG_ERRSIGFPESIGSEGV
```

```
void (*signal(int sig, void (*func)(int)))(int);
int raise(int sig);
```

# B.14 Alignment < stdalign.h>

```
alignas alignof __alignas_is_defined __alignof_is_defined
```

# B.15 Variable arguments < stdarg. h>

va\_list

```
type va_arg(va_list ap, type);
void va_copy(va_list dest, va_list src);
void va_end(va_list ap);
void va_start(va_list ap, parmN);
```

#### B.16 Atomics < stdatomic.h>

```
__STDC_NO_ATOMICS__
                           memory_order_seq_cst
                                                      atomic_uint_least16_t
ATOMIC_BOOL_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_bool
                                                       atomic_int_least32_t
ATOMIC_CHAR_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_char
                                                      atomic_uint_least32_t
ATOMIC_CHAR16_T_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_schar
                                                      atomic_int_least64_t
ATOMIC_CHAR32_T_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_uchar
                                                      atomic_uint_least64_t
ATOMIC_WCHAR_T_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_short
                                                       atomic_int_fast8_t
ATOMIC_SHORT_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_ushort
                                                       atomic_uint_fast8_t
ATOMIC_INT_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_int
                                                      atomic_int_fast16_t
                           atomic_uint
                                                      atomic_uint_fast16_t
ATOMIC_LONG_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_LLONG_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_long
                                                      atomic_int_fast32_t
ATOMIC_POINTER_LOCK_FREE
                           atomic_ulong
                                                      atomic_uint_fast32_t
ATOMIC_FLAG_INIT
                           atomic_llong
                                                      atomic_int_fast64_t
memory_order
                           atomic_ullong
                                                      atomic_uint_fast64_t
atomic_flag
                           atomic_char16_t
                                                      atomic_intptr_t
                           atomic_char32_t
                                                      atomic_uintptr_t
memory_order_relaxed
                                                      atomic_size_t
memory_order_consume
                           atomic_wchar_t
memory_order_acquire
                           atomic_int_least8_t
                                                      atomic_ptrdiff_t
                           atomic_uint_least8_t
                                                      atomic_intmax_t
memory_order_release
memory_order_acq_rel
                           atomic_int_least16_t
                                                      atomic_uintmax_t
```

```
#define ATOMIC_VAR_INIT(C value)
void atomic_init(volatile A *obj, C value);
type kill_dependency(type y);
void atomic_thread_fence(memory_order order);
void atomic_signal_fence(memory_order order);
_Bool atomic_is_lock_free(const volatile A *obj);
void atomic_store(volatile A *object, C desired);
void atomic_store_explicit(volatile A *object, C desired, memory_order order);
C atomic_load(const volatile A *object);
C atomic_load_explicit(const volatile A *object, memory_order order);
C atomic_exchange(volatile A *object, C desired);
C atomic_exchange_explicit(volatile A *object, C desired, memory_order order);
_Bool atomic_compare_exchange_strong(volatile A *object, C *expected, C desired);
_Bool atomic_compare_exchange_strong_explicit(volatile A *object, C *expected,
      C desired, memory_order success, memory_order failure);
_Bool atomic_compare_exchange_weak(volatile A *object, C *expected, C desired);
_Bool atomic_compare_exchange_weak_explicit(volatile A *object, C *expected,
      C desired, memory_order success, memory_order failure);
C atomic_fetch_key(volatile A *object, M operand);
C atomic_fetch_key_explicit(volatile A *object, M operand, memory_order order);
_Bool atomic_flag_test_and_set(volatile atomic_flag *object);
_Bool atomic_flag_test_and_set_explicit(volatile atomic_flag *object,
      memory_order order);
void atomic_flag_clear(volatile atomic_flag *object);
void atomic_flag_clear_explicit(volatile atomic_flag *object,
     memory_order order);
```

# B.17 Boolean type and values <stdbool.h>

```
bool true false __bool_true_false_are_defined
```

# B.18 Common definitions <stddef.h>

ptrdiff\_t size\_t max\_align\_t wchar\_t NULL

```
offsetof(type, member-designator)
```

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_** and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_** before any inclusion of <stddef.h>:

#### rsize\_t

# B.19 Integer types <stdint.h>

int <i>N</i> _t	UINT_LEASTN_MAX	PTRDIFF_MAX
uint <i>N</i> _t	UINT_LEASTN_WIDTH	SIG_ATOMIC_MIN
<pre>int_leastN_t</pre>	INT_FASTN_MIN	SIG_ATOMIC_MAX
<pre>uint_least<math>N_{-}</math>t</pre>	INT_FASTN_MAX	SIG_ATOMIC_WIDTH
$int\_fastN\_t$	INT_FASTN_WIDTH	SIZE_MAX
uint_fast <i>N</i> _t	UINT_FASTN_MAX	SIZE_WIDTH
intptr_t	UINT_FASTN_WIDTH	WCHAR_MIN
uintptr_t	INTPTR_MIN	WCHAR_MAX
intmax_t	INTPTR_MAX	WCHAR_WIDTH
uintmax_t	INTPTR_WIDTH	WINT_MIN
INT <i>N</i> _MIN	UINTPTR_MAX	WINT_MAX
INTN_MAX	UINTPTR_WIDTH	WINT_WIDTH
$INTN_{\bot}WIDTH$	INTMAX_MIN	<pre>INTN_C( value )</pre>
UINTN_MAX	INTMAX_MAX	<b>UINT</b> N_C( value )
UINTN_WIDTH	INTMAX_WIDTH	<pre>INTMAX_C( value )</pre>
INT_LEASTN_MIN	UINTMAX_MAX	<pre>UINTMAX_C( value )</pre>
INT_LEASTN_MAX	UINTMAX_WIDTH	
INT_LEASTN_WIDTH	PTRDIFF_MIN	

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ before any inclusion of <stdint.h>:

#### RSIZE\_MAX

# B.20 Input/output <stdio.h>

```
_IONBF
                                                                   stdout
_PRINTF_NAN_LEN_MAX
                                             SEEK_CUR
size_t
FILE
                      BUFSIZ
                                             SEEK_END
fpos_t
                      EOF
                                             SEEK_SET
NULL
                      FOPEN_MAX
                                             TMP_MAX
_IOFBF
                      FILENAME_MAX
                                             stderr
_IOLBF
                      L_tmpnam
                                             stdin
```

```
void setbuf(FILE * restrict stream, char * restrict buf);
int setvbuf(FILE * restrict stream, char * restrict buf, int mode, size_t size);
int printf(const char * restrict format, ...);
int scanf(const char * restrict format, ...);
int snprintf(char * restrict s, size_t n, const char * restrict format, ...);
int sprintf(char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, ...);
int sscanf(const char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, ...);
int vfprintf(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
int vfscanf(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
int vprintf(const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
int vscanf(const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
int vsnprintf(char * restrict s, size_t n, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
int vsprintf(char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
int vsscanf(const char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
int fgetc(FILE *stream);
char *fgets(char * restrict s, int n, FILE * restrict stream);
int fputc(int c, FILE *stream);
int fputs(const char * restrict s, FILE * restrict stream);
int getc(FILE *stream);
int getchar(void);
int putc(int c, FILE *stream);
int putchar(int c);
int puts(const char *s);
int ungetc(int c, FILE *stream);
size_t fread(void * restrict ptr, size_t size, size_t nmemb,
      FILE * restrict stream);
size_t fwrite(const void * restrict ptr, size_t size, size_t nmemb,
      FILE * restrict stream);
int fgetpos(FILE * restrict stream, fpos_t * restrict pos);
int fseek(FILE *stream, long int offset, int whence);
int fsetpos(FILE *stream, const fpos_t *pos);
long int ftell(FILE *stream);
void rewind(FILE *stream);
void clearerr(FILE *stream);
int feof(FILE *stream);
int ferror(FILE *stream);
void perror(const char *s);
int fprintf(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, ...);
int fscanf(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ before any inclusion of <stdio.h>:

L\_tmpnam\_s TMP\_MAX\_S errno\_t rsize\_t

#### B.21 General utilities <stdlib.h>

size\_t div\_t lldiv\_t EXIT\_FAILURE RAND\_MAX wchar\_t ldiv\_t NULL EXIT\_SUCCESS MB\_CUR\_MAX

```
double atof(const char *nptr);
int atoi(const char *nptr);
long int atol(const char *nptr);
long long int atoll(const char *nptr);
int strfromd(char *restrict s, size_t n, const char *restrict format, double fp);
int strfromf(char *restrict s, size_t n, const char *restrict format, float fp);
int strfroml(char *restrict s, size_t n, const char *restrict format, long double fp);
double strtod(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr);
float strtof(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr);
long double strtold(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr);
long int strtol(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr, int base);
long long int strtoll(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr, int base);
unsigned long int strtoul(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr, int base);
unsigned long long int strtoull(const char *restrict nptr, char **restrict endptr, int
    base);
int rand(void);
void srand(unsigned int seed);
void *aligned_alloc(size_t alignment, size_t size);
void *calloc(size_t nmemb, size_t size);
void free(void *ptr);
void *malloc(size_t size);
void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);
_Noreturn void abort(void);
int atexit(void (*func)(void));
int at_quick_exit(void (*func)(void));
_Noreturn void exit(int status);
_Noreturn void _Exit(int status);
char *getenv(const char *name);
_Noreturn void quick_exit(int status);
int system(const char *string);
void *bsearch(const void *key, const void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
      int (*compar)(const void *, const void *));
void qsort(void *base, size_t nmemb, size_t size,
      int (*compar)(const void *, const void *));
int abs(int j);
long int labs(long int j);
long long int llabs(long long int j);
div_t div(int numer, int denom);
ldiv_t ldiv(long int numer, long int denom);
lldiv_t lldiv(long long int numer, long long int denom);
int mblen(const char *s, size_t n);
int mbtowc(wchar_t * restrict pwc, const char * restrict s, size_t n);
int wctomb(char *s, wchar_t wc);
size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t * restrict pwcs, const char * restrict s, size_t n);
```

```
size_t wcstombs(char * restrict s, const wchar_t * restrict pwcs, size_t n);
```

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_**:

```
int strfromd32(char*restrict s, size_t n, const char*restrict format, _Decimal32 fp);
int strfromd64(char*restrict s, size_t n, const char*restrict format, _Decimal64 fp);
int strfromd128(char*restrict s, size_t n, const char*restrict format, _Decimal128 fp);
```

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ before any inclusion of <stdlib.h>:

errno\_t rsize\_t constraint\_handler\_t

```
constraint_handler_t set_constraint_handler_s(constraint_handler_t handler);
void abort_handler_s(const char * restrict msg, void * restrict ptr,
     errno_t error);
void ignore_handler_s(const char * restrict msg, void * restrict ptr,
     errno_t error);
errno_t getenv_s(size_t * restrict len, char * restrict value, rsize_t maxsize,
     const char * restrict name);
void *bsearch_s(const void *key, const void *base, rsize_t nmemb, rsize_t size,
     int (*compar)(const void *k, const void *y, void *context),
     void *context);
errno_t qsort_s(void *base, rsize_t nmemb, rsize_t size,
      int (*compar)(const void *x, const void *y, void *context),
     void *context):
errno_t wctomb_s(int *restrict status, char *restrict s, rsize_t smax,
     wchar_t wc);
errno_t mbstowcs_s(size_t *restrict retval, wchar_t *restrict dst,
      rsize_t dstmax, const char * restrict src, rsize_t len);
errno_t wcstombs_s(size_t * restrict retval, char * restrict dst, rsize_t dstmax,
     const wchar_t * restrict src, rsize_t len);
```

#### B.22 \_Noreturn < stdnoreturn.h>

noreturn

# B.23 String handling <string.h>

size\_t NULL

```
void *memcpy(void * restrict s1, const void * restrict s2, size_t n);
void *memccpy(void * restrict s1, const void * restrict s2, int c, size_t n);
void *memmove(void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);
char *strcpy(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2);
char *strncpy(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2, size_t n);
char *strcat(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2);
char *strncat(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2, size_t n);
int memcmp(const void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);
int strcmp(const char *s1, const char *s2);
int strcoll(const char *s1, const char *s2);
int strncmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
size_t strxfrm(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2, size_t n);
void *memchr(const void *s, int c, size_t n);
char *strchr(const char *s, int c);
size_t strcspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);
char *strpbrk(const char *s1, const char *s2);
char *strrchr(const char *s, int c);
```

```
size_t strspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);
char *strstr(const char *s1, const char *s2);
char *strtok(char * restrict s1, const char * restrict s2);
void *memset(void *s, int c, size_t n);
char *strerror(int errnum);
size_t strlen(const char *s);
char *strdup(const char *s);
char *strndup(const char *s, size_t size);
```

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ before any inclusion of <string.h>:

errno\_t rsize\_t

# B.24 Type-generic math <tgmath.h>

acos	atanpi	fmin	logb	tanpi
asin	cbrt	fminimum	logp1	tgamma
atan	ceil	fminimum_mag	lrint	trunc
acosh	compoundn	fminimum_num	lround	ufromfpx
asinh	copysign	fminimum_mag_num	nearbyint	ufromfp
atanh	cospi	fmod	nextafter	fadd
cos	erfc	frexp	nextdown	dadd
sin	erf	fromfpx	nexttoward	fsub
tan	exp10m1	fromfp	nextup	dsub
cosh	exp10	hypot	pown	fmul
sinh	exp2m1	ilogb	powr	dmul
tanh	exp2	ldexp	remainder	fdiv
exp	expm1	lgamma	remquo	ddiv
log	fdim	llogb	rint	ffma
pow	floor	llrint	rootn	dfma
sqrt	<del>fmaxmag</del> fmax	llround	roundeven	fsqrt
fabs	<del>fma</del> fmaximum	log10p1	round	dsqrt
acospi	<pre>fminmagfmaximum_</pre>	nlaogg 10	rsqrt	
asinpi	fmaximum_num	log1p	scalbln	
atan2pi	fmaximum_mag_num	log2p1	scalbn	
atan2	fma	log2	sinpi	

Only if the implementation does not define **\_\_STDC\_NO\_COMPLEX\_\_**:

carg cimag conj cproj creal

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_**:

d32add d64sub d32div d64fma quantize llquantexp d64add d32mul d64div d32sqrt samequantum d32sub d64mul d32fma d64sqrt quantum

#### B.25 Threads < threads.h>

```
__STDC_NO_THREADS___
                                                        thrd_timedout
                            mtx_t
thread_local
                            tss_dtor_t
                                                        thrd_success
ONCE_FLAG_INIT
                            thrd_start_t
                                                        thrd_busy
TSS_DTOR_ITERATIONS
                            once_flag
                                                        thrd_error
cnd_t
                            mtx_plain
                                                        thrd_nomem
thrd_t
                            mtx_recursive
tss_t
                            mtx_timed
```

```
void call_once(once_flag *flag, void (*func)(void));
int cnd_broadcast(cnd_t *cond);
void cnd_destroy(cnd_t *cond);
int cnd_init(cnd_t *cond);
int cnd_signal(cnd_t *cond);
int cnd_timedwait(cnd_t *restrict cond, mtx_t *restrict mtx,
      const struct timespec *restrict ts);
int cnd_wait(cnd_t *cond, mtx_t *mtx);
void mtx_destroy(mtx_t *mtx);
int mtx_init(mtx_t *mtx, int type);
int mtx_lock(mtx_t *mtx);
int mtx_timedlock(mtx_t *restrict mtx, const struct timespec *restrict ts);
int mtx_trylock(mtx_t *mtx);
int mtx_unlock(mtx_t *mtx);
int thrd_create(thrd_t *thr, thrd_start_t func, void *arg);
thrd_t thrd_current(void);
int thrd_detach(thrd_t thr);
int thrd_equal(thrd_t thr0, thrd_t thr1);
_Noreturn void thrd_exit(int res);
int thrd_join(thrd_t thr, int *res);
int thrd_sleep(const struct timespec *duration, struct timespec *remaining);
void thrd_yield(void);
int tss_create(tss_t *key, tss_dtor_t dtor);
void tss_delete(tss_t key);
void *tss_get(tss_t key);
int tss_set(tss_t key, void *val);
```

#### B.26 Date and time <time.h>

```
NULL size_t struct timespec CLOCKS_PER_SEC clock_t struct tm
TIME_UTC time_t
```

```
clock_t clock(void);
double difftime(time_t time1, time_t time0);
time_t mktime(struct tm *timeptr);
time_t time(time_t *timer);
int timespec_get(struct timespec *ts, int base);
```

working draft — October 11, 2020

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ before any inclusion of <time.h>:

errno\_t rsize\_t

```
errno_t asctime_s(char *s, rsize_t maxsize, const struct tm *timeptr);
errno_t ctime_s(char *s, rsize_t maxsize, const time_t *timer);
struct tm *gmtime_s(const time_t * restrict timer, struct tm * restrict result);
struct tm *localtime_s(const time_t * restrict timer, struct tm * restrict result);
```

#### B.27 Unicode utilities <uchar.h>

mbstate\_t size\_t char16\_t char32\_t

# B.28 Extended multibyte/wide character utilities <wchar.h>

wchar\_twint\_tWCHAR\_MAXsize\_tstruct tmWCHAR\_MINmbstate\_tNULLWEOF

```
wint_t fgetwc(FILE *stream);
wchar_t *fgetws(wchar_t * restrict s, int n, FILE * restrict stream);
wint_t fputwc(wchar_t c, FILE *stream);
int fputws(const wchar_t * restrict s, FILE * restrict stream);
int fwide(FILE *stream, int mode);
wint_t getwc(FILE *stream);
wint_t getwchar(void);
wint_t putwc(wchar_t c, FILE *stream);
wint_t putwchar(wchar_t c);
wint_t ungetwc(wint_t c, FILE *stream);
double wcstod(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr);
float wcstof(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr);
long double wcstold(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr);
long int wcstol(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr,
      int base):
long long int wcstoll(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t ** restrict endptr,
     int base);
unsigned long int wcstoul(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,
     wchar_t ** restrict endptr, int base);
unsigned long long int wcstoull(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,
     wchar_t ** restrict endptr, int base);
wchar_t *wcscpy(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2);
wchar_t *wcsncpy(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2, size_t n);
wchar_t *wmemcpy(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2, size_t n);
wchar_t *wmemmove(wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t n);
wchar_t *wcscat(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2);
wchar_t *wcsncat(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2, size_t n);
int wcscmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
int wcscoll(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
int wcsncmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t n);
size_t wcsxfrm(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2, size_t n);
int wmemcmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, size_t n);
wchar_t *wcschr(const wchar_t *s, wchar_t c);
size_t wcscspn(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
wchar_t *wcspbrk(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
wchar_t *wcsrchr(const wchar_t *s, wchar_t c);
size_t wcsspn(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
wchar_t *wcsstr(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);
wchar_t *wcstok(wchar_t * restrict s1, const wchar_t * restrict s2,
     wchar_t ** restrict ptr);
wchar_t *wmemchr(const wchar_t *s, wchar_t c, size_t n);
size_t wcslen(const wchar_t *s);
wchar_t *wmemset(wchar_t *s, wchar_t c, size_t n);
size_t wcsftime(wchar_t * restrict s, size_t maxsize,
     const wchar_t * restrict format, const struct tm * restrict timeptr);
wint_t btowc(int c);
int wctob(wint_t c);
int mbsinit(const mbstate_t *ps);
size_t mbrlen(const char * restrict s, size_t n, mbstate_t * restrict ps);
size_t mbrtowc(wchar_t * restrict pwc, const char * restrict s, size_t n,
     mbstate_t * restrict ps);
size_t wcrtomb(char * restrict s, wchar_t wc, mbstate_t * restrict ps);
size_t mbsrtowcs(wchar_t * restrict dst, const char ** restrict src, size_t len,
     mbstate_t * restrict ps);
size_t wcsrtombs(char * restrict dst, const wchar_t ** restrict src, size_t len,
     mbstate_t * restrict ps);
```

Only if the implementation defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ and additionally the user code defines **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ before any inclusion of <wchar.h>:

errno\_t rsize\_t

```
int fwprintf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
int fwscanf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
int snwprintf_s(wchar_t * restrict s, rsize_t n, const wchar_t * restrict format,
int swprintf_s(wchar_t * restrict s, rsize_t n, const wchar_t * restrict format,
      . . . ) ;
int swscanf_s(const wchar_t * restrict s, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
int vfwprintf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const wchar_t * restrict format,
      va_list arg);
int vfwscanf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const wchar_t * restrict format,
     va_list arg);
int vsnwprintf_s(wchar_t *restrict s, rsize_t n, const wchar_t *restrict format,
     va_list arg);
int vswprintf_s(wchar_t *restrict s, rsize_t n, const wchar_t *restrict format,
     va_list arg);
int vswscanf_s(const wchar_t * restrict s, const wchar_t * restrict format,
     va_list arg);
int vwprintf_s(const wchar_t * restrict format, va_list arg);
int vwscanf_s(const wchar_t * restrict format, va_list arg);
int wprintf_s(const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
int wscanf_s(const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
errno_t wcscpy_s(wchar_t *restrict s1, rsize_t s1max,
      const wchar_t *restrict s2);
errno_t wcsncpy_s(wchar_t * restrict s1, rsize_t s1max,
      const wchar_t * restrict s2, rsize_t n);
errno_t wmemcpy_s(wchar_t *restrict s1, rsize_t s1max,
      const wchar_t *restrict s2, rsize_t n);
errno_t wmemmove_s(wchar_t *s1, rsize_t s1max, const wchar_t *s2, rsize_t n);
errno_t wcscat_s(wchar_t * restrict s1, rsize_t s1max,
      const wchar_t * restrict s2);
errno_t wcsncat_s(wchar_t * restrict s1, rsize_t s1max,
      const wchar_t * restrict s2, rsize_t n);
wchar_t *wcstok_s(wchar_t * restrict s1, rsize_t * restrict s1max,
      const wchar_t * restrict s2, wchar_t ** restrict ptr);
size_t wcsnlen_s(const wchar_t *s, size_t maxsize);
errno_t wcrtomb_s(size_t * restrict retval, char * restrict s, rsize_t smax,
     wchar_t wc, mbstate_t * restrict ps);
errno_t mbsrtowcs_s(size_t * restrict retval, wchar_t * restrict dst,
      rsize_t dstmax, const char ** restrict src, rsize_t len,
     mbstate_t * restrict ps);
errno_t wcsrtombs_s(size_t * restrict retval, char * restrict dst,
      rsize_t dstmax, const wchar_t ** restrict src, rsize_t len,
     mbstate_t * restrict ps);
```

# B.29 Wide character classification and mapping utilities <wctype.h>

wint\_t wctrans\_t wctype\_t WEOF

```
int iswalnum(wint_t wc);
int iswalpha(wint_t wc);
int iswblank(wint_t wc);
int iswcntrl(wint_t wc);
int iswdigit(wint_t wc);
int iswgraph(wint_t wc);
int iswlower(wint_t wc);
int iswprint(wint_t wc);
int iswprint(wint_t wc);
int iswprint(wint_t wc);
```

```
int iswspace(wint_t wc);
int iswupper(wint_t wc);
int iswxdigit(wint_t wc);
int iswctype(wint_t wc, wctype_t desc);
wctype_t wctype(const char *property);
wint_t towlower(wint_t wc);
wint_t towupper(wint_t wc);
wint_t towctrans(wint_t wc, wctrans_t desc);
wctrans_t wctrans(const char *property);
```

# Annex C (informative) Sequence points

- 1 The following are the sequence points described in 5.1.2.3:
  - Between the evaluations of the function designator and actual arguments in a function call and the actual call. (6.5.2.2).
  - Between the evaluations of the first and second operands of the following operators: logical AND && (6.5.13); logical OR | | (6.5.14); comma , (6.5.17).
  - Between the evaluations of the first operand of the conditional ?: operator and whichever of the second and third operands is evaluated (6.5.15).
  - Between the evaluation of a full expression and the next full expression to be evaluated. The following are full expressions: a full declarator for a variably modified type; an initializer that is not part of a compound literal (6.7.9); the expression in an expression statement (6.8.3); the controlling expression of a selection statement (if or switch) (6.8.4); the controlling expression of a while or do statement (6.8.5); each of the (optional) expressions of a for statement (6.8.5.3); the (optional) expression in a return statement (6.8.6.4).
  - Immediately before a library function returns (7.1.4).
  - After the actions associated with each formatted input/output function conversion specifier (7.21.6, 7.29.2).
  - Immediately before and immediately after each call to a comparison function, and also between any call to a comparison function and any movement of the objects passed as arguments to that call (7.22.5).

# Annex D

(normative)

# Universal character names for identifiers

1 This clause lists the hexadecimal code values that are valid in universal character names in identifiers.

# D.1 Ranges of characters allowed

- 1 00A8, 00AA, 00AD, 00AF, 00B2–00B5, 00B7–00BA, 00BC–00BE, 00C0–00D6, 00D8–00F6, 00F8–00FF
- 2 0100–167F, 1681–180D, 180F–1FFF
- 3 200B-200D, 202A-202E, 203F-2040, 2054, 2060-206F
- 4 2070–218F, 2460–24FF, 2776–2793, 2C00–2DFF, 2E80–2FFF
- 5 3004–3007, 3021–302F, 3031–303F
- 6 3040–D7FF
- 7 F900–FD3D, FD40–FDCF, FDF0–FE44, FE47–FFFD
- 8 10000–1FFFD, 20000–2FFFD, 30000–3FFFD, 40000–4FFFD, 50000–5FFFD, 60000–6FFFD, 70000–7FFFD, 80000–8FFFD, 90000–9FFFD, A0000–AFFFD, B0000–BFFFD, C0000–CFFFD, D0000–DFFFD, E0000–EFFFD

# D.2 Ranges of characters disallowed initially

1 0300–036F, 1DC0–1DFF, 20D0–20FF, FE20–FE2F

# Annex E (informative) Implementation limits

- The contents of the header imits.h> are given below. The values shall all be constant expressions suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives. The components are described further in 5.2.4.2.1.
- 2 For the following macros, the minimum values shown shall be replaced by implementation-defined values.

```
#define B00L_WIDTH 1
#define CHAR_BIT 8
#define USHRT_WIDTH 16
#define UINT_WIDTH 16
#define ULONG_WIDTH 32
#define ULLONG_WIDTH 64
#define MB_LEN_MAX 1
```

For the following macros, the minimum magnitudes shown shall be replaced by implementationdefined magnitudes with the same sign that are deduced from the macros above as indicated.<sup>380)</sup>

```
1 // 2^{BOOL\_WIDTH} - 1
#define BOOL_MAX
#define CHAR_MAX
                         UCHAR_MAX or SCHAR_MAX
#define CHAR_MIN
                                  0 or SCHAR_MIN
#define CHAR_WIDTH
                                                  8 // CHAR_BIT
                                            +32767 // 2<sup>INT_WIDTH-1</sup> - 1
-32768 // -2<sup>INT_WIDTH-1</sup>
#define INT_MAX
#define INT_MIN
                                                 16 // UINT_WIDTH
#define INT_WIDTH
                                      +2147483647 // 2^{\text{LONG\_WIDTH}-1} - 1
#define LONG_MAX
                                      -2147483648 // -2^{\text{LONG\_WIDTH}-1}
#define LONG_MIN
                                                 32 // ULONG_WIDTH
#define LONG_WIDTH
                           +9223372036854775807 // 2^{\text{LLONG\_WIDTH}-1} - 1
#define LLONG_MAX
                           \textbf{-9223372036854775808} \quad \textit{//} \quad -2^{\texttt{LLONG\_WIDTH}-1}
#define LLONG_MIN
                                                64 // ULLONG_WIDTH
#define LLONG_WIDTH
                                               +127 // 2^{SCHAR\_WIDTH-1} - 1
#define SCHAR_MAX
                                               -128 // -2^{SCHAR\_WIDTH-1}
#define SCHAR_MIN
                                                  8 // CHAR_BIT
#define SCHAR_WIDTH
                                            +32767 // 2^{SHRT\_WIDTH-1} - 1
#define SHRT_MAX
                                             -32768 // -2^{\text{SHRT\_WIDTH}-1}
#define SHRT_MIN
                                                255 // 2^{\text{UCHAR\_WIDTH}} - 1
#define UCHAR_MAX
#define UCHAR_WIDTH
                                                  8 // CHAR_BIT
                                              65535 // 2^{USHRT\_WIDTH} - 1
#define USHRT_MAX
                                              65535 // 2^{UINT\_WIDTH} - 1
#define UINT_MAX
                                       4294967295 // 2^{ULONG\_WIDTH} - 1
#define ULONG_MAX
                           18446744073709551615 \quad // \  \, 2^{\text{ULLONG\_WIDTH}} - 1
#define ULLONG_MAX
```

- The contents of the header <float.h> are given below. All integer values, except **FLT\_ROUNDS**, shall be constant expressions suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives; all floating values shall be constant expressions. The components are described further in 5.2.4.2.2 and 5.2.4.2.3.
- 5 The values given in the following list shall be replaced by implementation-defined expressions:

```
#define FLT_EVAL_METHOD

#define FLT_ROUNDS

#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__

#define DEC_EVAL_METHOD

#endif
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>380)</sup>For the minimum value of a signed integer type there is no expression consisting of a minus sign and a decimal literal of that same type. The numbers in the table are only given as indications for the values and do not represent suitable expressions to be used for these macros.

The values given in the following list shall be replaced by implementation-defined constant expressions that are greater or equal in magnitude (absolute value) to those shown, with the same sign:

```
#define DBL_DECIMAL_DIG
                                         10
#define DBL_DIG
                                         10
#define DBL_MANT_DIG
#define DBL_MAX_10_EXP
                                        +37
#define DBL_MAX_EXP
#define DBL_MIN_10_EXP
                                        -37
#define DBL_MIN_EXP
#define DECIMAL_DIG
                                         10
#define FLT_DECIMAL_DIG
                                          6
#define FLT_DIG
                                          6
#define FLT_MANT_DIG
#define FLT_MAX_10_EXP
                                        +37
#define FLT_MAX_EXP
#define FLT_MIN_10_EXP
                                        -37
#define FLT_MIN_EXP
#define FLT_RADIX
                                         2
#define LDBL_DECIMAL_DIG
                                         10
#define LDBL_DIG
                                        10
#define LDBL_MANT_DIG
#define LDBL_MAX_10_EXP
                                        +37
#define LDBL_MAX_EXP
#define LDBL_MIN_10_EXP
                                        -37
#define LDBL_MIN_EXP
```

7 The values given in the following list shall be replaced by implementation-defined constant expressions with values that are greater than or equal to those shown:

```
#define DBL_MAX 1E+37
#define DBL_NORM_MAX 1E+37
#define FLT_MAX 1E+37
#define FLT_NORM_MAX 1E+37
#define LDBL_MAX 1E+37
#define LDBL_NORM_MAX 1E+37
```

The values given in the following list shall be replaced by implementation-defined constant expressions with (positive) values that are less than or equal to those shown:

```
#define DBL_EPSILON 1E-9
#define DBL_MIN 1E-37
#define FLT_EPSILON 1E-5
#define FLT_MIN 1E-37
#define LDBL_EPSILON 1E-9
#define LDBL_MIN 1E-37
```

If the implementation supports decimal floating types, the following macros provide the parameters of these types as exact values.

```
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
#define DEC32_EPSILON
                          1E-6DF
#define DEC32_MANT_DIG
#define DEC32_MAX
                          9.99999E96DF
#define DEC32_MAX_EXP
                          97
#define DEC32_MIN
                          1E-95DF
#define DEC32_MIN_EXP
                         -94
#define DEC32_TRUE_MIN
                          0.000001E-95DF
#define DEC64_EPSILON
                          1E-15DD
```

```
#define DEC64_MANT_DIG 16
#define DEC64_MIN_EXP -382
#define DEC64_MIN 0.0000000000001E-383DD
#define DEC128_EPSILON
                          1E-33DL
#define DEC128_MANT_DIG
                          34
#define DEC128_MAX
                          9.9999999999999999999999999999E6144DL
#define DEC128_MAX_EXP
#define DEC128_MIN
#define DEC128_MIN_EXP
                          6145
                          1E-6143DL
                          -6142
#define DEC128_TRUE_MIN
                          0.00000000000000000000000000000001E-6143DL
#endif
```

# Annex F

(normative)

# IEC 60559 floating-point arithmetic

#### F.1 Introduction

- This annex specifies C language support for the *IEC 60559* floating-point standard. The *IEC 60559* floating-point standard is specifically Floating-point arithmetic (ISO/IEC/IEEE 60559:2011), also designated as *IEEE Standard for Floating-Point Arithmetic* (IEEE 754–2008). The IEC 60559 floating-point standard supersedes the IEC 60559:1989 binary arithmetic standard, also designated as *IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic* (IEEE 754–1985). IEC 60559 generally refers to the floating-point standard, as in IEC 60559 operation, IEC 60559 format, etc.
- The IEC 60559 floating-point standard specifies decimal, as well as binary, floating-point arithmetic. It supersedes *IEEE Standard for Radix-Independent Floating-Point Arithmetic* (ANSI/IEEE 854–1987) which generalized the *binary arithmetic standard* (IEEE 754-1985) to remove dependencies on radix and word length.
- An implementation that defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_\_** to *yyyymmL* shall conform to the specifications in this annex for binary floating-point arithmetic and shall also define **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_** to 1.<sup>381)</sup>
- An implementation that defines **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_DFP\_\_** to *yyyymmL* shall conform to the specifications for decimal floating-point arithmetic in the following subclauses of this annex:
  - F.2.1 Infinities and NaNs
  - F.3 Operations
  - F.4 Floating to integer conversions
  - F.6 The **return** statement
  - F.7 Contracted expressions
  - F.8 Floating-point environment
  - F.9 Optimization
  - F.10 Mathematics <math.h> and <tgmath.h>

For the purpose of specifying these conformance requirements, the macros, functions, and values mentioned in the subclauses listed above are understood to refer to the corresponding macros, functions, and values for decimal floating types. Likewise, the "rounding direction mode" is understood to refer to the rounding direction mode for decimal floating-point arithmetic.

- Where a binding between the C language and IEC 60559 is indicated, the IEC 60559-specified behavior is adopted by reference, unless stated otherwise.
- This annex amends some standard headers with declarations or definitions of identifiers contingent on whether certain macros whose names begin with \_\_STDC\_WANT\_IEC\_60559\_ and end with \_\_EXT\_\_ are defined (by the user) at the point in the code where the header is first included. Within a preprocessing translation unit, the same set of such macros shall be defined for the first inclusion of all such headers.

#### F.2 Types

- 1 The C floating types match the IEC 60559 formats as follows:
  - The **float** type matches the IEC 60559 binary32 format.
  - The **double** type matches the IEC 60559 binary64 format.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>381)</sup>Implementations that do not define either of **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_\_** and **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_\_** are not required to conform to these specifications. New code should not use the obsolescent macro **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_\_** to test for conformance to this annex.

— The **long double** type matches the IEC 60559 binary128 format, else an IEC 60559 binary64-extended format, <sup>382)</sup> else a non-IEC 60559 extended format, else the IEC 60559 binary64 format.

Any non-IEC 60559 extended format used for the **long double** type shall have more precision than IEC 60559 binary64 and at least the range of IEC 60559 binary64.<sup>383)</sup> The value of **FLT\_ROUNDS** applies to all IEC 60559 types supported by the implementation, but need not apply to non-IEC 60559 types.

#### Recommended practice

The **long double** type should match the IEC 60559 binary128 format, else an IEC 60559 binary64extended format.

#### F.2.1 Infinities and NaNs

- Since negative and positive infinity are representable in IEC 60559 formats, all real numbers lie within the range of representable values (5.2.4.2.2).
- The NAN and INFINITY macros and the nan functions in <math.h> provide designations for IEC 60559 quiet NaNs and infinities. The SNANF, SNAN, and SNANL macros in <math.h> provide designations for IEC 60559 signaling NaNs.
- This annex does not require the full support for signaling NaNs specified in IEC 60559. This annex uses the term NaN, unless explicitly qualified, to denote quiet NaNs. Where specification of signaling NaNs is not provided, the behavior of signaling NaNs is implementation-defined (either treated as an IEC 60559 quiet NaN or treated as an IEC 60559 signaling NaN).<sup>384)</sup>
- Any operator or <math.h> function that raises an "invalid" floating-point exception, if delivering a floating type result, shall return a quiet NaN, unless explicitly specified otherwise.
- In order to support signaling NaNs as specified in IEC 60559, an implementation should adhere to the following recommended practice.

# Recommended practice

- Any floating-point operator or <math.h> function or macro with a signaling NaN input, unless explicitly specified otherwise, raises an "invalid" floating-point exception.
- 7 NOTE Some functions do not propagate quiet NaN arguments. For example, hypot(x, y) returns infinity if x or y is infinite and the other is a quiet NaN. The recommended practice in this subclause specifies that such functions (and others) raise the "invalid" floating-point exception if an argument is a signaling NaN, which also implies they return a quiet NaN in these cases.
- The <fenv.h> header defines the macro FE\_SNANS\_ALWAYS\_SIGNAL if and only if the implementation follows the recommended practice in this subclause. If defined, FE\_SNANS\_ALWAYS\_SIGNAL expands to the integer constant 1.

# F.3 Operations

C operators, functions, and function-like macros provide the operations required by IEC 60559 as shown in the following table. Specifications for the C facilities are provided in the listed clauses. The C specifications are intended to match IEC 60559, unless stated otherwise.

# Operation binding

IEC 60559 operation	C operation	Clause
roundToIntegralTiesToEven	roundeven	7.12.9.8, F.10.6.8
roundToIntegralTiesAway	round	7.12.9.6, F.10.6.6
roundToIntegralTowardZero	trunc	7.12.9.9, F.10.6.9
roundToIntegralTowardPositive	ceil	7.12.9.1, F.10.6.1
roundToIntegralTowardNegative	floor	7.12.9.2, F.10.6.2

 $<sup>^{382)}</sup>$ IEC 60559 binary64-extended formats include the common 80-bit IEC 60559 format.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>383)</sup>A non-IEC 60559 **long double** type is required to provide infinity and NaNs, as its values include all **double** values.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>384)</sup>Since NaNs created by IEC 60559 operations are always quiet, quiet NaNs (along with infinities) are sufficient for closure of the arithmetic.

roundToIntegralExact	rint	7.12.9.4, F.10.6.4
nextUp	nextup	7.12.11.5, F.10.8.5
nextDown	nextdown	7.12.11.6, F.10.8.6
remainder	remainder, remquo	7.12.10.2, F.10.7.2,
Terramider	. c.maznaci , i c.mquo	7.12.10.3, F.10.7.3
minNum-	fmax	7.12.12.2, F.10.9.2
	fmin	7.12.12.3, F.10.9.3
<del>maxNum</del> maximum	<del>fmax</del> fmaximum	7.12.12.4, F.10.9.4
minNumMagminimum	fminmag fminimum	7.12.12.5, F.10.9.4
maxNumMagnitude	fmaxmag fmaximum_mag	7.12.12.6, F.10.9.4
minimumMagnitude	fminimum_mag	7.12.12.7, F.10.9.4
maximumNumber	fmaximum_num	7.12.12.8, F.10.9.5
minimumNumber	fminimum_num	7.12.12.9, F.10.9.5
maximumMagnitudeNumber	fmaximum_mag_num	7.12.12.10, F.10.9.5
minimumMagnitudeNumber	fminimum_mag_num	7.12.12.11, F.10.9.5
scaleB	scalbn, scalbln	7.12.6.19, F.10.3.19
logB	logb, ilogb, llogb	7.12.6.17, F.10.3.17,
		7.12.6.8, F.10.3.8,
		7.12.6.10, F.10.3.10
addition	+, fadd, faddl, daddl	6.5.6, 7.12.14.1,
		F.10.11
subtraction	-, fsub, fsubl, dsubl	6.5.6, 7.12.14.2,
		F.10.11
multiplication	*, fmul, fmull, dmull	6.5.5, 7.12.14.3,
*		F.10.11
division	/, fdiv, fdivl, ddivl	6.5.5, 7.12.14.4,
		F.10.11
squareRoot	sqrt, fsqrt, fsqrtl, dsqrtl	7.12.7.10, F.10.4.10,
		7.12.14.6, F.10.11
fusedMultiplyAdd	fma, ffma, ffmal, dfmal	7.12.13.1, F.10.10.1,
		7.12.14.5, F.10.11
convertFromInt	cast and implicit conversion	6.3.1.4, 6.5.4
convertToIntegerTiesToEven	fromfp, ufromfp	7.12.9.10, F.10.6.10
convertToIntegerTowardZero		
convertToIntegerTowardPositive		
convertToIntegerTowardNegative	66	710010 F10(10
convertToIntegerTiesToAway	fromfp, ufromfp, lround,	7.12.9.10, F.10.6.10,
To the state of th	llround	7.12.9.7, F.10.6.7
convertToIntegerExactTiesToEven	fromfpx, ufromfpx	7.12.9.11, F.10.6.11
convertToIntegerExactTowardZero		
convertToIntegerExactTowardPositive convertToIntegerExactTowardNegative		
convertToIntegerExactToWardIvegative		
convertFormat - different formats	cast and implicit conversions	6.3.1.5, 6.5.4
convertFormat - same format	canonicalize	7.12.11.7, F.10.8.7
convertFromDecimalCharacter	strtod, wcstod, scanf, wscanf,	7.22.1.5, 7.29.4.1.1,
converti form becommendation	decimal floating constants	7.21.6.4, 7.29.2.12,
	decimal floating constants	F.5
convertToDecimalCharacter	printf,wprintf,strfromd	7.21.6.3, 7.29.2.11,
	F,	7.22.1.3, F.5
convertFromHexCharacter	strtod, wcstod, scanf, wscanf,	7.22.1.5, 7.29.4.1.1,
	hexadecimal floating constants	7.21.6.4, 7.29.2.12,
	0	F.5
L	1	

convertToHexCharacter	printf, wprintf, strfromd	7.21.6.3, 7.29.2.11,
		7.22.1.3, F.5
copy	memcpy, memmove ,+(x)	7.24.2.1, 7.24.2.3
negate	- (x)	6.5.3.3
abs	fabs	7.12.7.3, F.10.4.3
copySign	copysign	7.12.11.1, F.10.8.1
compareQuietEqual	==	6.5.9, F.9.3
compareQuietNotEqual	!=	6.5.9, F.9.3
compareSignalingEqual	iseqsig	7.12.17.7, F.10.14.1
compareSignalingGreater	>	6.5.8, F.9.3
compareSignalingGreaterEqual	>=	6.5.8, F.9.3
compareSignalingLess	<	6.5.8, F.9.3
compareSignalingLessEqual	<=	6.5.8, F.9.3
compareSignalingNotEqual	! iseqsig(x)	7.12.17.7, F.10.14.1
compareSignalingNotGreater	! (x > y)	6.5.8, F.9.3
compareSignalingLessUnordered	! (x >= y)	6.5.8, F.9.3
compareSignalingNotLess	! (x < y)	6.5.8, F.9.3
compareSignalingGreaterUnordered	! (x <= y)	6.5.8, F.9.3
compareQuietGreater	isgreater	7.12.17.1
compareQuietGreaterEqual	isgreaterequal	7.12.17.2
compareQuietLess	isless	7.12.17.3
compareQuietLessEqual	islessequal	7.12.17.4
compareQuietUnordered	isunordered	7.12.17.6
compareQuietNotGreater	! isgreater(x, y)	7.12.17.1
compareQuietLessUnordered	! isgreaterequal(x, y)	7.12.17.2
compareQuietNotLess	! isless(x, y)	7.12.17.3
compareQuietGreaterUnordered	! islessequal(x, y)	7.12.17.4
compareQuietOrdered	! isunordered(x, y)	7.12.17.6
class	fpclassify, signbit,	7.12.3.1, 7.12.3.7,
	issignaling	7.12.3.8
isSignMinus	signbit	7.12.3.7
isNormal	isnormal	7.12.3.6
isFinite	isfinite	7.12.3.3
isZero	iszero	7.12.3.10
isSubnormal	issubnormal	7.12.3.9
isInfinite	isinf	7.12.3.4
isNaN	isnan	7.12.3.5
isSignaling	issignaling	7.12.3.8
isCanonical	iscanonical	7.12.3.2
radix	FLT_RADIX	5.2.4.2.2
totalOrder	totalorder	F.10.12.1
totalOrderMag	totalordermag	F.10.12.2
lowerFlags	feclearexcept	7.6.4.1
raiseFlags	fesetexcept	7.6.4.4
testFlags	fetestexcept	7.6.4.7
testSavedFlags	fetestexceptflag	7.6.4.6
restoreFlags	fesetexceptflag	7.6.4.5
saveAllFlags	fegetexceptflag	7.6.4.2
getBinaryRoundingDirection	fegetround	7.6.5.2
setBinaryRoundingDirection	fesetround	7.6.5.5
saveModes	fegetmode	7.6.5.1
restoreModes	fesetmode	7.6.5.4
defaultModes	fesetmode(FE_DFL_MODE)	7.6.5.4, 7.6
		7.0.0.2, 7.10

The IEC 60559 requirement that certain of its operations be provided for operands of different formats (of the same radix) is satisfied by C's usual arithmetic conversions (6.3.1.8) and function-call argument conversions (6.5.2.2). For example, the following operations take **float** f and **double** d inputs and produce a **long double** result:

```
(long double)f * d
powl(f, d)
```

- The **fmin** and **fmax** functions provide the minNum and maxNum operations specified in IEC60559:2011.
- Whether C assignment (6.5.16) (and conversion as if by assignment) to the same format is an IEC 60559 convertFormat or copy operation<sup>385)</sup> is implementation-defined, even if <fenv. h> defines the macro FE\_SNANS\_ALWAYS\_SIGNAL (F.2.1). If the return expression of a **return** statement is evaluated to the floating-point format of the return type, it is implementation-defined whether a convertFormat operation is applied to the result of the return expression.
- The unary + and operator operators raises no floating-point exceptions, even if the operand is a signaling NaN.
- The C classification macros **fpclassify**, **iscanonical**, **isfinite**, **isinf**, **isnan**, **isnormal**, **issignaling**, **issubnormal**, and **iszero** provide the IEC 60559 operations indicated in the table above provided their arguments are in the format of their semantic type. Then these macros raise no floating-point exceptions, even if an argument is a signaling NaN.
- 7 The C **nearbyint** functions (7.12.9.3, F.10.6.3) provide the nearbyinteger function recommended in the Appendix to (superseded) ANSI/IEEE 854.
- 8 The C **nextafter** (7.12.11.3, F.10.8.3) and **nexttoward** (7.12.11.4, F.10.8.4) functions provide the nextafter function recommended in the Appendix to (superseded) IEC 60559:1989 (but with a minor change to better handle signed zeros).
- The C **getpayload**, **setpayload**, and **setpayloadsig** (F.10.13) functions provide program access to NaN payloads, defined in IEC 60559.
- The macros (7.6) FE\_DOWNWARD, FE\_TONEAREST, FE\_TONEARESTFROMZERO, FE\_TOWARDZERO, and FE\_UPWARD, which are used in conjunction with the fegetround and fesetround functions and the FENV\_ROUND pragma, represent the IEC 60559 rounding-direction attributes roundToward-Negative, roundTiesToEven, roundTowardZero, and roundTowardPositive, respectively. Support for the roundTiesToAway attribute for binary floating-point arithmetic, and hence for the FE\_TONEARESTFROMZERO macro, is optional.
- 11 The C fegetenv (7.6.6.1), feholdexcept (7.6.6.2), fesetenv (7.6.6.3) and feupdateenv (7.6.6.4) functions provide a facility to manage the dynamic floating-point environment, comprising the IEC 60559 status flags and dynamic control modes.
- 12 IEC 60559 requires operations with specified operand and result formats. Therefore, math functions that are bound to IEC 60559 operations (see table above) must remove any extra range and precision from arguments or results.
- IEC 60559 requires operations that round their result to formats the same as and wider than the operands, in addition to the operations that round their result to narrower formats (see 7.12.14). Operators (+,-,\*, and /) whose evaluation formats are wider than the semantic type (5.2.4.2.2) might not support some of the IEEE 60559 operations, because getting a result in a given format might require a cast that could introduce an extra rounding error. The functions that round result to narrower type (7.12.14) provide the IEC 60559 operations that round result to same and wider (as well as narrower) formats, in those cases where built-in operators and casts do not. For example, ddivl(x, y) computes a correctly rounded double divide of float x by float y, regardless of the evaluation method.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>385)</sup>Where the source and destination formats are the same, convertFormat operations differ from copy operations in that convertFormat operations raise the "invalid" floating-point exception on signaling NaN inputs and do not propagate non-canonical encodings.

- Decimal versions of the **remquo** library function are not provided. (The decimal **remainder** functions provide the remainder operation defined by IEC 60559.)
- The **quantized**N functions (7.12.15.1) provide the quantize operation defined in IEC 60559 for decimal floating-point arithmetic.
- The binding for the convertFormat operation applies to all conversions among IEC 60559 formats. Therefore, for implementations that conform to Annex F, conversions between decimal floating types and standard floating types with IEC 60559 formats are correctly rounded and raise floating-point exceptions as specified in IEC 60559.
- 17 IEC 60559 specifies the convertFromHexCharacter and convertToHexCharacter operations only for binary floating-point arithmetic.
- 18 The integer constant 10 provides the radix operation defined in IEC 60559 for decimal floating-point arithmetic.
- The **samequantumd***N* functions (7.12.15.2) provide the sameQuantum operation defined in IEC 60559 for decimal floating-point arithmetic.
- The fe\_dec\_getround (7.6.5.3) and fe\_dec\_setround (7.6.5.6) functions provide the getDecimalRoundingDirection and setDecimalRoundingDirection operations defined in IEC 60559 for decimal floating-point arithmetic. The macros (7.6) FE\_DEC\_DOWNWARD, FE\_DEC\_TONEAREST, FE\_DEC\_TONEARESTFROMZERO, FE\_DEC\_TOWARDZERO, and FE\_DEC\_UPWARD, which are used in conjunction with the fe\_dec\_getround and fe\_dec\_setround functions, represent the IEC 60559 rounding-direction attributes roundTowardNegative, roundTiesToEven, roundTiesToAway, roundTowardZero, and roundTowardPositive, respectively.
- The **quantumd**N (7.12.15.3) and **llquantexpd**N (7.12.15.4) functions compute the quantum and the (quantum) exponent q defined in IEC 60559 for decimal numbers viewed as having integer significands.
- The **encodedecd***N* (7.12.16.1) and **decodedecd***N* (7.12.16.2) functions provide the encodeDecimal and decodeDecimal operations defined in IEC 60559 for decimal floating-point arithmetic.
- The **encodebind***N* (7.12.16.3) and **decodebind***N* (7.12.16.4) functions provide the encodeBinary and decodeBinary operations defined in IEC 60559 for decimal floating-point arithmetic.
- The C functions in the following table provide operations recommended by IEC 60559 and similar operations. Correct rounding, which IEC 60559 specifies for its operations, is not required for the C functions in the table. See also 7.31.8.

IEC 60559 operation	C function	Clause
exp	exp	7.12.6.1, F.10.3.1
expm1	expm1	7.12.6.6, F.10.3.6
exp2	exp2	7.12.6.4, F.10.3.4
exp2m1	exp2m1	7.12.6.5, F.10.3.5
exp10	exp10	7.12.6.2, F.10.3.2
exp10m1	exp10m1	7.12.6.3, F.10.3.3
log	log	7.12.6.11, F.10.3.11
log2	log2	7.12.6.15, F.10.3.15
log10	log10	7.12.6.12, F.10.3.12
logp1	log1p,logp1	7.12.6.14, F.10.3.14
log2p1	log2p1	7.12.6.16, F.10.3.16
log10p1	log10p1	7.12.6.13, F.10.3.13
hypot	hypot	7.12.7.4, F.10.4.4
rSqrt	rsqrt	7.12.7.9, F.10.4.9
compound	compoundn	7.12.7.2, F.10.4.2
rootn	rootn	7.12.7.8, F.10.4.8
pown	pown	7.12.7.6, F.10.4.6
pow	pow	7.12.7.5, F.10.4.5
powr	powr	7.12.7.7, F.10.4.7
continued		

continued		
IEC 60559 operation	C function	Clause
sin	sin	7.12.4.6, F.10.1.6
cos	cos	7.12.4.5, F.10.1.5
tan	tan	7.12.4.7, F.10.1.7
sinPi	sinpi	7.12.4.13, F.10.1.13
cosPi	cospi	7.12.4.12, F.10.1.12
	tanpi	7.12.4.14, F.10.1.14
	asinpi	7.12.4.9, F.10.1.9
	acospi	7.12.4.8, F.10.1.8
atanPi	atanpi	7.12.4.10, F.10.1.10
atan2Pi	atan2pi	7.12.4.11, F.10.1.11
asin	asin	7.12.4.2, F.10.1.2
acos	acos	7.12.4.1, F.10.1.1
atan	atan	7.12.4.3, F.10.1.3
atan2	atan2	7.12.4.4, F.10.1.4
sinh	sinh	7.12.5.5, F.10.2.5
cosh	cosh	7.12.5.4, F.10.2.4
tanh	tanh	7.12.5.6, F.10.2.6
asinh	asinh	7.12.5.2, F.10.2.2
acosh	acosh	7.12.5.1, F.10.2.1
atanh	atanh	7.12.5.3, F.10.2.3

# F.4 Floating to integer conversion

If the integer type is **\_Bool**, 6.3.1.2 applies and the conversion raises no floating-point exceptions if the floating-point value is not a signaling NaN. Otherwise, if the floating value is infinite or NaN or if the integral part of the floating value exceeds the range of the integer type, then the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised and the resulting value is unspecified. Otherwise, the resulting value is determined by 6.3.1.4. Conversion of an integral floating value that does not exceed the range of the integer type raises no floating-point exceptions; whether conversion of a non-integral floating value raises the "inexact" floating-point exception is unspecified.<sup>386)</sup>

# F.5 Conversions between binary floating types and decimal character sequences

1 The <float.h> header defines the macro

#### CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG

if and only if \_\_STDC\_WANT\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_EXT\_\_ is defined as a macro at the point in the source file where <float.h> is first included. If defined,  $CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG$  expands to an integral constant expression suitable for use in **#if** preprocessing directives whose value is a number such that conversions between all supported IEC 60559 binary formats and character sequences with at most  $CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG$  significant decimal digits are correctly rounded. The value of  $CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG$  shall be at least M+3, where M is the maximum value of the  $T\_DECIMAL\_DIG$  macros for IEC 60559 binary formats. If the implementation correctly rounds for all numbers of significant decimal digits, then  $CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG$  shall have the value of the macro  $UINTMAX\_MAX$ .

- 2 Conversions of types with IEC 60559 binary formats to character sequences with more than CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG significant decimal digits shall correctly round to CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG significant digits and pad zeros on the right.
- Conversions from character sequences with more than **CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG** significant decimal digits to types with IEC 60559 binary formats shall correctly round to an intermediate character sequence

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>386)</sup>IEC 60559 recommends that implicit floating-to-integer conversions raise the "inexact" floating-point exception for non-integer in-range values. In those cases where it matters, library functions can be used to effect such conversions with or without raising the "inexact" floating-point exception. See **fromfp**, **ufromfpx**, **ufromfpx**, **rint**, **lrint**, **llrint**, and **nearbyint** in <math.h>.

with **CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG** significant decimal digits, according to the applicable rounding direction, and correctly round the intermediate result (having **CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG** significant decimal digits) to the destination type. The "inexact" floating-point exception is raised (once) if either conversion is inexact. <sup>387) 387)</sup> (The second conversion may raise the "overflow" or "underflow" floating-point exception.)

- The specification in this subclause assures conversion between IEC 60559 binary format and decimal character sequence follows all pertinent recommended practice. It also assures conversion from IEC 60559 format to decimal character sequence with at least *T\_DECIMAL\_DIG* digits and back, using to-nearest rounding, is the identity function, where *T* is the macro prefix for the format.
- Functions such as **strtod** that convert character sequences to floating types honor the rounding direction. Hence, if the rounding direction might be upward or downward, the implementation cannot convert a minus-signed sequence by negating the converted unsigned sequence.
- NOTE IEC 60559 specifies that conversion to one-digit character strings using roundTiesToEven when both choices have an odd least significant digit, shall produce the value with the larger magnitude. For example, this can happen with 9.5e2 whose nearest neighbors are 9.e2 and 1.e3, both of which have a single odd digit in the significand part.

#### F.6 The return statement

If the return expression is evaluated in a floating-point format different from the return type, the expression is converted as if by assignment<sup>388)</sup> to the return type of the function and the resulting value is returned to the caller.

# F.7 Contracted expressions

A contracted expression is correctly rounded (once) and treats infinities, NaNs, signed zeros, subnormals, and the rounding directions in a manner consistent with the basic arithmetic operations covered by IEC 60559.

#### Recommended practice

2 A contracted expression should raise floating-point exceptions in a manner generally consistent with the basic arithmetic operations.

#### F.8 Floating-point environment

- The floating-point environment defined in <fenv.h> includes the IEC -60559 floating-point exception status flags and directed-rounding rounding-direction control modes. It includes also IEC may also include other floating-point status or modes that the implementation provides as extensions. 389)
- This annex does not include support for IEC 60559dynamic rounding precision and trap enablement modes, if the implementation supports them. 's optional alternate exception handling. The specification in this annex assumes IEC 60559 default exception handling: the flag is set, a default result is delivered, and execution continues. Implementations might provide alternate exception handling as an extension.

# F.8.1 Environment management

1 IEC 60559 requires that floating-point operations implicitly raise floating-point exception status flags, and that rounding control modes can be set explicitly to affect result values of floating-point operations. These changes to the floating-point state are treated as side effects which respect sequence points.<sup>390)</sup>

#### F.8.2 Translation

During translation, constant rounding direction modes (7.6.2) are in effect where specified. Elsewhere, during translation the IEC 60559 default modes are in effect:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>387)</sup>The intermediate conversion is exact only if all input digits after the first **CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG** digits are 0.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>387)</sup>The intermediate conversion is exact only if all input digits after the first **CR\_DECIMAL\_DIG** digits are 0.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>388)</sup>Assignment removes any extra range and precision.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>389)</sup>Dynamic rounding precision and trap enablement modes are examples of such extensions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>390)</sup>If the state for the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "off", the implementation is free to assume the dynamic floating-point control modes will be the default ones and the floating-point status flags will not be tested, which allows certain optimizations (see F.9).

- The rounding direction mode is rounding to nearest.
- The rounding precision mode (if supported) is set so that results are not shortened.
- Trapping or stopping (if supported) is disabled on all floating-point exceptions.

#### Recommended practice

The implementation should produce a diagnostic message for each translation-time floating-point exception, other than "inexact", 391) the implementation should then proceed with the translation of the program.

# F.8.3 Execution

- 1 At program startup the dynamic floating-point environment is initialized as prescribed by IEC 60559:
  - All floating-point exception status flags are cleared.
  - The dynamic rounding direction mode is rounding to nearest.
  - The dynamic rounding precision mode (if supported) is set so that results are not shortened.
  - Trapping or stopping (if supported) is disabled on all floating-point exceptions.

# F.8.4 Constant expressions

- An arithmetic constant expression of floating type, other than one in an initializer for an object that has static or thread storage duration, is evaluated (as if) during execution; thus, it is affected by any operative floating-point control modes and raises floating-point exceptions as required by IEC 60559 (provided the state for the **FENV\_ACCESS** pragma is "on"). 392)
- 2 EXAMPLE

```
#include <fenv.h>
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
void f(void)
{
    float w[] = { 0.0/0.0 }; // raises an exception
    static float x = 0.0/0.0; // does not raise an exception
    float y = 0.0/0.0; // raises an exception
    double z = 0.0/0.0; // raises an exception
    /* ... */
}
```

3 For the static initialization, the division is done at translation time, raising no (execution-time) floating-point exceptions. On the other hand, for the three automatic initializations the invalid division occurs at execution time.

#### F.8.5 Initialization

All computation for automatic initialization is done (as if) at execution time; thus, it is affected by any operative modes and raises floating-point exceptions as required by IEC 60559 (provided the state for the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "on"). All computation for initialization of objects that have static or thread storage duration is done (as if) at translation time.

#### 2 EXAMPLE

```
const static double one_third = 1.0/3.0;
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>391)</sup>As floating constants are converted to appropriate internal representations at translation time, their conversion is subject to constant or default rounding modes and raises no execution-time floating-point exceptions (even where the state of the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "on"). Library functions, for example strtod, provide execution-time conversion of numeric strings. <sup>392)</sup>Where the state for the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "on", results of inexact expressions like 1.0/3.0 are affected by rounding modes set at execution time, and expressions such as 0.0/0.0 and 1.0/0.0 generate execution-time floating-point exceptions. The programmer can achieve the efficiency of translation-time evaluation through static initialization, such as

```
#include <fenv.h>
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
void f(void)
{
    float u[] = { 1.1e75 }; // raises exceptions
    static float v = 1.1e75; // does not raise exceptions
    float w = 1.1e75; // raises exceptions
    double x = 1.1e75; // may raise exceptions
    float y = 1.1e75f; // may raise exceptions
    long double z = 1.1e75; // does not raise exceptions
    /* ... */
}
```

The static initialization of v raises no (execution-time) floating-point exceptions because its computation is done at translation time. The automatic initialization of u and w require an execution-time conversion to **float** of the wider value 1.1e75, which raises floating-point exceptions. The automatic initializations of x and y entail execution-time conversion; however, in some expression evaluation methods, the conversions is not to a narrower format, in which case no floating-point exception is raised. <sup>393)</sup> The automatic initialization of z entails execution-time conversion, but not to a narrower format, so no floating-point exception is raised. Note that the conversions of the floating constants 1.1e75 and 1.1e75f to their internal representations occur at translation time in all cases.

# F.8.6 Changing the environment

- Operations defined in 6.5 and functions and macros defined for the standard libraries change floating-point status flags and control modes just as indicated by their specifications (including conformance to IEC 60559). They do not change flags or modes (so as to be detectable by the user) in any other cases.
- If the argument to the **feraiseexcept** function in <fenv.h> represents IEC 60559 valid coincident floating-point exceptions for atomic operations (namely "overflow" and "inexact", or "underflow" and "inexact"), then "overflow" or "underflow" is raised before "inexact".

#### F.9 Optimization

1 This section identifies code transformations that might subvert IEC 60559-specified behavior, and others that do not.

# F.9.1 Global transformations

- Floating-point arithmetic operations and external function calls may entail side effects which optimization shall honor, at least where the state of the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "on". The flags and modes in the floating-point environment may be regarded as global variables; floating-point operations (+,\*, etc.) implicitly read the modes and write the flags.
- 2 Concern about side effects may inhibit code motion and removal of seemingly useless code. For example, in

x+1 might raise floating-point exceptions, so cannot be removed. And since the loop body might not

```
double_t x = 1.1e75;
```

could be done at translation time, regardless of the expression evaluation method.

 $<sup>^{393)}</sup>$ Use of **float\_t** and **double\_t** variables increases the likelihood of translation-time computation. For example, the automatic initialization

execute (maybe  $0 \ge n$ ), x+1 cannot be moved out of the loop. (Of course these optimizations are valid if the implementation can rule out the nettlesome cases.)

This specification does not require support for trap handlers that maintain information about the order or count of floating-point exceptions. Therefore, between function calls, floating-point exceptions need not be precise: the actual order and number of occurrences of floating-point exceptions (> 1) may vary from what the source code expresses. Thus, the preceding loop could be treated as

```
if (0 < n) x + 1;
```

# **F.9.2** Expression transformations

- 1 Valid expression transformations must preserve numerical values.
- 2 The equivalences noted below apply to expressions of standard floating types.

$x/2 \leftrightarrow x \times 0.5$	Although similar transformations involving inexact constants generally do not yield numerically equivalent expressions, if the constants are exact then such transformations can be made on IEC 60559 machines and others that round perfectly.
$1 \times x$ and $x/1 \rightarrow x$	The expressions $1\times x$ , $x/1$ , and $x$ may be regarded as equivalent (on IEC 60559 machines, among others). <sup>394)</sup>
$x/x \rightarrow 1.0$	The expressions $x/x$ and $1.0$ are not equivalent if $x$ can be zero, infinite, or NaN.
$x - y \leftrightarrow x + (-y)$	The expressions $x-y$ , $x+(-y)$ , and $(-y)+x$ are equivalent (on IEC 60559 machines, among others).

 $x-y \leftrightarrow -(y-x)$  The expressions x-y and -(y-x) are not equivalent because 1-1 is +0 but -(1-1) is -0 (in the default rounding direction).<sup>395)</sup>

 $x - x \to 0.0$  The expressions x - x and 0.0 are not equivalent if x is a NaN or infinite.

 $0 \times x \to 0.0$  The expressions  $0 \times x$  and 0.0 are not equivalent if x is a NaN, infinite, or -0.

 $x+0 \to x$  The expressions x+0 and x are not equivalent if x is -0, because (-0)+(+0) yields +0 (in the default rounding direction), not -0.

 $x-0 \to x$  (+0)-(+0) yields -0 when rounding is downward (toward  $-\infty$ ), but +0 otherwise, and (-0)-(+0) always yields -0; so, if the state of the **FENV\_ACCESS** pragma is "off", promising default rounding, then the implementation can replace x-0 by x, even if x might be zero.

 $-x \leftrightarrow 0 - x$  The expressions -x and 0 - x are not equivalent if x is +0, because -(+0) yields -0, but 0 - (+0) yields +0 (unless rounding is downward).

- For expressions of decimal floating types, transformations must preserve quantum exponents, as well as numerical values (5.2.4.2.3).
- **EXAMPLE**  $1. \times x \to x$  is valid for decimal floating-point expressions x, but  $1.0 \times x \to x$  is not:

```
1. \times 12.34 = (1,1,0) \times (1,1234,-2) = (1,1234,-2) = 12.34

1.0 \times 12.34 = (1,10,-1) \times (1,1234,-2) = (1,12340,-3) = 12.340
```

The results are numerically equal, but have different quantum exponents, hence have different values.

and

```
\operatorname{conj}(\operatorname{csqrt}(z)) is \operatorname{csqrt}(\operatorname{conj}(z)), for \operatorname{complex} z.
```

 $<sup>^{394)}</sup>$ Strict support for signaling NaNs — not required by this specification — would invalidate these and other transformations that remove arithmetic operators.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>395)</sup>IEC 60559 prescribes a signed zero to preserve mathematical identities across certain discontinuities. Examples include:  $1/(1/\pm\infty)$  is  $\pm\infty$ 

# F.9.3 Relational operators

```
x \neq x \rightarrow {\sf false} The expression x \neq x is true if x is a NaN. 
 x = x \rightarrow {\sf true} The expression x = x is false if x is a NaN. 
 x < y \rightarrow {\sf isless}(x,y) (and similarly for \le, >, \ge) Though numerically equal, these expressions are not equivalent because of side effects when x or y is a NaN and the state of the {\sf FENV\_ACCESS} pragma is "on". This transformation, which would be desirable if extra code were required to cause the "invalid" floating-point exception for unordered cases, could be performed provided the state of the {\sf FENV\_ACCESS} pragma is "off".
```

The sense of relational operators shall be maintained. This includes handling unordered cases as expressed by the source code.

2 EXAMPLE

```
// calls g and raises "invalid" if a and b are unordered
if (a < b)
    f();
else
    g();</pre>
```

is not equivalent to

```
// calls f and raises "invalid" if a and b are unordered
if (a >= b)
    g();
else
    f();
```

nor to

```
// calls f without raising "invalid" if a and b are unordered
if (isgreaterequal(a,b))
    g();
else
    f();
```

nor, unless the state of the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "off", to

```
// calls g without raising "invalid" if a and b are unordered
if (isless(a,b))
    f();
else
    g();
```

but is equivalent to

```
if (!(a < b))
      g();
else
      f();</pre>
```

#### F.9.4 Constant arithmetic

The implementation shall honor floating-point exceptions raised by execution-time constant arithmetic wherever the state of the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "on". (See F.8.4 and F.8.5.) An operation on constants that raises no floating-point exception can be folded during translation, except, if the state of the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "on", a further check is required to assure that changing the rounding direction to downward does not alter the sign of the result, 396) and implementations that

 $<sup>^{396)}</sup>$ 0-0 yields-0 instead of+0 just when the rounding direction is downward.

support dynamic rounding precision modes shall assure further that the result of the operation raises no floating-point exception when converted to the semantic type of the operation.

# F.10 Mathematics <math.h> and <tgmath.h>

- This subclause contains specifications of <math.h> and <tgmath.h> facilities that are particularly suited for IEC 60559 implementations.
- 2 The Standard C macro HUGE\_VAL and its float and long double analogs, HUGE\_VALF and HUGE\_VALL, expand to expressions whose values are positive infinities.
- For each single-argument function f in <math.h> whose mathematical counterpart is symmetric (even), f(-x) is f(x) for all rounding modes and for all x in the (valid) domain of the function. For each single-argument function f in <math.h> whose mathematical counterpart is antisymmetric (odd), f(-x) is-f(x) for the IEC 60559 rounding modes roundTiesToEven, roundTiesToAway, and roundTowardZero, and for all x in the (valid) domain of the function. The **atan2** and **atan2pi** functions are odd in their first argument.
- 4 Special cases for functions in <math.h> are covered directly or indirectly by IEC 60559. The functions that IEC 60559 specifies directly are identified in F.3. The other functions in <math.h> treat infinities, NaNs, signed zeros, subnormals, and (provided the state of the FENV\_ACCESS pragma is "on") the floating-point status flags in a manner consistent with IEC 60559 operations.
- The expression math\_errhandling & MATH\_ERREXCEPT shall evaluate to a nonzero value.
- The functions bound to operations in IEC 60559 (F.3) are fully specified by IEC 60559, including rounding behaviors and floating-point exceptions.
- 7 The "invalid" and "divide-by-zero" floating-point exceptions are raised as specified in subsequent subclauses of this annex.
- The "overflow" floating-point exception is raised whenever an infinity or, because of rounding direction, a maximal-magnitude finite number is returned in lieu of a value whose magnitude is too large.
- 9 The "underflow" floating-point exception is raised whenever a result is tiny (essentially subnormal or zero) and suffers loss of accuracy. 397)
- Whether or when library functions not bound to operations in IEC 60559 raise the "inexact" floatingpoint exception is unspecified, unless stated otherwise.
- Whether or when library functions raise an undeserved "underflow" floating-point exception is unspecified. Otherwise, as implied by F.8.6, these functions do not raise spurious floating-point exceptions (detectable by the user), other than the "inexact" floating-point exception.
- Whether the functions not bound to operations in IEC 60559 honor the rounding direction mode is implementation-defined, unless explicitly specified otherwise.
- Functions with a NaN argument return a NaN result and raise no floating-point exception, except where explicitly stated otherwise.
- The specifications in the following subclauses append to the definitions in <math.h>. For families of functions, the specifications apply to all of the functions even though only the principal function is shown. Unless otherwise specified, where the symbol "±" occurs in both an argument and the result, the result has the same sign as the argument.

#### Recommended practice

15 IEC 60559 specifies correct rounding for the operations in the F.3 table of operations recommended by IEC 60559, and thereby preserves useful mathematical properties such as symmetry, monotonicity, and periodicity. The corresponding functions with reserved cr\_-prefixed names (7.31.8) do the same. The C functions in the table, however, are not required to be correctly rounded,

 $<sup>^{397)}</sup>$ IEC 60559 allows different definitions of underflow. They all result in the same values, but differ on when the floating-point exception is raised.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>398)</sup>It is intended that undeserved "underflow" and "inexact" floating-point exceptions are raised only if avoiding them would be too costly.

but implementations should still preserve as many of these useful mathematical properties as possible.

If a function with one or more NaN arguments returns a NaN result, the result should be the same as one of the NaN arguments (after possible type conversion), except perhaps for the sign.

# F.10.1 Trigonometric functions

#### F.10.1.1 The acos functions

- 1 acos(1) returns +0.
  - **acos**(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for |x| > 1.

#### F.10.1.2 The asin functions

- 1  $asin(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - asin(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for |x| > 1.

#### F.10.1.3 The atan functions

- 1  $atan(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $atan(\pm \infty)$  returns  $\pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

#### F.10.1.4 The atan2 functions

- 1 **atan2**( $\pm 0, -0$ ) returns  $\pm \pi$ . 399)
  - $atan2(\pm 0, +0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - **atan2**( $\pm 0, x$ ) returns  $\pm \pi$  for x < 0.
  - $atan2(\pm 0, x)$  returns  $\pm 0$  for x > 0.
  - **atan2** $(y, \pm 0)$  returns  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$  for y < 0.
  - **atan2** $(y, \pm 0)$  returns  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  for y > 0.
  - **atan2**( $\pm y, -\infty$ ) returns  $\pm \pi$  for finite y > 0.
  - **atan2**( $\pm y, +\infty$ ) returns  $\pm 0$  for finite y > 0.
  - **atan2**( $\pm \infty$ , x) returns  $\pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  for finite x.
  - $atan2(\pm \infty, -\infty)$  returns  $\pm \frac{3\pi}{4}$ .
  - $\operatorname{atan2}(\pm\infty,+\infty)$  returns  $\pm\frac{\pi}{4}$ .

#### F.10.1.5 The cos functions

- 1  $\cos(\pm 0)$  returns 1.
  - $\cos(\pm\infty)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.

# F.10.1.6 The sin functions

- 1  $\sin(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $sin(\pm \infty)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.

#### F.10.1.7 The tan functions

- 1  $tan(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $tan(\pm \infty)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.

 $<sup>^{399)}</sup>$ atan2(0,0) does not raise the "invalid" floating-point exception, nor does atan2(y,0) raise the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.

#### F.10.1.8 The acospi functions

- $\mathbf{acospi}(+1)$  returns +0.
  - **acospi**(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for |x| > 1.

#### F.10.1.9 The asinpi functions

- 1  $asinpi(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - **asinpi**(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for |x| > 1.

#### F.10.1.10 The atanpi functions

- 1 **atanpi**( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $\operatorname{atanpi}(\pm \infty)$  returns  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ .

# F.10.1.11 The atan2pi functions

- **atan2pi**( $\pm 0, -0$ ) returns  $\pm 1.400$ )
  - $atan2pi(\pm 0, +0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - **atan2pi**( $\pm 0, x$ ) returns  $\pm 1$  for x < 0.
  - **atan2pi**( $\pm 0, x$ ) returns  $\pm 0$  for x > 0.
  - **atan2pi** $(y, \pm 0)$  returns  $-\frac{1}{2}$  for y < 0.
  - **atan2pi** $(y, \pm 0)$  returns  $+\frac{1}{2}$  for y > 0.
  - **atan2pi**( $\pm y, -\infty$ ) returns  $\pm 1$  for finite y > 0.
  - **atan2pi**( $\pm y, +\infty$ ) returns  $\pm 0$  for finite y > 0.
  - **atan2pi**( $\pm \infty$ , x) returns  $\pm \frac{1}{2}$  for finite x.
  - **atan2pi**( $\pm \infty$ ,  $-\infty$ ) returns  $\pm \frac{3}{4}$ .
  - **atan2pi**( $\pm \infty$ ,  $+\infty$ ) returns  $\pm \frac{1}{4}$ .

# F.10.1.12 The cospi functions

- $\mathbf{cospi}(\pm 0)$  returns 1.
  - **cospi** $(n+\frac{1}{2})$  returns +0, for integers n.
  - $cospi(\pm \infty)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.

#### F.10.1.13 The sinpi functions

- 1  $sinpi(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $sinpi(\pm n)$  returns  $\pm 0$ , for positive integers n.
  - $sinpi(\pm \infty)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.

 $<sup>^{400}</sup>$ **atan2pi**(0,0) does not raise the "invalid" floating-point exception, nor does **atan2pi**(y,0) raise the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.

#### F.10.1.14 The tanpi functions

- 1  $tanpi(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - tanpi(n) returns +0, for positive even and negative odd integers n.
  - tanpi(n) returns -0, for positive odd and negative even integers n.
  - $tanpi(n+\frac{1}{2})$  returns  $+\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception, for even integers n.
  - $tanpi(n+\frac{1}{2})$  returns  $-\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception, for odd integers n.
  - $tanpi(\pm \infty)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.

# F.10.2 Hyperbolic functions

#### F.10.2.1 The acosh functions

- $\operatorname{acosh}(1)$  returns +0.
  - acosh(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < 1.
  - $\operatorname{\mathsf{acosh}}(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .

#### F.10.2.2 The asinh functions

- 1  $asinh(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $asinh(\pm \infty)$  returns  $\pm \infty$ .

#### F.10.2.3 The atanh functions

- 1  $\operatorname{atanh}(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - **atanh**( $\pm 1$ ) returns  $\pm \infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - **atanh**(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for |x| > 1.

# F.10.2.4 The cosh functions

- 1  $cosh(\pm 0)$  returns 1.
  - cosh(±∞) returns +∞.

### F.10.2.5 The sinh functions

- 1  $\sinh(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $\sinh(\pm \infty)$  returns  $\pm \infty$ .

#### F.10.2.6 The tanh functions

- 1  $tanh(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $tanh(\pm \infty)$  returns  $\pm 1$ .

# F.10.3 Exponential and logarithmic functions

# F.10.3.1 The exp functions

- $\exp(\pm 0)$  returns 1.
  - $\exp(-\infty)$  returns +0.
  - $\exp(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .

#### F.10.3.2 The exp10 functions

- 1  $exp10(\pm 0)$  returns 1.
  - $\exp 10(-\infty)$  returns +0.
  - $\exp 10(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .

#### F.10.3.3 The explom1 functions

- explom1( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $expl0m1(-\infty)$  returns -1.
  - $expl0m1(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .

#### F.10.3.4 The exp2 functions

- 1  $\exp 2(\pm 0)$  returns 1.
  - $\exp(-\infty)$  returns +0.
  - $\exp 2(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .

#### F.10.3.5 The exp2m1 functions

- 1  $\exp 2m1(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - **exp2m1**( $-\infty$ ) returns -1.
  - **exp2m1**(+∞) returns +∞.

#### F.10.3.6 The expm1 functions

- 1 **expm1**( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - **expm1**( $-\infty$ ) returns -1.
  - $expm1(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .

#### F.10.3.7 The frexp functions

- **frexp**( $\pm 0$ , exp) returns  $\pm 0$ , and stores 0 in the object pointed to by exp.
  - $frexp(\pm \infty, exp)$  returns  $\pm \infty$ , and stores an unspecified value in the object pointed to by exp.
  - frexp(NaN, exp) stores an unspecified value in the object pointed to by exp (and returns a NaN).
- 2 **frexp** raises no floating-point exceptions if value is not a signaling NaN.
- 3 The returned value is independent of the current rounding direction mode.
- 4 On a binary system, the body of the **frexp** function might be

```
{
    *exp = (value == 0) ? 0: (int)(1 + logb(value));
    return scalbn(value, -(*exp));
}
```

#### F.10.3.8 The ilogb functions

- 1 When the correct result is representable in the range of the return type, the returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.
- If the correct result is outside the range of the return type, the numeric result is unspecified and the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised.
- **ilogb**(x), for x zero, infinite, or NaN, raises the "invalid" floating-point exception and returns the value specified in 7.12.6.8.

#### F.10.3.9 The ldexp functions

On a binary system, ldexp(x, exp) is equivalent to scalbn(x, exp).

#### F.10.3.10 The llogb functions

The **llogb** functions are equivalent to the **ilogb** functions, except that the **llogb** functions determine a result in the **long int** type.

#### F.10.3.11 The log functions

- **log**(±0) returns -∞ and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - log(1) returns +0.
  - log(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < 0.
  - log(+∞) returns +∞.

#### F.10.3.12 The log10 functions

- **log10**( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $-\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - **log10**(1) returns +0.
  - log10(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < 0.
  - log10(+∞) returns +∞.

### F.10.3.13 The log10p1 functions

- 1  $log10p1(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - log10p1(-1) returns  $-\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - **log10p1**(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < -1.
  - log10p1(+∞) returns +∞.

#### F.10.3.14 The log1p and logp1 functions

- 1  $logp1(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - **logp1**(−1) returns  $-\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - **logp1**(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < -1.
  - logp1(+∞) returns +∞.

The **log1p** functions are equivalent to the **logp1** functions.

#### F.10.3.15 The log2 functions

- 1  $log2(\pm 0)$  returns  $-\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - log2(1) returns +0.
  - log2(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < 0.
  - log2(+∞) returns +∞.

#### F.10.3.16 The log2p1 functions

- 1  $\log 2p1(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - log2p1(-1) returns  $-\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - log2p1(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < -1.
  - log2p1(+∞) returns +∞.

#### F.10.3.17 The logb functions

- 1 —  $logb(\pm 0)$  returns  $-\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - logb( $\pm \infty$ ) returns  $+\infty$ .
- The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

#### F.10.3.18 The modf functions

- $modf(\pm x, iptr)$  returns a result with the same sign as x.
  - $\mathsf{modf}(\pm \infty, iptr)$  returns  $\pm 0$  and stores  $\pm \infty$  in the object pointed to by iptr.
  - **modf**(NaN, *iptr*) stores a NaN in the object pointed to by *iptr* (and returns a NaN).
- The returned values are exact and are independent of the current rounding direction mode. 2
- 3 **modf** behaves as though implemented by

```
#include <math.h>
#include <fenv.h>
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
double modf(double value, double *iptr)
      int save_round = fegetround();
      fesetround(FE_TOWARDZER0);
      *iptr = nearbyint(value);
      fesetround(save_round);
      return copysign(
            isinf(value) ? 0.0:
                  value - (*iptr), value);
}
```

#### F.10.3.19 The scalbn and scalbln functions

- 1 —  $scalbn(\pm 0, n)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - scalbn(x, 0) returns x.
  - $\operatorname{scalbn}(\pm \infty, n)$  returns  $\pm \infty$ .
- If the calculation does not overflow or underflow, the returned value is exact and independent of the current rounding direction mode.

# F.10.4 Power and absolute value functions

# F.10.4.1 The cbrt functions

- 1 — **cbrt**( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $\mathsf{cbrt}(\pm \infty) \text{ returns } \pm \infty.$

### F.10.4.2 The compound functions

- **compoundn**(x,0) returns 1 for  $x \ge -1$  or x a NaN.
  - **compoundn**(x, n) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < -1.
  - **compoundn**(-1, n) returns  $+\infty$  and raises the divide-by-zero floating-point exception for n < 0.
  - **compoundn**(-1, n) returns +0 for n > 0.

# F.10.4.3 The fabs functions

- 1  $fabs(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $\mathsf{fabs}(\pm \infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .
- fabs (x) raises no floating-point exceptions, even if x is a signaling NaN. The returned value is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

#### F.10.4.4 The hypot functions

- hypot(x, y), hypot(y, x), and hypot(x, -y) are equivalent.
  - **hypot** $(x, \pm 0)$  is equivalent to **fabs**(x).
  - hypot $(\pm \infty, y)$  returns  $+\infty$ , even if y is a NaN.

# F.10.4.5 The pow functions

- 1  $\mathbf{pow}(\pm 0, y)$  returns  $\pm \infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception for y an odd integer < 0.
  - $pow(\pm 0, y)$  returns  $+\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception for y < 0, finite, and not an odd integer.
  - $pow(\pm 0, -\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .
  - $pow(\pm 0, y)$  returns  $\pm 0$  for y an odd integer > 0.
  - $pow(\pm 0, y)$  returns +0 for y > 0 and not an odd integer.
  - $pow(-1, \pm \infty)$  returns 1.
  - pow(+1, y) returns 1 for any y, even a NaN.
  - $pow(x, \pm 0)$  returns 1 for any x, even a NaN.
  - pow(x, y) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for finite x < 0 and finite non-integer y.
  - $pow(x, -\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$  for |x| < 1.
  - $pow(x, -\infty)$  returns +0 for |x| > 1.
  - $pow(x, +\infty)$  returns +0 for |x| < 1.
  - $pow(x, +\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$  for |x| > 1.
  - $pow(-\infty, y)$  returns -0 for y an odd integer < 0.
  - $\operatorname{pow}(-\infty,y)$  returns +0 for y<0 and not an odd integer.
  - $pow(-\infty, y)$  returns  $-\infty$  for y an odd integer > 0.
  - $pow(-\infty, y)$  returns  $+\infty$  for y > 0 and not an odd integer.
  - $pow(+\infty, y)$  returns +0 for y < 0.
  - $pow(+\infty, y)$  returns  $+\infty$  for y > 0.

#### F.10.4.6 The pown functions

- 1 pown(x, 0) returns 1 for all x not a signalling NaN.
  - $\operatorname{pown}(\pm 0, n)$  returns  $\pm \infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception for odd n < 0.
  - $pown(\pm 0, n)$  returns  $+\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception for even n < 0.
  - $pown(\pm 0, n)$  returns +0 for even n > 0.
  - $pown(\pm 0, n)$  returns  $\pm 0$  for odd n > 0.
  - $pown(\pm \infty, n)$  is equivalent to  $pown(\pm 0, -n)$  for n not 0, except that the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception is not raised.

#### F.10.4.7 The powr functions

- 1  $powr(x, \pm 0)$  returns 1 for finite x > 0.
  - $\mathbf{powr}(\pm 0, y)$  returns  $+\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception for finite y < 0.
  - $powr(\pm 0, -\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .
  - $powr(\pm 0, y)$  returns +0 for y > 0.
  - powr(+1, y) returns 1 for finite y.
  - powr(+1, y)
  - powr(x, y) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < 0.
  - $powr(\pm 0, \pm 0)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.
  - $powr(+\infty, \pm 0)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.

#### F.10.4.8 The rootn functions

- ${\tt rootn}(\pm 0,n)$  returns  $\pm \infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception for odd n<0.
  - $\mathbf{rootn}(\pm 0, n)$  returns  $+\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception for even n < 0.
  - $rootn(\pm 0, n)$  returns +0 for even n > 0.
  - $rootn(\pm 0, n)$  returns  $\pm 0$  for odd n > 0.
  - $\mathsf{rootn}(+\infty, n)$  returns  $+\infty$  for n > 0.
  - $\mathbf{rootn}(-\infty, n)$  returns  $-\infty$  for odd n > 0.
  - $rootn(-\infty, n)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for even n > 0.
  - $rootn(+\infty, n)$  returns +0 for n < 0.
  - $rootn(-\infty, n)$  returns -0 for odd n < 0.
  - $rootn(-\infty, n)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for even n < 0.
  - $\mathbf{rootn}(x, 0)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for all x (including NaN).
  - $\mathbf{rootn}(x, n)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < 0 and n even.

#### F.10.4.9 The rsqrt functions

- 1  $\mathbf{rsqrt}(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm \infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - rsqrt(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < 0.
  - $rsqrt(+\infty)$  returns +0.

# F.10.4.10 The sqrt functions

- 1  $\operatorname{sqrt}(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $\mathsf{sqrt}(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .
  - sqrt(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x < 0.
- 2 The returned value is dependent on the current rounding direction mode.

# F.10.5 Error and gamma functions

# F.10.5.1 The erf functions

- 1  $\operatorname{erf}(\pm 0)$  returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $\operatorname{erf}(\pm \infty)$  returns  $\pm 1$ .

#### F.10.5.2 The erfc functions

- 1  $\operatorname{erfc}(-\infty)$  returns 2.
  - $\operatorname{erfc}(+\infty)$  returns +0.

#### F.10.5.3 The lgamma functions

- 1 lgamma(1) returns +0.
  - lgamma(2) returns +0.
  - $\mathbf{lgamma}(x)$  returns  $+\infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception for x a negative integer or zero.
  - **lgamma**( $-\infty$ ) returns  $+\infty$ .
  - lgamma( $+\infty$ ) returns  $+\infty$ .

#### F.10.5.4 The tgamma functions

- **tgamma**( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm \infty$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - tgamma(x) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x a negative integer.
  - $tgamma(-\infty)$  returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.
  - $tgamma(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .

#### F.10.6 Nearest integer functions

#### F.10.6.1 The ceil functions

- 1 **ceil**( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $ceil(\pm \infty)$  returns  $\pm \infty$ .
- 2 The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.
- 3 The **double** version of **ceil** behaves as though implemented by

```
#include <math.h>
#include <fenv.h>
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
double ceil(double x)
{
         double result;
         int save_round = fegetround();
         fesetround(FE_UPWARD);
         result = nearbyint(x);
         fesetround(save_round);
         return result;
}
```

#### F.10.6.2 The floor functions

- 1 floor( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - $floor(\pm \infty)$  returns  $\pm \infty$ .
- 2 The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.
- 3 See the sample implementation for **ceil** in F.10.6.1.

#### F.10.6.3 The nearbyint functions

- The **nearbyint** functions use IEC 60559 rounding according to the current rounding direction. They do not raise the "inexact" floating-point exception if the result differs in value from the argument.
  - **nearbyint**( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$  (for all rounding directions).
  - **nearbyint**( $\pm \infty$ ) returns  $\pm \infty$  (for all rounding directions).

#### F.10.6.4 The rint functions

The **rint** functions differ from the **nearbyint** functions only in that they do raise the "inexact" floating-point exception if the result differs in value from the argument.

#### F.10.6.5 The lrint and llrint functions

The **lrint** and **llrint** functions provide floating-to-integer conversion as prescribed by IEC 60559. They round according to the current rounding direction. If the rounded value is outside the range of the return type, the numeric result is unspecified and the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised. When they raise no other floating-point exception and the result differs from the argument, they raise the "inexact" floating-point exception.

# F.10.6.6 The round functions

- $\begin{array}{ll} 1 & \qquad \ \, {\sf round}(\pm 0) \ {\sf returns} \ \pm 0. \\ \\ & \qquad \ \, {\sf round}(\pm \infty) \ {\sf returns} \ \pm \infty. \end{array}$
- 2 The returned value is independent of the current rounding direction mode.
- 3 The **double** version of **round** behaves as though implemented by<sup>401)</sup>

```
#include <math.h>
#include <fenv.h>
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
double round(double x)
{
    double result;
    fenv_t save_env;
```

 $<sup>^{401)}</sup>$ This code does not handle signaling NaNs as required of implementations that define **FE\_SNANS\_ALWAYS\_SIGNAL**.

```
feholdexcept(&save_env);
    result = rint(x);
    if (fetestexcept(FE_INEXACT)) {
        fesetround(FE_TOWARDZERO);
        result = rint(copysign(0.5 + fabs(x), x));
        feclearexcept(FE_INEXACT);
    }
    feupdateenv(&save_env);
    return result;
}
```

#### F.10.6.7 The Lround and Llround functions

The **lround** and **llround** functions differ from the **lrint** and **llrint** functions with the default rounding direction just in that the **lround** and **llround** functions round halfway cases away from zero and need not raise the "inexact" floating-point exception for non-integer arguments that round to within the range of the return type.

#### F.10.6.8 The roundeven functions

- 1
- roundeven( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$ .
- roundeven( $\pm \infty$ ) returns  $\pm \infty$ .
- 2 The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.
- 3 See the sample implementation for **ceil** in F.10.6.1.

#### F.10.6.9 The trunc functions

- The **trunc** functions use IEC 60559 rounding toward zero (regardless of the current rounding direction).
  - **trunc**( $\pm 0$ ) returns  $\pm 0$ .
  - **trunc**( $\pm \infty$ ) returns  $\pm \infty$ .
- 2 The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

### F.10.6.10 The fromfp and ufromfp functions

- The **fromfp** and **ufromfp** functions raise the "invalid" floating-point exception and return an unspecified value if the floating-point argument x is infinite or NaN or rounds to an integral value that is outside the range of any supported integer type of the specified width.
- 2 These functions do not raise the "inexact" floating-point exception.

#### F.10.6.11 The fromfpx and ufromfpx functions

- 1 The **fromfpx** and **ufromfpx** functions raise the "invalid" floating-point exception and return an unspecified value if the floating-point argument x is infinite or NaN or rounds to an integral value that is outside the range of any supported integer type of the specified width.
- These functions raise the "inexact" floating-point exception if a valid result differs in value from the floating-point argument x.

# F.10.7 Remainder functions

#### F.10.7.1 The fmod functions

- 1  $fmod(\pm 0, y)$  returns  $\pm 0$  for y not zero.
  - fmod(x, y) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x infinite or y zero (and neither is a NaN).

- $fmod(x, \pm \infty)$  returns x for x not infinite finite x.
- When subnormal results are supported, the returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.
- 3 The **double** version of **fmod** behaves as though implemented by

```
#include <math.h>
#include <fenv.h>
#pragma STDC FENV_ACCESS ON
double fmod(double x, double y)
{
        double result;
        result = remainder(fabs(x), (y = fabs(y)));
        if (signbit(result)) result += y;
        return copysign(result, x);
}
```

#### F.10.7.2 The remainder functions

- remainder( $\pm 0, y$ ) returns  $\pm 0$  for y not zero.
  - **remainder**(x, y) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception for x infinite or y zero (and neither is a NaN).
  - **remainder** $(x, \pm \infty)$  returns x for finite x.
- When subnormal results are supported, the returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

#### F.10.7.3 The remquo functions

- The **remquo** functions follow the specifications for the **remainder** functions. They have no further specifications special to IEC 60559 implementations.
- When subnormal results are supported, the returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

# F.10.8 Manipulation functions

#### F.10.8.1 The copysign functions

- copysign is specified in the Appendix to IEC 60559.
- **copysign**(x, y) raises no floating-point exceptions, even if x or y is a signaling NaN. The returned value is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

#### F.10.8.2 The nan functions

- 1 All IEC 60559 implementations support quiet NaNs, in all floating formats.
- 2 The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

#### F.10.8.3 The nextafter functions

- $\mathbf{nextafter}(x,y)$  raises the "overflow" and "inexact" floating-point exceptions for x finite and the function value infinite.
  - **nextafter**(x,y) raises the "underflow" and "inexact" floating-point exceptions for the function value subnormal or zero and  $x \neq y$ .
- Even though underflow or overflow can occur, the returned value is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

#### F.10.8.4 The nexttoward functions

- 1 No additional requirements beyond those on **nextafter**.
- 2 Even though underflow or overflow can occur, the returned value is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

#### F.10.8.5 The nextup functions

- 1  $\operatorname{nextup}(+\infty)$  returns  $+\infty$ .
  - $nextup(-\infty)$  returns the largest-magnitude negative finite number in the type of the function.
- nextup(x) raises no floating-point exceptions if x is not a signaling NaN. The returned value is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

#### F.10.8.6 The nextdown functions

- 1  $\operatorname{nextdown}(-\infty)$  returns  $-\infty$ .
  - $nextdown(+\infty)$  returns the largest-magnitude positive finite number in the type of the function.
- 2 **nextdown**(x) raises no floating-point exceptions if x is not a signaling NaN. The returned value is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

# F.10.8.7 The canonicalize functions

The canonicalize functions produce<sup>402)</sup> the canonical version of the representation in the object pointed to by the argument x. If the input \*x is a signaling NaN, the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised and a (canonical) quiet NaN (which should be the canonical version of that signaling NaN made quiet) is produced. For quiet NaN, infinity, and finite inputs, the functions raise no floating-point exceptions.

# F.10.9 Maximum, minimum, and positive difference functions

#### F.10.9.1 The fdim functions

1 No additional requirements.

#### F.10.9.2 The fmax functions

- If just one argument is a NaN, the **fmax** functions return the other argument (if both arguments are NaNs, the functions return a NaN).
- 2 The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.
- The body of the **fmax** function might be $^{403}$

```
{
    double r = (isgreaterequal(x, y) || isnan(y)) ? x : y;
    (void) canonicalize(&r, &r);
    return r;
}
```

#### F.10.9.3 The fmin functions

- The **fmin** functions are analogous to the **fmax** functions (see F.10.9.2).
- 2 The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

 $<sup>^{402)}</sup>$ As if \*x \* 1e0 were computed. Note also that this implementation does not handle signaling NaNs as required of implementations that define FE\_SNANS\_ALWAYS\_SIGNAL.

 $<sup>^{403}</sup>$ )Ideally, **fmax** would be sensitive to the sign of zero, for example **fmax**(-0.0, +0.0) would return +0; however, implementation in software might be impractical.

#### F.10.9.4 The fmaximum, fminimum, fmaximum\_mag, and fminimum\_mag functions

If just These functions treat NaNs like other functions in <math.h> (see F.10). They differ from the corresponding fmaximum\_num, fminimum\_num, fmaximum\_mag\_num, and fminimum\_mag\_num functions only in their treatment of NaNs.

# F.10.9.5 The fmaximum\_num, fminimum\_num, fmaximum\_mag\_num, and fminimum\_mag\_num functions

These functions return the number if one argument is a NaN, the return the other argument (if number and the other is a quiet or signaling NaN. If both arguments are NaNs, the functions return a NaN).

The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction mode.

The body of the fmaxmag function might be

The are analogous to the fmaxmag functions ().

The returned value is exact and is independent of the current rounding direction modeNaNs, a quiet NaN is returned. If an argument is a signaling NaN, the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised (even though the function returns the number when the other argument is a number).

# F.10.10 Floating multiply-add

#### F.10.10.1 The fma functions

- fma(x, y, z) computes xy + z, correctly rounded once.
  - fma(x, y, z) returns a NaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception if one of x and y is infinite, the other is zero, and z is a NaN.
  - fma(x, y, z) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception if one of x and y is infinite, the other is zero, and z is not a NaN.
  - fma(x, y, z) returns a NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception if x times y is an exact infinity and z is also an infinity but with the opposite sign.

# F.10.11 Functions that round result to narrower type

- 1 The functions that round their result to narrower type (7.12.14) are fully specified in IEC 60559. The returned value is dependent on the current rounding direction mode.
- These functions treat zero and infinite arguments like the corresponding operation or function: +,-, \*,/, fma, or sqrt.

#### F.10.12 Total order functions

- 1 This subclause specifies the total order functions required by IEC 60559.
- 2 NOTE These functions are specified only in Annex F because they depend on details of IEC 60559 formats that might not be supported if \_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_\_ is not defined.

#### F.10.12.1 The totalorder functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_IEC_60559_BFP_EXT__
#include <math.h>
int totalorder(const double *x, const double *y);
int totalorderf(const float *x, const float *y);
int totalorderl(const long double *x, const long double *y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int totalorderd32(const _Decimal32 *x, const _Decimal32 *y);
int totalorderd64(const _Decimal64 *x, const _Decimal64 *y);
int totalorderd128(const _Decimal128 *x, const _Decimal128 *y);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **totalorder** functions determine whether the total order relationship, defined by IEC 60559, is true for the ordered pair of \*x, \*y. These functions are fully specified in IEC 60559. These functions are independent of the current rounding direction mode and raise no floating-point exceptions, even if \*x or \*y is a signaling NaN.

#### Returns

The **totalorder** functions return nonzero if and only if the total order relation is true for the ordered pair of \*x, \*y.

#### F.10.12.2 The totalordermag functions

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#define __STDC_WANT_IEC_60559_BFP_EXT__
#include <math.h>
int totalordermag(const double *x, const double *y);
int totalordermagf(const float *x, const float *y);
int totalordermagl(const long double *x, const long double *y);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int totalordermagd32(const _Decimal32 *x, const _Decimal32 *y);
int totalordermagd64(const _Decimal64 *x, const _Decimal64 *y);
int totalordermagd128(const _Decimal128 *x, const _Decimal128 *y);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **totalordermag** functions determine whether the total order relationship, defined by IEC 60559, is true for the ordered pair of the magnitudes of \*x, \*y. These functions are fully specified in IEC 60559. These functions are independent of the current rounding direction mode and raise no floating-point exceptions, even if \*x or \*y is a signaling NaN.

#### Returns

The **totalordermag** functions return nonzero if and only if the total order relation is true for the ordered pair of the magnitudes of \*x, \*y.

# F.10.13 Payload functions

- 1 IEC 60559 defines the payload to be information contained in a quiet or signaling NaN. The payload is intended for implementation-defined diagnostic information about the NaN, such as where or how the NaN was created. The implementation interprets the payload as a non-negative integer suitable for use with the functions in this subclause, which get and set payloads. The implementation may restrict which payloads are admissible for the user to set.
- NOTE These functions are specified only in Annex F because they depend on details of IEC 60559 formats that might not be supported if \_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_BFP\_\_ is not defined.

#### F.10.13.1 The getpayload functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#define __STDC_WANT_IEC_60559_BFP_EXT__
#include <math.h>
double getpayload(const double *x);
float getpayloadf(const float *x);
long double getpayloadl(const long double *x);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
_Decimal32 getpayloadd32(_Decimal32 *x);
_Decimal64 getpayloadd64(_Decimal64 *x);
_Decimal128 getpayloadd128(_Decimal128 *x);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **getpayload** functions extract the payload of a quiet or signaling NaN input and return it as a positive-signed floating-point integer. If \*x is not a NaN, the return result is -1. These functions raise no floating-point exceptions, even if \*x is a signaling NaN.

#### **Returns**

The **getpayload** functions return the payload of the NaN input as a positive-signed floating-point integer.

### F.10.13.2 The setpayload functions

# **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_IEC_60559_BFP_EXT__
#include <math.h>
int setpayload(double *res, double pl);
int setpayloadf(float *res, float pl);
int setpayloadl(long double *res, long double pl);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int setpayloadd32(_Decimal32 *res, _Decimal32 pl);
int setpayloadd64(_Decimal64 *res, _Decimal64 pl);
int setpayloadd128(_Decimal128 *res, _Decimal128 pl);
#endif
```

# Description

The **setpayload** functions create a quiet NaN with the payload specified by pl and a zero sign bit and store that NaN in the object pointed to by \*res. If pl is not a floating-point integer representing an admissible payload, \*res is set to +0.

#### **Returns**

If the **setpayload** functions stored the specified NaN, they return a zero value, otherwise a non-zero value (and \*res is set to +0).

# F.10.13.3 The setpayloadsig functions

# **Synopsis**

1

```
#define __STDC_WANT_IEC_60559_BFP_EXT__
#include <math.h>
int setpayloadsig(double *res, double pl);
int setpayloadsigf(float *res, float pl);
int setpayloadsigl(long double *res, long double pl);
#ifdef __STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
int setpayloadsigd32(_Decimal32 *res, _Decimal32 pl);
int setpayloadsigd64(_Decimal64 *res, _Decimal64 pl);
int setpayloadsigd128(_Decimal128 *res, _Decimal128 pl);
#endif
```

#### Description

The **setpayloadsig** functions create a signaling NaN with the payload specified by pl and a zero sign bit and store that NaN in the object pointed to by \*res. If pl is not a floating-point integer representing an admissible payload, \*res is set to +0.

# Returns

If the **setpayloadsig** functions stored the specified NaN, they return a zero value, otherwise a non-zero value (and \*res is set to +0).

# F.10.14 Comparison macros

Relational operators and their corresponding comparison macros (7.12.17) produce equivalent result values, even if argument values are represented in wider formats. Thus, comparison macro

arguments represented in formats wider than their semantic types are not converted to the semantic types, unless the wide evaluation method converts operands of relational operators to their semantic types. The standard wide evaluation methods characterized by **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** equal to 1 or 2 (5.2.4.2.2), do not convert operands of relational operators to their semantic types.

# F.10.14.1 The iseqsig macro

The equality operator == and the **iseqsig** macro produce equivalent results, except that the **iseqsig** macro raises the "invalid" floating-point exception if an argument is a NaN.

# Annex G

(normative)

# IEC 60559-compatible complex arithmetic

#### **G.1** Introduction

This annex supplements Annex F to specify complex arithmetic for compatibility with IEC 60559 real floating-point arithmetic. An implementation that defines \_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_COMPLEX\_\_ or \_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_COMPLEX\_\_ shall conform to the specifications in this annex. 404)

# G.2 Types

- There is a new keyword **\_Imaginary**, which is used to specify imaginary types. It is used as a type specifier within declaration specifiers in the same way as **\_Complex** is (thus, **\_Imaginary float** is a valid type name).
- There are three *imaginary types*, designated as **float \_Imaginary**, **double \_Imaginary**, and **long double\_Imaginary**. The imaginary types (along with the real floating and complex types) are floating types.
- For imaginary types, the corresponding real type is given by deleting the keyword **\_\_Imaginary** from the type name.
- 4 Each imaginary type has the same representation and alignment requirements as the corresponding real type. The value of an object of imaginary type is the value of the real representation times the imaginary unit.
- 5 The *imaginary type domain* comprises the imaginary types.

#### **G.3** Conventions

A complex or imaginary value with at least one infinite part is regarded as an *infinity* (even if its other part is a quiet NaN). A complex or imaginary value is a *finite number* if each of its parts is a finite number (neither infinite nor NaN). A complex or imaginary value is a *zero* if each of its parts is a zero.

# **G.4** Conversions

# **G.4.1** Imaginary types

1 Conversions among imaginary types follow rules analogous to those for real floating types.

# G.4.2 Real and imaginary

- When a value of imaginary type is converted to a real type other than **\_Bool**, <sup>405)</sup> the result is a positive zero.
- 2 When a value of real type is converted to an imaginary type, the result is a positive imaginary zero.

#### G.4.3 Imaginary and complex

- When a value of imaginary type is converted to a complex type, the real part of the complex result value is a positive zero and the imaginary part of the complex result value is determined by the conversion rules for the corresponding real types.
- When a value of complex type is converted to an imaginary type, the real part of the complex value is discarded and the value of the imaginary part is converted according to the conversion rules for the corresponding real types.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>404)</sup>Implementations that do not define **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_60559\_COMPLEX\_\_** or **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_COMPLEX\_\_** are not required to conform to these specifications. The use of **\_\_STDC\_IEC\_559\_COMPLEX\_\_** for this purpose is obsolescent and should be avoided in new code.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>405)</sup>See 6.3.1.2.

# **G.5** Binary operators

- The following subclauses supplement 6.5 in order to specify the type of the result for an operation with an imaginary operand.
- 2 For most operand types, the value of the result of a binary operator with an imaginary or complex operand is completely determined, with reference to real arithmetic, by the usual mathematical formula. For some operand types, the usual mathematical formula is problematic because of its treatment of infinities and because of undue overflow or underflow; in these cases the result satisfies certain properties (specified in G.5.1), but is not completely determined.

# **G.5.1** Multiplicative operators

#### **Semantics**

- If one operand has real type and the other operand has imaginary type, then the result has imaginary type. If both operands have imaginary type, then the result has real type. (If either operand has complex type, then the result has complex type.)
- 2 If the operands are not both complex, then the result and floating-point exception behavior of the \* operator is defined by the usual mathematical formula:

*	u	iv	u + iv
x	xu	i(xv)	(xu) + i(xv)
iy	i(yu)	(-y)v	((-y)v) + i(yu)
x + iy	(xu) + i(yu)	((-y)v) + i(xv)	

If the second operand is not complex, then the result and floating-point exception behavior of the / operator is defined by the usual mathematical formula:

/	u	iv
$\overline{x}$	x/u	i((-x)/v)
iy	i(y/u)	y/v
x + iy	(x/u) + i(y/u)	(y/v) + i((-x)/v)

- The \* and / operators satisfy the following infinity properties for all real, imaginary, and complex operands: 406)
  - if one operand is an infinity and the other operand is a nonzero finite number or an infinity, then the result of the \* operator is an infinity;
  - if the first operand is an infinity and the second operand is a finite number, then the result of the / operator is an infinity;
  - if the first operand is a finite number and the second operand is an infinity, then the result of the / operator is a zero;
  - if the first operand is a nonzero finite number or an infinity and the second operand is a zero, then the result of the / operator is an infinity.
- If both operands of the \* operator are complex or if the second operand of the / operator is complex, the operator raises floating-point exceptions if appropriate for the calculation of the parts of the result, and may raise spurious floating-point exceptions.
- 6 **EXAMPLE 1** Multiplication of **double \_Complex** operands could be implemented as follows. Note that the imaginary unit **I** has imaginary type (see G.6).

```
#include <math.h>
#include <complex.h>

/* Multiply z * w ...*/
double complex _Cmultd(double complex z, double complex w)
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>406)</sup>These properties are already implied for those cases covered in the tables, but are required for all cases (at least where the state for CX\_LIMITED\_RANGE is "off").

```
#pragma STDC FP_CONTRACT OFF
      double a, b, c, d, ac, bd, ad, bc, x, y;
      a = creal(z); b = cimag(z);
      c = creal(w); d = cimag(w);
      ac = a * c;
                    bd = b * d;
      ad = a * d;
                    bc = b * c;
      x = ac - bd; y = ad + bc;
      if (isnan(x) && isnan(y)) {
            /st Recover infinities that computed as NaN+iNaN \ldots st/
            int recalc = 0;
            if (isinf(a) || isinf(b)) { // z is infinite
                  /* "Box" the infinity and change NaNs in the other factor to 0 */
                  a = copysign(isinf(a) ? 1.0: 0.0, a);
                  b = copysign(isinf(b) ? 1.0: 0.0, b);
                  if (isnan(c)) c = copysign(0.0, c);
                  if (isnan(d)) d = copysign(0.0, d);
                   recalc = 1;
            if (isinf(c) || isinf(d)) { // w is infinite
                  /* "Box" the infinity and change NaNs in the other factor to 0 */
                  c = copysign(isinf(c) ? 1.0: 0.0, c);
                  d = copysign(isinf(d) ? 1.0: 0.0, d);
                  if (isnan(a)) a = copysign(0.0, a);
                  if (isnan(b)) b = copysign(0.0, b);
                   recalc = 1;
            if (!recalc && (isinf(ac) || isinf(bd) ||
                             isinf(ad) || isinf(bc))) {
                  /* Recover infinities from overflow by changing NaNs to 0 \dots */
                  if (isnan(a)) a = copysign(0.0, a);
                  if (isnan(b)) b = copysign(0.0, b);
                  if (isnan(c)) c = copysign(0.0, c);
                  if (isnan(d)) d = copysign(0.0, d);
                   recalc = 1;
            if (recalc) {
                  x = INFINITY * (a * c - b * d);
                  y = INFINITY * (a * d + b * c);
            }
      return x + I * y;
}
```

- This implementation achieves the required treatment of infinities at the cost of only one **isnan** test in ordinary (finite) cases. It is less than ideal in that undue overflow and underflow could occur.
- 8 **EXAMPLE 2** Division of two **double \_Complex** operands could be implemented as follows.

```
#include <math.h>
#include <complex.h>

/* Divide z / w ... */
double complex _Cdivd(double complex z, double complex w)
{

    #pragma STDC FP_CONTRACT OFF
    double a, b, c, d, logbw, denom, x, y;
    int ilogbw = 0;
    a = creal(z); b = cimag(z);
    c = creal(w); d = cimag(w);
    logbw = logb(fmax(fabs(c), fabs(d)));
    if (isfinite(logbw)) {
```

```
ilogbw = (int)logbw;
            c = scalbn(c, -ilogbw); d = scalbn(d, -ilogbw);
      denom = c * c + d * d;
      x = scalbn((a * c + b * d) / denom, -ilogbw);
      y = scalbn((b * c - a * d) / denom, -ilogbw);
      /* Recover infinities and zeros that computed as NaN+iNaN;
      /* the only cases are nonzero/zero, infinite/finite, and finite/infinite, ...
      if (isnan(x) && isnan(y)) {
            if ((denom == 0.0) \&\&
                  (!isnan(a) || !isnan(b))) {
                  x = copysign(INFINITY, c) * a;
                  y = copysign(INFINITY, c) * b;
            }
            else if ((isinf(a) || isinf(b)) &&
                  isfinite(c) && isfinite(d)) {
                  a = copysign(isinf(a) ? 1.0: 0.0, a);
                  b = copysign(isinf(b) ? 1.0: 0.0, b);
                  x = INFINITY * (a * c + b * d);
                  y = INFINITY * (b * c - a * d);
            else if ((logbw == INFINITY) &&
                  isfinite(a) && isfinite(b)) {
                  c = copysign(isinf(c) ? 1.0: 0.0, c);
                  d = copysign(isinf(d) ? 1.0: 0.0, d);
                  x = 0.0 * (a * c + b * d);
                  y = 0.0 * (b * c - a * d);
      return x + I * y;
}
```

9 Scaling the denominator alleviates the main overflow and underflow problem, which is more serious than for multiplication. In the spirit of the multiplication example above, this code does not defend against overflow and underflow in the calculation of the numerator. Scaling with the **scalbn** function, instead of with division, provides better roundoff characteristics.

#### **G.5.2** Additive operators

#### **Semantics**

- If both operands have imaginary type, then the result has imaginary type. (If one operand has real type and the other operand has imaginary type, or if either operand has complex type, then the result has complex type.)
- In all cases the result and floating-point exception behavior of a + or- operator is defined by the usual mathematical formula:

+ or-	u	iv	u + iv
$\overline{x}$	$x\pm u$	$x\pm iv$	$(x\pm u)\pm iv$
iy	$\pm u + iy$	$i(y\pm v)$	$\pm u + i(y \pm v)$
$\overline{x+iy}$	$(x\pm u) + iy$	$x + i(y \pm v)$	$(x\pm u) + i(y\pm v)$

#### G.6 Complex arithmetic < complex.h>

1 The macros

```
imaginary
```

and

```
_Imaginary_I
```

are defined, respectively, as **\_Imaginary** and a constant expression of type **const float \_Imaginary** with the value of the imaginary unit. The macro

I

is defined to be **\_Imaginary\_I** (not **\_Complex\_I** as stated in 7.3). Notwithstanding the provisions of 7.1.3, a program may undefine and then perhaps redefine the macro **imaginary**.

- This subclause contains specifications for the <complex.h> functions that are particularly suited to IEC 60559 implementations. For families of functions, the specifications apply to all of the functions even though only the principal function is shown. Unless otherwise specified, where the symbol "±" occurs in both an argument and the result, the result has the same sign as the argument.
- The functions are continuous onto both sides of their branch cuts, taking into account the sign of zero. For example,  $\mathbf{csqrt}(-2\pm i0) = \pm i\sqrt{2}$ .
- 4 Since complex and imaginary values are composed of real values, each function may be regarded as computing real values from real values. Except as noted, the functions treat real infinities, NaNs, signed zeros, subnormals, and the floating-point exception flags in a manner consistent with the specifications for real functions in F.10.<sup>407</sup>)
- In subsequent subclauses in G.6 "NaN" refers to a quiet NaN. The behavior of signaling NaNs in Annex G is implementation-defined.
- The functions **cimag**, **conj**, **cproj**, and **creal** are fully specified for all implementations, including IEC 60559 ones, in 7.3.9. These functions raise no floating-point exceptions.
- Each of the functions **cabs** and **carg** is specified by a formula in terms of a real function (whose special cases are covered in Annex F):

```
\mathsf{cabs}(x+iy) = \mathsf{hypot}(x, y) \ \mathsf{carg}(x+iy) = \mathsf{atan2}(y, x)
```

Each of the functions **casin**, **catan**, **ccos**, **csin**, and **ctan** is specified implicitly by a formula in terms of other complex functions (whose special cases are specified below):

```
\begin{aligned} &\mathsf{casin}(z) &= -i \; \mathsf{casinh}(iz) \\ &\mathsf{catan}(z) &= -i \; \mathsf{catanh}(iz) \\ &\mathsf{ccos}(z) &= \mathsf{ccosh}(iz) \\ &\mathsf{csin}(z) &= -i \; \mathsf{csinh}(iz) \\ &\mathsf{ctan}(z) &= -i \; \mathsf{ctanh}(iz) \end{aligned}
```

- For the other functions, the following subclauses specify behavior for special cases, including treatment of the "invalid" and "divide-by-zero" floating-point exceptions. For families of functions, the specifications apply to all of the functions even though only the principal function is shown. For a function f satisfying  $f(\cos(z)) = \cos(f(z))$ , the specifications for the upper half-plane imply the specifications for the lower half-plane; if the function f is also either even, f(-z) = f(z), or odd, f(-z) = -f(z), then the specifications for the first quadrant imply the specifications for the other three quadrants.
- In the following subclauses, cis(y) is defined as cos(y) + i sin(y).

## **G.6.1** Trigonometric functions

# **G.6.1.1** The cacos functions

```
\begin{aligned} & - \operatorname{cacos}(\operatorname{conj}(z)) = \operatorname{conj}(\operatorname{cacos}(z)). \\ & - \operatorname{cacos}(\pm 0 + i0) \text{ returns } \frac{\pi}{2} - i0. \\ & - \operatorname{cacos}(\pm 0 + i \operatorname{NaN}) \text{ returns } \frac{\pi}{2} + i \operatorname{NaN}. \end{aligned}
```

 $<sup>^{407)}</sup>$ As noted in G.3, a complex value with at least one infinite part is regarded as an infinity even if its other part is a quiet NaN.

- $\mathsf{cacos}(x+i\infty)$  returns  $\frac{\pi}{2}-i\infty$ , for finite x.
- cacos(x + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for nonzero finite x.
- **cacos** $(-\infty + iy)$  returns  $pi i\infty$ , for positive-signed finite y.
- **cacos** $(+\infty + iy)$  returns  $+0 i\infty$ , for positive-signed finite y.
- $\mathsf{cacos}(-\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $3\frac{\pi}{4} i\infty$ .
- $\mathsf{cacos}(+\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $\frac{\pi}{4} i\infty$ .
- $cacos(\pm \infty + iNaN)$  returns  $NaN\pm i\infty$  (where the sign of the imaginary part of the result is unspecified).
- cacos(NaN + iy) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite y.
- $\mathsf{cacos}(\mathsf{NaN} + i\infty)$  returns  $\mathsf{NaN} i\infty$ .
- cacos(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

# **G.6.2** Hyperbolic functions

# **G.6.2.1** The cacosh functions

1

- cacosh(conj(z)) = conj(cacosh(z)).
  - $\operatorname{\mathsf{cacosh}}(\pm 0 + i0)$  returns  $+0 + \frac{i\pi}{2}$ .
  - $\mathsf{cacosh}(x+i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty + \frac{i\pi}{2}$ , for finite x.
  - $\operatorname{cacosh}(0 + i\operatorname{NaN})$  returns  $\operatorname{NaN} \pm \frac{i\pi}{2}$  (where the sign of the imaginary part of the result is unspecified).
  - $\mathsf{cacosh}(x + i\mathrm{NaN})$  returns  $\mathrm{NaN} + i\mathrm{NaN}$  and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite nonzero x.
  - $\mathsf{cacosh}(-\infty + iy)$  returns  $+\infty + i\pi$ , for positive-signed finite y.
  - $\mathsf{cacosh}(+\infty + iy)$  returns  $+\infty + i0$ , for positive-signed finite y.
  - $\operatorname{\mathsf{cacosh}}(-\infty+i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty+i\frac{3\pi}{4}$ .
  - $\operatorname{\mathsf{cacosh}}(+\infty+i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty+\frac{i\pi}{4}$ .
  - $\mathsf{cacosh}(\pm \infty + i \text{NaN}) \text{ returns } + \infty + i \text{NaN}.$
  - $\mathsf{cacosh}(\mathsf{NaN} + iy)$  returns  $\mathsf{NaN} + i\mathsf{NaN}$  and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite y.
  - $\mathsf{cacosh}(\mathsf{NaN} + i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty + i\mathsf{NaN}$ .
  - cacosh(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

#### **G.6.2.2** The casinh functions

- casinh(conj(z)) = conj(casinh(z)). and casinh is odd.
  - **casinh**(+0+i0) returns 0+i0.
  - **casinh** $(x+i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty + \frac{i\pi}{2}$  for positive-signed finite x.
  - casinh(x + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite x.
  - **casinh**( $+\infty + iy$ ) returns  $+\infty + i0$  for positive-signed finite y.
  - $\operatorname{casinh}(+\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty + \frac{i\pi}{4}$ .
  - $casinh(+\infty + iNaN)$  returns  $+\infty + iNaN$ .
  - casinh(NaN + i0) returns NaN + i0.
  - casinh(NaN + iy) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite nonzero y.
  - $casinh(NaN + i\infty)$  returns  $\pm \infty + iNaN$  (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified).
  - casinh(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

#### G.6.2.3 The catanh functions

- 1 — catanh(conj(z)) = conj(catanh(z)). and catanh is odd.
  - **catanh**(+0+i0) returns +0+i0.
  - **catanh**(+0 + iNaN) returns +0 + iNaN.
  - **catanh**(+1+i0) returns  $+\infty + i0$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - **catanh** $(x+i\infty)$  returns  $+0+\frac{i\pi}{2}$ , for finite positive-signed x.
  - catanh(x + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for nonzero finite x.
  - **catanh** $(+\infty + iy)$  returns  $+0 + \frac{i\pi}{2}$ , for finite positive-signed y.
  - catanh $(+\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $+0 + \frac{i\pi}{2}$ .
  - **catanh**( $+\infty + i$ NaN) returns +0 + iNaN.
  - catanh(NaN + iy) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite y.
  - **catanh**(NaN +  $i\infty$ ) returns  $\pm 0 + \frac{i\pi}{2}$  (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified).
  - catanh(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

#### G.6.2.4 The ccosh functions

- ccosh(conj(z)) = conj(ccosh(z)) and ccosh is even.
  - ccosh(+0+i0) returns 1+i0.
  - $\mathsf{ccosh}(+0+i\infty)$  returns NaN $\pm i0$  (where the sign of the imaginary part of the result is unspecified) and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.
  - ccosh(+0 + iNaN) returns  $NaN\pm i0$  (where the sign of the imaginary part of the result is unspecified).

- $ccosh(x + i\infty)$  returns NaN + iNaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite nonzero x.
- ccosh(x + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite nonzero x.
- $\operatorname{\mathsf{ccosh}}(+\infty+i0)$  returns  $+\infty+i0$ .
- $ccosh(+\infty + iy)$  returns  $+\infty$  cis(y), for finite nonzero y.
- $\operatorname{ccosh}(+\infty+i\infty)$  returns  $\pm\infty+i$ NaN (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified) and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.
- $\operatorname{\mathsf{ccosh}}(+\infty + i\operatorname{NaN})$  returns  $+\infty + i\operatorname{NaN}$ .
- ccosh(NaN + i0) returns  $NaN\pm i0$  (where the sign of the imaginary part of the result is unspecified).
- $\operatorname{ccosh}(\operatorname{NaN} + iy)$  returns  $\operatorname{NaN} + i\operatorname{NaN}$  and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for all nonzero numbers y.
- $\operatorname{\mathsf{ccosh}}(\operatorname{NaN} + i\operatorname{NaN})$  returns  $\operatorname{NaN} + i\operatorname{NaN}$ .

#### G.6.2.5 The csinh functions

1

- csinh(conj(z)) = conj(csinh(z)). and csinh is odd.
- csinh(+0+i0) returns +0+i0.
- $csinh(+0+i\infty)$  returns  $\pm 0+i$ NaN (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified) and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.
- csinh(+0 + iNaN) returns  $\pm 0 + iNaN$  (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified).
- $csinh(x + i\infty)$  returns NaN + *i*NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for positive finite x.
- csinh(x + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite nonzero x.
- $csinh(+\infty + i0)$  returns  $+\infty + i0$ .
- $csinh(+\infty + iy)$  returns  $+\infty$  cis(y), for positive finite y.
- $csinh(+\infty+i\infty)$  returns  $\pm\infty+i$ NaN (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified) and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.
- $csinh(+\infty + iNaN)$  returns  $\pm \infty + iNaN$  (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified).
- csinh(NaN + i0) returns NaN + i0.
- csinh(NaN + iy) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for all nonzero numbers y.
- csinh(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

#### G.6.2.6 The ctanh functions

- $\mathsf{ctanh}(\mathsf{conj}(z)) = \mathsf{conj}(\mathsf{ctanh}(z))$  and  $\mathsf{ctanh}$  is odd.
- ctanh(+0 + i0) returns +0 + i0.
- $\mathsf{ctanh}(0+i\infty)$  returns  $0+i\mathrm{NaN}$  and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception.
- $\mathsf{ctanh}(x+i\infty)$  returns NaN + iNaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite nonzero x.
- $\mathsf{ctanh}(0 + i\mathsf{NaN})$  returns  $0 + i\mathsf{NaN}$ .
- $\mathsf{ctanh}(x + i\mathrm{NaN})$  returns  $\mathrm{NaN} + i\mathrm{NaN}$  and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite nonzero x.
- **ctanh** $(+\infty + iy)$  returns 1 + i0sin(2y), for positive-signed finite y.
- **ctanh** $(+\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $1\pm i0$  (where the sign of the imaginary part of the result is unspecified).
- **ctanh** $(+\infty + i\text{NaN})$  returns  $1\pm i0$  (where the sign of the imaginary part of the result is unspecified).
- $\mathsf{ctanh}(\mathsf{NaN} + i0)$  returns  $\mathsf{NaN} + i0$ .
- $\mathsf{ctanh}(\mathsf{NaN} + iy)$  returns  $\mathsf{NaN} + i\mathsf{NaN}$  and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for all nonzero numbers y.
- ctanh(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

# G.6.3 Exponential and logarithmic functions

#### **G.6.3.1** The cexp functions

- cexp(conj(z)) = conj(cexp(z)).
- $cexp(\pm 0 + i0)$  returns 1 + i0.
- $cexp(x+i\infty)$  returns NaN + iNaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite x.
- cexp(x + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite x.
- $cexp(+\infty + i0)$  returns  $+\infty + i0$ .
- $cexp(-\infty + iy)$  returns +0 cis(y), for finite y.
- $cexp(+\infty + iy)$  returns  $+\infty$  cis(y), for finite nonzero y.
- $cexp(-\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $\pm 0\pm i0$  (where the signs of the real and imaginary parts of the result are unspecified).
- $\mathbf{cexp}(+\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $\pm \infty + i$ NaN and raises the "invalid" floating-point exception (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified).
- $cexp(-\infty + iNaN)$  returns  $\pm 0 \pm i0$  (where the signs of the real and imaginary parts of the result are unspecified).
- $cexp(+\infty + iNaN)$  returns  $\pm \infty + iNaN$  (where the sign of the real part of the result is unspecified).
- cexp(NaN + i0) returns NaN + i0.
- cexp(NaN + iy) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for all nonzero numbers y.
- cexp(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

#### G.6.3.2 The clog functions

- $--- \operatorname{clog}(\operatorname{conj}(z)) = \operatorname{conj}(\operatorname{clog}(z)).$ 
  - $\operatorname{clog}(-0+i0)$  returns  $-\infty+i\pi$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - clog(+0+i0) returns  $-\infty + i0$  and raises the "divide-by-zero" floating-point exception.
  - $\operatorname{clog}(x+i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty + \frac{i\pi}{2}$ , for finite x.
  - $\mathbf{clog}(x+i\mathrm{NaN})$  returns  $\mathrm{NaN}+i\mathrm{NaN}$  and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite x.
  - $\mathsf{clog}(-\infty + iy)$  returns  $+\infty + i\pi$ , for finite positive-signed y.
  - $\operatorname{clog}(+\infty + iy)$  returns  $+\infty + i0$ , for finite positive-signed y.
  - $\operatorname{clog}(-\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty + i\frac{3\pi}{4}$ .
  - $\operatorname{clog}(+\infty + i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty + \frac{i\pi}{4}$ .
  - $\mathsf{clog}(\pm \infty + i \mathsf{NaN})$  returns  $+\infty + i \mathsf{NaN}$ .
  - clog(NaN + iy) returns NaN + iNaN and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite y.
  - $\operatorname{clog}(\operatorname{NaN} + i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty + i\operatorname{NaN}$ .
  - clog(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

#### G.6.4 Power and absolute-value functions

#### **G.6.4.1** The cpow functions

The **cpow** functions raise floating-point exceptions if appropriate for the calculation of the parts of the result, and may also raise spurious floating-point exceptions.<sup>408)</sup>

#### **G.6.4.2** The csqrt functions

- $\operatorname{csqrt}(\operatorname{conj}(z)) = \operatorname{conj}(\operatorname{csqrt}(z)).$ 
  - $\operatorname{csqrt}(\pm 0 + i0)$  returns +0 + i0.
  - $\mathsf{csqrt}(x+i\infty)$  returns  $+\infty+i\infty$ , for all x (including NaN).
  - $\mathbf{csqrt}(x + i\mathrm{NaN})$  returns NaN +  $i\mathrm{NaN}$  and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite x.
  - $\mathsf{csqrt}(-\infty + iy)$  returns  $+0 + i\infty$ , for finite positive-signed y.
  - $\operatorname{csqrt}(+\infty + iy)$  returns  $+\infty + i0$ , for finite positive-signed y.
  - $\mathbf{csqrt}(-\infty + i\mathrm{NaN})$  returns  $\mathrm{NaN} \pm i\infty$  (where the sign of the imaginary part of the result is unspecified).
  - $\mathsf{csqrt}(+\infty + i\mathsf{NaN})$  returns  $+\infty + i\mathsf{NaN}$ .
  - $\mathbf{csqrt}(\mathrm{NaN} + iy)$  returns  $\mathrm{NaN} + i\mathrm{NaN}$  and optionally raises the "invalid" floating-point exception, for finite y.
  - csqrt(NaN + iNaN) returns NaN + iNaN.

 $<sup>^{408)}</sup>$ This allows  $\mathsf{cpow}(z,c)$  to be implemented as  $\mathsf{cexp}(c\mathsf{clog}(z))$  without precluding implementations that treat special cases more carefully.

# G.7 Type-generic math <tgmath.h>

- Type-generic macros that accept complex arguments also accept imaginary arguments. If an argument is imaginary, the macro expands to an expression whose type is real, imaginary, or complex, as appropriate for the particular function: if the argument is imaginary, then the types of cos, cosh, fabs, carg, cimag, and creal are real; the types of sin, tan, sinh, tanh, asin, atan, asinh, and atanh are imaginary; and the types of the others are complex.
- Given an imaginary argument, each of the type-generic macros cos, sin, tan, cosh, sinh, tanh, asin, atan, asinh, atanh is specified by a formula in terms of real functions:

```
\begin{aligned} &\cos(iy) &= \cosh(y) \\ &\sin(iy) &= i \, \sinh(y) \\ &\tan(iy) &= i \, \tanh(y) \\ &\cosh(iy) &= \cos(y) \\ &\sinh(iy) &= i \, \sin(y) \\ &\tanh(iy) &= i \, \tan(y) \\ &a\sin(iy) &= i \, a\sinh(y) \\ &atan(iy) &= i \, atanh(y) \\ &asinh(iy) &= i \, asin(y) \\ &atanh(iy) &= i \, atan(y) \end{aligned}
```

# Annex H (informative) Language independent arithmetic

#### H.1 Introduction

This annex documents the extent to which the C language supports the ISO/IEC 10967–1 standard for language-independent arithmetic (LIA–1). LIA–1 is more general than IEC 60559 (Annex F) in that it covers integer and diverse floating-point arithmetics.

# H.2 Types

The relevant C arithmetic types meet the requirements of LIA–1 types if an implementation adds notification of exceptional arithmetic operations and meets the 1 unit in the last place (ULP) accuracy requirement (LIA–1 subclause 5.2.8).

# H.2.1 Boolean type

The LIA–1 data type Boolean is implemented by the C data type **bool** with values of **true** and **false**, all from <stdbool.h>.

# H.2.2 Integer types

- The signed C integer types **int**, **long int**, **long int**, and the corresponding unsigned types are compatible with LIA–1. If an implementation adds support for the LIA–1 exceptional values "integer\_overflow" and "undefined", then those types are LIA–1 conformant types. C's unsigned integer types are "modulo" in the LIA–1 sense in that overflows or out-of-bounds results silently wrap. An implementation that defines signed integer types as also being modulo need not detect integer overflow, in which case, only integer divide-by-zero need be detected.
- 2 The parameters for the integer data types can be accessed by the following:

```
maxint INT_MAX, LONG_MAX, LLONG_MAX, UINT_MAX, ULONG_MAX, ULLONG_MAX
minint INT_MIN, LONG_MIN, LLONG_MIN
```

The parameter "bounded" is always true, and is not provided. The parameter "minint" is always 0 for the unsigned types, and is not provided for those types.

#### H.2.2.1 Integer operations

1 The integer operations on integer types are the following:

```
addI
               x + y
subI
               x - v
mulI
               x * y
divI, divtI
               x / y
remI, remtI
               x % y
negI
               - X
absI
               abs(x), labs(x), llabs(x)
eqI
               x == y
               x != y
negI
lssI
               x < y
leqI
               x <= y
```

```
gtrI x > y geqI x >= y
```

where x and y are expressions of the same integer type.

# H.2.3 Floating-point types

The C floating-point types **float**, **double**, and **long double** are compatible with LIA–1. If an implementation adds support for the LIA–1 exceptional values "underflow", "floating\_overflow", and "undefined", then those types are conformant with LIA–1. An implementation that uses IEC 60559 floating-point formats and operations (see Annex F) along with IEC 60559 status flags and traps has LIA–1 conformant types.

#### H.2.3.1 Floating-point parameters

The parameters for a floating-point data type can be accessed by the following:

```
r FLT_RADIX
p FLT_MANT_DIG, DBL_MANT_DIG, LDBL_MANT_DIG
emax FLT_MAX_EXP, DBL_MAX_EXP, LDBL_MAX_EXP
emin FLT_MIN_EXP, DBL_MIN_EXP, LDBL_MIN_EXP
```

2 The derived constants for the floating-point types are accessed by the following:

```
    fmax
    FLT_MAX, DBL_MAX, LDBL_MAX

    fminN
    FLT_MIN, DBL_MIN, LDBL_MIN

    epsilon
    FLT_EPSILON, DBL_EPSILON, LDBL_EPSILON

    rnd_style
    FLT_ROUNDS
```

#### H.2.3.2 Floating-point operations

1 The floating-point operations on floating-point types are the following:

```
addF
            x + y
subF
            x - y
mulF
            x * y
divF
            x / y
negF
            - X
absF
            fabsf(x), fabs(x), fabsl(x)
exponentF
            1.f+logbf(x), 1.0+logb(x), 1.L+logbl(x)
scaleF
            scalbnf(x, n), scalbn(x, n), scalbnl(x, n),
            scalblnf(x, li), scalbln(x, li), scalblnl(x, li)
intpartF
            modff(x, \&y), modf(x, \&y), modfl(x, \&y)
            modff(x, \&y), modf(x, \&y), modfl(x, \&y)
fractpartF
egF
            x == y
            x != y
neqF
```

where x and y are expressions of the same floating-point type, n is of type **int**, and li is of type **long int**.

#### H.2.3.3 Rounding styles

- This document requires all floating types to use the same radix and rounding style, so that only one identifier for each is provided to map to LIA–1.
- The **FLT\_ROUNDS** parameter can be used to indicate the LIA-1 rounding styles:

```
truncate FLT_ROUNDS == 0

nearest FLT_ROUNDS == 1

other FLT_ROUNDS != 0 && FLT_ROUNDS != 1
```

provided that an implementation extends **FLT\_ROUNDS** to cover the rounding style used in all relevant LIA–1 operations, not just addition as in C.

# H.2.4 Type conversions

1 The LIA–1 type conversions are the following type casts:

```
cvtI' 	o I (int)i,(long int)i,(long long int)i,(unsigned int)i,(unsigned long int)i,
(unsigned long long int)i

cvtF 	o I (int)x,(long int)x,(long long int)x,(unsigned int)x,(unsigned long int)x,
(unsigned long long int)x

cvtI 	o F (float)i,(double)i,(long double)i

cvtF' 	o F (float)x,(double)x,(long double)x
```

- In the above conversions from floating to integer, the use of (cast)x can be replaced with (cast)round(x), (cast)rint(x), (cast)nearbyint(x), (cast)trunc(x), (cast)ceil(x), or (cast)floor(x). In addition, C's floating-point to integer conversion functions, lrint(), lround(), and llround(), can be used. They all meet LIA-1's requirements on floating to integer rounding for in-range values. For out-of-range values, the conversions shall silently wrap for the modulo types.
- The fmod() function is useful for doing silent wrapping to unsigned integer types, e.g., fmod(fabs(rint(x)), 65536.0) or (0.0 <= (y = fmod(rint(x), 65536.0))? y: 65536.0 + y) will compute an integer value in the range 0.0 to 65535.0 which can then be converted to unsigned short int. But, the remainder() function is not useful for doing silent wrapping to signed integer types, e.g., remainder(rint(x), 65536.0) will compute an integer value in the range -32767.0 to +32768.0 which is not, in general, in the range of signed short int.
- 4 C's conversions (casts) from floating-point to floating-point can meet LIA–1 requirements if an implementation uses round-to-nearest (IEC 60559 default).
- 5 C's conversions (casts) from integer to floating-point can meet LIA-1 requirements if an implementation uses round-to-nearest.

#### H.3 Notification

Notification is the process by which a user or program is informed that an exceptional arithmetic operation has occurred. C's operations are compatible with LIA–1 in that C allows an implementation to cause a notification to occur when any arithmetic operation returns an exceptional value as defined in LIA–1 clause 5.

#### H.3.1 Notification alternatives

- LIA-1 requires at least the following two alternatives for handling of notifications: setting indicators or trap-and-terminate. LIA-1 allows a third alternative: trap-and-resume.
- An implementation need only support a given notification alternative for the entire program. An implementation may support the ability to switch between notification alternatives during execution, but is not required to do so. An implementation can provide separate selection for each kind of notification, but this is not required.
- C allows an implementation to provide notification. C's **SIGFPE** (for traps) and **FE\_INVALID**, **FE\_DIVBYZERO**, **FE\_OVERFLOW**, **FE\_UNDERFLOW** (for indicators) can provide LIA–1 notification.
- 4 C's signal handlers are compatible with LIA-1. Default handling of **SIGFPE** can provide trapand-terminate behavior, except for those LIA-1 operations implemented by math library function calls. User-provided signal handlers for **SIGFPE** allow for trap-and-resume behavior with the same constraint.

#### H.3.1.1 Indicators

- 1 C's < fenv. h> status flags are compatible with the LIA-1 indicators.
- 2 The following mapping is for floating-point types:

undefined FE\_INVALID, FE\_DIVBYZERO

floating\_overflow FE\_OVERFLOW underflow FE\_UNDERFLOW

The floating-point indicator interrogation and manipulation operations are:

set\_indicatorsferaiseexcept(i)clear\_indicatorsfeclearexcept(i)test\_indicatorsfetestexcept(i)

current\_indicators fetestexcept(FE\_ALL\_EXCEPT)

where i is an expression of type int representing a subset of the LIA-1 indicators.

- 4 C allows an implementation to provide the following LIA–1 required behavior: at program termination if any indicator is set the implementation shall send an unambiguous and "hard to ignore" message (see LIA–1 subclause 6.1.2)
- 5 LIA-1 does not make the distinction between floating-point and integer for "undefined". This documentation makes that distinction because <fenv.h> covers only the floating-point indicators.

# H.3.1.2 Traps

- C is compatible with LIA–1's trap requirements for arithmetic operations, but not for math library functions (which are not permitted to invoke a user's signal handler for **SIGFPE**). An implementation can provide an alternative of notification through termination with a "hard-to-ignore" message (see LIA–1 subclause 6.1.3).
- 2 LIA-1 does not require that traps be precise.
- C does require that **SIGFPE** be the signal corresponding to LIA–1 arithmetic exceptions, if there is any signal raised for them.
- C supports signal handlers for **SIGFPE** and allows trapping of LIA–1 arithmetic exceptions. When LIA–1 arithmetic exceptions do trap, C's signal-handler mechanism allows trap-and-terminate (either default implementation behavior or user replacement for it) or trap-and-resume, at the programmer's option.

# Annex I (informative) Common warnings

- An implementation may generate warnings in many situations, none of which are specified as part of this document. The following are a few of the more common situations.
- 2 A new **struct** or **union** type appears in a function prototype (6.2.1, 6.7.2.3).
  - A block with initialization of an object that has automatic storage duration is jumped into (6.2.4).
  - An implicit narrowing conversion is encountered, such as the assignment of a **long int** or a **double** to an **int**, or a pointer to **void** to a pointer to any type other than a character type (6.3).
  - A hexadecimal floating constant cannot be represented exactly in its evaluation format (6.4.4.2).
  - An integer character constant includes more than one character or a wide character constant includes more than one multibyte character (6.4.4.4).
  - The characters /\* are found in a comment (6.4.7).
  - An "unordered" binary operator (not comma, &&, or ||) contains a side effect to an Ivalue in one operand, and a side effect to, or an access to the value of, the identical Ivalue in the other operand (6.5).
  - A function is called but no prototype has been supplied (6.5.2.2).
  - An object is defined but not used (6.7).
  - A value is given to an object of an enumerated type other than by assignment of an enumeration constant that is a member of that type, or an enumeration object that has the same type, or the value of a function that returns the same enumerated type (6.7.2.2).
  - An aggregate has a partly bracketed initialization (6.7.8).
  - A statement cannot be reached (6.8).
  - A statement with no apparent effect is encountered (6.8).
  - A constant expression is used as the controlling expression of a selection statement (6.8.4).
  - An incorrectly formed preprocessing group is encountered while skipping a preprocessing group (6.10.1).
  - An unrecognized **#pragma** directive is encountered (6.10.6).

# Annex J (informative) Portability issues

1 This annex collects some information about portability that appears in this document.

# J.1 Unspecified behavior

- 1 The following are unspecified:
  - The manner and timing of static initialization (5.1.2).
  - The termination status returned to the hosted environment if the return type of **main** is not compatible with int (5.1.2.2.3).
  - The values of objects that are neither lock-free atomic objects nor of type **volatile sig\_atomic\_t** and the state of the floating-point environment, when the processing of the abstract machine is interrupted by receipt of a signal (5.1.2.3).
  - The behavior of the display device if a printing character is written when the active position is at the final position of a line (5.2.2).
  - The behavior of the display device if a backspace character is written when the active position is at the initial position of a line (5.2.2).
  - The behavior of the display device if a horizontal tab character is written when the active position is at or past the last defined horizontal tabulation position (5.2.2).
  - The behavior of the display device if a vertical tab character is written when the active position is at or past the last defined vertical tabulation position (5.2.2).
  - How an extended source character that does not correspond to a universal character name counts toward the significant initial characters in an external identifier (5.2.4.1).
  - Many aspects of the representations of types (6.2.6).
  - The value of padding bytes when storing values in structures or unions (6.2.6.1).
  - The values of bytes that correspond to union members other than the one last stored into (6.2.6.1).
  - The representation used when storing a value in an object that has more than one object representation for that value (6.2.6.1).
  - The values of any padding bits in integer representations (6.2.6.2).
  - Whether two string literals result in distinct arrays (6.4.5).
  - The order in which subexpressions are evaluated and the order in which side effects take place, except as specified for the function-call (), &&, ||,?:, and comma operators (6.5).
  - The order in which the function designator, arguments, and subexpressions within the arguments are evaluated in a function call (6.5.2.2).
  - The order of side effects among compound literal initialization list expressions (6.5.2.5).
  - The order in which the operands of an assignment operator are evaluated (6.5.16).
  - The alignment of the addressable storage unit allocated to hold a bit-field (6.7.2.1).
  - Whether a call to an inline function uses the inline definition or the external definition of the function (6.7.4).

- Whether or not a size expression is evaluated when it is part of the operand of a **sizeof** operator and changing the value of the size expression would not affect the result of the operator (6.7.6.2).
- The order in which any side effects occur among the initialization list expressions in an initializer (6.7.9).
- The layout of storage for function parameters (6.9.1).
- When a fully expanded macro replacement list contains a function-like macro name as its last preprocessing token and the next preprocessing token from the source file is a (, and the fully expanded replacement of that macro ends with the name of the first macro and the next preprocessing token from the source file is again a (, whether that is considered a nested replacement (6.10.3).
- The order in which # and ## operations are evaluated during macro substitution (6.10.3.2, 6.10.3.3).
- The line number of a preprocessing token, in particular **\_\_LINE\_\_**, that spans multiple physical lines (6.10.4).
- The line number of a preprocessing directive that spans multiple physical lines (6.10.4).
- The line number of a macro invocation that spans multiple physical or logical lines (6.10.4).
- The line number following a directive of the form **#line \_\_LINE**\_\_ *new-line* (6.10.4).
- The state of the floating-point status flags when execution passes from a part of the program translated with **FENV\_ACCESS** "off" to a part translated with **FENV\_ACCESS** "on" (7.6.1).
- The order in which **feraiseexcept** raises floating-point exceptions, except as stated in F.8.6 (7.6.4.3).
- Whether math\_errhandling is a macro or an identifier with external linkage (7.12).
- The results of the frexp functions when the specified value is not a floating-point number (7.12.6.7).
- The numeric result of the **ilogb** functions when the correct value is outside the range of the return type (7.12.6.8, F.10.3.8).
- The result of rounding when the value is out of range (7.12.9.5, 7.12.9.7, F.10.6.5).
- The value stored by the **remquo** functions in the object pointed to by **quo** when y is zero (7.12.10.3).
- Whether a comparison macro argument that is represented in a format wider than its semantic type is converted to the semantic type (7.12.17).
- Whether **setjmp** is a macro or an identifier with external linkage (7.13).
- Whether **va\_copy** and **va\_end** are macros or identifiers with external linkage (7.16.1).
- The hexadecimal digit before the decimal point when a non-normalized floating-point number is printed with an a or A conversion specifier (7.21.6.1, 7.29.2.1).
- The value of the file position indicator after a successful call to the **ungetc** function for a text stream, or the **ungetwc** function for any stream, until all pushed-back characters are read or discarded (7.21.7.10, 7.29.3.10).
- The details of the value stored by the **fgetpos** function (7.21.9.1).
- The details of the value returned by the **ftell** function for a text stream (7.21.9.4).

- Whether the **strtod**, **strtof**, **strtold**, **wcstod**, **wcstof**, and **wcstold** functions convert a minus-signed sequence to a negative number directly or by negating the value resulting from converting the corresponding unsigned sequence (7.22.1.5, 7.29.4.1.1).
- The order and contiguity of storage allocated by successive calls to the **calloc**, **malloc**, **realloc**, and **aligned\_alloc** functions (7.22.3).
- The amount of storage allocated by a successful call to the **calloc**, **malloc**, **realloc**, or **aligned\_alloc** function when 0 bytes was requested (7.22.3).
- Whether a call to the **atexit** function that does not happen before the **exit** function is called will succeed (7.22.4.2).
- Whether a call to the **at\_quick\_exit** function that does not happen before the **quick\_exit** function is called will succeed (7.22.4.3).
- Which of two elements that compare as equal is matched by the **bsearch** function (7.22.5.1).
- The order of two elements that compare as equal in an array sorted by the **qsort** function (7.22.5.2).
- The order in which destructors are invoked by **thrd\_exit** (7.26.5.5).
- Whether calling **tss\_delete** on a key while another thread is executing destructors affects the number of invocations of the destructors associated with the key on that thread (7.26.6.2).
- The encoding of the calendar time returned by the **time** function (7.27.2.4).
- The characters stored by the **strftime** or **wcsftime** function if any of the time values being converted is outside the normal range (7.27.3.5, 7.29.5.1).
- Whether an encoding error occurs if a wchar\_t value that does not correspond to a member of the extended character set appears in the format string for a function in 7.29.2 or 7.29.5 and the specified semantics do not require that value to be processed by wcrtomb (7.29.1).
- The conversion state after an encoding error occurs (7.29.6.3.2, 7.29.6.3.3, 7.29.6.4.1, 7.29.6.4.2,
- The resulting value when the "invalid" floating-point exception is raised during IEC 60559 floating to integer conversion (F.4).
- Whether conversion of non-integer IEC 60559 floating values to integer raises the "inexact" floating-point exception (F.4).
- Whether or when library functions in <math.h> raise the "inexact" floating-point exception in an IEC 60559 conformant implementation (F.10).
- Whether or when library functions in <math.h> raise an undeserved "underflow" floating-point exception in an IEC 60559 conformant implementation (F.10).
- The exponent value stored by **frexp** for a NaN or infinity (F.10.3.7).
- The numeric result returned by the **lrint**, **llrint**, **lround**, and **llround** functions if the rounded value is outside the range of the return type (F.10.6.5, F.10.6.7).
- The sign of one part of the complex result of several math functions for certain special cases in IEC 60559 compatible implementations (G.6.1.1, G.6.2.2, G.6.2.3, G.6.2.4, G.6.2.5, G.6.2.6, G.6.3.1, G.6.4.2).

# J.2 Undefined behavior

- The behavior is undefined in the following circumstances:
  - A "shall" or "shall not" requirement that appears outside of a constraint is violated (Clause 4).
  - A nonempty source file does not end in a new-line character which is not immediately preceded by a backslash character or ends in a partial preprocessing token or comment (5.1.1.2).
  - Token concatenation produces a character sequence matching the syntax of a universal character name (5.1.1.2).
  - A program in a hosted environment does not define a function named **main** using one of the specified forms (5.1.2.2.1).
  - The execution of a program contains a data race (5.1.2.4).
  - A character not in the basic source character set is encountered in a source file, except in an identifier, a character constant, a string literal, a header name, a comment, or a preprocessing token that is never converted to a token (5.2.1).
  - An identifier, comment, string literal, character constant, or header name contains an invalid multibyte character or does not begin and end in the initial shift state (5.2.1.2).
  - The same identifier has both internal and external linkage in the same translation unit (6.2.2).
  - An object is referred to outside of its lifetime (6.2.4).
  - The value of a pointer to an object whose lifetime has ended is used (6.2.4).
  - The value of an object with automatic storage duration is used while it is indeterminate (6.2.4, 6.7.9, 6.8).
  - A trap representation is read by an Ivalue expression that does not have character type (6.2.6.1).
  - A trap representation is produced by a side effect that modifies any part of the object using an lvalue expression that does not have character type (6.2.6.1).
  - Two declarations of the same object or function specify types that are not compatible (6.2.7).
  - A program requires the formation of a composite type from a variable length array type whose size is specified by an expression that is not evaluated (6.2.7).
  - Conversion to or from an integer type produces a value outside the range that can be represented (6.3.1.4).
  - Demotion of one real floating type to another produces a value outside the range that can be represented (6.3.1.5).
  - An Ivalue does not designate an object when evaluated (6.3.2.1).
  - A non-array lvalue with an incomplete type is used in a context that requires the value of the designated object (6.3.2.1).
  - An Ivalue designating an object of automatic storage duration that could have been declared with the **register** storage class is used in a context that requires the value of the designated object, but the object is uninitialized. (6.3.2.1).
  - An Ivalue having array type is converted to a pointer to the initial element of the array, and the array object has register storage class (6.3.2.1).
  - An attempt is made to use the value of a void expression, or an implicit or explicit conversion (except to **void**) is applied to a void expression (6.3.2.2).

- Conversion of a pointer to an integer type produces a value outside the range that can be represented (6.3.2.3).
- Conversion between two pointer types produces a result that is incorrectly aligned (6.3.2.3).
- A pointer is used to call a function whose type is not compatible with the referenced type (6.3.2.3).
- An unmatched ' or " character is encountered on a logical source line during tokenization (6.4).
- A reserved keyword token is used in translation phase 7 or 8 for some purpose other than as a keyword (6.4.1).
- A universal character name in an identifier does not designate a character whose encoding falls into one of the specified ranges (6.4.2.1).
- The initial character of an identifier is a universal character name designating a digit (6.4.2.1).
- Two identifiers differ only in nonsignificant characters (6.4.2.1).
- The identifier **\_\_func**\_\_ is explicitly declared (6.4.2.2).
- The program attempts to modify a string literal (6.4.5).
- The characters ',\,",//, or /\* occur in the sequence between the < and > delimiters, or the characters ',\,//, or /\* occur in the sequence between the " delimiters, in a header name preprocessing token (6.4.7).
- A side effect on a scalar object is unsequenced relative to either a different side effect on the same scalar object or a value computation using the value of the same scalar object (6.5).
- An exceptional condition occurs during the evaluation of an expression (6.5).
- An object has its stored value accessed other than by an Ivalue of an allowable type (6.5).
- For a call to a function without a function prototype in scope, the number of arguments does not equal the number of parameters (6.5.2.2).
- For a call to a function without a function prototype in scope where the function is defined with a function prototype, either the prototype ends with an ellipsis or the types of the arguments after default argument promotion are not compatible with the types of the parameters (6.5.2.2).
- A function is defined with a type that is not compatible with the type (of the expression) pointed to by the expression that denotes the called function (6.5.2.2).
- A member of an atomic structure or union is accessed (6.5.2.3).
- The operand of the unary \* operator has an invalid value (6.5.3.2).
- A pointer is converted to other than an integer or pointer type (6.5.4).
- The value of the second operand of the / or % operator is zero (6.5.5).
- If the quotient a/b is not representable, the behavior of both a/b and a%b (6.5.5).
- Addition or subtraction of a pointer into, or just beyond, an array object and an integer type produces a result that does not point into, or just beyond, the same array object (6.5.6).
- Addition or subtraction of a pointer into, or just beyond, an array object and an integer type produces a result that points just beyond the array object and is used as the operand of a unary \* operator that is evaluated (6.5.6).
- Pointers that do not point into, or just beyond, the same array object are subtracted (6.5.6).

- An array subscript is out of range, even if an object is apparently accessible with the given subscript (as in the lvalue expression a[1][7] given the declaration **int** a[4][5]) (6.5.6).
- The result of subtracting two pointers is not representable in an object of type ptrdiff\_t (6.5.6).
- An expression is shifted by a negative number or by an amount greater than or equal to the width of the promoted expression (6.5.7).
- An expression having signed promoted type is left-shifted and either the value of the expression is negative or the result of shifting would not be representable in the promoted type (6.5.7).
- Pointers that do not point to the same aggregate or union (nor just beyond the same array object) are compared using relational operators (6.5.8).
- An object is assigned to an inexactly overlapping object or to an exactly overlapping object with incompatible type (6.5.16.1).
- An expression that is required to be an integer constant expression does not have an integer type; has operands that are not integer constants, enumeration constants, character constants, sizeof expressions whose results are integer constants, \_Alignof expressions, or immediately-cast floating constants; or contains casts (outside operands to sizeof and \_Alignof operators) other than conversions of arithmetic types to integer types (6.6).
- A constant expression in an initializer is not, or does not evaluate to, one of the following: an arithmetic constant expression, a null pointer constant, an address constant, or an address constant for a complete object type plus or minus an integer constant expression (6.6).
- An arithmetic constant expression does not have arithmetic type; has operands that are not integer constants, floating constants, enumeration constants, character constants, sizeof expressions whose results are integer constants, or \_Alignof expressions; or contains casts (outside operands to sizeof or \_Alignof operators) other than conversions of arithmetic types to arithmetic types (6.6).
- The value of an object is accessed by an array-subscript [], member-access . or->, address &, or indirection \* operator or a pointer cast in creating an address constant (6.6).
- An identifier for an object is declared with no linkage and the type of the object is incomplete after its declarator, or after its init-declarator if it has an initializer (6.7).
- A function is declared at block scope with an explicit storage-class specifier other than **extern** (6.7.1).
- A structure or union is defined without any named members (including those specified indirectly via anonymous structures and unions) (6.7.2.1).
- An attempt is made to access, or generate a pointer to just past, a flexible array member of a structure when the referenced object provides no elements for that array (6.7.2.1).
- When the complete type is needed, an incomplete structure or union type is not completed in the same scope by another declaration of the tag that defines the content (6.7.2.3).
- An attempt is made to modify an object defined with a const-qualified type through use of an lvalue with non-const-qualified type (6.7.3).
- An attempt is made to refer to an object defined with a volatile-qualified type through use of an lvalue with non-volatile-qualified type (6.7.3).
- The specification of a function type includes any type qualifiers (6.7.3).
- Two qualified types that are required to be compatible do not have the identically qualified version of a compatible type (6.7.3).

- An object which has been modified is accessed through a restrict-qualified pointer to a const-qualified type, or through a restrict-qualified pointer and another pointer that are not both based on the same object (6.7.3.1).
- A restrict-qualified pointer is assigned a value based on another restricted pointer whose associated block neither began execution before the block associated with this pointer, nor ended before the assignment (6.7.3.1).
- A function with external linkage is declared with an **inline** function specifier, but is not also defined in the same translation unit (6.7.4).
- A function declared with a **\_Noreturn** function specifier returns to its caller (6.7.4).
- The definition of an object has an alignment specifier and another declaration of that object has a different alignment specifier (6.7.5).
- Declarations of an object in different translation units have different alignment specifiers (6.7.5).
- Two pointer types that are required to be compatible are not identically qualified, or are not pointers to compatible types (6.7.6.1).
- The size expression in an array declaration is not a constant expression and evaluates at program execution time to a nonpositive value (6.7.6.2).
- In a context requiring two array types to be compatible, they do not have compatible element types, or their size specifiers evaluate to unequal values (6.7.6.2).
- A declaration of an array parameter includes the keyword **static** within the [ and ] and the corresponding argument does not provide access to the first element of an array with at least the specified number of elements (6.7.6.3).
- A storage-class specifier or type qualifier modifies the keyword void as a function parameter type list (6.7.6.3).
- In a context requiring two function types to be compatible, they do not have compatible return types, or their parameters disagree in use of the ellipsis terminator or the number and type of parameters (after default argument promotion, when there is no parameter type list) (6.7.6.3).
- The value of an unnamed member of a structure or union is used (6.7.9).
- The initializer for a scalar is neither a single expression nor a single expression enclosed in braces (6.7.9).
- The initializer for a structure or union object that has automatic storage duration is neither an initializer list nor a single expression that has compatible structure or union type (6.7.9).
- The initializer for an aggregate or union, other than an array initialized by a string literal, is not a brace-enclosed list of initializers for its elements or members (6.7.9).
- An identifier with external linkage is used, but in the program there does not exist exactly one external definition for the identifier, or the identifier is not used and there exist multiple external definitions for the identifier (6.9).
- An adjusted parameter type in a function definition is not a complete object type (6.9.1).
- A function that accepts a variable number of arguments is defined without a parameter type list that ends with the ellipsis notation (6.9.1).
- The } that terminates a function is reached, and the value of the function call is used by the caller (6.9.1).
- An identifier for an object with internal linkage and an incomplete type is declared with a tentative definition (6.9.2).

- A non-directive preprocessing directive is executed (6.10).
- The token **defined** is generated during the expansion of a **#if** or **#elif** preprocessing directive, or the use of the **defined** unary operator does not match one of the two specified forms prior to macro replacement (6.10.1).
- The **#include** preprocessing directive that results after expansion does not match one of the two header name forms (6.10.2).
- The character sequence in an **#include** preprocessing directive does not start with a letter (6.10.2).
- There are sequences of preprocessing tokens within the list of macro arguments that would otherwise act as preprocessing directives (6.10.3).
- The result of the preprocessing operator # is not a valid character string literal (6.10.3.2).
- The result of the preprocessing operator ## is not a valid preprocessing token (6.10.3.3).
- The **#line** preprocessing directive that results after expansion does not match one of the two well-defined forms, or its digit sequence specifies zero or a number greater than 2147483647 (6.10.4).
- A non-STDC **#pragma** preprocessing directive that is documented as causing translation failure or some other form of undefined behavior is encountered (6.10.6).
- A **#pragma STDC** preprocessing directive does not match one of the well-defined forms (6.10.6).
- The name of a predefined macro, or the identifier **defined**, is the subject of a **#define** or **#undef** preprocessing directive (6.10.8).
- An attempt is made to copy an object to an overlapping object by use of a library function, other than as explicitly allowed (e.g., memmove) (Clause 7).
- A file with the same name as one of the standard headers, not provided as part of the implementation, is placed in any of the standard places that are searched for included source files (7.1.2).
- A header is included within an external declaration or definition (7.1.2).
- A function, object, type, or macro that is specified as being declared or defined by some standard header is used before any header that declares or defines it is included (7.1.2).
- A standard header is included while a macro is defined with the same name as a keyword (7.1.2).
- The program attempts to declare a library function itself, rather than via a standard header, but the declaration does not have external linkage (7.1.2).
- The program declares or defines a reserved identifier, other than as allowed by 7.1.4 (7.1.3).
- The program removes the definition of a macro whose name begins with an underscore and either an uppercase letter or another underscore (7.1.3).
- An argument to a library function has an invalid value or a type not expected by a function with a variable number of arguments (7.1.4).
- The pointer passed to a library function array parameter does not have a value such that all address computations and object accesses are valid (7.1.4).
- The macro definition of **assert** is suppressed in order to access an actual function (7.2).
- The argument to the **assert** macro does not have a scalar type (7.2).

- The **CX\_LIMITED\_RANGE**, **FENV\_ACCESS**, or **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma is used in any context other than outside all external declarations or preceding all explicit declarations and statements inside a compound statement (7.3.4, 7.6.1, 7.12.2).
- The value of an argument to a character handling function is neither equal to the value of **E0F** nor representable as an **unsigned char** (7.4).
- A macro definition of **errno** is suppressed in order to access an actual object, or the program defines an identifier with the name **errno** (7.5).
- Part of the program tests floating-point status flags, sets floating-point control modes, or runs under non-default mode settings, but was translated with the state for the FENV\_ACCESS pragma "off" (7.6.1).
- The exception-mask argument for one of the functions that provide access to the floating-point status flags has a nonzero value not obtained by bitwise OR of the floating-point exception macros (7.6.4).
- The fesetexceptflag function is used to set floating-point status flags that were not specified
  in the call to the fegetexceptflag function that provided the value of the corresponding
  fexcept\_t object (7.6.4.5).
- The argument to **fesetenv** or **feupdateenv** is neither an object set by a call to **fegetenv** or **feholdexcept**, nor is it an environment macro (7.6.6.3, 7.6.6.4).
- The value of the result of an integer arithmetic or conversion function cannot be represented (7.8.2.1, 7.8.2.2, 7.8.2.3, 7.8.2.4, 7.22.6.1, 7.22.6.2, 7.22.1).
- The program modifies the string pointed to by the value returned by the **setlocale** function (7.11.1.1).
- A pointer returned by the **setlocale** function is used after a subsequent call to the function, or after the calling thread has exited (7.11.1.1).
- The program modifies the structure pointed to by the value returned by the **localeconv** function (7.11.2.1).
- A macro definition of **math\_errhandling** is suppressed or the program defines an identifier with the name **math\_errhandling** (7.12).
- An argument to a floating-point classification or comparison macro is not of real floating type (7.12.3, 7.12.17).
- A macro definition of **setjmp** is suppressed in order to access an actual function, or the program defines an external identifier with the name **setjmp** (7.13).
- An invocation of the **setjmp** macro occurs other than in an allowed context (7.13.2.1).
- The **longjmp** function is invoked to restore a nonexistent environment (7.13.2.1).
- After a longjmp, there is an attempt to access the value of an object of automatic storage duration that does not have volatile-qualified type, local to the function containing the invocation of the corresponding setjmp macro, that was changed between the setjmp invocation and longjmp call (7.13.2.1).
- The program specifies an invalid pointer to a signal handler function (7.14.1.1).
- A signal handler returns when the signal corresponded to a computational exception (7.14.1.1).
- A signal handler called in response to SIGFPE, SIGILL, SIGSEGV, or any other implementationdefined value corresponding to a computational exception returns (7.14.1.1).

- A signal occurs as the result of calling the **abort** or **raise** function, and the signal handler calls the **raise** function (7.14.1.1).
- A signal occurs other than as the result of calling the abort or raise function, and the signal handler refers to an object with static or thread storage duration that is not a lock-free atomic object other than by assigning a value to an object declared as volatile sig\_atomic\_t, or calls any function in the standard library other than the abort function, the \_Exit function, the quick\_exit function, the functions in <stdatomic.h> (except where explicitly stated otherwise) when the atomic arguments are lock-free, the atomic\_is\_lock\_free function with any atomic argument, or the signal function (for the same signal number) (7.14.1.1).
- The value of **errno** is referred to after a signal occurred other than as the result of calling the **abort** or **raise** function and the corresponding signal handler obtained a **SIG\_ERR** return from a call to the **signal** function (7.14.1.1).
- A signal is generated by an asynchronous signal handler (7.14.1.1).
- The **signal** function is used in a multi-threaded program (7.14.1.1).
- A function with a variable number of arguments attempts to access its varying arguments other than through a properly declared and initialized va\_list object, or before the va\_start macro is invoked (7.16, 7.16.1.1, 7.16.1.4).
- The macro **va\_arg** is invoked using the parameter ap that was passed to a function that invoked the macro **va\_arg** with the same parameter (7.16).
- A macro definition of va\_start, va\_arg, va\_copy, or va\_end is suppressed in order to access an actual function, or the program defines an external identifier with the name va\_copy or va\_end (7.16.1).
- The **va\_start** or **va\_copy** macro is invoked without a corresponding invocation of the **va\_end** macro in the same function, or vice versa (7.16.1, 7.16.1.2, 7.16.1.3, 7.16.1.4).
- The type parameter to the **va\_arg** macro is not such that a pointer to an object of that type can be obtained simply by postfixing a \* (7.16.1.1).
- The **va\_arg** macro is invoked when there is no actual next argument, or with a specified type that is not compatible with the promoted type of the actual next argument, with certain exceptions (7.16.1.1).
- The **va\_copy** or **va\_start** macro is called to initialize a **va\_list** that was previously initialized by either macro without an intervening invocation of the **va\_end** macro for the same **va\_list** (7.16.1.2, 7.16.1.4).
- The parameter *parmN* of a **va\_start** macro is declared with the **register** storage class, with a function or array type, or with a type that is not compatible with the type that results after application of the default argument promotions (7.16.1.4).
- The macro definition of a generic function is suppressed in order to access an actual function (7.17.1).
- The *type* parameter of an **offsetof** macro defines a new type (7.19).
- The *member-designator* parameter of an **offsetof** macro is an invalid right operand of the . operator for the *type* parameter, or designates a bit-field (7.19).
- The argument in an instance of one of the integer-constant macros is not a decimal, octal, or hexadecimal constant, or it has a value that exceeds the limits for the corresponding type (7.20.4).
- A byte input/output function is applied to a wide-oriented stream, or a wide character input/output function is applied to a byte-oriented stream (7.21.2).

- Use is made of any portion of a file beyond the most recent wide character written to a wide-oriented stream (7.21.2).
- The value of a pointer to a **FILE** object is used after the associated file is closed (7.21.3).
- The stream for the **fflush** function points to an input stream or to an update stream in which the most recent operation was input (7.21.5.2).
- The string pointed to by the mode argument in a call to the **fopen** function does not exactly match one of the specified character sequences (7.21.5.3).
- An output operation on an update stream is followed by an input operation without an intervening call to the **fflush** function or a file positioning function, or an input operation on an update stream is followed by an output operation with an intervening call to a file positioning function (7.21.5.3).
- An attempt is made to use the contents of the array that was supplied in a call to the **setvbuf** function (7.21.5.6).
- There are insufficient arguments for the format in a call to one of the formatted input/output functions, or an argument does not have an appropriate type (7.21.6.1, 7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.1, 7.29.2.2).
- The format in a call to one of the formatted input/output functions or to the **strftime** or **wcsftime** function is not a valid multibyte character sequence that begins and ends in its initial shift state (7.21.6.1, 7.21.6.2, 7.27.3.5, 7.29.2.1, 7.29.2.2, 7.29.5.1).
- In a call to one of the formatted output functions, a precision appears with a conversion specifier other than those described (7.21.6.1, 7.29.2.1).
- A conversion specification for a formatted output function uses an asterisk to denote an argument-supplied field width or precision, but the corresponding argument is not provided (7.21.6.1, 7.29.2.1).
- A conversion specification for a formatted output function uses a # or 0 flag with a conversion specifier other than those described (7.21.6.1, 7.29.2.1).
- A conversion specification for one of the formatted input/output functions uses a length modifier with a conversion specifier other than those described (7.21.6.1, 7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.1, 7.29.2.2).
- An s conversion specifier is encountered by one of the formatted output functions, and the argument is missing the null terminator (unless a precision is specified that does not require null termination) (7.21.6.1, 7.29.2.1).
- An n conversion specification for one of the formatted input/output functions includes any flags, an assignment-suppressing character, a field width, or a precision (7.21.6.1, 7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.1, 7.29.2.2).
- A % conversion specifier is encountered by one of the formatted input/output functions, but the complete conversion specification is not exactly % (7.21.6.1, 7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.1, 7.29.2.2).
- An invalid conversion specification is found in the format for one of the formatted input/out-put functions, or the **strftime** or **wcsftime** function (7.21.6.1, 7.21.6.2, 7.27.3.5, 7.29.2.1, 7.29.2.2, 7.29.5.1).
- The number of characters or wide characters transmitted by a formatted output function (or written to an array, or that would have been written to an array) is greater than INT\_MAX (7.21.6.1, 7.29.2.1).
- The number of input items assigned by a formatted input function is greater than **INT\_MAX** (7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.2).

- The result of a conversion by one of the formatted input functions cannot be represented in the corresponding object, or the receiving object does not have an appropriate type (7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.2).
- A c, s, or [ conversion specifier is encountered by one of the formatted input functions, and the array pointed to by the corresponding argument is not large enough to accept the input sequence (and a null terminator if the conversion specifier is s or [) (7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.2).
- A c, s, or [ conversion specifier with an l qualifier is encountered by one of the formatted input functions, but the input is not a valid multibyte character sequence that begins in the initial shift state (7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.2).
- The input item for a %p conversion by one of the formatted input functions is not a value converted earlier during the same program execution (7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.2).
- The vfprintf, vfscanf, vprintf, vscanf, vsnprintf, vsprintf, vsscanf, vfwprintf, vfwscanf, vswprintf, vswscanf, vwprintf, or vwscanf function is called with an improperly initialized va\_list argument, or the argument is used (other than in an invocation of va\_end) after the function returns (7.21.6.8, 7.21.6.9, 7.21.6.10, 7.21.6.11, 7.21.6.12, 7.21.6.13, 7.21.6.14, 7.29.2.5, 7.29.2.6, 7.29.2.7, 7.29.2.8, 7.29.2.9, 7.29.2.10).
- The contents of the array supplied in a call to the **fgets** or **fgetws** function are used after a read error occurred (7.21.7.2, 7.29.3.2).
- The file position indicator for a binary stream is used after a call to the **ungetc** function where its value was zero before the call (7.21.7.10).
- The file position indicator for a stream is used after an error occurred during a call to the **fread** or **fwrite** function (7.21.8.1, 7.21.8.2).
- A partial element read by a call to the **fread** function is used (7.21.8.1).
- The fseek function is called for a text stream with a nonzero offset and either the offset was not returned by a previous successful call to the ftell function on a stream associated with the same file or whence is not SEEK\_SET (7.21.9.2).
- The **fsetpos** function is called to set a position that was not returned by a previous successful call to the **fgetpos** function on a stream associated with the same file (7.21.9.3).
- A non-null pointer returned by a call to the **calloc**, **malloc**, **realloc**, or **aligned\_alloc** function with a zero requested size is used to access an object (7.22.3).
- The value of a pointer that refers to space deallocated by a call to the **free** or **realloc** function is used (7.22.3).
- The pointer argument to the **free** or **realloc** function does not match a pointer earlier returned by a memory management function, or the space has been deallocated by a call to **free** or **realloc** (7.22.3.3, 7.22.3.5).
- The value of the object allocated by the **malloc** function is used (7.22.3.4).
- The values of any bytes in a new object allocated by the **realloc** function beyond the size of the old object are used (7.22.3.5).
- The program calls the **exit** or **quick\_exit** function more than once, or calls both functions (7.22.4.4, 7.22.4.7).
- During the call to a function registered with the atexit or at\_quick\_exit function, a call is made to the longjmp function that would terminate the call to the registered function (7.22.4.4, 7.22.4.7).
- The string set up by the **getenv** or **strerror** function is modified by the program (7.22.4.6, 7.24.6.2).

- A signal is raised while the **quick\_exit** function is executing (7.22.4.7).
- A command is executed through the **system** function in a way that is documented as causing termination or some other form of undefined behavior (7.22.4.8).
- A searching or sorting utility function is called with an invalid pointer argument, even if the number of elements is zero (7.22.5).
- The comparison function called by a searching or sorting utility function alters the contents of the array being searched or sorted, or returns ordering values inconsistently (7.22.5).
- The array being searched by the **bsearch** function does not have its elements in proper order (7.22.5.1).
- The current conversion state is used by a multibyte/wide character conversion function after changing the LC\_CTYPE category (7.22.7).
- A string or wide string utility function is instructed to access an array beyond the end of an object (7.24.1, 7.29.4).
- A string or wide string utility function is called with an invalid pointer argument, even if the length is zero (7.24.1, 7.29.4).
- The contents of the destination array are used after a call to the **strxfrm**, **strftime**, **wcsxfrm**, or **wcsftime** function in which the specified length was too small to hold the entire null-terminated result (7.24.4.5, 7.27.3.5, 7.29.4.4.4, 7.29.5.1).
- A sequence of calls of the **strtok** function is made from different threads (7.24.5.8).
- The first argument in the very first call to the **strtok** or **wcstok** is a null pointer (7.24.5.8, 7.29.4.5.7).
- A pointer returned by the **strerror** function is used after a subsequent call to the function, or after the calling thread has exited (7.24.6.2).
- The type of an argument to a type-generic macro is not compatible with the type of the corresponding parameter of the selected function (7.25).
- Arguments for generic parameters of a type-generic macro are such that some argument has a corresponding real type that is of standard floating type and another argument is of decimal floating type (7.25).
- Arguments for generic parameters of a type-generic macro are such that neither <math.h> and <complex.h> define a function whose generic parameters have the determined corresponding real type (7.25).
- A complex argument is supplied for a generic parameter of a type-generic macro that has no corresponding complex function (7.25).
- A decimal floating argument is supplied for a generic parameter of a type-generic macro that expects a complex argument (7.25).
- A standard floating or complex argument is supplied for a generic parameter of a type-generic macro that expects a decimal floating type argument (7.25).
- A non-recursive mutex passed to **mtx\_lock** is locked by the calling thread (7.26.4.3).
- The mutex passed to **mtx\_timedlock** does not support timeout (7.26.4.4).
- The mutex passed to **mtx\_unlock** is not locked by the calling thread (7.26.4.6).
- The thread passed to **thrd\_detach** or **thrd\_join** was previously detached or joined with another thread (7.26.5.3, 7.26.5.6).

- The **tss\_create** function is called from within a destructor (7.26.6.1).
- The key passed to **tss\_delete**, **tss\_get**, or **tss\_set** was not returned by a call to **tss\_create** before the thread commenced executing destructors (7.26.6.3, 7.26.6.3, 7.26.6.4).
- An attempt is made to access the pointer returned by the time conversion functions after the thread that originally called the function to obtain it has exited (7.27.3).
- At least one member of the broken-down time passed to **asctime** contains a value outside its normal range, or the calculated year exceeds four digits or is less than the year 1000 (7.27.3.1).
- The argument corresponding to an s specifier without an l qualifier in a call to the **fwprintf** function does not point to a valid multibyte character sequence that begins in the initial shift state (7.29.2.11).
- In a call to the **wcstok** function, the object pointed to by ptr does not have the value stored by the previous call for the same wide string (7.29.4.5.7).
- An **mbstate\_t** object is used inappropriately (7.29.6).
- The value of an argument of type wint\_t to a wide character classification or case mapping function is neither equal to the value of WEOF nor representable as a wchar\_t (7.30.1).
- The **iswctype** function is called using a different **LC\_CTYPE** category from the one in effect for the call to the **wctype** function that returned the description (7.30.2.2.1).
- The **towctrans** function is called using a different **LC\_CTYPE** category from the one in effect for the call to the **wctrans** function that returned the description (7.30.3.2.1).

# J.3 Implementation-defined behavior

A conforming implementation is required to document its choice of behavior in each of the areas listed in this subclause. The following are implementation-defined:

#### J.3.1 Translation

- How a diagnostic is identified (3.10, 5.1.1.3).
  - Whether each nonempty sequence of white-space characters other than new-line is retained or replaced by one space character in translation phase 3 (5.1.1.2).

#### J.3.2 Environment

1

- The mapping between physical source file multibyte characters and the source character set in translation phase 1 (5.1.1.2).
  - The name and type of the function called at program startup in a freestanding environment (5.1.2.1).
  - The effect of program termination in a freestanding environment (5.1.2.1).
  - An alternative manner in which the **main** function may be defined (5.1.2.2.1).
  - The values given to the strings pointed to by the argv argument to main (5.1.2.2.1).
  - What constitutes an interactive device (5.1.2.3).
  - Whether a program can have more than one thread of execution in a freestanding environment (5.1.2.4).
  - The set of signals, their semantics, and their default handling (7.14).
  - Signal values other than **SIGFPE**, **SIGILL**, and **SIGSEGV** that correspond to a computational exception (7.14.1.1).

1

- Signals for which the equivalent of **signal**(sig, **SIG\_IGN**); is executed at program startup (7.14.1.1).
- The set of environment names and the method for altering the environment list used by the **getenv** function (7.22.4.6).
- The manner of execution of the string by the **system** function (7.22.4.8).

# J.3.3 Identifiers

- Which additional multibyte characters may appear in identifiers and their correspondence to universal character names (6.4.2).
- The number of significant initial characters in an identifier (5.2.4.1, 6.4.2).

# J.3.4 Characters

- The number of bits in a byte (3.6).
  - The values of the members of the execution character set (5.2.1).
  - The unique value of the member of the execution character set produced for each of the standard alphabetic escape sequences (5.2.2).
  - The value of a **char** object into which has been stored any character other than a member of the basic execution character set (6.2.5).
  - Which of **signed char** or **unsigned char** has the same range, representation, and behavior as "plain" **char** (6.2.5, 6.3.1.1).
  - The mapping of members of the source character set (in character constants and string literals) to members of the execution character set (6.4.4.4, 5.1.1.2).
  - The value of an integer character constant containing more than one character or containing a character or escape sequence that does not map to a single-byte execution character (6.4.4.4).
  - The value of a wide character constant containing more than one multibyte character or a single multibyte character that maps to multiple members of the extended execution character set, or containing a multibyte character or escape sequence not represented in the extended execution character set (6.4.4.4).
  - The current locale used to convert a wide character constant consisting of a single multibyte character that maps to a member of the extended execution character set into a corresponding wide character code (6.4.4.4).
  - Whether differently-prefixed wide string literal tokens can be concatenated and, if so, the treatment of the resulting multibyte character sequence (6.4.5).
  - The current locale used to convert a wide string literal into corresponding wide character codes (6.4.5).
  - The value of a string literal containing a multibyte character or escape sequence not represented in the execution character set (6.4.5).
  - The encoding of any of wchar\_t, char16\_t, and char32\_t where the corresponding standard encoding macro (\_\_STDC\_ISO\_10646\_\_\_, \_\_STDC\_UTF\_16\_\_\_, or \_\_STDC\_UTF\_32\_\_\_) is not defined (6.10.8.2).

## J.3.5 Integers

- Any extended integer types that exist in the implementation (6.2.5).
  - The rank of any extended integer type relative to another extended integer type with the same precision (6.3.1.1).
  - The result of, or the signal raised by, converting an integer to a signed integer type when the value cannot be represented in an object of that type (6.3.1.3).
  - The results of some bitwise operations on signed integers (6.5).

# J.3.6 Floating point

- The accuracy of the floating-point operations and of the library functions in <math.h> and <complex.h> that return floating-point results (5.2.4.2.2).
  - The accuracy of the conversions between floating-point internal representations and string representations performed by the library functions in <stdio.h>, <stdlib.h>, and <wchar.h> (5.2.4.2.2).
  - The rounding behaviors characterized by non-standard values of **FLT\_ROUNDS** (5.2.4.2.2).
  - The evaluation methods characterized by non-standard negative values of **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** (5.2.4.2.2).
  - The evaluation methods characterized by non-standard negative values of DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD (5.2.4.2.3).
  - If decimal floating types are supported (6.2.5).
  - The direction of rounding when an integer is converted to a floating-point number that cannot exactly represent the original value (6.3.1.4).
  - The direction of rounding when a floating-point number is converted to a narrower floating-point number (6.3.1.5).
  - How the nearest representable value or the larger or smaller representable value immediately adjacent to the nearest representable value is chosen for certain floating constants (6.4.4.2).
  - Whether and how floating expressions are contracted when not disallowed by the **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma (6.5).
  - The default state for the **FENV\_ACCESS** pragma (7.6.1).
  - Additional floating-point exceptions, rounding modes, environments, and classifications, and their macro names (7.6, 7.12).
  - The default state for the **FP\_CONTRACT** pragma (7.12.2).

# J.3.7 Arrays and pointers

- The result of converting a pointer to an integer or vice versa (6.3.2.3).
  - The size of the result of subtracting two pointers to elements of the same array (6.5.6).

# J.3.8 Hints

- The extent to which suggestions made by using the register storage-class specifier are effective (6.7.1).
  - The extent to which suggestions made by using the **inline** function specifier are effective (6.7.4).

1

1

1

# J.3.9 Structures, unions, enumerations, and bit-fields

- Whether a "plain" **int** bit-field is treated as a **signed int** bit-field or as an **unsigned int** bit-field (6.7.2, 6.7.2.1).
- Allowable bit-field types other than **\_Bool**, signed int, and unsigned int (6.7.2.1).
- Whether atomic types are permitted for bit-fields (6.7.2.1).
- Whether a bit-field can straddle a storage-unit boundary (6.7.2.1).
- The order of allocation of bit-fields within a unit (6.7.2.1).
- The alignment of non-bit-field members of structures (6.7.2.1). This should present no problem unless binary data written by one implementation is read by another.
- The integer type compatible with each enumerated type (6.7.2.2).

# J.3.10 Qualifiers

— What constitutes an access to an object that has volatile-qualified type (6.7.3).

# J.3.11 Preprocessing directives

- The locations within **#pragma** directives where header name preprocessing tokens are recognized (6.4, 6.4.7).
- How sequences in both forms of header names are mapped to headers or external source file names (6.4.7).
- Whether the value of a character constant in a constant expression that controls conditional inclusion matches the value of the same character constant in the execution character set (6.10.1).
- Whether the value of a single-character character constant in a constant expression that controls conditional inclusion may have a negative value (6.10.1).
- The places that are searched for an included < > delimited header, and how the places are specified or the header is identified (6.10.2).
- How the named source file is searched for in an included " " delimited header (6.10.2).
- The method by which preprocessing tokens (possibly resulting from macro expansion) in a **#include** directive are combined into a header name (6.10.2).
- The nesting limit for **#include** processing (6.10.2).
- Whether the # operator inserts a \ character before the \ character that begins a universal character name in a character constant or string literal (6.10.3.2).
- The behavior on each recognized non-**STDC #pragma** directive (6.10.6).
- The definitions for **\_\_DATE**\_\_ and **\_\_TIME**\_\_ when respectively, the date and time of translation are not available (6.10.8.1).

# J.3.12 Library functions

- Any library facilities available to a freestanding program, other than the minimal set required by Clause 4 (5.1.2.1).
- The format of the diagnostic printed by the **assert** macro (7.2.1.1).
- The representation of the floating-point status flags stored by the **fegetexceptflag** function (7.6.4.2).
- Whether the **feraiseexcept** function raises the "inexact" floating-point exception in addition to the "overflow" or "underflow" floating-point exception (7.6.4.3).
- Strings other than "C" and "" that may be passed as the second argument to the **setlocale** function (7.11.1.1).
- The types defined for **float\_t** and **double\_t** when the value of the **FLT\_EVAL\_METHOD** macro is less than 0 (7.12).
- The types defined for **\_Decimal32\_t** and **\_Decimal64\_t** when the value of the **DEC\_EVAL\_METHOD** macro is less than 0 (7.12).
- Domain errors for the mathematics functions, other than those required by this document (7.12.1).
- The values returned by the mathematics functions on domain errors or pole errors (7.12.1).
- The values returned by the mathematics functions on underflow range errors, whether **errno** is set to the value of the macro **ERANGE** when the integer expression **math\_errhandling** & **MATH\_ERRNO** is nonzero, and whether the "underflow" floating-point exception is raised when the integer expression **math\_errhandling** & **MATH\_ERREXCEPT** is nonzero. (7.12.1).
- Whether a domain error occurs or zero is returned when an **fmod** function has a second argument of zero (7.12.10.1).
- Whether a domain error occurs or zero is returned when a **remainder** function has a second argument of zero (7.12.10.2).
- The base-2 logarithm of the modulus used by the **remquo** functions in reducing the quotient (7.12.10.3).
- The byte order of decimal floating type encodings (7.12.16).
- Whether a domain error occurs or zero is returned when a **remquo** function has a second argument of zero (7.12.10.3).
- Whether the equivalent of **signal**(sig, **SIG\_DFL**); is executed prior to the call of a signal handler, and, if not, the blocking of signals that is performed (7.14.1.1).
- The null pointer constant to which the macro **NULL** expands (7.19).
- Whether the last line of a text stream requires a terminating new-line character (7.21.2).
- Whether space characters that are written out to a text stream immediately before a new-line character appear when read in (7.21.2).
- The number of null characters that may be appended to data written to a binary stream (7.21.2).
- Whether the file position indicator of an append-mode stream is initially positioned at the beginning or end of the file (7.21.3).
- Whether a write on a text stream causes the associated file to be truncated beyond that point (7.21.3).

- The characteristics of file buffering (7.21.3).
- Whether a zero-length file actually exists (7.21.3).
- The rules for composing valid file names (7.21.3).
- Whether the same file can be simultaneously open multiple times (7.21.3).
- The nature and choice of encodings used for multibyte characters in files (7.21.3).
- The effect of the **remove** function on an open file (7.21.4.1).
- The effect if a file with the new name exists prior to a call to the **rename** function (7.21.4.2).
- Whether an open temporary file is removed upon abnormal program termination (7.21.4.3).
- Which changes of mode are permitted (if any), and under what circumstances (7.21.5.4).
- The style used to print an infinity or NaN, and the meaning of any n-char or n-wchar sequence printed for a NaN (7.21.6.1, 7.29.2.1).
- The output for %p conversion in the **fprintf** or **fwprintf** function (7.21.6.1, 7.29.2.1).
- The interpretation of a-character that is neither the first nor the last character, nor the second where a ^ character is the first, in the scanlist for %[ conversion in the **fscanf** or **fwscanf** function (7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.1).
- The set of sequences matched by a %p conversion and the interpretation of the corresponding input item in the **fscanf** or **fwscanf** function (7.21.6.2, 7.29.2.2).
- The value to which the macro **errno** is set by the **fgetpos**, **fsetpos**, or **ftell** functions on failure (7.21.9.1, 7.21.9.3, 7.21.9.4).
- The meaning of any n-char or n-wchar sequence in a string representing a NaN that is converted by the **strtod**, **strtof**, **strtold**, **wcstod**, **wcstof**, or **wcstold** function (7.22.1.5, 7.29.4.1.1).
- Whether or not the **strtod**, **strtof**, **strtold**, **wcstod**, **wcstof**, or **wcstold** function sets **errno** to **ERANGE** when underflow occurs (7.22.1.5, 7.29.4.1.1).
- The meaning of any d-char or d-wchar sequence in a string representing a NaN that is converted by the **strtod32**, **strtod64**, **strtod128**, **wcstod32**, **wcstod64**, or **wcstod128** function (7.22.1.6, 7.29.4.1.2).
- Whether or not the **strtod32**, **strtod64**, **strtod128**, **wcstod32**, **wcstod64**, or **wcstod128** function sets **errno** to **ERANGE** when underflow occurs (7.22.1.6, 7.29.4.1.2).
- Whether the **calloc**, **malloc**, **realloc**, and **aligned\_alloc** functions return a null pointer or a pointer to an allocated object when the size requested is zero (7.22.3).
- Whether open streams with unwritten buffered data are flushed, open streams are closed, or temporary files are removed when the **abort** or **\_Exit** function is called (7.22.4.1, 7.22.4.5).
- The termination status returned to the host environment by the **abort**, **exit**, **\_Exit**, or **quick\_exit** function (7.22.4.1, 7.22.4.4, 7.22.4.5, 7.22.4.7).
- The value returned by the **system** function when its argument is not a null pointer (7.22.4.8).
- Whether the internal state of multibyte/wide character conversion functions has thread-storage duration, and its initial value in newly created threads (7.22.7).
- The range and precision of times representable in **clock\_t** and **time\_t** (7.27).
- The local time zone and Daylight Saving Time (7.27.1).

- The era for the **clock** function (7.27.2.1).
- The **TIME\_UTC** epoch (7.27.2.5).
- The replacement string for the %Z specifier to the **strftime**, and **wcsftime** functions in the "C" locale (7.27.3.5, 7.29.5.1).
- Whether internal **mbstate\_t** objects have thread storage duration (7.28.1, 7.29.6.3, 7.29.6.4).
- Whether the functions in <math.h> honor the rounding direction mode in an IEC 60559 conformant implementation, unless explicitly specified otherwise (F.10).

# J.3.13 Architecture

- The values or expressions assigned to the macros specified in the headers <float.h>, limits.h>, and <stdint.h> (5.2.4.2, 7.20).
  - The result of attempting to indirectly access an object with automatic or thread storage duration from a thread other than the one with which it is associated (6.2.4).
  - The number, order, and encoding of bytes in any object (when not explicitly specified in this document) (6.2.6.1).
  - Whether any extended alignments are supported and the contexts in which they are supported (6.2.8).
  - Valid alignment values other than those returned by an \_Alignof expression for fundamental types, if any (6.2.8).
  - The value of the result of the **sizeof** and **\_Alignof** operators (6.5.3.4).

# J.4 Locale-specific behavior

- The following characteristics of a hosted environment are locale-specific and are required to be documented by the implementation:
  - Additional members of the source and execution character sets beyond the basic character set (5.2.1).
  - The presence, meaning, and representation of additional multibyte characters in the execution character set beyond the basic character set (5.2.1.2).
  - The shift states used for the encoding of multibyte characters (5.2.1.2).
  - The direction of writing of successive printing characters (5.2.2).
  - The decimal-point character (7.1.1).
  - The set of printing characters (7.4, 7.30.2).
  - The set of control characters (7.4, 7.30.2).
  - The sets of characters tested for by the isalpha, isblank, islower, ispunct, isspace, isupper, iswalpha, iswblank, iswlower, iswpunct, iswspace, or iswupper functions (7.4.1.2, 7.4.1.3, 7.4.1.7, 7.4.1.9, 7.4.1.10, 7.4.1.11, 7.30.2.1.2, 7.30.2.1.3, 7.30.2.1.7, 7.30.2.1.9, 7.30.2.1.10, 7.30.2.1.11).
  - The native environment (7.11.1.1).
  - Additional subject sequences accepted by the numeric conversion functions (7.22.1, 7.29.4.1).
  - The collation sequence of the execution character set (7.24.4.3, 7.29.4.4.2).
  - The contents of the error message strings set up by the **strerror** function (7.24.6.2).

- The formats for time and date (7.27.3.5, 7.29.5.1).
- Character mappings that are supported by the **towctrans** function (7.30.1).
- Character classifications that are supported by the **iswctype** function (7.30.1).

# J.5 Common extensions

The following extensions are widely used in many systems, but are not portable to all implementations. The inclusion of any extension that may cause a strictly conforming program to become invalid renders an implementation nonconforming. Examples of such extensions are new keywords, extra library functions declared in standard headers, or predefined macros with names that do not begin with an underscore.

## J.5.1 Environment arguments

In a hosted environment, the **main** function receives a third argument, **char** \*envp[], that points to a null-terminated array of pointers to **char**, each of which points to a string that provides information about the environment for this execution of the program (5.1.2.2.1).

# J.5.2 Specialized identifiers

1 Characters other than the underscore \_, letters, and digits, that are not part of the basic source character set (such as the dollar sign \$, or characters in national character sets) may appear in an identifier (6.4.2).

# J.5.3 Lengths and cases of identifiers

All characters in identifiers (with or without external linkage) are significant (6.4.2).

# J.5.4 Scopes of identifiers

A function identifier, or the identifier of an object the declaration of which contains the keyword **extern**, has file scope (6.2.1).

## J.5.5 Writable string literals

String literals are modifiable (in which case, identical string literals should denote distinct objects) (6.4.5).

# J.5.6 Other arithmetic types

Additional arithmetic types, such as \_\_int128 or **double**, and their appropriate conversions are defined (6.2.5, 6.3.1). Additional floating types may have more range or precision than **long double**, may be used for evaluating expressions of other floating types, and may be used to define **float\_t** or **double\_t**. Additional floating types may also have less range or precision than **float**.

# J.5.7 Function pointer casts

- A pointer to an object or to **void** may be cast to a pointer to a function, allowing data to be invoked as a function (6.5.4).
- A pointer to a function may be cast to a pointer to an object or to **void**, allowing a function to be inspected or modified (for example, by a debugger) (6.5.4).

#### J.5.8 Extended bit-field types

A bit-field may be declared with a type other than **\_Bool**, **unsigned int**, or **signed int**, with an appropriate maximum width (6.7.2.1).

#### J.5.9 The fortran keyword

The fortran function specifier may be used in a function declaration to indicate that calls suitable for FORTRAN should be generated, or that a different representation for the external name is to be generated (6.7.4).

## J.5.10 The asm keyword

The asm keyword may be used to insert assembly language directly into the translator output (6.8). The most common implementation is via a statement of the form:

```
asm (character-string-literal);
```

# J.5.11 Multiple external definitions

There may be more than one external definition for the identifier of an object, with or without the explicit use of the keyword **extern**; if the definitions disagree, or more than one is initialized, the behavior is undefined (6.9.2).

# J.5.12 Predefined macro names

Macro names that do not begin with an underscore, describing the translation and execution environments, are defined by the implementation before translation begins (6.10.8).

# J.5.13 Floating-point status flags

If any floating-point status flags are set on normal termination after all calls to functions registered by the **atexit** function have been made (see 7.22.4.4), the implementation writes some diagnostics indicating the fact to the **stderr** stream, if it is still open,

# J.5.14 Extra arguments for signal handlers

Handlers for specific signals are called with extra arguments in addition to the signal number (7.14.1.1).

# J.5.15 Additional stream types and file-opening modes

- 1 Additional mappings from files to streams are supported (7.21.2).
- Additional file-opening modes may be specified by characters appended to the mode argument of the **fopen** function (7.21.5.3).

#### J.5.16 Defined file position indicator

The file position indicator is decremented by each successful call to the **ungetc** or **ungetwc** function for a text stream, except if its value was zero before a call (7.21.7.10, 7.29.3.10).

# J.5.17 Math error reporting

Functions declared in <complex.h> and <math.h> raise **SIGFPE** to report errors instead of, or in addition to, setting **errno** or raising floating-point exceptions (7.3, 7.12).

## J.6 Reserved identifiers and keywords

A lot of identifier preprocessing tokens are used for specific purposes in regular clauses or appendices from translation phase 3 onwards. Using any of these for a purpose different from their description in this document, even if the use is in a context where they are normatively permitted, may have an impact on the portability of code and should thus be avoided.

#### J.6.1 Rule based identifiers

The following 38 regular expressions characterize identifiers that are systematically reserved by some clause this document.

```
      atomic_[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
      DEC64_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*

      ATOMIC_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
      DEC_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*

      _[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
      E[0-9A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*

      cnd_[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
      FE_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*

      DEC128_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
      FP_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*

      DEC32_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
      INT[a-zA-Z0-9_]*_C
```

```
INT[a-zA-Z0-9_]*_MAX
                                             SIG[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
INT[a-zA-Z0-9_]*_MIN
                                             SIG_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
int[a-zA-Z0-9_]*_t
                                             str[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
INT[a-zA-Z0-9_]*_WIDTH
                                             thrd_[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
is[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
                                             TIME_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
LC_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
                                             to[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
LDBL_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
                                             tss_[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
MATH_[A-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
                                             UINT[a-zA-Z0-9_]*_C
mem[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
                                             UINT[a-zA-Z0-9_]*_MAX
mtx_[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
                                             uint[a-zA-Z0-9_]*_t
                                             \textbf{UINT} \texttt{[a-zA-Z0-9}\_\texttt{]} *\_\textbf{WIDTH}
PRI[a-zX][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
SCN[a-zX][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
                                             wcs[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*
```

The following 638 identifiers or keywords match these patterns and have particular semantics provided by this document.

```
_Alignas
                                          atomic_int_fast64_t
__alignas_is_defined
                                          atomic_int_fast8_t
_Alignof
                                          atomic_int_least16_t
__alignof_is_defined
                                          atomic_int_least32_t
                                          atomic_int_least64_t
_Atomic
atomic_bool
                                          atomic_int_least8_t
ATOMIC_BOOL_LOCK_FREE
                                          ATOMIC_INT_LOCK_FREE
atomic_char
                                          atomic_intmax_t
atomic_char16_t
                                          atomic_intptr_t
ATOMIC_CHAR16_T_LOCK_FREE
                                          atomic_is_lock_free
atomic_char32_t
                                          atomic_llong
ATOMIC_CHAR32_T_LOCK_FREE
                                          ATOMIC_LLONG_LOCK_FREE
ATOMIC_CHAR_LOCK_FREE
                                          atomic_load
atomic_compare_exchange_strong
                                          atomic_load_explicit
atomic_compare_exchange_strong_explicit
                                         atomic_long
atomic_compare_exchange_weak
                                          ATOMIC_LONG_LOCK_FREE
atomic_compare_exchange_weak_explicit
                                          ATOMIC_POINTER_LOCK_FREE
atomic_exchange
                                          atomic_ptrdiff_t
                                          atomic_schar
atomic_exchange_explicit
                                          atomic_short
atomic_fetch_
atomic_fetch_add
                                          ATOMIC_SHORT_LOCK_FREE
atomic_fetch_add_explicit
                                          atomic_signal_fence
atomic_fetch_and
                                          atomic_size_t
                                          atomic_store
atomic_fetch_and_explicit
atomic_fetch_or
                                          atomic_store_explicit
                                          atomic_thread_fence
atomic_fetch_or_explicit
                                          atomic_uchar
atomic_fetch_sub
                                          atomic_uint
atomic_fetch_sub_explicit
atomic_fetch_xor
                                          atomic_uint_fast16_t
atomic_fetch_xor_explicit
                                          atomic_uint_fast32_t
                                          atomic_uint_fast64_t
atomic_flag
atomic_flag_clear
                                          atomic_uint_fast8_t
atomic_flag_clear_explicit
                                          atomic_uint_least16_t
ATOMIC_FLAG_INIT
                                          atomic_uint_least32_t
atomic_flag_test_and_set
                                          atomic_uint_least64_t
atomic_flag_test_and_set_explicit
                                          atomic_uint_least8_t
atomic_init
                                          atomic_uintmax_t
atomic_int
                                          atomic_uintptr_t
atomic_int_fast16_t
                                          atomic_ullong
atomic_int_fast32_t
                                          atomic_ulong
```

```
atomic_ushort
                                           _Decimal64_t
ATOMIC_VAR_INIT
                                           DEC_INFINITY
atomic_wchar_t
                                           DEC_NAN
ATOMIC_WCHAR_T_LOCK_FREE
                                           __deprecated__
                                           EDOM
_Bool
__bool_true_false_are_defined
                                           EILSEQ
                                           EOF
cnd_broadcast
cnd_destroy
                                           E<sub>0</sub>L
cnd_init
                                           ERANGE
cnd_signal
                                           _Exit
cnd_t
                                           EXIT_FAILURE
cnd_timedwait
                                           EXIT_SUCCESS
cnd_wait
                                           _EXT__
_Complex
                                           __fallthrough__
_Complex_I
                                           FE_ALL_EXCEPT
__cplusplus
                                           FE_DEC_DOWNWARD
__DATE__
                                           FE_DEC_DYNAMIC
DBL_DECIMAL_DIG
                                           FE_DEC_TONEAREST
                                           FE_DEC_TONEARESTFROMZERO
DBL_DIG
DBL_EPSILON
                                           FE_DEC_TOWARDZERO
DBL_HAS_SUBNORM
                                           FE_DEC_UPWARD
DBL_MANT_DIG
                                           FE_DFL_ENV
                                           FE_DFL_MODE
DBL_MAX
DBL_MAX_10_EXP
                                           FE_DIVBYZERO
DBL_MAX_EXP
                                           FE_DOWNWARD
DBL_MIN
                                           FE_DYNAMIC
DBL_MIN_10_EXP
                                           FE_INEXACT
DBL_MIN_EXP
                                           FE_INVALID
DBL_NORM_MAX
                                           FE_OVERFLOW
DBL_TRUE_MIN
                                           FE_SNANS_ALWAYS_SIGNAL
DEC128_EPSILON
                                           FE_TONEAREST
DEC128_MANT_DIG
                                           FE_TONEARESTFROMZERO
DEC128_MAX
                                           FE_TOWARDZERO
DEC128_MAX_EXP
                                           FE_UNDERFLOW
DEC128_MIN
                                           FE_UPWARD
DEC128_MIN_EXP
                                           __FILE__
                                           FLT_DECIMAL_DIG
DEC128_TRUE_MIN
DEC32_EPSILON
                                           FLT_DIG
DEC32_MANT_DIG
                                           FLT_EPSILON
DEC32_MAX
                                           FLT_EVAL_METHOD
DEC32_MAX_EXP
                                           FLT_HAS_SUBNORM
                                           FLT_MANT_DIG
DEC32_MIN
DEC32_MIN_EXP
                                           FLT_MAX
DEC32_TRUE_MIN
                                           FLT_MAX_10_EXP
DEC64_EPSILON
                                           FLT_MAX_EXP
DEC64_MANT_DIG
                                           FLT_MIN
DEC64_MAX
                                           FLT_MIN_10_EXP
DEC64_MAX_EXP
                                           FLT_MIN_EXP
DEC64_MIN
                                           FLT_NORM_MAX
DEC64_MIN_EXP
                                           FLT_RADIX
DEC64_TRUE_MIN
                                           FLT_ROUNDS
DEC_EVAL_METHOD
                                           FLT_TRUE_MIN
_Decimal128
                                           FP_CONTRACT
_Decimal32
                                           FP_FAST_D32ADDD128
_Decimal32_t
                                           FP_FAST_D32ADDD64
_Decimal64
                                           FP_FAST_D32DIVD128
```

```
FP_FAST_D32DIVD64
                                          _Imaginary_I
FP_FAST_D32FMAD128
                                           INT16_C
FP_FAST_D32FMAD64
                                           INT16_MAX
FP_FAST_D32MULD128
                                           INT16_MIN
FP_FAST_D32MULD64
                                           int16_t
FP_FAST_D32SQRTD128
                                           INT16_WIDTH
FP_FAST_D32SQRTD64
                                           INT32_C
FP_FAST_D32SUBD128
                                           INT32_MAX
FP_FAST_D32SUBD64
                                           INT32_MIN
FP_FAST_D64ADDD128
                                           int32_t
FP_FAST_D64DIVD128
                                           INT32_WIDTH
FP_FAST_D64FMAD128
                                           INT64_C
FP_FAST_D64MULD128
                                           INT64_MAX
FP_FAST_D64SQRTD128
                                           INT64_MIN
FP_FAST_D64SUBD128
                                           int64_t
FP_FAST_DADDL
                                           INT64_WIDTH
FP_FAST_DDIVL
                                           INT8_C
FP_FAST_DFMAL
                                           INT8_MAX
FP_FAST_DMULL
                                           INT8_MIN
FP_FAST_DSQRTL
                                           int8_t
FP_FAST_DSUBL
                                           INT8_WIDTH
FP_FAST_FADD
                                           int_fast16_t
FP_FAST_FADDL
                                           int_fast32_t
FP_FAST_FDIV
                                           int_fast64_t
FP_FAST_FDIVL
                                           int_fast8_t
FP_FAST_FFMA
                                           int_least16_t
FP_FAST_FFMAL
                                           int_least32_t
FP_FAST_FMA
                                           int_least64_t
FP_FAST_FMAD128
                                           int_least8_t
FP_FAST_FMAD32
                                           INT_MAX
FP_FAST_FMAD64
                                           INTMAX_C
FP_FAST_FMAF
                                           INTMAX_MAX
FP_FAST_FMAL
                                           INTMAX_MIN
FP_FAST_FMUL
                                           intmax_t
FP_FAST_FMULL
                                           INTMAX_WIDTH
FP_FAST_FSQRT
                                           INT_MIN
FP_FAST_FSQRTL
                                           INTPTR_MAX
FP_FAST_FSUB
                                           INTPTR_MIN
FP_FAST_FSUBL
                                           intptr_t
FP_ILOGB0
                                           INTPTR_WIDTH
FP_ILOGBNAN
                                           INT_WIDTH
                                          _IOFBF
FP_INFINITE
FP_INT_DOWNWARD
                                          _IOLBF
FP_INT_TONEAREST
                                          _IONBF
FP_INT_TONEARESTFROMZERO
                                           isalnum
FP_INT_TOWARDZERO
                                           isalpha
FP_INT_UPWARD
                                           isblank
FP_LL0GB0
                                           iscanonical
FP_LLOGBNAN
                                           iscntrl
FP_NAN
                                           isdigit
FP_NORMAL
                                           isegsig
FP_SUBNORMAL
                                           isfinite
FP_ZER0
                                           isgraph
__func__
                                           isgreater
_Generic
                                           isgreaterequal
_Imaginary
                                           isinf
```

isless memmove islessequal memmove\_s islessgreater memory\_order islower memory\_order\_acq\_rel isnan memory\_order\_acquire isnormal memory\_order\_consume isprint memory\_order\_relaxed ispunct memory\_order\_release issignaling memory\_order\_seq\_cst isspace memset issubnormal memset\_s isunordered mtx\_destroy isupper mtx\_init iswalnum mtx\_lock iswalpha mtx\_plain iswblank mtx\_recursive iswcntrl mtx\_t iswctype mtx\_timed iswdigit mtx\_timedlock iswgraph mtx\_trylock iswlower mtx\_unlock iswprint \_\_nodiscard\_\_ iswpunct \_Noreturn iswspace \_Pragma iswupper PRId32 iswxdigit PRId64 isxdigit PRIdFAST32 iszero PRIdFAST64 LC\_ALL PRIdLEAST32 LC\_COLLATE PRIdLEAST64 LC\_CTYPE **PRIdMAX** LC\_MONETARY **PRIdPTR** LC\_NUMERIC PRIi32 LC\_TIME PRIi64 LDBL\_DECIMAL\_DIG PRIiFAST32 LDBL\_DIG PRIIFAST64 LDBL\_EPSILON PRIILEAST32 LDBL\_HAS\_SUBNORM PRIILEAST64 LDBL\_MANT\_DIG **PRIIMAX** LDBL\_MAX **PRIIPTR** LDBL\_MAX\_10\_EXP PRIo32 LDBL\_MAX\_EXP PRIo64 LDBL\_MIN PRIoFAST32 LDBL\_MIN\_10\_EXP PRIoFAST64 LDBL\_MIN\_EXP PRIOLEAST32 LDBL\_NORM\_MAX PRIOLEAST64 LDBL\_TRUE\_MIN **PRIOMAX** \_\_LINE\_\_ **PRIOPTR** MATH\_ERREXCEPT PRIu32 MATH\_ERRNO PRIu64 PRIuFAST32 \_maybe\_unused\_\_ memccpy PRIuFAST64 PRIuLEAST32 memchr memcmp PRIULEAST64 memcpy **PRIuMAX** memcpy\_s **PRIuPTR** 

```
PRIX32
                                          __STDC_WANT_IEC_60559_BFP_EXT__
PRIX64
                                          __STDC_WANT_IEC_60559_DFP_EXT__
PRIXFAST32
                                           __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__
PRIXFAST64
                                          strcat
PRIXLEAST32
                                           strcat_s
PRIXLEAST64
                                           strchr
PRIXMAX
                                           strcmp
PRIXPTR
                                           strcoll
SCNdMAX
                                           strcpy
SCNdPTR
                                           strcpy_s
SCNiMAX
                                           strcspn
SCNiPTR
                                           strdup
SCNoMAX
                                           strerror
SCNoPTR
                                           strerrorlen_s
SCNuMAX
                                           strerror_s
SCNuPTR
                                           strfromd
SCNxMAX
                                           strfromd128
                                           strfromd32
SCNxPTR
SIGABRT
                                           strfromd64
SIG_ATOMIC_MAX
                                           strfromf
SIG_ATOMIC_MIN
                                           strfroml
SIG_ATOMIC_WIDTH
                                           strftime
SIG_DFL
                                           strlen
SIG_ERR
                                           strncat
SIGFPE
                                           strncat_s
SIG_IGN
                                           strncmp
SIGILL
                                           strncpy
SIGINT
                                           strncpy_s
SIGSEGV
                                           strndup
SIGTERM
                                           strnlen_s
_Static_assert
                                           strpbrk
__STDC__
                                           strrchr
__STDC_ANALYZABLE__
                                           strspn
__STDC_HOSTED__
                                          strstr
__STDC_IEC_559__
                                           strto
__STDC_IEC_559_COMPLEX__
                                           strtod
__STDC_IEC_60559_BFP__
                                          strtod128
__STDC_IEC_60559_COMPLEX__
                                          strtod32
__STDC_IEC_60559_DFP__
                                          strtod64
__STDC_ISO_10646__
                                          strtof
__STDC_LIB_EXT1__
                                          strtoimax
__STDC_MB_MIGHT_NEQ_WC__
                                          strtok
__STDC_NO_ATOMICS_
                                           strtok_s
__STDC_NO_COMPLEX__
                                           strtol
__STDC_NO_THREADS__
                                           strtold
__STDC_NO_VLA__
                                           strtoll
___STDC_UTF_16__
                                           strtoul
___STDC_UTF_32__
                                           strtoull
__STDC_VERSION__
                                          strtoumax
__STDC_VERSION_FENV_H__
                                          struct
__STDC_VERSION_MATH_H__
                                          strxfrm
__STDC_VERSION_STDINT_H__
                                          thrd_busy
__STDC_VERSION_STDLIB_H__
                                          thrd_create
__STDC_VERSION_TGMATH_H__
                                          thrd_current
__STDC_VERSION_TIME_H__
                                          thrd_detach
__STDC_WANT_IEC_60559_
                                          thrd_equal
```

```
thrd_error
                                           uint_fast8_t
thrd_exit
                                           uint_least16_t
thrd_join
                                           uint_least32_t
thrd_nomem
                                           uint_least64_t
thrd_sleep
                                           uint_least8_t
thrd_start_t
                                           UINT_MAX
                                           UINTMAX_C
thrd_success
thrd_t
                                           UINTMAX_MAX
thrd_timedout
                                           uintmax_t
thrd_yield
                                           UINTMAX_WIDTH
_Thread_local
                                           UINTPTR_MAX
 _TIME_
                                           uintptr_t
TIME_UTC
                                           UINTPTR_WIDTH
tolower
                                           UINT_WIDTH
totalorder
                                           __VA_ARGS__
totalorderd128
                                           wcscat
totalorderd32
                                           wcscat_s
totalorderd64
                                           wcschr
totalorderf
                                           wcscmp
totalorderl
                                           wcscoll
totalordermag
                                           wcscpy
totalordermagd128
                                           wcscpy_s
totalordermagd32
                                           wcscspn
totalordermagd64
                                           wcsftime
totalordermagf
                                           wcslen
totalordermagl
                                           wcsncat
toupper
                                           wcsncat_s
towctrans
                                           wcsncmp
towlower
                                           wcsncpy
towupper
                                           wcsncpy_s
                                           wcsnlen_s
tss_create
tss_delete
                                           wcspbrk
tss_dtor_t
                                           wcsrchr
tss_get
                                           wcsrtombs
tss_set
                                           wcsrtombs_s
tss_t
                                           wcsspn
UINT16_C
                                           wcsstr
UINT16_MAX
                                           wcsto
uint16_t
                                           wcstod
UINT16_WIDTH
                                           wcstod128
UINT32_C
                                           wcstod32
UINT32_MAX
                                           wcstod64
uint32_t
                                           wcstof
UINT32_WIDTH
                                           wcstoimax
UINT64_C
                                           wcstok
UINT64_MAX
                                           wcstok_s
uint64_t
                                           wcstol
UINT64_WIDTH
                                           wcstold
UINT8_C
                                           wcstoll
UINT8_MAX
                                           wcstombs
uint8_t
                                           wcstombs_s
UINT8_WIDTH
                                           wcstoul
uint_fast16_t
                                           wcstoull
uint_fast32_t
                                           wcstoumax
uint_fast64_t
                                           wcsxfrm
```

# J.6.2 Particular identifiers or keywords

The following 1195 identifiers or keywords are not covered by the above and have particular semantics provided by this document.

abort abort\_handler\_s acos acosd128 acosd32 acosd64 acosf acosh acoshd128 acoshd32 acoshd64 acoshf acoshl acosl acospi acospid128 acospid32 acospid64 acospif acospil alignas aligned\_alloc alignof and and\_eq asctime  $asctime_r$ asctime\_s asin asind128 asind32 asind64 asinf asinh asinhd128 asinhd32 asinhd64 asinhf asinhl asinl asinpi asinpid128 asinpid32 asinpid64 asinpif asinpil assert atan atan2 atan2d128

atan2d32

atan2d64 atan2f atan2l atan2pi atan2pid128 atan2pid32 atan2pid64 atan2pif atan2pil atand128 atand32 atand64 atanf atanh atanhd128 atanhd32 atanhd64 atanhf atanhl atanl atanpi atanpid128 atanpid32 atanpid64 atanpif atanpil atexit atof atoi atol atoll at\_quick\_exit auto bitand bitor bool B00L\_MAX BOOL\_WIDTH break bsearch bsearch\_s btowc **BUFSIZ** c16rtomb c32rtomb cabs cabsf cabsl

cacosl cacospi calloc call\_once canonicalize canonicalized128 canonicalized32 canonicalized64 canonicalizef canonicalizel carg cargf cargl case casin casinf casinh casinhf casinhl casinl casinpi catan catanf catanh catanhf catanhl catanl catanpi cbrt cbrtd128 cbrtd32 cbrtd64 cbrtf cbrtl ccompoundn ccos ccosf ccosh ccoshf ccoshl ccosl ccospi ceil ceild128 ceild32 ceild64 ceilf ceill cerf cerfc cexp

cacoshl

cacos

cacosf

cacosh

cacoshf

cexp10	cosd32	crlogp1 cr_logp1
cexp10m1	cosd64	crootn cr_ootn
cexp2	cosf	crpow cr_pow
cexp2m1	cosh	crpown cr_pown
cexpf	coshd128	crpowr cr_powr
cexpl	coshd32	crrootn cr_rootn
•	coshd64	~~~~~
cexpm1 char	coshf	crrsqrt cr_rsqrt
*****		crsin cr_sin
char16_t char32_t	coshl	crsinh cr_sinh
		crsinpi cr_sinpi
CHAR_BIT	cospi	crsqrt cr_sqrt
CHAR_MAX	cospid128	crtan cr_tan
CHAR_MIN	cospid32	crtanh cr_tanh
CHAR_WIDTH	cospid64	crtanpi cr_tanpi
cimag	cospif	csin
cimagf	cospil	csinf
cimagl	cpow	csinh
clearerr	cpowf	csinhf
clgamma	cpowl	csinhl
clock	cpown	csinl
CLOCKS_PER_SEC	cpowr	csinpi
clock_t	cproj	csqrt
clog	cprojf	csqrtf
clog10	cprojl	csqrtl
clog10p1	cracos cr_acos	ctan
clog1p	<del>cracosh</del> cr_acosh	ctanf
clog2	cracospi cr_acospi	ctanh
clog2p1	<del>crasin</del> cr_asin	ctanhf
clogf	<del>crasinh</del> cr_asinh	ctanhl
clogl	crasinpi cr_asinpi	ctanl
clogp1	<del>cratan</del> cr_atan	ctanpi
CMPLX	cratan2 cr_atan2	ctgamma
CMPLXF	cratan2pi cr_atan2pi	ctime
CMPLXL	cratanh cr_atanh	ctime_r
compl	cratanpi cr_atanpi	ctime_s
complex	crcompoundn cr_compoundn	currency_symbol
compoundn	creos cr_cos	CX_LIMITED_RANGE
compoundnd128	creosh cr_cosh	d32add
compoundnd32	crcospi cr_cospi	d32addd128
compoundnd64	CR_DECIMAL_DIG	d32addd64
compoundnf	creal cr_eal	d32div
compoundnl	crealf_cr_ealf	d32divd128
conj	creall cr_eall	d32divd64
<del>-</del>	~~~~~	d32fma
conjf	crexp-cr_exp	d32fmad128
conjl	crexp10-cr_exp10	
const	crexpl0ml cr_expl0ml	d32fmad64
constraint_handler_t	crexp2 cr_exp2	d32mul
continue	crexp2m1 cr_exp2m1	d32muld128
copysign	<pre>crexpml cr_expml</pre>	d32muld64
copysignd128	crhypot cr_hypot	d32sqrt
copysignd32	crlog cr_log	d32sqrtd128
copysignd64	crlog10-cr_log10	d32sqrtd64
copysignf	crlog10p1 cr_log10p1	d32sub
copysignl	crlog1p cr_log1p	d32subd128
cos	crlog2 cr_log2	d32subd64
cosd128	crlog2p1 cr_log2p1	d64add

d64addd128 encodedecd64 fabs d64div endif fabsd128 d64divd128 fabsd32 enum d64fma erf fabsd64 d64fmad128 erfc fabsf d64mul erfcd128 fabsl d64muld128 erfcd32 fadd erfcd64 faddl d64sqrt d64sqrtd128 erfcf fallthrough d64sub erfcl false d64subd128 erfd128 fclose dadd erfd32 fdim erfd64 fdimd128 daddl ddiv erff fdimd32 ddivl erfl fdimd64 DECIMAL\_DIG fdimf errno fdiml decimal\_point errno\_t decodebin error fdiv decodebind exit fdivl decodebind128 feclearexcept exp decodebind32 exp10 fe\_dec\_getround decodebind64 exp10d128 fe\_dec\_setround decodedec exp10d32 fegetenv decodedecd exp10d64 fegetexceptflag decodedecd128 exp10f fegetmode decodedecd32 exp10l feaetround decodedecd64 exp10m1 feholdexcept **DEFAULT** exp10m1d128 femode\_t define exp10m1d32 FENV\_ACCESS defined exp10m1d64FENV\_DEC\_ROUND FENV\_ROUND deprecated exp10m1f dfma exp10m1l fenv\_t dfmal exp2 feof difftime exp2d128 feraiseexcept div ferror exp2d32 div\_t exp2d64 fesetenv dmul exp2f fesetexcept dmull exp2l fesetexceptflag do exp2m1 fesetmode double exp2m1d128 fesetround double\_t exp2m1d32 fetestexcept dsqrt exp2m1d64 fetestexceptflag dsqrtl exp2m1f feupdateenv dsub exp2m1l fexcept\_t dsubl expd128 fflush elif expd32 ffma expd64 ffmal else encodebin expf fgetc encodebind expl fgetpos encodebind128 expm1 fgets encodebind32 expmld128 fgetwc encodebind64 expm1d32 fgetws encodedec expmld64 FILE encodedecd FILENAME\_MAX expm1f encodedecd128 expm1l float encodedecd32 extern float\_t

floor fminimum\_magd32 fromfpxd64 floord128 fminimum\_magd64 fromfpxf floord32 fminimum\_magf fromfpxl floord64 fminimum\_magl fscanf floorf fscanf\_s fminimum\_mag floorl fminimum\_mag\_numd128 fseek fma fminimum\_mag\_numd32 fsetpos fmad128 fminimum\_mag\_numd64 fsqrt fmad32 fsgrtl fminimum\_mag\_numf fmad64 fminimum\_mag\_numl fsub fmaf fminimum\_num fsubl fmal fminimum\_numd128 ftell **fmax** fminimum\_numd32 fwide fmaxd128 fminimum\_numd64 **fwprintf** fmaxd32 fminimum\_numf fwprintf\_s **fwrite** fmaxd64 fminimum\_numl fmaxf fmod fwscanf fmaxl fmodd128 fwscanf\_s fmaxmag fmaximum fmodd32 getc fmaxmagd128 fmaximumd128 fmodd64 getchar fmaxmagd32 fmaximumd32 fmodf getenv fmaxmagd64 fmaximumd64 fmodl getenv\_s fmaxmagf fmaximumf fmul getpayload getpayloadd128 fmaxmagl fmaximuml fmull fmaximum\_mag fopen getpayloadd32 FOPEN\_MAX getpayloadd64 fmaximum\_magd128 getpayloadf fmaximum\_magd32 fopen\_s fmaximum\_magd64 getpayloadl for fmaximum\_magf fpclassify gets fmaximum\_magl fpos\_t gets\_s fmaximum\_mag fprintf getwc fprintf\_s getwchar fmaximum\_mag\_numd128 fmaximum\_mag\_numd32 fputc gmtime fmaximum\_mag\_numd64 **fputs** gmtime\_r fmaximum\_mag\_numf fputwc gmtime\_s fmaximum\_mag\_numl **fputws** goto fmaximum\_num frac\_digits grouping fmaximum\_numd128 fread **HUGE\_VAL** free HUGE\_VAL\_D128 fmaximum\_numd32 fmaximum\_numd64 freopen HUGE\_VAL\_D32 HUGE\_VAL\_D64 fmaximum\_numf freopen\_s fmaximum\_numl **HUGE\_VALF** frexp fmin frexpd128 **HUGE\_VALL** frexpd32 fmind128 hypot fmind32 frexpd64 hypotd128 fmind64 frexpf hypotd32 fminf frexpl hypotd64 fminl fromfp hypotf hypotl fminmag fminimum fromfpd128 fminmagd128 fminimumd128 Ι fromfpd32 fminmagd32 fminimumd32 fromfpd64 if ifdef fminmagd64 fminimumd64 fromfpf fminmagf fminimumf fromfpl ifndef ignore\_handler\_s fminmagl fminimuml fromfpx fromfpxd128 ilogb fminimum\_mag fminimum\_magd128 fromfpxd32 ilogbd128

llrint

ilogbd32 llrintd128 logl logp1 ilogbd64 llrintd32 ilogbf llrintd64 logp1d128 ilogbl llrintf logp1d32 llrintl logp1d64 imaginary imaxabs llround logp1f imaxdiv llroundd128 logp1l imaxdiv\_t llroundd32 long include llroundd64 longjmp **INFINITY** llroundf LONG\_MAX inline llroundl LONG\_MIN localeconv LONG\_WIDTH int\_curr\_symbol int\_frac\_digits localtime lrint int\_n\_cs\_precedes localtime\_r lrintd128 int\_n\_sep\_by\_space localtime\_s lrintd32 log lrintd64 int\_n\_sign\_posn log10 int\_p\_cs\_precedes lrintf int\_p\_sep\_by\_space log10d128 lrintl int\_p\_sign\_posn log10d32 lround lroundd128 jmp\_buf log10d64 kill\_dependency log10f lroundd32 log10l lroundd64 labs lconv log10p1 lroundf ldexp log10p1d128 lroundl ldexpd128 log10p1d32 L\_tmpnam ldexpd32 log10p1d64 L\_tmpnam\_s ldexpd64 log10p1f main ldexpf log10p1l malloc ldexpl log1p math\_errhandling log1pd128 ldiv max\_align\_t ldiv\_t log1pd32 maybe\_unused lgamma log1pd64 MB\_CUR\_MAX lgammad128 log1pf mblen lgammad32 MB\_LEN\_MAX log1pl lgammad64 mbrlen log2 lgammaf log2d128 mbrtoc16 lgammal log2d32 mbrtoc32 line log2d64 mbrtowc llabs log2f mbsinit lldiv log2l mbsrtowcs lldiv\_t log2p1 mbsrtowcs\_s mbstate\_t llogb log2p1d128 llogbd128 log2p1d32 mbstowcs llogbd32 log2p1d64 mbstowcs\_s llogbd64 log2p1f mbtowc llogbf log2p1l mktime modf llogbl logb LLONG\_MAX logbd128 modfd128 LLONG\_MIN logbd32 modfd32 LLONG\_WIDTH logbd64 modfd64 llquantexp logbf modff llquantexpd logbl modfl llquantexpd128 logd128 mon\_decimal\_point llquantexpd32 logd32 mon\_grouping llquantexpd64 logd64 mon\_thousands\_sep

logf

nand128 powd128 remquo nand32 powd32 remquof nand64 powd64 remquol nanf powf rename nanl restrict powl n\_cs\_precedes pown return **NDEBUG** rewind pownd128 nearbyint pownd32 rint nearbyintd128 rintd128 pownd64 nearbyintd32 rintd32 pownf nearbyintd64 rintd64 pownl nearbyintf rintf powr nearbyintl powrd128 rintl negative\_sign powrd32 rootn nextafter powrd64 rootnd128 nextafterd128 rootnd32 powrf nextafterd32 powrl rootnd64 nextafterd64 pragma rootnf nextafterf printf rootnl nextafterl printf\_s round nextdown p\_sep\_by\_space roundd128 nextdownd128 p\_sign\_posn roundd32 PTRDIFF\_MAX nextdownd32 roundd64 nextdownd64 roundeven PTRDIFF\_MIN nextdownf ptrdiff\_t roundevend128 nextdownl PTRDIFF\_WIDTH roundevend32 nexttoward roundevend64 putc roundevenf nexttowardd128 putchar nexttowardd32 puts roundevenl nexttowardd64 putwc roundf nexttowardf roundl putwchar RSIZE\_MAX nexttowardl qsort nextup qsort\_s rsize\_t nextupd128 quantize rsgrt nextupd32 quantized rsqrtd128 nextupd64 quantized128 rsgrtd32 nextupf quantized32 rsgrtd64 nextupl quantized64 rsqrtf nodiscard quantum rsgrtl noreturn quantumd samequantum quantumd128 not samequantumd quantumd32 samequantumd128 not\_eq quantumd64 n\_sep\_by\_space samequantumd32 n\_sign\_posn quick\_exit samequantumd64 NULL raise scalbln 0FF rand scalblnd128 offsetof RAND\_MAX scalblnd32 ON realloc scalblnd64 scalblnf once\_flag register ONCE\_FLAG\_INIT remainder scalblnl remainderd128 scalbn or remainderd32 scalbnd128 or\_eq remainderd64 scalbnd32 p\_cs\_precedes remainderf scalbnd64 perror positive\_sign remainderl scalbnf pow remove scalbnl

scanf SNAND128 thread\_local scanf\_s SNAND32 time SCHAR\_MAX SNAND64 timespec SCHAR\_MIN **SNANF** timespec\_get SCHAR\_WIDTH SNANL timespec\_getres SEEK\_CUR snprintf time\_t snprintf\_s SEEK\_END SEEK\_SET snwprintf\_s tm\_hour tm\_isdst setbuf sprintf set\_constraint\_handler\_s sprintf\_s tm\_mday tm\_min setjmp sgrt setlocale tm\_mon sqrtd128 **tmpfile** setpayload sqrtd32 setpayloadd128 sqrtd64 tmpfile\_s setpayloadd32 sgrtf TMP\_MAX setpayloadd64 sqrtl TMP\_MAX\_S setpayloadf srand **tmpnam** setpayloadl sscanf tmpnam\_s setpayloadsig sscanf\_s tm\_sec setpayloadsigd128 static tm\_wday setpayloadsigd32 static\_assert tm\_yday setpayloadsigd64 **STDC** tm\_year setpayloadsigf stderr true stdin setpayloadsigl trunc setvbuf stdout truncd128 short switch truncd32 SHRT\_MAX swprintf truncd64 SHRT\_MIN swprintf\_s truncf SHRT\_WIDTH swscanf truncl sig\_atomic\_t swscanf\_s TSS\_DTOR\_ITERATIONS signal system tv\_nsec signbit tan tv\_sec signed tand128 typedef tand32 sin UCHAR\_MAX sind128 tand64 UCHAR\_WIDTH sind32 tanf ufromfp sind64 tanh ufromfpd128 sinf tanhd128 ufromfpd32 sinh tanhd32 ufromfpd64 sinhd128 tanhd64 ufromfpf sinhd32 tanhf ufromfpl sinhd64 tanhl ufromfpx sinhf ufromfpxd128 tanl sinhl tanpi ufromfpxd32 sinl tanpid128 ufromfpxd64 sinpi tanpid32 ufromfpxf sinpid128 tanpid64 ufromfpxl sinpid32 tanpif ULLONG\_MAX sinpid64 tanpil ULLONG\_WIDTH sinpif tgamma **ULONG\_MAX** sinpil tgammad128 ULONG\_WIDTH SIZE\_MAX tgammad32 undef sizeof tgammad64 ungetc size\_t tgammaf ungetwc SIZE\_WIDTH tgammal union **SNAN** thousands\_sep unsigned

USHRT\_MAX USHRT\_WIDTH

va\_arg va\_copy va\_end va\_list va\_start vfprintf vfprintf\_s vfscanf vfscanf\_s vfwprintf vfwprintf\_s vfwscanf vfwscanf\_s void volatile vprintf vprintf\_s vscanf vscanf\_s

vsnprintf

vsnprintf\_s

vsnwprintf\_s
vsprintf

vsprintf\_s
vsscanf
vsscanf\_s
vswprintf
vswprintf\_s
vswscanf
vswscanf\_s
vwprintf

vwprintf vwprintf\_s vwscanf vwscanf\_s

WCHAR\_MAX WCHAR\_MIN wchar\_t WCHAR\_WIDTH

wcrtomb wcrtomb\_s wctob wctomb wctomb\_s wctrans wctrans\_t
wctype
wctype\_t

WEOF while WINT\_MAX WINT\_MIN

wint\_t WINT\_WIDTH

wmemchr wmemcpy wmemcpy wmemcpy\_s wmemmove wmemmove\_s wmemset wprintf

wprintf\_s
wscanf
wscanf\_s
xor

xor\_eq

# Annex K (normative) Bounds-checking interfaces

# K.1 Background

- 1 Traditionally, the C Library has contained many functions that trust the programmer to provide output character arrays big enough to hold the result being produced. Not only do these functions not check that the arrays are big enough, they frequently lack the information needed to perform such checks. While it is possible to write safe, robust, and error-free code using the existing library, the library tends to promote programming styles that lead to mysterious failures if a result is too big for the provided array.
- A common programming style is to declare character arrays large enough to handle most practical cases. However, if these arrays are not large enough to handle the resulting strings, data can be written past the end of the array overwriting other data and program structures. The program never gets any indication that a problem exists, and so never has a chance to recover or to fail gracefully.
- Worse, this style of programming has compromised the security of computers and networks. Buffer overflows can often be exploited to run arbitrary code with the permissions of the vulnerable (defective) program.
- 4 If the programmer writes runtime checks to verify lengths before calling library functions, then those runtime checks frequently duplicate work done inside the library functions, which discover string lengths as a side effect of doing their job.
- This annex provides alternative library functions that promote safer, more secure programming. The alternative functions verify that output buffers are large enough for the intended result and return a failure indicator if they are not. Data is never written past the end of an array. All string results are null terminated.
- This annex also addresses another problem that complicates writing robust code: functions that are not reentrant because they return pointers to static objects owned by the function. Such functions can be troublesome since a previously returned result can change if the function is called again, perhaps by another thread.

## K.2 Scope

- This annex specifies a series of optional extensions that can be useful in the mitigation of security vulnerabilities in programs, and comprise new functions, macros, and types declared or defined in existing standard headers.
- 2 An implementation that defines **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1**\_\_ shall conform to the specifications in this annex. 409)
- 3 Subclause K.3 should be read as if it were merged into the parallel structure of named subclauses of Clause 7.

# K.3 Library

# K.3.1 Introduction

# K.3.1.1 Standard headers

- The functions, macros, and types declared or defined in K.3 and its subclauses are not declared or defined by their respective headers if \_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_ is defined as a macro which expands to the integer constant 0 at the point in the source file where the appropriate header is first included.
- 2 The functions, macros, and types declared or defined in K.3 and its subclauses are declared and defined by their respective headers if \_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_ is defined as a macro which expands to the integer constant 1 at the point in the source file where the appropriate header is first

 $<sup>^{409)}</sup>$ Implementations that do not define **\_\_STDC\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_** are not required to conform to these specifications.

included.410)

- 3 It is implementation-defined whether the functions, macros, and types declared or defined in K.3 and its subclauses are declared or defined by their respective headers if \_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_ is not defined as a macro at the point in the source file where the appropriate header is first included.<sup>411)</sup>
- Within a preprocessing translation unit, \_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_ shall be defined identically for all inclusions of any headers from Subclause K.3. If \_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1\_\_ is defined differently for any such inclusion, the implementation shall issue a diagnostic as if a preprocessor error directive were used.

#### K.3.1.2 Reserved identifiers

- Each macro name in any of the following subclauses is reserved for use as specified if it is defined by any of its associated headers when included; unless explicitly stated otherwise (see 7.1.4).
- 2 All identifiers with external linkage in any of the following subclauses are reserved for use as identifiers with external linkage if any of them are used by the program. None of them are reserved if none of them are used.
- Each identifier with file scope listed in any of the following subclauses is reserved for use as a macro name and as an identifier with file scope in the same name space if it is defined by any of its associated headers when included.

#### K.3.1.3 Use of errno

An implementation may set **errno** for the functions defined in this annex, but is not required to.

#### K.3.1.4 Runtime-constraint violations

- Most functions in this annex include as part of their specification a list of runtime-constraints. These runtime-constraints are requirements on the program using the library.<sup>412)</sup>
- Implementations shall verify that the runtime-constraints for a function are not violated by the program. If a runtime-constraint is violated, the implementation shall call the currently registered runtime-constraint handler (see **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** in <stdlib.h>). Multiple runtime-constraint violations in the same call to a library function result in only one call to the runtime-constraint handler. It is unspecified which one of the multiple runtime-constraint violations cause the handler to be called.
- If the runtime-constraints section for a function states an action to be performed when a runtime-constraint violation occurs, the function shall perform the action before calling the runtime-constraint handler. If the runtime-constraints section lists actions that are prohibited when a runtime-constraint violation occurs, then such actions are prohibited to the function both before calling the handler and after the handler returns.
- The runtime-constraint handler might not return. If the handler does return, the library function whose runtime-constraint was violated shall return some indication of failure as given by the returns section in the function's specification.

#### K.3.2 Errors <errno.h>

- 1 The header <errno.h> defines a type.
- 2 The type is

errno\_t

 $<sup>^{410)}</sup>$ Future revisions of this document might define meanings for other values of  $\_$ STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1 $\_$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>411)</sup>Subclause 7.1.3 reserves certain names and patterns of names that an implementation can use in headers. All other names are not reserved, and a conforming implementation is not permitted to use them. While some of the names defined in K.3 and its subclauses are reserved, others are not. If an unreserved name is defined in a header when **\_\_STDC\_WANT\_LIB\_EXT1\_** is defined as θ, the implementation is not conforming.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>412)</sup>Although runtime-constraints replace many cases of undefined behavior, undefined behavior still exists in this annex. Implementations are free to detect any case of undefined behavior and treat it as a runtime-constraint violation by calling the runtime-constraint handler. This license comes directly from the definition of undefined behavior.

which is type int.413)

# K.3.3 Common definitions <stddef.h>

- 1 The header < stddef. h> defines a type.
- 2 The type is

#### rsize\_t

which is the type **size\_t**.<sup>414)</sup>

# K.3.4 Integer types <stdint.h>

- 1 The header <stdint.h> defines a macro.
- 2 The macro is

#### RSIZE\_MAX

which expands to a value<sup>415)</sup> of type **size\_t**. Functions that have parameters of type **rsize\_t** consider it a runtime-constraint violation if the values of those parameters are greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**.

# Recommended practice

- Extremely large object sizes are frequently a sign that an object's size was calculated incorrectly. For example, negative numbers appear as very large positive numbers when converted to an unsigned type like **size\_t**. Also, some implementations do not support objects as large as the maximum value that can be represented by type **size\_t**.
- For those reasons, it is sometimes beneficial to restrict the range of object sizes to detect programming errors. For implementations targeting machines with large address spaces, it is recommended that RSIZE\_MAX be defined as the smaller of the size of the largest object supported or (SIZE\_MAX >> 1), even if this limit is smaller than the size of some legitimate, but very large, objects. Implementations targeting machines with small address spaces may wish to define RSIZE\_MAX as SIZE\_MAX, which means that there is no object size that is considered a runtime-constraint violation.

# K.3.5 Input/output <stdio.h>

- 1 The header <stdio.h> defines several macros and two types.
- 2 The macros are

L\_tmpnam\_s

which expands to an integer constant expression that is the size needed for an array of **char** large enough to hold a temporary file name string generated by the **tmpnam\_s** function;

TMP\_MAX\_S

which expands to an integer constant expression that is the maximum number of unique file names that can be generated by the **tmpnam\_s** function.

3 The types are

errno\_t

which is type int; and

<sup>413)</sup> As a matter of programming style, **errno\_t** can be used as the type of something that deals only with the values that might be found in **errno**. For example, a function which returns the value of **errno** could be declared as having the return type **errno\_t**.

<sup>414)</sup> See the description of the RSIZE\_MAX macro in <stdint.h>.

 $<sup>^{415)}</sup>$ The macro **RSIZE\_MAX** need not expand to a constant expression.

```
rsize_t
```

which is the type **size\_t**.

#### K.3.5.1 Operations on files

# K.3.5.1.1 The tmpfile\_s function

### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
errno_t tmpfile_s(FILE * restrict * restrict streamptr);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 streamptr shall not be a null pointer.
- 3 If there is a runtime-constraint violation, **tmpfile\_s** does not attempt to create a file.

#### Description

- The **tmpfile\_s** function creates a temporary binary file that is different from any other existing file and that will automatically be removed when it is closed or at program termination. If the program terminates abnormally, whether an open temporary file is removed is implementation-defined. The file is opened for update with "wb+" mode with the meaning that mode has in the **fopen\_s** function (including the mode's effect on exclusive access and file permissions).
- If the file was created successfully, then the pointer to **FILE** pointed to by streamptr will be set to the pointer to the object controlling the opened file. Otherwise, the pointer to **FILE** pointed to by streamptr will be set to a null pointer.

#### Recommended practice

It should be possible to open at least **TMP\_MAX\_S** temporary files during the lifetime of the program (this limit may be shared with **tmpnam\_s**) and there should be no limit on the number simultaneously open other than this limit and any limit on the number of open files (**FOPEN\_MAX**).

# Returns

The **tmpfile\_s** function returns zero if it created the file. If it did not create the file or there was a runtime-constraint violation, **tmpfile\_s** returns a nonzero value.

# K.3.5.1.2 The tmpnam\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
errno_t tmpnam_s(char *s, rsize_t maxsize);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

s shall not be a null pointer. maxsize shall be less than or equal to RSIZE\_MAX. maxsize shall be greater than the length of the generated file name string.

#### Description

- The **tmpnam\_s** function generates a string that is a valid file name and that is not the same as the name of an existing file. The function is potentially capable of generating **TMP\_MAX\_S** different strings, but any or all of them may already be in use by existing files and thus not be suitable return values. The lengths of these strings shall be less than the value of the **L\_tmpnam\_s** macro.
- The **tmpnam\_s** function generates a different string each time it is called.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>416)</sup>Files created using strings generated by the **tmpnam\_s** function are temporary only in the sense that their names are not expected to collide with those generated by conventional naming rules for the implementation. It is still necessary to use the **remove** function to remove such files when their use is ended, and before program termination.

- It is assumed that s points to an array of at least maxsize characters. This array will be set to generated string, as specified below.
- The implementation shall behave as if no library function except **tmpnam** calls the **tmpnam\_s** function. 417)

## Recommended practice

- After a program obtains a file name using the **tmpnam\_s** function and before the program creates a file with that name, the possibility exists that someone else may create a file with that same name. To avoid this race condition, the **tmpfile\_s** function should be used instead of **tmpnam\_s** when possible. One situation that requires the use of the **tmpnam\_s** function is when the program needs to create a temporary directory rather than a temporary file.
- Implementations should take care in choosing the patterns used for names returned by **tmpnam\_s**. For example, making a thread ID part of the names avoids the race condition and possible conflict when multiple programs run simultaneously by the same user generate the same temporary file names.

#### **Returns**

- If no suitable string can be generated, or if there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **tmpnam\_s** function:
  - if s is not null and maxsize is both greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, writes a null character to s[0]
  - returns a nonzero value.
- 10 Otherwise, the tmpnam\_s function writes the string in the array pointed to by s and returns zero.

#### **Environmental limits**

11 The value of the macro **TMP\_MAX\_S** shall be at least 25.

#### K.3.5.2 File access functions

## K.3.5.2.1 The fopen\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 None of streamptr, filename, or mode shall be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, **fopen\_s** does not attempt to open a file. Furthermore, if **streamptr** is not a null pointer, **fopen\_s** sets\*streamptr to the null pointer.

## Description

- The **fopen\_s** function opens the file whose name is the string pointed to by **filename**, and associates a stream with it.
- The mode string shall be as described for **fopen**, with the addition that modes starting with the character 'w' or 'a' may be preceded by the character 'u', see below:

```
    uw truncate to zero length or create text file for writing, default permissions
    uwx create text file for writing, default permissions
    ua append; open or create text file for writing at end-of-file, default permissions
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>417)</sup> An implementation can have **tmpnam** call **tmpnam\_s** (perhaps so there is only one naming convention for temporary files), but this is not required.

uwb	truncate to zero length or create binary file for writing, default permissions
uwbx	create binary file for writing, default permissions
uab	append; open or create binary file for writing at end-of-file, default permissions
uw+	truncate to zero length or create text file for update, default permissions
uw+x	create text file for update, default permissions
ua+	append; open or create text file for update, writing at end-of-file, default permissions $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)$
uw+b or uwb+	truncate to zero length or create binary file for update, default permissions
uw+bx or uwb+x	create binary file for update, default permissions
ua+b <i>or</i> uab+	append; open or create binary file for update, writing at end-of-file, default permissions

- Opening a file with exclusive mode ('x' as the last character in the mode argument) fails if the file already exists or cannot be created.
- To the extent that the underlying system supports the concepts, files opened for writing shall be opened with exclusive (also known as non-shared) access. If the file is being created, and the first character of the mode string is not 'u', to the extent that the underlying system supports it, the file shall have a file permission that prevents other users on the system from accessing the file. If the file is being created and first character of the mode string is 'u', then by the time the file has been closed, it shall have the system default file access permissions. 418)
- If the file was opened successfully, then the pointer to **FILE** pointed to by streamptr will be set to the pointer to the object controlling the opened file. Otherwise, the pointer to **FILE** pointed to by streamptr will be set to a null pointer.

#### Returns

The **fopen\_s** function returns zero if it opened the file. If it did not open the file or if there was a runtime-constraint violation, **fopen\_s** returns a nonzero value.

## K.3.5.2.2 The freopen\_s function

## **Synopsis**

## **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 None of newstreamptr, mode, and stream shall be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, **freopen\_s** neither attempts to close any file associated with stream nor attempts to open a file. Furthermore, if newstreamptr is not a null pointer, **fopen\_s** sets\*newstreamptr to the null pointer.

## Description

- The **freopen\_s** function opens the file whose name is the string pointed to by **filename** and associates the stream pointed to by **stream** with it. The **mode** argument has the same meaning as in the **fopen\_s** function (including the mode's effect on exclusive access and file permissions).
- If filename is a null pointer, the **freopen\_s** function attempts to change the mode of the stream to that specified by mode, as if the name of the file currently associated with the stream had been

<sup>418)</sup> These are the same permissions that the file would have been created with by **fopen**.

used. It is implementation-defined which changes of mode are permitted (if any), and under what circumstances.

- The **freopen\_s** function first attempts to close any file that is associated with stream. Failure to close the file is ignored. The error and end-of-file indicators for the stream are cleared.
- If the file was opened successfully, then the pointer to **FILE** pointed to by newstreamptr will be set to the value of stream. Otherwise, the pointer to **FILE** pointed to by newstreamptr will be set to a null pointer.

#### **Returns**

The **freopen\_s** function returns zero if it opened the file. If it did not open the file or there was a runtime-constraint violation, **freopen\_s** returns a nonzero value.

#### K.3.5.3 Formatted input/output functions

Unless explicitly stated otherwise, if the execution of a function described in this subclause causes copying to take place between objects that overlap, the objects take on unspecified values.

## K.3.5.3.1 The fprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
int fprintf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither stream nor format shall be a null pointer. The %n specifier<sup>419)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the string pointed to by format. Any argument to **fprintf\_s** corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the<sup>420)</sup> **fprintf\_s** function does not attempt to produce further output, and it is unspecified to what extent **fprintf\_s** produced output before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

The **fprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **fprintf** function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.

## Returns

The **fprintf\_s** function returns the number of characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output error, encoding error, or runtime-constraint violation occurred.

## K.3.5.3.2 The fscanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
int fscanf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither stream nor format shall be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the<sup>421)</sup> **fscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **fscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>419)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the characters %n to appear in sequence in the string pointed at by format when those characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was %n.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>420)</sup>Because an implementation can treat any undefined behavior as a runtime-constraint violation, an implementation can treat any unsupported specifiers in the string pointed to by format as a runtime-constraint violation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>421)</sup>Because an implementation can treat any undefined behavior as a runtime-constraint violation, an implementation can treat any unsupported specifiers in the string pointed to by format as a runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

- The **fscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **fscanf** except that the c, s, and [ conversion specifiers apply to a pair of arguments (unless assignment suppression is indicated by a \*). The first of these arguments is the same as for **fscanf**. That argument is immediately followed in the argument list by the second argument, which has type **rsize\_t** and gives the number of elements in the array pointed to by the first argument of the pair. If the first argument points to a scalar object, it is considered to be an array of one element.<sup>422)</sup>
- A matching failure occurs if the number of elements in a receiving object is insufficient to hold the converted input (including any trailing null character).

#### **Returns**

- The **fscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **fscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.
- 7 **EXAMPLE 1** The call:

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
/* ... */
int n, i; float x; char name[50];
n = fscanf_s(stdin, "%d%f%s", &i, &x, name, (rsize_t) 50);
```

with the input line:

25 54.32E-1 thompson

will assign to n the value 3, to i the value 25, to x the value 5.432, and to name the sequence thompson\0.

8 **EXAMPLE 2** The call:

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
   /* ... */
   int n; char s[5];
n = fscanf_s(stdin, "%s", s, sizeof s);
```

with the input line:

hello

will assign to n the value 0 since a matching failure occurred because the sequence hello $\theta$  requires an array of six characters to store it.

## K.3.5.3.3 The printf\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

1

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
int printf_s(const char * restrict format, ...);
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>422)</sup>If the format is known at translation time, an implementation can issue a diagnostic for any argument used to store the result from a c, s, or [ conversion specifier if that argument is not followed by an argument of a type compatible with <code>rsize\_t</code>. A limited amount of checking can be done if even if the format is not known at translation time. For example, an implementation could issue a diagnostic for each argument after <code>format</code> that has of type pointer to one of <code>char</code>, <code>signed char</code>, <code>unsigned char</code>, or <code>void</code> that is not followed by an argument of a type compatible with <code>rsize\_t</code>. The diagnostic could warn that unless the pointer is being used with a conversion specifier using the <code>hh</code> length modifier, a length argument is expected to follow the pointer argument. Another useful diagnostic could flag any non-pointer argument following <code>format</code> that did not have a type compatible with <code>rsize\_t</code>.

## **Runtime-constraints**

- format shall not be a null pointer. The %n specifier<sup>423)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the string pointed to by format. Any argument to **printf\_s** corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **printf\_s** function does not attempt to produce further output, and it is unspecified to what extent **printf\_s** produced output before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

4 The **printf\_s** function is equivalent to the **printf** function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.

#### Returns

The **printf\_s** function returns the number of characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output error, encoding error, or runtime-constraint violation occurred.

#### K.3.5.3.4 The scanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
int scanf_s(const char * restrict format, ...);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- format shall not be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **scanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **scanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

The **scanf\_s** function is equivalent to **fscanf\_s** with the argument **stdin** interposed before the arguments to **scanf\_s**.

## Returns

The **scanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **scanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### K.3.5.3.5 The snprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
int snprintf_s(char * restrict s, rsize_t n, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. n shall neither equal zero nor be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. The %n specifier<sup>424)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the string pointed to by format. Any argument to snprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer. No encoding error shall occur.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>423)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the characters %n to appear in sequence in the string pointed at by format when those characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was %n.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>424)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the characters %n to appear in sequence in the string pointed at by format when those characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was %n.

If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and n is greater than zero and not greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**, then the **snprintf\_s** function sets s[0] to the null character.

#### Description

- 4 The **snprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **snprintf** function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.
- The **snprintf\_s** function, unlike **sprintf\_s**, will truncate the result to fit within the array pointed to by s.

#### Returns

The **snprintf\_s** function returns the number of characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if a runtime-constraint violation occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than n.

# K.3.5.3.6 The sprintf\_s function Synopsis

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
int sprintf_s(char * restrict s, rsize_t n, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. n shall neither equal zero nor be greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**. The number of characters (including the trailing null) required for the result to be written to the array pointed to by s shall not be greater than n. The %n specifier<sup>425)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the string pointed to by format. Any argument to **sprintf\_s** corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer. No encoding error shall occur.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and n is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, then the sprintf\_s function sets s[0] to the null character.

## Description

- The **sprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **sprintf** function except for the parameter n and the explicit runtime-constraints listed above.
- The **sprintf\_s** function, unlike **snprintf\_s**, treats a result too big for the array pointed to by s as a runtime-constraint violation.

## Returns

If no runtime-constraint violation occurred, the **sprintf\_s** function returns the number of characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null character. If an encoding error occurred, **sprintf\_s** returns a negative value. If any other runtime-constraint violation occurred, **sprintf\_s** returns zero.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>425)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the characters %n to appear in sequence in the string pointed at by format when those characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was %n.

## K.3.5.3.7 The sscanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
int sscanf_s(const char * restrict s, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **sscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **sscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

The **sscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **fscanf\_s**, except that input is obtained from a string (specified by the argument s) rather than from a stream. Reaching the end of the string is equivalent to encountering end-of-file for the **fscanf\_s** function. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the objects take on unspecified values.

#### Returns

The **sscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **sscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## K.3.5.3.8 The vfprintf\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vfprintf_s(FILE *restrict stream, const char *restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither stream nor format shall be a null pointer. The %n specifier<sup>426)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the string pointed to by format. Any argument to **vfprintf\_s** corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vfprintf\_s** function does not attempt to produce further output, and it is unspecified to what extent **vfprintf\_s** produced output before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

4 The vfprintf\_s function is equivalent to the vfprintf function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.

#### Returns

The **vfprintf\_s** function returns the number of characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output error, encoding error, or runtime-constraint violation occurred.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>426)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the characters %n to appear in sequence in the string pointed at by format when those characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was %n.

## K.3.5.3.9 The vfscanf\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vfscanf_s(FILE *restrict stream, const char *restrict format, va_list arg);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither stream nor format shall be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vfscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **vfscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

The **vfscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **fscanf\_s**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vfscanf\_s** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro. 427)

#### **Returns**

The **vfscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **E0F** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **vfscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## K.3.5.3.10 The vprintf\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vprintf_s(const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- format shall not be a null pointer. The %n specifier<sup>428)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the string pointed to by format. Any argument to **vprintf\_s** corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vprintf\_s** function does not attempt to produce further output, and it is unspecified to what extent **vprintf\_s** produced output before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

4 The vprintf\_s function is equivalent to the vprintf function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.

#### Returns

The **vprintf\_s** function returns the number of characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output error, encoding error, or runtime-constraint violation occurred.

#### K.3.5.3.11 The vscanf\_s function

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>427)</sup>As the functions vfprintf\_s, vfscanf\_s, vprintf\_s, vscanf\_s, vsnprintf\_s, vsprintf\_s, and vsscanf\_s invoke the va\_arg macro, the value of arg after the return is indeterminate.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>428)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the characters %n to appear in sequence in the string pointed at by format when those characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was %n.

### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vscanf_s(const char * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- format shall not be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **vscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

#### Description

The **vscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **scanf\_s**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vscanf\_s** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro.<sup>429)</sup>

#### **Returns**

The **vscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **vscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### K.3.5.3.12 The vsnprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. n shall neither equal zero nor be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. The %n specifier<sup>430)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the string pointed to by format. Any argument to vsnprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer. No encoding error shall occur.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and n is greater than zero and not greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**, then the **vsnprintf\_s** function sets s[0] to the null character.

#### Description

- 4 The **vsnprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **vsnprintf** function except for the explicit runtime-constraints listed above.
- The **vsnprintf\_s** function, unlike **vsprintf\_s**, will truncate the result to fit within the array pointed to by s.

#### Returns

The **vsnprintf\_s** function returns the number of characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if a runtime-constraint violation occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>429)</sup>As the functions **vfprintf\_s**, **vfscanf\_s**, **vprintf\_s**, **vscanf\_s**, **vsnprintf\_s**, **vsprintf\_s**, and **vsscanf\_s** invoke the **va\_arg** macro, the value of arg after the return is indeterminate.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>430)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the characters %n to appear in sequence in the string pointed at by format when those characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was %n.

only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than n.

## K.3.5.3.13 The vsprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

1

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. n shall neither equal zero nor be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. The number of characters (including the trailing null) required for the result to be written to the array pointed to by s shall not be greater than n. The %n specifier<sup>431)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the string pointed to by format. Any argument to vsprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer. No encoding error shall occur.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and n is greater than zero and not greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**, then the **vsprintf\_s** function sets s[0] to the null character.

## Description

- The **vsprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **vsprintf** function except for the parameter **n** and the explicit runtime-constraints listed above.
- The **vsprintf\_s** function, unlike **vsnprintf\_s**, treats a result too big for the array pointed to by s as a runtime-constraint violation.

#### **Returns**

If no runtime-constraint violation occurred, the **vsprintf\_s** function returns the number of characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null character. If an encoding error occurred, **vsprintf\_s** returns a negative value. If any other runtime-constraint violation occurred, **vsprintf\_s** returns zero.

#### K.3.5.3.14 The vsscanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vsscanf_s(const char *restrict s, const char *restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- 3 If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vsscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **vsscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

#### Description

The **vsscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **sscanf\_s**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vsscanf\_s** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro. 432)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>431)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the characters %n to appear in sequence in the string pointed at by format when those characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was %n.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>432)</sup>As the functions vfprintf\_s, vfscanf\_s, vprintf\_s, vscanf\_s, vsnprintf\_s, vsprintf\_s, and vsscanf\_s invoke the va\_arg macro, the value of arg after the return is indeterminate.

#### **Returns**

The **vsscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **E0F** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **vscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## K.3.5.4 Character input/output functions

#### K.3.5.4.1 The gets\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
char *gets_s(char *s, rsize_t n);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- s shall not be a null pointer. n shall neither be equal to zero nor be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. A new-line character, end-of-file, or read error shall occur within reading n-1 characters from stdin. 433)
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, characters are read and discarded from **stdin** until a new-line character is read, or end-of-file or a read error occurs, and if s is not a null pointer, s[0] is set to the null character.

## Description

- The **gets\_s** function reads at most one less than the number of characters specified by n from the stream pointed to by **stdin**, into the array pointed to by s. No additional characters are read after a new-line character (which is discarded) or after end-of-file. The discarded new-line character does not count towards number of characters read. A null character is written immediately after the last character read into the array.
- If end-of-file is encountered and no characters have been read into the array, or if a read error occurs during the operation, then s[0] is set to the null character, and the other elements of s take unspecified values.

## Recommended practice

The **fgets** function allows properly-written programs to safely process input lines too long to store in the result array. In general this requires that callers of **fgets** pay attention to the presence or absence of a new-line character in the result array. Consider using **fgets** (along with any needed processing based on new-line characters) instead of **gets\_s**.

#### **Returns**

The **gets\_s** function returns s if successful. If there was a runtime-constraint violation, or if end-offile is encountered and no characters have been read into the array, or if a read error occurs during the operation, then a null pointer is returned.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>433)</sup>The **gets\_s** function, unlike the historical **gets** function, makes it a runtime-constraint violation for a line of input to overflow the buffer to store it. Unlike the **fgets** function, **gets\_s** maintains a one-to-one relationship between input lines and successful calls to **gets\_s**. Programs that use **gets** expect such a relationship.

## K.3.6 General utilities < stdlib.h>

- 1 The header <stdlib.h> defines three types.
- 2 The types are

```
errno_t
```

which is type int; and

```
rsize_t
```

which is the type **size\_t**; and

```
constraint_handler_t
```

which has the following definition

```
typedef void (*constraint_handler_t)(
    const char * restrict msg,
    void * restrict ptr,
    errno_t error);
```

## K.3.6.1 Runtime-constraint handling

## K.3.6.1.1 The set\_constraint\_handler\_s function

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdlib.h>
constraint_handler_t set_constraint_handler_s(constraint_handler_t handler);
```

#### Description

- The **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** function sets the runtime-constraint handler to be **handler**. The runtime-constraint handler is the function to be called when a library function detects a runtime-constraint violation. Only the most recent handler registered with **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** is called when a runtime-constraint violation occurs.
- When the handler is called, it is passed the following arguments in the following order:
  - 1. A pointer to a character string describing the runtime-constraint violation.
  - 2. A null pointer or a pointer to an implementation-defined object.
  - 3. If the function calling the handler has a return type declared as **errno\_t**, the return value of the function is passed. Otherwise, a positive value of type **errno\_t** is passed.
- 4 The implementation has a default constraint handler that is used if no calls to the **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** function have been made. The behavior of the default handler is implementation-defined, and it may cause the program to exit or abort.
- If the handler argument to **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** is a null pointer, the implementation default handler becomes the current constraint handler.

#### Returns

6 The **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** function returns a pointer to the previously registered handler. 434)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>434)</sup>If the previous handler was registered by calling **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** with a null pointer argument, a pointer to the implementation default handler is returned (not NULL).

#### K.3.6.1.2 The abort\_handler\_s function

## **Synopsis**

## Description

- 2 A pointer to the **abort\_handler\_s** function shall be a suitable argument to the **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** function.
- The **abort\_handler\_s** function writes a message on the standard error stream in an implementation-defined format. The message shall include the string pointed to by msg. The **abort\_handler\_s** function then calls the **abort** function.<sup>435)</sup>

#### Returns

4 The **abort\_handler\_s** function does not return to its caller.

## K.3.6.1.3 The ignore\_handler\_s function

## **Synopsis**

#### Description

- 2 A pointer to the **ignore\_handler\_s** function shall be a suitable argument to the **set\_constraint\_handler\_s** function.
- The **ignore\_handler\_s** function simply returns to its caller.<sup>436)</sup>

## Returns

The **ignore\_handler\_s** function returns no value.

## K.3.6.2 Communication with the environment

#### K.3.6.2.1 The getenv\_s function

## **Synopsis**

## **Runtime-constraints**

name shall not be a null pointer. maxsize shall not be greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**. If maxsize is not equal to zero, then value shall not be a null pointer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>435)</sup>Many implementations invoke a debugger when the **abort** function is called.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>436)</sup>If the runtime-constraint handler is set to the **ignore\_handler\_s** function, any library function in which a runtime-constraint violation occurs will return to its caller. The caller can determine whether a runtime-constraint violation occurred based on the library function's specification (usually, the library function returns a nonzero **errno\_t**).

If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the integer pointed to by len is set to 0 (if len is not null), and the environment list is not searched.

## Description

- The **getenv\_s** function searches an *environment list*, provided by the host environment, for a string that matches the string pointed to by name.
- If that name is found then **getenv\_s** performs the following actions. If len is not a null pointer, the length of the string associated with the matched list member is stored in the integer pointed to by len. If the length of the associated string is less than maxsize, then the associated string is copied to the array pointed to by value.
- If that name is not found then **getenv\_s** performs the following actions. If len is not a null pointer, zero is stored in the integer pointed to by len. If maxsize is greater than zero, then value[0] is set to the null character.
- 7 The set of environment names and the method for altering the environment list are implementation-defined. The **getenv\_s** function need not avoid data races with other threads of execution that modify the environment list.<sup>437)</sup>

#### Returns

The **getenv\_s** function returns zero if the specified name is found and the associated string was successfully stored in value. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

## K.3.6.3 Searching and sorting utilities

- These utilities make use of a comparison function to search or sort arrays of unspecified type. Where an argument declared as **size\_t** nmemb specifies the length of the array for a function, if nmemb has the value zero on a call to that function, then the comparison function is not called, a search finds no matching element, sorting performs no rearrangement, and the pointer to the array may be null.
- The implementation shall ensure that the second argument of the comparison function (when called from **bsearch\_s**), or both arguments (when called from **qsort\_s**), are pointers to elements of the array. The first argument when called from **bsearch\_s** shall equal key.
- 3 The comparison function shall not alter the contents of either the array or search key. The implementation may reorder elements of the array between calls to the comparison function, but shall not otherwise alter the contents of any individual element.
- When the same objects (consisting of size bytes, irrespective of their current positions in the array) are passed more than once to the comparison function, the results shall be consistent with one another. That is, for qsort\_s they shall define a total ordering on the array, and for bsearch\_s the same object shall always compare the same way with the key.
- A sequence point occurs immediately before and immediately after each call to the comparison function, and also between any call to the comparison function and any movement of the objects passed as arguments to that call.

# K.3.6.3.1 The bsearch\_s function

## **Synopsis**

1

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdlib.h>
void *bsearch_s(const void *key, const void *base, rsize_t nmemb, rsize_t size,
    int (*compar)(const void *k, const void *y, void *context),
    void *context);
```

```
((char *)p - (char *)base) % size == 0
(char *)p >= (char *)base
(char *)p < (char *)base + nmemb * size</pre>
```

 $<sup>^{437)}</sup>$ Many implementations provide non-standard functions that modify the environment list.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>438)</sup>That is, if the value passed is p, then the following expressions are always valid and nonzero:

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither nmemb nor size shall be greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**. If nmemb is not equal to zero, then none of key, base, or compar shall be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **bsearch\_s** function does not search the array.

#### Description

- The **bsearch\_s** function searches an array of nmemb objects, the initial element of which is pointed to by base, for an element that matches the object pointed to by key. The size of each element of the array is specified by size.
- The comparison function pointed to by compar is called with three arguments. The first two point to the key object and to an array element, in that order. The function shall return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero if the key object is considered, respectively, to be less than, to match, or to be greater than the array element. The array shall consist of: all the elements that compare less than, all the elements that compare equal to, and all the elements that compare greater than the key object, in that order. The third argument to the comparison function is the context argument passed to **bsearch\_s**. The sole use of context by **bsearch\_s** is to pass it to the comparison function.

#### **Returns**

The **bsearch\_s** function returns a pointer to a matching element of the array, or a null pointer if no match is found or there is a runtime-constraint violation. If two elements compare as equal, which element is matched is unspecified.

# K.3.6.3.2 The qsort\_s function Synopsis

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdlib.h>
errno_t qsort_s(void *base, rsize_t nmemb, rsize_t size,
    int (*compar)(const void *x, const void *y, void *context),
    void *context);
```

## Runtime-constraints

- Neither nmemb nor size shall be greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**. If nmemb is not equal to zero, then neither base nor compar shall be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **qsort\_s** function does not sort the array.

#### Description

- The **qsort\_s** function sorts an array of nmemb objects, the initial element of which is pointed to by base. The size of each object is specified by size.
- The contents of the array are sorted into ascending order according to a comparison function pointed to by compar, which is called with three arguments. The first two point to the objects being compared. The function shall return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero if the first argument is considered to be respectively less than, equal to, or greater than the second. The third argument to the comparison function is the context argument passed to qsort\_s. The sole use of context by qsort\_s is to pass it to the comparison function.<sup>441)</sup>
- 6 If two elements compare as equal, their relative order in the resulting sorted array is unspecified.

<sup>439)</sup> In practice, this means that the entire array has been sorted according to the comparison function.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>440)</sup>The context argument is for the use of the comparison function in performing its duties. For example, it might specify a collating sequence used by the comparison function.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>441)</sup>The context argument is for the use of the comparison function in performing its duties. For example, it might specify a collating sequence used by the comparison function.

#### Returns

7 The qsort\_s function returns zero if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

#### K.3.6.4 Multibyte/wide character conversion functions

The behavior of the multibyte character functions is affected by the **LC\_CTYPE** category of the current locale. For a state-dependent encoding, each function is placed into its initial conversion state by a call for which its character pointer argument, s, is a null pointer. Subsequent calls with s as other than a null pointer cause the internal conversion state of the function to be altered as necessary. A call with s as a null pointer causes these functions to set the int pointed to by their status argument to a nonzero value if encodings have state dependency, and zero otherwise. 442)

Changing the LC\_CTYPE category causes the conversion state of these functions to be indeterminate.

#### K.3.6.4.1 The wctomb\_s function

## **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Let n denote the number of bytes needed to represent the multibyte character corresponding to the wide character given by wc (including any shift sequences).
- If s is not a null pointer, then smax shall not be less than n, and smax shall not be greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**. If s is a null pointer, then smax shall equal zero.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, wctomb\_s does not modify the int pointed to by status, and if s is not a null pointer, no more than smax elements in the array pointed to by s will be accessed.

## Description

- The wctomb\_s function determines n and stores the multibyte character representation of wc in the array whose first element is pointed to by s (if s is not a null pointer). The number of characters stored never exceeds MB\_CUR\_MAX or smax. If wc is a null wide character, a null byte is stored, preceded by any shift sequence needed to restore the initial shift state, and the function is left in the initial conversion state.
- 6 The implementation shall behave as if no library function calls the wctomb\_s function.
- If s is a null pointer, the wctomb\_s function stores into the int pointed to by status a nonzero or zero value, if multibyte character encodings, respectively, do or do not have state-dependent encodings.
- If s is not a null pointer, the wctomb\_s function stores into the int pointed to by status either *n* or -1 if wc, respectively, does or does not correspond to a valid multibyte character.
- In no case will the int pointed to by status be set to a value greater than the MB\_CUR\_MAX macro.

## Returns

The **wctomb\_s** function returns zero if successful, and a nonzero value if there was a runtimeconstraint violation or wc did not correspond to a valid multibyte character.

#### K.3.6.5 Multibyte/wide string conversion functions

1 The behavior of the multibyte string functions is affected by the LC\_CTYPE category of the current locale.

## K.3.6.5.1 The mbstowcs\_s function

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>442</sup>) If the locale employs special bytes to change the shift state, these bytes do not produce separate wide character codes, but are grouped with an adjacent multibyte character.

## **Synopsis**

#### Runtime-constraints

- Neither retval nor src shall be a null pointer. If dst is not a null pointer, then neither len nor dstmax shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). If dst is a null pointer, then dstmax shall equal zero. If dst is not a null pointer, then dstmax shall not equal zero. If dst is not a null pointer and len is not less than dstmax, then a null character shall occur within the first dstmax multibyte characters of the array pointed to by src.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then mbstowcs\_s does the following. If retval is not a null pointer, then mbstowcs\_s sets \*retval to (size\_t)(-1). If dst is not a null pointer and dstmax is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then mbstowcs\_s sets dst[0] to the null wide character.

## Description

- The mbstowcs\_s function converts a sequence of multibyte characters that begins in the initial shift state from the array pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding wide characters. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null character, which is also stored. Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a sequence of bytes is encountered that does not form a valid multibyte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when len wide characters have been stored into the array pointed to by dst. Hen dst[len] is set to the null wide character. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the mbrtowc function.
- Regardless of whether dst is or is not a null pointer, if the input conversion encounters a sequence of bytes that do not form a valid multibyte character, an encoding error occurs: the mbstowcs\_s function stores the value (size\_t)(-1) into\*retval. Otherwise, the mbstowcs\_s function stores into \*retval the number of multibyte characters successfully converted, not including the terminating null character (if any).
- All elements following the terminating null wide character (if any) written by **mbstowcs\_s** in the array of dstmax wide characters pointed to by dst take unspecified values when **mbstowcs\_s** returns. 444)
- 7 If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the objects take on unspecified values.

#### Returns

The **mbstowcs\_s** function returns zero if no runtime-constraint violation and no encoding error occurred. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

## K.3.6.5.2 The wcstombs\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

Neither retval nor src shall be a null pointer. If dst is not a null pointer, then len shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t) and dstmax shall be nonzero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX. If dst is a null pointer, then dstmax shall equal zero. If dst is not a null pointer and

 $<sup>^{443)}\</sup>mbox{Thus},$  the value of len is ignored if dst is a null pointer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>444)</sup>This allows an implementation to attempt converting the multibyte string before discovering a terminating null character did not occur where required.

len is not less than dstmax, then the conversion shall have been stopped (see below) because a terminating null wide character was reached or because an encoding error occurred.

If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then wcstombs\_s does the following. If retval is not a null pointer, then wcstombs\_s sets \*retval to (size\_t)(-1). If dst is not a null pointer and dstmax is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, then wcstombs\_s sets dst[0] to the null character.

#### Description

- The wcstombs\_s function converts a sequence of wide characters from the array pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding multibyte characters that begins in the initial shift state. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are then stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null wide character, which is also stored. Conversion stops earlier in two cases:
  - when a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character;
  - (if dst is not a null pointer) when the next multibyte character would exceed the limit of n total bytes to be stored into the array pointed to by dst. If the wide character being converted is the null wide character, then n is the lesser of len or dstmax. Otherwise, n is the lesser of len or dstmax-1.

If the conversion stops without converting a null wide character and dst is not a null pointer, then a null character is stored into the array pointed to by dst immediately following any multibyte characters already stored. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the wcrtomb function. 445)

- Regardless of whether dst is or is not a null pointer, if the input conversion encounters a wide character that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character, an encoding error occurs: the wcstombs\_s function stores the value (size\_t)(-1) into \*retval. Otherwise, the wcstombs\_s function stores into \*retval the number of bytes in the resulting multibyte character sequence, not including the terminating null character (if any).
- All elements following the terminating null character (if any) written by **wcstombs\_s** in the array of dstmax elements pointed to by dst take unspecified values when **wcstombs\_s** returns. 446)
- 7 If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the objects take on unspecified values.

## Returns

8 The wcstombs\_s function returns zero if no runtime-constraint violation and no encoding error occurred. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

## K.3.7 String handling <string.h>

- 1 The header <string.h> defines two types.
- 2 The types are

errno\_t

which is type int; and

rsize\_t

which is the type **size\_t**.

## K.3.7.1 Copying functions

#### K.3.7.1.1 The memcpy\_s function

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>445</sup>If conversion stops because a terminating null wide character has been reached, the bytes stored include those necessary to reach the initial shift state immediately before the null byte. However, if the conversion stops before a terminating null wide character has been reached, the result will be null terminated, but might not end in the initial shift state.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>446)</sup>When len is not less than dstmax, the implementation might fill the array before discovering a runtime-constraint violation.

## **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. Neither s1max nor n shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. n shall not be greater than s1max. Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the memcpy\_s function stores zeros in the first s1max characters of the object pointed to by s1 if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is not greater than RSIZE\_MAX.

## Description

The **memcpy\_s** function copies n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1.

#### **Returns**

The **memcpy\_s** function returns zero if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

#### K.3.7.1.2 The memmove\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
errno_t memmove_s(void *s1, rsize_t s1max, const void *s2, rsize_t n);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. Neither s1max nor n shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. n shall not be greater than s1max.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the memmove\_s function stores zeros in the first s1max characters of the object pointed to by s1 if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is not greater than RSIZE\_MAX.

## Description

The memmove\_s function copies n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. This copying takes place as if the n characters from the object pointed to by s2 are first copied into a temporary array of n characters that does not overlap the objects pointed to by s1 or s2, and then the n characters from the temporary array are copied into the object pointed to by s1.

#### Returns

The memmove\_s function returns zero if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

## K.3.7.1.3 The strcpy\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
errno_t strcpy_s(char * restrict s1, rsize_t s1max, const char * restrict s2);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. s1max shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. s1max shall not equal zero. s1max shall be greater than strnlen\_s(s2, s1max). Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, then strcpy\_s sets s1[0] to the null character.

#### Description

- The **strcpy\_s** function copies the string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null character) into the array pointed to by s1.
- All elements following the terminating null character (if any) written by **strcpy\_s** in the array of s1max characters pointed to by s1 take unspecified values when **strcpy\_s** returns.<sup>447)</sup>

#### Returns

The **strcpy\_s** function returns zero<sup>448)</sup> if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

# K.3.7.1.4 The strncpy\_s function

## **Synopsis**

1

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. Neither s1max nor n shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. s1max shall not equal zero. If n is not less than s1max, then s1max shall be greater than strnlen\_s(s2, s1max). Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, then strncpy\_s sets s1[0] to the null character.

## Description

- The **strncpy\_s** function copies not more than n successive characters (characters that follow a null character are not copied) from the array pointed to by s2 to the array pointed to by s1. If no null character was copied from s2, then s1[n] is set to a null character.
- All elements following the terminating null character (if any) written by **strncpy\_s** in the array of **slmax** characters pointed to by **sl** take unspecified values when **strncpy\_s** returns a nonzero value. 449)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>447)</sup>This allows an implementation to copy characters from s2 to s1 while simultaneously checking if any of those characters are null. Such an approach might write a character to every element of s1 before discovering that the first element was set to the null character.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>448)</sup>A zero return value implies that all of the requested characters from the string pointed to by s2 fit within the array pointed to by s1 and that the result in s1 is null terminated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>449)</sup>This allows an implementation to copy characters from s2 to s1 while simultaneously checking if any of those characters are null. Such an approach might write a character to every element of s1 before discovering that the first element was set to the null character.

#### **Returns**

- The **strncpy\_s** function returns zero<sup>450)</sup> if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.
- 7 **EXAMPLE 1** The **strncpy\_s** function can be used to copy a string without the danger that the result will not be null terminated or that characters will be written past the end of the destination array.

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
/* ... */
char src1[100] = "hello";
char src2[7] = {'g', 'o', 'o', 'd', 'b', 'y', 'e'};
char dst1[6], dst2[5], dst3[5];
int r1, r2, r3;
r1 = strncpy_s(dst1, 6, src1, 100);
r2 = strncpy_s(dst2, 5, src2, 7);
r3 = strncpy_s(dst3, 5, src2, 4);
```

The first call will assign to r1 the value zero and to dst1 the sequence hello\0.

The second call will assign to r2 a nonzero value and to dst2 the sequence \0.

The third call will assign to r3 the value zero and to dst3 the sequence good\0.

#### K.3.7.2 Concatenation functions

#### K.3.7.2.1 The strcat\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
errno_t strcat_s(char * restrict s1, rsize_t s1max, const char * restrict s2);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 Let m denote the value s1max strnlen\_s(s1, s1max) upon entry to strcat\_s.
- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. s1max shall not be greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**. s1max shall not equal zero. m shall not equal zero. 4510 m1 shall be greater than **strnlen\_s**(s2, m). Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, then strcat\_s sets s1[0] to the null character.

## Description

- The **strcat\_s** function appends a copy of the string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null character) to the end of the string pointed to by s1. The initial character from s2 overwrites the null character at the end of s1.
- All elements following the terminating null character (if any) written by **strcat\_s** in the array of **slmax** characters pointed to by **sl** take unspecified values when **strcat\_s** returns. 452)

#### Returns

The **strcat\_s** function returns zero<sup>453)</sup> if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

## K.3.7.2.2 The strncat\_s function

 $<sup>^{450)}</sup>$ A zero return value implies that all of the requested characters from the string pointed to by \$2 fit within the array pointed to by \$1 and that the result in \$1 is null terminated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>451)</sup>Zero means that s1 was not null terminated upon entry to **strcat\_s**.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>452)</sup>This allows an implementation to append characters from \$2 to \$1 while simultaneously checking if any of those characters are null. Such an approach might write a character to every element of \$1 before discovering that the first element was set to the null character.

 $<sup>^{453)}</sup>$ A zero return value implies that all of the requested characters from the string pointed to by s2 were appended to the string pointed to by s1 and that the result in s1 is null terminated.

## **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 Let m denote the value s1max strnlen\_s(s1, s1max) upon entry to strncat\_s.
- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. Neither s1max nor n shall be greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**. s1max shall not equal zero. m shall not equal zero. 454 If n is not less than m, then m shall be greater than **strnlen\_s**(s2, m). Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, then strncat\_s sets s1[0] to the null character.

#### Description

- The **strncat\_s** function appends not more than n successive characters (characters that follow a null character are not copied) from the array pointed to by s2 to the end of the string pointed to by s1. The initial character from s2 overwrites the null character at the end of s1. If no null character was copied from s2, then s1[s1max- m+n] is set to a null character.
- All elements following the terminating null character (if any) written by **strncat\_s** in the array of slmax characters pointed to by sl take unspecified values when **strncat\_s** returns.<sup>455)</sup>

#### Returns

- The **strncat\_s** function returns zero<sup>456)</sup> if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.
- 8 **EXAMPLE 1** The **strncat\_s** function can be used to copy a string without the danger that the result will not be null terminated or that characters will be written past the end of the destination array.

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
/* ... */
char s1[100] = "good";
char s2[6] = "hello";
char s3[6] = "hello";
char s4[7] = "abc";
char s5[1000] = "bye";
int r1, r2, r3, r4;
r1 = strncat_s(s1, 100, s5, 1000);
r2 = strncat_s(s2, 6, "", 1);
r3 = strncat_s(s3, 6, "X", 2);
r4 = strncat_s(s4, 7, "defghijklmn", 3);
```

After the first call r1 will have the value zero and s1 will contain the sequence goodbye\0.

After the second call r2 will have the value zero and s2 will contain the sequence hello\0.

After the third call r3 will have a nonzero value and s3 will contain the sequence \0.

After the fourth call r4 will have the value zero and s4 will contain the sequence abcdef\0.

#### K.3.7.3 Search functions

#### K.3.7.3.1 The strtok\_s function

 $<sup>^{454)}</sup>$ Zero means that s1 was not null terminated upon entry to **strncat\_s**.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>455)</sup>This allows an implementation to append characters from \$2 to \$1 while simultaneously checking if any of those characters are null. Such an approach might write a character to every element of \$1 before discovering that the first element was set to the null character.

 $<sup>^{456)}</sup>$ A zero return value implies that all of the requested characters from the string pointed to by s2 were appended to the string pointed to by s1 and that the result in s1 is null terminated.

## **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- None of slmax, s2, or ptr shall be a null pointer. If s1 is a null pointer, then \*ptr shall not be a null pointer. The value of \*slmax shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. The end of the token found shall occur within the first \*slmax characters of s1 for the first call, and shall occur within the first \*slmax characters of where searching resumes on subsequent calls.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **strtok\_s** function does not indirect through the **s1** or **s2** pointers, and does not store a value in the object pointed to by **ptr**.

#### Description

- A sequence of calls to the **strtok\_s** function breaks the string pointed to by s1 into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by a character from the string pointed to by s2. The fourth argument points to a caller-provided **char** pointer into which the **strtok\_s** function stores information necessary for it to continue scanning the same string.
- The first call in a sequence has a non-null first argument and slmax points to an object whose value is the number of elements in the character array pointed to by the first argument. The first call stores an initial value in the object pointed to by ptr and updates the value pointed to by slmax to reflect the number of elements that remain in relation to ptr. Subsequent calls in the sequence have a null first argument and the objects pointed to by slmax and ptr are required to have the values stored by the previous call in the sequence, which are then updated. The separator string pointed to by sl may be different from call to call.
- The first call in the sequence searches the string pointed to by s1 for the first character that is *not* contained in the current separator string pointed to by s2. If no such character is found, then there are no tokens in the string pointed to by s1 and the **strtok\_s** function returns a null pointer. If such a character is found, it is the start of the first token.
- The **strtok\_s** function then searches from there for the first character in s1 that *is* contained in the current separator string. If no such character is found, the current token extends to the end of the string pointed to by s1, and subsequent searches in the same string for a token return a null pointer. If such a character is found, it is overwritten by a null character, which terminates the current token.
- In all cases, the **strtok\_s** function stores sufficient information in the pointer pointed to by ptr so that subsequent calls, with a null pointer for s1 and the unmodified pointer value for ptr, shall start searching just past the element overwritten by a null character (if any).

#### Returns

- 9 The **strtok\_s** function returns a pointer to the first character of a token, or a null pointer if there is no token or there is a runtime-constraint violation.
- 10 **EXAMPLE**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
static char str1[] = "?a???b,,,#c";
static char str2[] = "\t \t";
char *t, *ptr1, *ptr2;
rsize_t max1 = sizeof (str1);
rsize_t max2 = sizeof (str2);

t = strtok_s(str1, &max1, "?", &ptr1);  // t points to the token "a"
t = strtok_s(NULL, &max1, ",", &ptr1);  // t points to the token "??b"
t = strtok_s(str2, &max2, " \t", &ptr2);  // t is a null pointer
t = strtok_s(NULL, &max1, "#,", &ptr1);  // t points to the token "c"
```

```
t = strtok_s(NULL, &max1, "?", &ptr1); // t is a null pointer
```

#### K.3.7.4 Miscellaneous functions

#### K.3.7.4.1 The memset\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
errno_t memset_s(void *s, rsize_t smax, int c, rsize_t n)
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- s shall not be a null pointer. Neither smax nor n shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. n shall not be greater than smax.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and smax is not greater than **RSIZE\_MAX**, the **memset\_s** function stores the value of c (converted to an **unsigned char**) into each of the first smax characters of the object pointed to by s.

#### Description

The memset\_s function copies the value of c (converted to an unsigned char) into each of the first n characters of the object pointed to by s. Unlike memset, any call to the memset\_s function shall be evaluated strictly according to the rules of the abstract machine as described in (5.1.2.3). That is, any call to the memset\_s function shall assume that the memory indicated by s and n may be accessible in the future and thus contains the values indicated by c.

#### Returns

The memset\_s function returns zero if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

## K.3.7.4.2 The strerror\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
errno_t strerror_s(char *s, rsize_t maxsize, errno_t errnum);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- s shall not be a null pointer. maxsize shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. maxsize shall not equal zero.
- 3 If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then the array (if any) pointed to by s is not modified.

#### Description

- The **strerror\_s** function maps the number in errnum to a locale-specific message string. Typically, the values for errnum come from **errno**, but **strerror\_s** shall map any value of type **int** to a message.
- If the length of the desired string is less than maxsize, then the string is copied to the array pointed to by s.
- Otherwise, if maxsize is greater than zero, then maxsize-1 characters are copied from the string to the array pointed to by s and then s[maxsize-1] is set to the null character. Then, if maxsize is greater than 3, then s[maxsize-2], s[maxsize-3], and s[maxsize-4] are set to the character period (.).

#### Returns

The **strerror\_s** function returns zero if the length of the desired string was less than maxsize and there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **strerror\_s** function returns a nonzero value.

## K.3.7.4.3 The strerrorlen\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
size_t strerrorlen_s(errno_t errnum);
```

#### Description

The **strerrorlen\_s** function calculates the length of the (untruncated) locale-specific message string that the **strerror\_s** function maps to errnum.

#### Returns

The **strerrorlen\_s** function returns the number of characters (not including the null character) in the full message string.

## K.3.7.4.4 The strnlen\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <string.h>
size_t strnlen_s(const char *s, size_t maxsize);
```

#### Description

The **strnlen\_s** function computes the length of the string pointed to by **s**.

#### **Returns**

- 3 If s is a null pointer, 457) then the **strnlen\_s** function returns zero.
- Otherwise, the **strnlen\_s** function returns the number of characters that precede the terminating null character. If there is no null character in the first maxsize characters of s then **strnlen\_s** returns maxsize. At most the first maxsize characters of s shall be accessed by **strnlen\_s**.

#### K.3.8 Date and time < time. h>

- 1 The header <time.h> defines two types.
- 2 The types are

```
errno_t
```

which is type int; and

```
rsize_t
```

which is the type **size\_t**.

## K.3.8.1 Components of time

A broken-down time is *normalized* if the values of the members of the **tm** structure are in their normal rages. <sup>458)</sup>

#### K.3.8.2 Time conversion functions

Like the **strftime** function, the **asctime\_s** and **ctime\_s** functions do not return a pointer to a static object, and other library functions are permitted to call them.

## K.3.8.2.1 The asctime\_s function

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>457)</sup>Note that the **strnlen\_s** function has no runtime-constraints. This lack of runtime-constraints along with the values returned for a null pointer or an unterminated string argument make **strnlen\_s** useful in algorithms that gracefully handle such exceptional data.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>458)</sup>The normal ranges are defined in 7.27.1.

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <time.h>
errno_t asctime_s(char *s, rsize_t maxsize, const struct tm *timeptr);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 Neither s nor timeptr shall be a null pointer. maxsize shall not be less than 26 and shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. The broken-down time pointed to by timeptr shall be normalized. The calendar year represented by the broken-down time pointed to by timeptr shall not be less than calendar year 0 and shall not be greater than calendar year 9999.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, there is no attempt to convert the time, and s[0] is set to a null character if s is not a null pointer and maxsize is not zero and is not greater than RSIZE\_MAX.

## Description

The **asctime\_s** function converts the normalized broken-down time in the structure pointed to by timeptr into a 26 character (including the null character) string in the form

```
Sun Sep 16 01:03:52 1973\n\0
```

The fields making up this string are (in order):

- 1. The name of the day of the week represented by timeptr->tm\_wday using the following three character weekday names: Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, and Sat.
- 2. The character space.
- 3. The name of the month represented by timeptr->tm\_mon using the following three character month names: Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, and Dec.
- 4. The character space.
- 5. The value of timeptr->tm\_mday as if printed using the fprintf format "%2d".
- 6. The character space.
- 7. The value of timeptr->tm\_hour as if printed using the fprintf format "%.2d".
- 8. The character colon.
- 9. The value of timeptr->tm\_min as if printed using the fprintf format "%.2d".
- 10. The character colon.
- 11. The value of timeptr->tm\_sec as if printed using the fprintf format "%.2d".
- 12. The character space.
- 13. The value of timeptr->tm\_year + 1900 as if printed using the fprintf format "%4d".
- 14. The character new line.
- 15. The null character.

## Recommended practice

The **strftime** function allows more flexible formatting and supports locale-specific behavior. If you do not require the exact form of the result string produced by the **asctime\_s** function, consider using the **strftime** function instead.

#### Returns

The **asctime\_s** function returns zero if the time was successfully converted and stored into the array pointed to by s. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

#### K.3.8.2.2 The ctime\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <time.h>
errno_t ctime_s(char *s, rsize_t maxsize, const time_t *timer);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor timer shall be a null pointer. maxsize shall not be less than 26 and shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, s[0] is set to a null character if s is not a null pointer and maxsize is not equal zero and is not greater than RSIZE\_MAX.

#### Description

The **ctime\_s** function converts the calendar time pointed to by **timer** to local time in the form of a string. It is equivalent to

```
asctime_s(s, maxsize, localtime_s(timer, &(struct tm){ 0 }))
```

#### Recommended practice

The **strftime** function allows more flexible formatting and supports locale-specific behavior. If you do not require the exact form of the result string produced by the **ctime\_s** function, consider using the **strftime** function instead.

#### **Returns**

The **ctime\_s** function returns zero if the time was successfully converted and stored into the array pointed to by s. Otherwise, it returns a nonzero value.

## K.3.8.2.3 The gmtime\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <time.h>
struct tm *gmtime_s(const time_t * restrict timer, struct tm * restrict result);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 Neither timer nor result shall be a null pointer.
- 3 If there is a runtime-constraint violation, there is no attempt to convert the time.

## Description

The **gmtime\_s** function converts the calendar time pointed to by timer into a broken-down time, expressed as UTC. The broken-down time is stored in the structure pointed to by result.

#### Returns

The **gmtime\_s** function returns **result**, or a null pointer if the specified time cannot be converted to UTC or there is a runtime-constraint violation.

## K.3.8.2.4 The localtime\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <time.h>
struct tm *localtime_s(const time_t *restrict timer, struct tm *restrict result);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

2 Neither timer nor result shall be a null pointer.

If there is a runtime-constraint violation, there is no attempt to convert the time.

## Description

The **localtime\_s** function converts the calendar time pointed to by timer into a broken-down time, expressed as local time. The broken-down time is stored in the structure pointed to by result.

#### **Returns**

The **localtime\_s** function returns result, or a null pointer if the specified time cannot be converted to local time or there is a runtime-constraint violation.

## K.3.9 Extended multibyte and wide character utilities <wchar.h>

- 1 The header <wchar. h> defines two types.
- 2 The types are

```
errno_t
```

which is type **int**; and

```
rsize_t
```

which is the type **size\_t**.

Unless explicitly stated otherwise, if the execution of a function described in this subclause causes copying to take place between objects that overlap, the objects take on unspecified values.

## K.3.9.1 Formatted wide character input/output functions

#### K.3.9.1.1 The fwprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
int fwprintf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither stream nor format shall be a null pointer. The %n specifier<sup>459)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the wide string pointed to by format. Any argument to fwprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **fwprintf\_s** function does not attempt to produce further output, and it is unspecified to what extent **fwprintf\_s** produced output before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

The **fwprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **fwprintf** function except for the explicit runtime-constraints listed above.

## Returns

The **fwprintf\_s** function returns the number of wide characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output error, encoding error, or runtime-constraint violation occurred.

#### K.3.9.1.2 The fwscanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdio.h>
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>459)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the wide characters %n to appear in sequence in the wide string pointed at by format when those wide characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was L"%n".

```
#include <wchar.h>
int fwscanf_s(FILE * restrict stream, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither stream nor format shall be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **fwscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **fwscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

- The **fwscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **fwscanf** except that the c, s, and [ conversion specifiers apply to a pair of arguments (unless assignment suppression is indicated by a \*). The first of these arguments is the same as for **fwscanf**. That argument is immediately followed in the argument list by the second argument, which has type **size\_t** and gives the number of elements in the array pointed to by the first argument of the pair. If the first argument points to a scalar object, it is considered to be an array of one element.<sup>460)</sup>
- A matching failure occurs if the number of elements in a receiving object is insufficient to hold the converted input (including any trailing null character).

#### **Returns**

The **fwscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **E0F** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **fwscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## K.3.9.1.3 The snwprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. n shall neither equal zero nor be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). The %n specifier<sup>461)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the wide string pointed to by format. Any argument to snwprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer. No encoding error shall occur.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and n is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then the snwprintf\_s function sets s[0] to the null wide character.

## Description

The **snwprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **swprintf** function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>460</sup>If the format is known at translation time, an implementation can issue a diagnostic for any argument used to store the result from a c, s, or [ conversion specifier if that argument is not followed by an argument of a type compatible with <code>rsize\_t</code>. A limited amount of checking can be done if even if the format is not known at translation time. For example, an implementation could issue a diagnostic for each argument after <code>format</code> that has of type pointer to one of <code>char</code>, <code>signed char</code>, <code>unsigned char</code>, or <code>void</code> that is not followed by an argument of a type compatible with <code>rsize\_t</code>. The diagnostic could warn that unless the pointer is being used with a conversion specifier using the hh length modifier, a length argument is expected to follow the pointer argument. Another useful diagnostic could flag any non-pointer argument following <code>format</code> that did not have a type compatible with <code>rsize\_t</code>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>461)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the wide characters %n to appear in sequence in the wide string pointed at by format when those wide characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was L"%%n".

The **snwprintf\_s** function, unlike **swprintf\_s**, will truncate the result to fit within the array pointed to by s.

#### **Returns**

The **snwprintf\_s** function returns the number of wide characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating wide null character, or a negative value if a runtime-constraint violation occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than n.

## K.3.9.1.4 The swprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

1

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. n shall neither equal zero nor be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). The number of wide characters (including the trailing null) required for the result to be written to the array pointed to by s shall not be greater than n. The %n specifier<sup>462)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the wide string pointed to by format. Any argument to swprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer. No encoding error shall occur.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and n is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then the swprintf\_s function sets s[0] to the null wide character.

#### Description

- The **swprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **swprintf** function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.
- The **swprintf\_s** function, unlike **snwprintf\_s**, treats a result too big for the array pointed to by s as a runtime-constraint violation.

#### Returns

If no runtime-constraint violation occurred, the **swprintf\_s** function returns the number of wide characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null wide character. If an encoding error occurred or if n or more wide characters are requested to be written, **swprintf\_s** returns a negative value. If any other runtime-constraint violation occurred, **swprintf\_s** returns zero.

#### K.3.9.1.5 The swscanf\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
int swscanf_s(const wchar_t * restrict s, const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **swscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **swscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>462)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the wide characters %n to appear in sequence in the wide string pointed at by format when those wide characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was L"%n".

## Description

The **swscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **fwscanf\_s**, except that the argument s specifies a wide string from which the input is to be obtained, rather than from a stream. Reaching the end of the wide string is equivalent to encountering end-of-file for the **fwscanf\_s** function.

#### **Returns**

The **swscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **E0F** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **swscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## K.3.9.1.6 The vfwprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 Neither stream nor format shall be a null pointer. The %n specifier<sup>463)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the wide string pointed to by format. Any argument to **vfwprintf\_s** corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vfwprintf\_s** function does not attempt to produce further output, and it is unspecified to what extent **vfwprintf\_s** produced output before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

#### Description

The **vfwprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **vfwprintf** function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.

#### Returns

The **vfwprintf\_s** function returns the number of wide characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output error, encoding error, or runtime-constraint violation occurred.

#### K.3.9.1.7 The vfwscanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither stream nor format shall be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vfwscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **vfwscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>463)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the wide characters %n to appear in sequence in the wide string pointed at by format when those wide characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was L"%%n".

## Description

The **vfwscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **fwscanf\_s**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vfwscanf\_s** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro. 464)

#### Returns

The **vfwscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **E0F** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **vfwscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## K.3.9.1.8 The vsnwprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. n shall neither equal zero nor be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). The %n specifier<sup>465)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the wide string pointed to by format. Any argument to vsnwprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer. No encoding error shall occur.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and n is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then the vsnwprintf\_s function sets s[0] to the null wide character.

#### Description

- 4 The vsnwprintf\_s function is equivalent to the vswprintf function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.
- The **vsnwprintf\_s** function, unlike **vswprintf\_s**, will truncate the result to fit within the array pointed to by s.

#### Returns

The **vsnwprintf\_s** function returns the number of wide characters that would have been written had n been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if a runtime-constraint violation occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than n.

# K.3.9.1.9 The vswprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>464)</sup> As the functions **vfwscanf\_s**, **vwscanf\_s**, and **vswscanf\_s** invoke the **va\_arg** macro, the value of **arg** after the return is indeterminate

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>465)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the wide characters %n to appear in sequence in the wide string pointed at by format when those wide characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was L"%n".

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. n shall neither equal zero nor be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). The number of wide characters (including the trailing null) required for the result to be written to the array pointed to by s shall not be greater than n. The %n specifier<sup>466)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the wide string pointed to by format. Any argument to vswprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer. No encoding error shall occur.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s is not a null pointer and n is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then the vswprintf\_s function sets s[0] to the null wide character.

## Description

- 4 The vswprintf\_s function is equivalent to the vswprintf function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.
- The **vswprintf\_s** function, unlike **vsnwprintf\_s**, treats a result too big for the array pointed to by s as a runtime-constraint violation.

#### Returns

If no runtime-constraint violation occurred, the **vswprintf\_s** function returns the number of wide characters written in the array, not counting the terminating null wide character. If an encoding error occurred or if n or more wide characters are requested to be written, **vswprintf\_s** returns a negative value. If any other runtime-constraint violation occurred, **vswprintf\_s** returns zero.

#### K.3.9.1.10 The vswscanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

## **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s nor format shall be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- 3 If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vswscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **vswscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

The vswscanf\_s function is equivalent to swscanf\_s, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the va\_start macro (and possibly subsequent va\_arg calls). The vswscanf\_s function does not invoke the va\_end macro. 467)

#### Returns

The **vswscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **vswscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### K.3.9.1.11 The vwprintf\_s function

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>466)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the wide characters %n to appear in sequence in the wide string pointed at by format when those wide characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was L"%n".

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>467)</sup>As the functions **vfwscanf\_s**, **vwscanf\_s**, and **vswscanf\_s** invoke the **va\_arg** macro, the value of **arg** after the return is indeterminate.

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int vwprintf_s(const wchar_t * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- format shall not be a null pointer. The %n specifier<sup>468)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the wide string pointed to by format. Any argument to **vwprintf\_s** corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vwprintf\_s** function does not attempt to produce further output, and it is unspecified to what extent **vwprintf\_s** produced output before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

The **vwprintf\_s** function is equivalent to the **vwprintf** function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.

#### Returns

The **vwprintf\_s** function returns the number of wide characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output error, encoding error, or runtime-constraint violation occurred.

## K.3.9.1.12 The vwscanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <wchar.h>
int vwscanf_s(const wchar_t * restrict format, va_list arg);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- format shall not be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **vwscanf\_s** function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent **vwscanf\_s** performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

#### Description

The **vwscanf\_s** function is equivalent to **wscanf\_s**, with the variable argument list replaced by arg, which shall have been initialized by the **va\_start** macro (and possibly subsequent **va\_arg** calls). The **vwscanf\_s** function does not invoke the **va\_end** macro. 469)

#### **Returns**

The **vwscanf\_s** function returns the value of the macro **EOF** if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the **vwscanf\_s** function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## K.3.9.1.13 The wprintf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>468)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the wide characters %n to appear in sequence in the wide string pointed at by format when those wide characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was L"%n".

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>469)</sup> As the functions **vfwscanf\_s**, **vwscanf\_s**, and **vswscanf\_s** invoke the **va\_arg** macro, the value of arg after the return is indeterminate.

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
int wprintf_s(const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- format shall not be a null pointer. The %n specifier<sup>470)</sup> (modified or not by flags, field width, or precision) shall not appear in the wide string pointed to by format. Any argument to wprintf\_s corresponding to a %s specifier shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **wprintf\_s** function does not attempt to produce further output, and it is unspecified to what extent **wprintf\_s** produced output before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

4 The wprintf\_s function is equivalent to the wprintf function except for the explicit runtimeconstraints listed above.

#### **Returns**

The **wprintf\_s** function returns the number of wide characters transmitted, or a negative value if an output error, encoding error, or runtime-constraint violation occurred.

#### K.3.9.1.14 The wscanf\_s function

## **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
int wscanf_s(const wchar_t * restrict format, ...);
```

## **Runtime-constraints**

- format shall not be a null pointer. Any argument indirected though in order to store converted input shall not be a null pointer.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the wscanf\_s function does not attempt to perform further input, and it is unspecified to what extent wscanf\_s performed input before discovering the runtime-constraint violation.

## Description

The wscanf\_s function is equivalent to fwscanf\_s with the argument stdin interposed before the arguments to wscanf\_s.

#### Returns

The wscanf\_s function returns the value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion or if there is a runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, the wscanf\_s function returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

## K.3.9.2 General wide string utilities

## K.3.9.2.1 Wide string copying functions

## K.3.9.2.1.1 The wcscpy\_s function

## **Synopsis**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>470)</sup>It is not a runtime-constraint violation for the wide characters %n to appear in sequence in the wide string pointed at by format when those wide characters are not a interpreted as a %n specifier. For example, if the entire format string was L"%%n".

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. s1max shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). s1max shall not equal zero. s1max shall be greater than wcsnlen\_s(s2, s1max). Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then wcscpy\_s sets s1[0] to the null wide character.

## Description

- The **wcscpy\_s** function copies the wide string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null wide character) into the array pointed to by s1.
- All elements following the terminating null wide character (if any) written by wcscpy\_s in the array of s1max wide characters pointed to by s1 take unspecified values when wcscpy\_s returns.<sup>471)</sup>
- The **wcscpy\_s** function returns zero<sup>472)</sup> if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

## K.3.9.2.1.2 The wcsncpy\_s function

## **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. Neither s1max nor n shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). s1max shall not equal zero. If n is not less than s1max, then s1max shall be greater than wcsnlen\_s(s2, s1max). Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then wcsncpy\_s sets s1[0] to the null wide character.

## Description

- The wcsncpy\_s function copies not more than n successive wide characters (wide characters that follow a null wide character are not copied) from the array pointed to by s1 to the array pointed to by s1. If no null wide character was copied from s2, then s1[n] is set to a null wide character.
- All elements following the terminating null wide character (if any) written by **wcsncpy\_s** in the array of s1max wide characters pointed to by s1 take unspecified values when **wcsncpy\_s** returns. 473)

#### Returns

- The **wcsncpy\_s** function returns zero<sup>474)</sup> if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.
- 7 EXAMPLE 1 The wcsncpy\_s function can be used to copy a wide string without the danger that the result will not be null terminated or that wide characters will be written past the end of the destination array.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>471)</sup>This allows an implementation to copy wide characters from \$2 to \$1 while simultaneously checking if any of those wide characters are null. Such an approach might write a wide character to every element of \$1 before discovering that the first element was set to the null wide character.

 $<sup>^{472)}</sup>$ A zero return value implies that all of the requested wide characters from the string pointed to by s2 fit within the array pointed to by s1 and that the result in s1 is null terminated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>473)</sup>This allows an implementation to copy wide characters from s2 to s1 while simultaneously checking if any of those wide characters are null. Such an approach might write a wide character to every element of s1 before discovering that the first element was set to the null wide character.

 $<sup>^{474)}</sup>$ A zero return value implies that all of the requested wide characters from the string pointed to by s2 fit within the array pointed to by s1 and that the result in s1 is null terminated.

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
/* ... */
wchar_t src1[100] = L"hello";
wchar_t src2[7] = {L'g', L'o', L'o', L'd', L'b', L'y', L'e'};
wchar_t dst1[6], dst2[5], dst3[5];
int r1, r2, r3;
r1 = wcsncpy_s(dst1, 6, src1, 100);
r2 = wcsncpy_s(dst2, 5, src2, 7);
r3 = wcsncpy_s(dst3, 5, src2, 4);
```

The first call will assign to r1 the value zero and to dst1 the sequence of wide characters hello\0.

The second call will assign to r2 a nonzero value and to dst2 the sequence of wide characters \0.

The third call will assign to r3 the value zero and to dst3 the sequence of wide characters good\0.

#### K.3.9.2.1.3 The wmemcpy\_s function

# Synopsis

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. Neither s1max nor n shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). n shall not be greater than s1max. Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the wmemcpy\_s function stores zeros in the first s1max wide characters of the object pointed to by s1 if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t).

# Description

The wmemcpy\_s function copies n successive wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1.

#### Returns

The wmemcpy\_s function returns zero if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

#### K.3.9.2.1.4 The wmemmove\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
errno_t wmemmove_s(wchar_t *s1, rsize_t s1max, const wchar_t *s2, rsize_t n);
```

# **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. Neither s1max nor n shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). n shall not be greater than s1max.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the wmemmove\_s function stores zeros in the first s1max wide characters of the object pointed to by s1 if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t).

#### Description

The wmemmove\_s function copies n successive wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. This copying takes place as if the n wide characters from the object

pointed to by s2 are first copied into a temporary array of n wide characters that does not overlap the objects pointed to by s1 or s2, and then the n wide characters from the temporary array are copied into the object pointed to by s1.

#### **Returns**

The wmemmove\_s function returns zero if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

### K.3.9.2.2 Wide string concatenation functions

#### K.3.9.2.2.1 The wcscat\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- 2 Let m denote the value s1max wcsnlen\_s(s1, s1max) upon entry to wcscat\_s.
- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. s1max shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). s1max shall not equal zero. m shall not equal zero.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then wcscat\_s sets s1[0] to the null wide character.

# Description

- The wcscat\_s function appends a copy of the wide string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null wide character) to the end of the wide string pointed to by s1. The initial wide character from s2 overwrites the null wide character at the end of s1.
- All elements following the terminating null wide character (if any) written by wcscat\_s in the array of slmax wide characters pointed to by sl take unspecified values when wcscat\_s returns. 476)

#### Returns

7 The wcscat\_s function returns zero<sup>477)</sup> if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

# K.3.9.2.2.2 The wcsncat\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Let m denote the value s1max wcsnlen\_s(s1, s1max) upon entry to wcsncat\_s.
- Neither s1 nor s2 shall be a null pointer. Neither s1max nor n shall be greater than  $RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t)$ . s1max shall not equal zero. m shall not equal zero.  $^{478)}$  If n

 $<sup>^{475)}</sup>$ Zero means that s1 was not null terminated upon entry to wcscat\_s.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>476)</sup>This allows an implementation to append wide characters from s2 to s1 while simultaneously checking if any of those wide characters are null. Such an approach might write a wide character to every element of s1 before discovering that the first element was set to the null wide character.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>477)</sup>A zero return value implies that all of the requested wide characters from the wide string pointed to by \$2 were appended to the wide string pointed to by \$1 and that the result in \$1 is null terminated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>478)</sup>Zero means that s1 was not null terminated upon entry to wcsncat\_s.

is not less than m, then m shall be greater than  $wcsnlen_s(s2, m)$ . Copying shall not take place between objects that overlap.

If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then if s1 is not a null pointer and s1max is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then wcsncat\_s sets s1[0] to the null wide character.

#### Description

- The wcsncat\_s function appends not more than n successive wide characters (wide characters that follow a null wide character are not copied) from the array pointed to by s2 to the end of the wide string pointed to by s1. The initial wide character from s2 overwrites the null wide character at the end of s1. If no null wide character was copied from s2, then s1[s1max- m+n] is set to a null wide character.
- All elements following the terminating null wide character (if any) written by wcsncat\_s in the array of s1max wide characters pointed to by s1 take unspecified values when wcsncat\_s returns. 479)

#### **Returns**

- The wcsncat\_s function returns zero<sup>480)</sup> if there was no runtime-constraint violation. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.
- 8 **EXAMPLE 1** The wcsncat\_s function can be used to copy a wide string without the danger that the result will not be null terminated or that wide characters will be written past the end of the destination array.

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
/* ... */
wchar_t s1[100] = L"good";
wchar_t s2[6] = L"hello";
wchar_t s3[6] = L"hello";
wchar_t s4[7] = L"abc";
wchar_t s5[1000] = L"bye";
int r1, r2, r3, r4;
r1 = wcsncat_s(s1, 100, s5, 1000);
r2 = wcsncat_s(s2, 6, L"", 1);
r3 = wcsncat_s(s3, 6, L"X", 2);
r4 = wcsncat_s(s4, 7, L"defghijklmn", 3);
```

After the first call r1 will have the value zero and s1 will be the wide character sequence goodbye\0.

After the second call r2 will have the value zero and s2 will be the wide character sequence hello\0.

After the third call r3 will have a nonzero value and s3 will be the wide character sequence \0.

After the fourth call r4 will have the value zero and s4 will be the wide character sequence abcdef\0.

#### K.3.9.2.3 Wide string search functions

# K.3.9.2.3.1 The wcstok\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

1

#### **Runtime-constraints**

None of slmax, s2, or ptr shall be a null pointer. If s1 is a null pointer, then \*ptr shall not be a null pointer. The value of \*slmax shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). The end of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>479)</sup>This allows an implementation to append wide characters from s2 to s1 while simultaneously checking if any of those wide characters are null. Such an approach might write a wide character to every element of s1 before discovering that the first element was set to the null wide character.

 $<sup>^{480)}</sup>$ A zero return value implies that all of the requested wide characters from the wide string pointed to by s2 were appended to the wide string pointed to by s1 and that the result in s1 is null terminated.

the token found shall occur within the first \*s1max wide characters of s1 for the first call, and shall occur within the first \*s1max wide characters of where searching resumes on subsequent calls.

If there is a runtime-constraint violation, the **wcstok\_s** function does not indirect through the s1 or s2 pointers, and does not store a value in the object pointed to by ptr.

#### Description

- A sequence of calls to the **wcstok\_s** function breaks the wide string pointed to by **s1** into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by a wide character from the wide string pointed to by **s2**. The fourth argument points to a caller-provided **wchar\_t** pointer into which the **wcstok\_s** function stores information necessary for it to continue scanning the same wide string.
- The first call in a sequence has a non-null first argument and slmax points to an object whose value is the number of elements in the wide character array pointed to by the first argument. The first call stores an initial value in the object pointed to by ptr and updates the value pointed to by slmax to reflect the number of elements that remain in relation to ptr. Subsequent calls in the sequence have a null first argument and the objects pointed to by slmax and ptr are required to have the values stored by the previous call in the sequence, which are then updated. The separator wide string pointed to by s2 may be different from call to call.
- The first call in the sequence searches the wide string pointed to by s1 for the first wide character that is *not* contained in the current separator wide string pointed to by s2. If no such wide character is found, then there are no tokens in the wide string pointed to by s1 and the wcstok\_s function returns a null pointer. If such a wide character is found, it is the start of the first token.
- The wcstok\_s function then searches from there for the first wide character in s1 that *is* contained in the current separator wide string. If no such wide character is found, the current token extends to the end of the wide string pointed to by s1, and subsequent searches in the same wide string for a token return a null pointer. If such a wide character is found, it is overwritten by a null wide character, which terminates the current token.
- In all cases, the wcstok\_s function stores sufficient information in the pointer pointed to by ptr so that subsequent calls, with a null pointer for s1 and the unmodified pointer value for ptr, shall start searching just past the element overwritten by a null wide character (if any).

#### Returns

- 9 The wcstok\_s function returns a pointer to the first wide character of a token, or a null pointer if there is no token or there is a runtime-constraint violation.
- 10 **EXAMPLE**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
static wchar_t str1[] = L"?a???b,,,#c";
static wchar_t str2[] = L"\t \t";
wchar_t *t, *ptr1, *ptr2;
rsize_t max1 = wcslen(str1)+1;
rsize_t max2 = wcslen(str2)+1;

t = wcstok_s(str1, &max1, "?", &ptr1);  // t points to the token "a"
t = wcstok_s(NULL, &max1, ",", &ptr1);  // t points to the token "??b"
t = wcstok_s(str2, &max2, " \t", &ptr2);  // t is a null pointer
t = wcstok_s(NULL, &max1, "#,", &ptr1);  // t points to the token "c"
t = wcstok_s(NULL, &max1, "#,", &ptr1);  // t is a null pointer
```

#### K.3.9.2.4 Miscellaneous functions

#### K.3.9.2.4.1 The wcsnlen\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

```
#define __STDC_WANT_LIB_EXT1__ 1
#include <wchar.h>
size_t wcsnlen_s(const wchar_t *s, size_t maxsize);
```

1

#### Description

2 The wcsnlen\_s function computes the length of the wide string pointed to by s.

#### Returns

- If s is a null pointer, <sup>481)</sup> then the wcsnlen\_s function returns zero.
- Otherwise, the wcsnlen\_s function returns the number of wide characters that precede the terminating null wide character. If there is no null wide character in the first maxsize wide characters of s then wcsnlen\_s returns maxsize. At most the first maxsize wide characters of s shall be accessed by wcsnlen\_s.

#### K.3.9.3 Extended multibyte/wide character conversion utilities

# K.3.9.3.1 Restartable multibyte/wide character conversion functions

Unlike wcrtomb, wcrtomb\_s does not permit the ps parameter (the pointer to the conversion state) to be a null pointer.

#### K.3.9.3.1.1 The wcrtomb\_s function

# Synopsis

```
#include <wchar.h>
errno_t wcrtomb_s(size_t * restrict retval, char * restrict s, rsize_t smax,
wchar_t wc, mbstate_t * restrict ps);
```

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- Neither retval nor ps shall be a null pointer. If s is not a null pointer, then smax shall not equal zero and shall not be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. If s is not a null pointer, then smax shall be not be less than the number of bytes to be stored in the array pointed to by s. If s is a null pointer, then smax shall equal zero.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then wcrtomb\_s does the following. If s is not a null pointer and smax is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, then wcrtomb\_s sets s[0] to the null character. If retval is not a null pointer, then wcrtomb\_s sets \*retval to (size\_t)(-1).

#### Description

4 If s is a null pointer, the wcrtomb\_s function is equivalent to the call

```
wcrtomb_s(&retval, buf, sizeof buf, L'\0', ps)
```

where retval and buf are internal variables of the appropriate types, and the size of buf is greater than MB\_CUR\_MAX.

- If s is not a null pointer, the wcrtomb\_s function determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multibyte character that corresponds to the wide character given by wc (including any shift sequences), and stores the multibyte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s. At most MB\_CUR\_MAX bytes are stored. If wc is a null wide character, a null byte is stored, preceded by any shift sequence needed to restore the initial shift state; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.
- If wc does not correspond to a valid multibyte character, an encoding error occurs: the wcrtomb\_s function stores the value (size\_t)(-1) into \*retval and the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, the wcrtomb\_s function stores into \*retval the number of bytes (including any shift sequences) stored in the array pointed to by s.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>481)</sup>Note that the wcsnlen\_s function has no runtime-constraints. This lack of runtime-constraints along with the values returned for a null pointer or an unterminated wide string argument make wcsnlen\_s useful in algorithms that gracefully handle such exceptional data.

#### **Returns**

The wcrtomb\_s function returns zero if no runtime-constraint violation and no encoding error occurred. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

# K.3.9.3.2 Restartable multibyte/wide string conversion functions

Unlike mbsrtowcs and wcsrtombs, mbsrtowcs\_s and wcsrtombs\_s do not permit the ps parameter (the pointer to the conversion state) to be a null pointer.

# K.3.9.3.2.1 The mbsrtowcs\_s function Synopsis

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- None of retval, src, \*src, or ps shall be null pointers. If dst is not a null pointer, then neither len nor dstmax shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t). If dst is a null pointer, then dstmax shall equal zero. If dst is not a null pointer, then dstmax shall not equal zero. If dst is not a null pointer and len is not less than dstmax, then a null character shall occur within the first dstmax multibyte characters of the array pointed to by \*src.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then mbsrtowcs\_s does the following. If retval is not a null pointer, then mbsrtowcs\_s sets \*retval to (size\_t)(-1). If dst is not a null pointer and dstmax is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t), then mbsrtowcs\_s sets dst[0] to the null wide character.

#### Description

- The mbsrtowcs\_s function converts a sequence of multibyte characters that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps, from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding wide characters. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null character, which is also stored. Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a sequence of bytes is encountered that does not form a valid multibyte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when len wide characters have been stored into the array pointed to by dst. If dst is not a null pointer and no null wide character was stored into the array pointed to by dst, then dst[len] is set to the null wide character. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the mbrtowc function.
- If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character) or the address just past the last multibyte character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character and if dst is not a null pointer, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.
- Regardless of whether dst is or is not a null pointer, if the input conversion encounters a sequence of bytes that do not form a valid multibyte character, an encoding error occurs: the mbsrtowcs\_s function stores the value (size\_t)(-1) into \*retval and the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, the mbsrtowcs\_s function stores into \*retval the number of multibyte characters successfully converted, not including the terminating null character (if any).
- 7 All elements following the terminating null wide character (if any) written by mbsrtowcs\_s in the array of dstmax wide characters pointed to by dst take unspecified values when mbsrtowcs\_s returns. 483)
- 8 If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the objects take on unspecified values.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>482)</sup>Thus, the value of len is ignored if dst is a null pointer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>483)</sup>This allows an implementation to attempt converting the multibyte string before discovering a terminating null character did not occur where required.

#### **Returns**

The **mbsrtowcs\_s** function returns zero if no runtime-constraint violation and no encoding error occurred. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

#### K.3.9.3.2.2 The wcsrtombs\_s function

#### **Synopsis**

#### **Runtime-constraints**

- None of retval, src,\*src, or ps shall be null pointers. If dst is not a null pointer, then neither len shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX/sizeof(wchar\_t) nor dstmax shall be greater than RSIZE\_MAX. If dst is a null pointer, then dstmax shall equal zero. If dst is not a null pointer, then dstmax shall not equal zero. If dst is not a null pointer and len is not less than dstmax, then the conversion shall have been stopped (see below) because a terminating null wide character was reached or because an encoding error occurred.
- If there is a runtime-constraint violation, then wcsrtombs\_s does the following. If retval is not a null pointer, then wcsrtombs\_s sets\*retval to (size\_t)(-1). If dst is not a null pointer and dstmax is greater than zero and not greater than RSIZE\_MAX, then wcsrtombs\_s sets dst[0] to the null character.

#### Description

- The wcsrtombs\_s function converts a sequence of wide characters from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding multibyte characters that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are then stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null wide character, which is also stored. Conversion stops earlier in two cases:
  - when a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character;
  - (if dst is not a null pointer) when the next multibyte character would exceed the limit of n total bytes to be stored into the array pointed to by dst. If the wide character being converted is the null wide character, then n is the lesser of len or dstmax. Otherwise, n is the lesser of len or dstmax-1.

If the conversion stops without converting a null wide character and dst is not a null pointer, then a null character is stored into the array pointed to by dst immediately following any multibyte characters already stored. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the wcrtomb function. 484)

- If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character) or the address just past the last wide character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.
- Regardless of whether dst is or is not a null pointer, if the input conversion encounters a wide character that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character, an encoding error occurs: the wcsrtombs\_s function stores the value (size\_t)(-1) into \*retval and the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, the wcsrtombs\_s function stores into \*retval the number of bytes in the resulting multibyte character sequence, not including the terminating null character (if any).
- 7 All elements following the terminating null character (if any) written by wcsrtombs\_s in the array

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>484)</sup>If conversion stops because a terminating null wide character has been reached, the bytes stored include those necessary to reach the initial shift state immediately before the null byte. However, if the conversion stops before a terminating null wide character has been reached, the result will be null terminated, but might not end in the initial shift state.

of dstmax elements pointed to by dst take unspecified values when wcsrtombs\_s returns. 485)

8 If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the objects take on unspecified values.

#### Returns

9 The wcsrtombs\_s function returns zero if no runtime-constraint violation and no encoding error occurred. Otherwise, a nonzero value is returned.

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{^{485)}}$ When len is not less than dstmax, the implementation might fill the array before discovering a runtime-constraint violation.

# Annex L (normative) Analyzability

# L.1 Scope

- 1 This annex specifies optional behavior that can aid in the analyzability of C programs.
- 2 An implementation that defines **\_\_STDC\_ANALYZABLE**\_\_ shall conform to the specifications in this annex. 486)

#### L.2 Definitions

#### L.2.1

#### out-of-bounds store

an (attempted) access (3.1) that, at run time, for a given computational state, would modify (or, for an object declared **volatile**, fetch) one or more bytes that lie outside the bounds permitted by this document.

#### L.2.2

#### bounded undefined behavior

undefined behavior (3.4.3) that does not perform an out-of-bounds store.

- 2 **Note 1 to entry:** The behavior might perform a trap.
- 3 Note 2 to entry: Any values produced or stored might be indeterminate values.

#### L.2.3

#### critical undefined behavior

undefined behavior that is not bounded undefined behavior.

Note 1 to entry: The behavior might perform an out-of-bounds store or perform a trap.

#### L.3 Requirements

- If the program performs a trap (3.19.5), the implementation is permitted to invoke a runtimeconstraint handler. Any such semantics are implementation-defined.
- All undefined behavior shall be limited to bounded undefined behavior, except for the following which are permitted to result in critical undefined behavior:
  - An object is referred to outside of its lifetime (6.2.4).
  - A store is performed to an object that has two incompatible declarations (6.2.7),
  - A pointer is used to call a function whose type is not compatible with the referenced type (6.2.7, 6.3.2.3, 6.5.2.2).
  - An Ivalue does not designate an object when evaluated (6.3.2.1).
  - The program attempts to modify a string literal (6.4.5).
  - The operand of the unary \* operator has an invalid value (6.5.3.2).
  - Addition or subtraction of a pointer into, or just beyond, an array object and an integer type produces a result that points just beyond the array object and is used as the operand of a unary \* operator that is evaluated (6.5.6).
  - An attempt is made to modify an object defined with a const-qualified type through use of an lvalue with non-const-qualified type (6.7.3).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>486</sup>Implementations that do not define \_\_STDC\_ANALYZABLE\_\_ are not required to conform to these specifications.

- An argument to a function or macro defined in the standard library has an invalid value or a type not expected by a function with variable number of arguments (7.1.4).
- The **longjmp** function is called with a **jmp\_buf** argument where the most recent invocation of the **setjmp** macro in the same invocation of the program with the corresponding **jmp\_buf** argument is nonexistent, or the invocation was from another thread of execution, or the function containing the invocation has terminated execution in the interim, or the invocation was within the scope of an identifier with variably modified type and execution has left that scope in the interim (7.13.2.1).
- The value of a pointer that refers to space deallocated by a call to the free or realloc function is used (7.22.3).
- A string or wide string utility function accesses an array beyond the end of an object (7.24.1, 7.29.4).

# Annex M (informative) Change History

#### M.1 Fifth Edition

- Major changes in this fifth edition (\_\_STDC\_VERSION\_\_ yyyymmL) include:
  - remove obsolete sign representations and integer width constraints
  - added a one-argument version of \_Static\_assert
  - support for function definitions with identifier lists has been removed
  - harmonization with ISO/IEC 9945 (POSIX):
    - extended month name formats for **strftime**
    - integration of functions: asctime\_r, ctime\_r, gmtime\_r, localtime\_r, memccpy, strdup, strndup
  - harmonization with floating point standard IEC 60559:
    - integration of binary floating-point technical specification TS 18661-1
    - integration of decimal floating-point technical specification TS 18661-2
    - integration of decimal floating-point technical specification TS 18661-4a
  - the macro **DECIMAL\_DIG** is declared obsolescent
  - added version test macros to certain library headers
  - added the attributes feature
  - added deprecated, fallthrough, maybe\_unused, and nodiscard attributes
  - added the u8 character prefix

#### M.2 Fourth Edition

There were no major changes in the fourth edition (**\_\_STDC\_VERSION\_\_** 201710L), only technical corrections and clarifications.

#### M.3 Third Edition

- 1 Major changes in the third edition (\_\_STDC\_VERSION\_\_ 201112L) included:
  - conditional (optional) features (including some that were previously mandatory)
  - support for multiple threads of execution including an improved memory sequencing model, atomic objects, and thread-local storage (<stdatomic.h> and <threads.h>)
  - additional floating-point characteristic macros (<float.h>)
  - querying and specifying alignment of objects (<stdalign.h>, <stdlib.h>)
  - Unicode characters and strings (<uchar.h>) (originally specified in ISO/IEC TR 19769:2004)
  - type-generic expressions
  - static assertions
  - anonymous structures and unions
  - no-return functions

- macros to create complex numbers (<complex.h>)
- support for opening files for exclusive access
- removed the gets function (<stdio.h>)
- added the aligned\_alloc, at\_quick\_exit, and quick\_exit functions (<stdlib.h>)
- (conditional) support for bounds-checking interfaces (originally specified in ISO/IEC TR 24731– 1:2007)
- (conditional) support for analyzability

#### M.4 Second Edition

- Major changes in the second edition (\_\_STDC\_VERSION\_\_ 199901L) included:
  - restricted character set support via digraphs and <iso646.h> (originally specified in ISO/IEC 9899:1990/Amd 1:1995)
  - wide character library support in <wchar.h> and <wctype.h> (originally specified in ISO/IEC 9899:1990/Amd 1:1995)
  - more precise aliasing rules via effective type
  - restricted pointers
  - variable length arrays
  - flexible array members
  - **static** and type qualifiers in parameter array declarators
  - complex (and imaginary) support in <complex.h>
  - type-generic math macros in <tgmath.h>
  - the **long long int** type and library functions
  - extended integer types
  - increased minimum translation limits
  - additional floating-point characteristics in <float.h>
  - remove implicit int
  - reliable integer division
  - universal character names (\u and \U)
  - extended identifiers
  - hexadecimal floating-point constants and %a and %A **printf/scanf** conversion specifiers
  - compound literals
  - designated initializers
  - // comments
  - specified width integer types and corresponding library functions in <inttypes.h> and <stdint.h>
  - remove implicit function declaration
  - preprocessor arithmetic done in intmax\_t/uintmax\_t

- mixed declarations and statements
- new block scopes for selection and iteration statements
- integer constant type rules
- integer promotion rules
- macros with a variable number of arguments (**\_\_VA\_ARGS\_\_**)
- the vscanf family of functions in <stdio.h> and <wchar.h>
- additional math library functions in <math.h>
- treatment of error conditions by math library functions (math\_errhandling)
- floating-point environment access in <fenv.h>
- IEC 60559 (also known as IEC 559 or IEEE arithmetic) support
- trailing comma allowed in enum declaration
- %lf conversion specifier allowed in printf
- inline functions
- the snprintf family of functions in <stdio.h>
- boolean type in <stdbool.h>
- idempotent type qualifiers
- empty macro arguments
- new structure type compatibility rules (tag compatibility)
- additional predefined macro names
- \_\_Pragma preprocessing operator
- standard pragmas
- **\_\_func**\_\_ predefined identifier
- va\_copy macro
- additional strftime conversion specifiers
- LIA compatibility annex
- deprecate ungetc at the beginning of a binary file
- remove deprecation of aliased array parameters
- conversion of array to pointer not limited to lvalues
- relaxed constraints on aggregate and union initialization
- relaxed restrictions on portable header names
- **return** without expression not permitted in function that returns a value (and vice versa)

#### M.5 First Edition, Amendment 1

- Major changes in the amendment to the first edition (\_\_STDC\_VERSION\_\_ 199409L) included:
  - addition of the predefined \_\_STDC\_VERSION\_ macro
  - restricted character set support via digraphs and <iso646.h>
  - wide character library support in <wchar.h> and <wctype.h>

(no diff marks, here)

# **Bibliography**

- [1] ISO/IEC 646:1991, Information technology ISO 7-bit coded character set for information interchange.
- [2] ISO/IEC 9945–2:1993, Information technology Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) Part 2: Shell and Utilities.
- [3] ISO/IEC TR 10176:2003, Information technology Guidelines for the preparation of programming language standards.
- [4] ISO/IEC 10967–1:2012, Information technology Language independent arithmetic Part 1: Integer and floating point arithmetic.
- [5] ISO/IEC TR 19769:2004, Information technology Programming languages, their environments and system software interfaces Extensions for the programming language C to support new character data types.
- [6] ISO/IEC TR 24731–1:2007, Information technology Programming languages, their environments and system software interfaces Extensions to the C library Part 1: Bounds-checking interfaces.
- [7] ANSI/IEEE 754–1985, American National Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic.
- [8] ANSI/IEEE 854–1988, American National Standard for Radix-Independent Floating-Point Arithmetic.
- [9] ANSI X3/TR–1–82 (1982), American National Dictionary for Information Processing Systems, Information Processing Systems Technical Report.
- [10] "The C Reference Manual" by Dennis M. Ritchie, a version of which was published in *The C Programming Language* by Brian W. Kernighan and Dennis M. Ritchie, Prentice-Hall, Inc., (1978). Copyright owned by AT&T.
- [11] 1984 /usr/group Standard by the /usr/group Standards Committee, Santa Clara, California, USA, November 1984.